

z/OS



# Resource Measurement Facility User's Guide



z/OS



# Resource Measurement Facility User's Guide

**Note**

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page 409.

**Eleventh Edition, September 2006**

| This edition applies to Version 1 Release 8 of z/OS (5694-A01), z/OS.e Version 1 Release 8 (5655-G52), and to all  
| subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality. Publications are not stocked at the address below.

IBM welcomes your comments. A form for readers’ comments may be provided at the back of this publication, or you may address your comments to the following address:

IBM Deutschland Entwicklung GmbH  
Department 3248  
Schönaicher Str. 220  
D-71032 Böblingen  
Federal Republic of Germany

If you prefer to send comments electronically, use one of the following methods:

FAX (RMF Development): Your International Access Code +49+7031+16+4240  
Internet: [rmf@de.ibm.com](mailto:rmf@de.ibm.com)

**Internet**

Visit our homepage at <http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/rmf/>

If you would like a reply, be sure to include your name, address, telephone number, or FAX number.

Make sure to include the following in your comment or note:

- Title and order number of this book
- Page number or topic related to your comment

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1990, 2006. All rights reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

---

# Contents

## Figures . . . . . ix

## About this document . . . . . xi

Who should use this document . . . . .	xi
How this document is organized . . . . .	xi
The z/OS RMF library . . . . .	xiii
Related information . . . . .	xiii
Using LookAt to look up message explanations . . . . .	xiii
Using IBM Health Checker for z/OS. . . . .	xiv
How to read syntax diagrams . . . . .	xiv
Symbols . . . . .	xiv
Syntax items. . . . .	xiv
Syntax examples . . . . .	xv

## Summary of changes . . . . . xvii

What's new in z/OS V1.8 . . . . .	xvii
Support of msys for Setup removed. . . . .	xvii
Support of IBM System z9 Integrated	
Information Processors (zIIP) . . . . .	xvii
Starting the RMF Distributed Data Server (DDS)	
automatically . . . . .	xvii
Overview duration processing . . . . .	xvii
History of changes . . . . .	xviii
What's new in z/OS V1.7 . . . . .	xviii
What's new in z/OS V1.6 . . . . .	xviii
What's new in z/OS V1.5 . . . . .	xix
What's new in z/OS V1.4 . . . . .	xix
What's new in z/OS V1.2 . . . . .	xx
What's new in z/OS V1.1 . . . . .	xxi
Documentation. . . . .	xxii

---

## Part 1. Introduction . . . . . 1

### Chapter 1. RMF - your performance management tool. . . . . 3

Gathering data. . . . .	4
Short-term data collection with Monitor III . . . . .	4
Snapshot monitoring with Monitor II . . . . .	4
Long-term data gathering with Monitor I and	
Monitor III . . . . .	4
Storing data . . . . .	5
Reporting data. . . . .	5
Short-term interactive performance analysis with	
Monitor III . . . . .	5
Snapshot reporting with Monitor II. . . . .	6
Long-term overview reporting with the	
Postprocessor . . . . .	6
Viewing reports on spreadsheets. . . . .	7
Monitoring on the workstation . . . . .	7
Providing data for other applications . . . . .	7
Accessing data across the sysplex . . . . .	8
RMF Sysplex Data Server . . . . .	8
Sysplex data services for SMF data . . . . .	9
Sysplex data service for Monitor III data . . . . .	9

Sysplex data gathering service for Monitor II data . . . . .	9
What you can gather and report . . . . .	10
Activity monitoring. . . . .	10
Delay monitoring . . . . .	11
Reporting of other SMF data. . . . .	11

---

## Part 2. Administration . . . . . 13

### Chapter 2. Setting up RMF . . . . . 15

Migrating from previous releases . . . . .	16
Customizing the system environment. . . . .	17
Define RMF library authorization . . . . .	17
Ensure linkage to language environment . . . . .	18
IPL with the CMB parameter . . . . .	18
Define an XCF transport class . . . . .	18
Check the program properties table (PPT) . . . . .	18
Remove ERBMFRES . . . . .	19
Specifying access definitions. . . . .	19
Define RMF user IDs and ensure access to z/OS	
UNIX System Services. . . . .	19
Assign started task procedures to user IDs . . . . .	20
Considerations for z/OS UNIX level of security . . . . .	20
Controlling access to RMF data for the sysplex	
data services . . . . .	20
Setting up the RMF control session including	
Monitor I and Monitor II . . . . .	22
Customizing the RMF control session. . . . .	22
Specifying priority for RMF . . . . .	23
Storing gatherer defaults . . . . .	23
Preallocating Monitor I and Monitor II reporter	
data sets . . . . .	23
Setting up the Monitor III gatherer session RMFGAT . . . . .	25
Defining VSAM data sets. . . . .	25
Ensuring common storage tracking . . . . .	27
Setting up the Distributed Data Server . . . . .	27
Synchronizing SMF recording intervals . . . . .	30
Defining SMF record writing . . . . .	30
Defining SMF synchronization . . . . .	31
Storing gatherer options . . . . .	32
Naming Parmlib option members . . . . .	32
Generalizing Parmlib members . . . . .	33
Defining parameters for Monitor I. . . . .	35
Defining parameters for Monitor II . . . . .	38
Defining parameters for Monitor III . . . . .	40
Considering reporting aspects . . . . .	40
Setting up the RMF CLISTs . . . . .	40
Grouping Monitor II and Monitor III Users. . . . .	41
Installing workstation functions . . . . .	43
Installing the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter . . . . .	43
Installing RMF Performance Monitoring - RMF	
PM . . . . .	43
Installing RMF client/server enabling - RMFCS . . . . .	43

---

## Part 3. Operation . . . . . 45

## **Chapter 3. Starting and stopping RMF 47**

Starting RMF . . . . .	48
Starting RMF in the sysplex . . . . .	49
Starting RMF without JES . . . . .	49
Stopping RMF . . . . .	51
Controlling the SMF buffer . . . . .	51
Starting the Distributed Data Server . . . . .	53

## **Chapter 4. Starting and controlling Monitor sessions . . . . . 55**

Specifying session options . . . . .	56
Conflicts between session options . . . . .	56
Starting RMF sessions . . . . .	56
Starting a specific Monitor . . . . .	56
Modifying RMF session options . . . . .	59
Displaying RMF status . . . . .	59
Stopping RMF sessions . . . . .	61
Stopping a specific session . . . . .	61

## **Chapter 5. How RMF processes session options . . . . . 63**

When you start an RMF session . . . . .	64
Displaying a list of options in effect for a session . . . . .	64
Examples . . . . .	65
When you modify session options . . . . .	67
Examples . . . . .	67

## **Part 4. Performance management 71**

### **Chapter 6. Performance administration 73**

What is performance administration? . . . . .	74
Defining procedures and parameters . . . . .	74
Setting performance goals . . . . .	74
z/OS Workload management . . . . .	75
Service definition . . . . .	75
Workload management concepts . . . . .	76
Workloads and service classes . . . . .	76
Performance goals . . . . .	77
Importance . . . . .	77
Service class periods . . . . .	77
Reporting hierarchy . . . . .	77
Sysplex view . . . . .	78
System view . . . . .	78
Job or resource view . . . . .	78

### **Chapter 7. Performance monitoring . . . 79**

Watching performance goals . . . . .	80
Observing response times . . . . .	81
Monitoring throughput . . . . .	82
Transaction rate . . . . .	82
Workflow and velocity . . . . .	83
Observing bottlenecks and exceptions . . . . .	83

### **Chapter 8. Performance analysis . . . 85**

What is a performance problem? . . . . .	86
Reports that provide data for analysis . . . . .	87

### **Chapter 9. System tuning. . . . . 91**

Tuning as iterative process . . . . .	92
---------------------------------------	----

## **Chapter 10. Capacity planning . . . . 93**

Some aspects to be considered . . . . .	94
RMF provides data for capacity planning . . . . .	94

## **Part 5. Data Gathering Reference 97**

### **Chapter 11. Long-term data gathering with Monitor I. . . . . 99**

Summary of session options . . . . .	100
Default session options . . . . .	101
Description of Monitor I options . . . . .	102
CACHE . . . . .	102
CHAN . . . . .	102
CPU . . . . .	102
CRYPTO . . . . .	103
CYCLE . . . . .	103
DEVICE . . . . .	103
ENQ . . . . .	105
ESS. . . . .	106
EXITS . . . . .	107
FCD . . . . .	107
INTERVAL . . . . .	107
IOQ . . . . .	108
MEMBER. . . . .	110
OPTIONS. . . . .	111
PAGESP . . . . .	112
PAGING . . . . .	113
RECORD . . . . .	113
REPORT . . . . .	113
STOP . . . . .	113
SYNC . . . . .	114
SYSOUT . . . . .	115
TRACE . . . . .	115
VSTOR . . . . .	118
WKLD . . . . .	120
Special considerations . . . . .	120
INTERVAL and CYCLE options . . . . .	120
STOP, INTERVAL, and REPORT options . . . . .	120
Device class selection for the DEVICE option . . . . .	121

### **Chapter 12. Snapshot data gathering with Monitor II . . . . . 123**

### **Chapter 13. Short-term data gathering with Monitor III. . . . . 125**

Summary of gatherer session options . . . . .	126
Default session options . . . . .	127
Description of Monitor III data gatherer options . . . . .	127
CACHE . . . . .	127
CFDETAIL . . . . .	128
CYCLE . . . . .	129
DATASET . . . . .	129
HFSNAME . . . . .	130
IOSUB. . . . .	130
MEMBER. . . . .	131
MINTIME . . . . .	131
OPD . . . . .	132

OPTIONS . . . . .	132
RESOURCE . . . . .	133
STOP . . . . .	134
SGSPACE . . . . .	134
SYNC . . . . .	135
SYSOUT . . . . .	135
VSAMRLS . . . . .	135
WSTOR . . . . .	136
ZFS. . . . .	137
Controlling data set recording . . . . .	137
Starting data set support . . . . .	139
Modifying the data set support options. . . . .	141
Stopping data set support . . . . .	141
Data set support for daylight saving time . . . . .	142

## Part 6. Reporting Reference . . . . 143

### Chapter 14. The online reporting environment . . . . . 145

Starting the reporters . . . . .	146
Reference information . . . . .	147
Quick start . . . . .	147
Getting help with RMF dialogs . . . . .	147
Getting help for a report . . . . .	147
Some words about the tutorial. . . . .	148
Message help and stacked messages. . . . .	148

### Chapter 15. Interactive performance analysis with Monitor III . . . . . 149

Before you start Monitor III . . . . .	150
Data set allocation. . . . .	150
Transferring Monitor III VSAM data sets to other systems . . . . .	150
Messages during Monitor III start . . . . .	152
Sysplex considerations . . . . .	152
The Monitor III Primary Menu . . . . .	153
Navigating from the Primary Menu . . . . .	153
STOP and GO . . . . .	157
Using the Data Index (DI) . . . . .	158
Contents of the Data Index . . . . .	159
Monitor III session and option commands - Overview. . . . .	163
Session commands . . . . .	163
Option commands. . . . .	164
Monitor III session tasks. . . . .	164
Backward and forward referencing . . . . .	164
Cancelling entries on option panels . . . . .	168
Getting help for RMF commands. . . . .	168
Displaying current range data . . . . .	168
Searching for a field . . . . .	169
Setting GO mode . . . . .	169
Activating GRAPHIC mode . . . . .	170
Printing screens and tabular reports . . . . .	170
Printing graphic reports . . . . .	171
Using program function keys . . . . .	172
Resetting entries on option panels . . . . .	173
Retrieving the last command . . . . .	173
Activating TABULAR mode . . . . .	173
Toggling between tabular and graphic display . . . . .	173
Displaying user-written reports . . . . .	173

Changing session options . . . . .	174
Changing color graphic options . . . . .	175
Changing language options. . . . .	177
Changing report options. . . . .	177
Selecting an option set . . . . .	178
Using cursor-sensitive control . . . . .	180
Monitor III help facility . . . . .	180
Monitor III report commands - Overview . . . . .	181

### Chapter 16. Snapshot reporting with Monitor II . . . . . 185

Monitor II sessions . . . . .	186
The ISPF session . . . . .	187
The TSO/E session . . . . .	190
The background session . . . . .	191
Structure of Monitor II reports. . . . .	191
Display-session report fields . . . . .	191
Different formats of Monitor II reports . . . . .	193
Different modes of Monitor II reports . . . . .	193
Monitor II session commands and options - Overview. . . . .	194
Display-session commands . . . . .	194
Background-session options . . . . .	195
Monitor II session tasks . . . . .	196
Display the menu . . . . .	196
Display and set options . . . . .	196
Reset default options . . . . .	198
Leave options unchanged . . . . .	199
Display commands . . . . .	199
Define session options . . . . .	199
Scroll through report frames . . . . .	199
Recall the previous data . . . . .	200
Sort reports . . . . .	200
Find text string. . . . .	201
Repeat Find . . . . .	201
Set delta mode . . . . .	201
Create a hardcopy report . . . . .	202
Refresh a report automatically. . . . .	203
Assign PF keys . . . . .	204
Print a report page . . . . .	205
Write SMF records. . . . .	206
Specify the system to be monitored . . . . .	206
Stop the session . . . . .	206
Monitor II report commands - Overview . . . . .	208
Details of report commands . . . . .	209
Display session. . . . .	209
Background session . . . . .	209
ARD . . . . .	209
ARDJ . . . . .	210
ASD . . . . .	210
ASDJ . . . . .	211
ASRM . . . . .	211
ASRMJ . . . . .	211
CHANNEL . . . . .	211
DEV . . . . .	211
DEVV . . . . .	213
HFS . . . . .	213
ILOCK . . . . .	213
IOQUEUE . . . . .	214
LLI . . . . .	215
PGSP . . . . .	215

SDS . . . . .	216
SENQ . . . . .	216
SENQR . . . . .	218
SPAG . . . . .	219
SRCS . . . . .	219
USER . . . . .	219
Conflicting session options . . . . .	220

## **Chapter 17. Long-term reporting with the Postprocessor . . . . . 221**

Postprocessor reporting . . . . .	222
Preparing SMF records for postprocessing . . . . .	223
Sysplex reporting across time zones . . . . .	224
Starting the Postprocessor . . . . .	226
Starting with JCL . . . . .	226
Starting from ISPF . . . . .	227
Defining output data sets . . . . .	231
How the Postprocessor processes control statements . . . . .	233
Defining the reporting period . . . . .	234
Postprocessor completion . . . . .	234
Control statements . . . . .	235
Description of control statements . . . . .	236
DATE . . . . .	236
DELTA . . . . .	236
DINTV . . . . .	237
ETOD . . . . .	239
EXCEPT . . . . .	240
EXITS . . . . .	242
EXRPTS . . . . .	242
MAXPLEN . . . . .	243
OVERVIEW . . . . .	243
OVW . . . . .	244
PINTV . . . . .	245
PLOTS . . . . .	245
PTOD . . . . .	247
REPORTS . . . . .	248
RTOD . . . . .	254
SESSION . . . . .	255
STOD . . . . .	255
SUMMARY . . . . .	256
SYSID . . . . .	256
SYSOUT . . . . .	257
SYSRPTS . . . . .	257
Examples of control statements . . . . .	259
Single-system report . . . . .	259
Duration report . . . . .	259
Sysplex report . . . . .	260
Exception report . . . . .	261
Overview report . . . . .	261
Cache report . . . . .	262
Overview and exception conditions . . . . .	263
CPU Activity - SMF record type 70-1 . . . . .	263
Crypto Hardware Activity - SMF record type 70-2 . . . . .	266
Paging Activity - SMF record type 71 . . . . .	269
Workload Activity - SMF record type 72-3 . . . . .	274
Channel Path Activity - SMF record type 73 . . . . .	280
Device Activity - SMF record type 74-1 . . . . .	282
Coupling Facility Activity - SMF record type 74-4 . . . . .	283

Cache Activity - SMF record type 74-5 . . . . .	284
Ficon Director Activity - SMF record type 74-7 . . . . .	294
Enterprise Disk Systems Statistics - SMF record type 74-8 . . . . .	294
Page Data Set Activity - SMF record type 75 . . . . .	296
Enqueue Activity - SMF record type 77 . . . . .	297
Virtual Storage Activity - SMF record type 78-2 . . . . .	297
I/O Queuing Activity - SMF record type 78-3 . . . . .	298

## **Part 7. Analysis on the Workstation . . . . . 301**

### **Chapter 18. RMF Spreadsheet Reporter . . . . . 303**

The concepts of performance analysis with the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter . . . . .	304
Get more out of Postprocessor reports with the Spreadsheet Reporter . . . . .	305
The Spreadsheet Reporter's resource-oriented concept . . . . .	306
Installing the Spreadsheet Reporter . . . . .	308
Prerequisites . . . . .	308
Installation steps . . . . .	308
How to use the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter . . . . .	309
The Spreadsheet Reporter resources . . . . .	310
The Spreadsheet Reporter main dialog . . . . .	313
The menu bar . . . . .	314
How to work with Resources . . . . .	314
How to work with Systems . . . . .	322
How to specify settings for the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter . . . . .	326
How to specify processing options and report types . . . . .	326
How to specify report intervals and duration periods . . . . .	328
How to create Working Sets in batch mode . . . . .	329
Jclgen.bat . . . . .	329
Collect.bat . . . . .	331
CreateRptWSet.bat . . . . .	331
CreateOvwWSet.bat . . . . .	332
How to migrate Working Sets . . . . .	332
Using RMF spreadsheet macros . . . . .	332
Available RMF spreadsheet macros . . . . .	333
Macros for Report Working Sets . . . . .	333
Macros for Overview Working Sets . . . . .	334
Behavior of RMF spreadsheet macros . . . . .	336
Sets of overview control statements . . . . .	336
LPAR Overview Report . . . . .	337
System Overview Report . . . . .	338
Workload Overview Report . . . . .	339
Device Overview Report . . . . .	340
Cache Subsystem Overview Report . . . . .	341
Channel Overview Report . . . . .	342
Spreadsheet usage example . . . . .	344
What you should know about spreadsheet applications . . . . .	347
Setting the security level for Excel macros . . . . .	347



## Chapter 19. RMF Performance

### Monitoring . . . . . 349

Performance monitoring - Overview. . . . .	350
Getting help in RMF PM . . . . .	351
Putting it all together. . . . .	351
Getting started - Installation and setup . . . . .	351
Prerequisites. . . . .	351
Client installation . . . . .	352
RMF PM - Let's go . . . . .	353
Sysplex logon dialog . . . . .	353
Working with sysplexes . . . . .	355
Sysplex dialog . . . . .	355
Open and close a sysplex . . . . .	356
Expand a sysplex . . . . .	356
Expand a resource. . . . .	357
Creating a DataView from a Resource . . . . .	357
Working with PerfDesks and DataViews . . . . .	357
Creating a PerfDesk folder . . . . .	357
Creating a PerfDesk . . . . .	357
Opening a PerfDesk . . . . .	358
Expanding the tree . . . . .	358
Start and stop a PerfDesk . . . . .	358
Save a PerfDesk . . . . .	358
Close a PerfDesk . . . . .	359
Stepping through the history of DataViews . . . . .	359
Synchronize all DataViews . . . . .	359
Startup . . . . .	359
Add a DataView to a PerfDesk . . . . .	359
Change the name of a PerfDesk . . . . .	360
Paste DataView to a PerfDesk . . . . .	360
Exporting and Importing a PerfDesk . . . . .	360
DataView. . . . .	361
Creating a DataView . . . . .	361
Working with DataViews . . . . .	362
Sampling dialog . . . . .	365
Sample intervals . . . . .	365
Use Common Interval . . . . .	365
Sample From . . . . .	365
Sample To . . . . .	365
Wrap-around buffer size. . . . .	365
Set Time-zone . . . . .	365
Series . . . . .	366
Series time-stamps. . . . .	366
Series definition dialog . . . . .	366
Plot/Save Series dialog . . . . .	367
Filter dialog . . . . .	369
Work Scope dialog . . . . .	371
Analysis dialog. . . . .	372
What is monitored? . . . . .	372
Sysplexes. . . . .	373
Resources . . . . .	373
Metrics . . . . .	376
Work Scopes . . . . .	376

Message Browser . . . . .	378
Save messages to a file . . . . .	378
Delete messages . . . . .	378
Query help for a message . . . . .	378
Close the Message Browser. . . . .	378

## Chapter 20. RMF Client/Server enabling (RMFCS) . . . . . 379

What is RMF Client/Server enabling ? . . . . .	380
RMFCS monitoring scenarios . . . . .	381
Scenario I: Message-initiated monitoring . . . . .	381
Scenario II: Exception-initiated monitoring . . . . .	383
Scenario III: Command-initiated monitoring . . . . .	383
Installation and startup of RMFCS components . . . . .	384
Prerequisites. . . . .	384
Installation . . . . .	384
Customization . . . . .	385
Startup . . . . .	388
Setup and usage considerations . . . . .	388
Multiple PWS connections to multiple systems . . . . .	388
Prevention of duplicate connections . . . . .	389
Routing different events to different workstations. . . . .	389
GUI session comes up with WFEX . . . . .	389
Exception handling for all Monitor III report data . . . . .	389
Exception-initiated monitoring without MPFLSTxx functions . . . . .	390
The automated approach . . . . .	390
Components of RMFCS enabling . . . . .	391
JCL procedures. . . . .	391
Modules . . . . .	391
REXX Procedures / CLISTS . . . . .	392
Listings of RMFCS procedures. . . . .	393
REXX procedure ERBCSGUI . . . . .	393
REXX procedure ERB3RPH3 . . . . .	394
REXX procedure ERBR3WFX . . . . .	395
REXX procedure ERBR3SYS . . . . .	399

## Appendix. Accessibility . . . . . 403

Using assistive technologies . . . . .	403
Keyboard navigation of the user interface . . . . .	403
z/OS information . . . . .	403

## Glossary . . . . . 405

## Notices . . . . . 409

Programming Interface Information . . . . .	410
Trademarks . . . . .	410

## Index . . . . . 413



## Figures

1.	RMF - Your Performance Management Tool	5
2.	RMF Sysplex Data Server Data Flow . . . . .	8
3.	Console Output with Monitor I OPTIONS in Effect . . . . .	112
4.	Console Output with OPTIONS in Effect	133
5.	RMF Performance Management Menu	146
6.	Monitor III Primary Menu . . . . .	153
7.	Monitor III Sysplex Report Selection Menu	154
8.	Monitor III Overview Report Selection Menu	155
9.	Monitor III Job Report Selection Menu	155
10.	Monitor III Resource Report Selection Menu	156
11.	Monitor III Subsystem Report Selection Menu	156
12.	Monitor III User-written Report Selection Menu . . . . .	157
13.	Header of Monitor III Single-System Reports	157
14.	Data Index . . . . .	159
15.	Data Index - Condensed Version . . . . .	160
16.	Data Index Options Panel . . . . .	162
17.	Option Selection Menu . . . . .	164
18.	Header of Monitor III Single-System Reports	165
19.	Interactive Chart Utility (ICU) DIRECTORY Panel . . . . .	171
20.	Session Options Panel. . . . .	174
21.	Color Graphic Options - Panel 1 . . . . .	175
22.	Color Graphic Options - Panel 2 . . . . .	176
23.	Language Options Panel. . . . .	177
24.	DELAY Report Options Panel . . . . .	178
25.	Option Set Menu . . . . .	179
26.	Monitor II Primary Menu . . . . .	187
27.	Monitor II Address Space Report Selection Menu . . . . .	188
28.	Monitor II I/O Report Selection Menu	188
29.	Monitor II Resource Report Selection Menu	189
30.	Monitor II Library List Selection Menu	189
31.	Monitor II User Report Selection Menu	190
32.	Monitor II Display Menu . . . . .	190
33.	Header of a Monitor II ISPF Session Report	191
34.	Header of a Monitor II TSO Session Report	192
35.	ARD, ASD and ASRM Report Options Panel	197
36.	Monitor II TSO/E Session - Default Options	197
37.	Postprocessor - Setup Panel. . . . .	227
38.	Postprocessor - Input Data Sets . . . . .	229
39.	Postprocessor - Output Data Sets . . . . .	229
40.	Postprocessor - Options Panel . . . . .	230
41.	Relationship between Duration Interval and Reporting Period . . . . .	238
42.	Spreadsheet - CPU utilization for selected workloads . . . . .	304
43.	Overview Report and Spreadsheet . . . . .	306
44.	From SMF Dump Data to a Spreadsheet presentation . . . . .	307
45.	Spreadsheet Reporter - main dialog . . . . .	313
46.	New SMF Dump Data . . . . .	315
47.	Create Report Listing . . . . .	316
48.	Create Overview Record . . . . .	318
49.	Create Working Set . . . . .	320
50.	Available Excel Spreadsheet Macros . . . . .	321
51.	List of Systems in the view pane . . . . .	322
52.	Define new System . . . . .	323
53.	Processing a file containing overview control statements (1) . . . . .	324
54.	Processing a file containing overview control statements (2) . . . . .	325
55.	Processing options . . . . .	326
56.	Report types . . . . .	328
57.	Report intervals and duration periods	329
58.	DASD Activity Report . . . . .	345
59.	Activity of Top 10 Volumes . . . . .	346
60.	RMF PM Java Edition. . . . .	350
61.	RMF PM — Main Window . . . . .	353
62.	Sysplex Logon Dialog. . . . .	353
63.	Initial DataViews . . . . .	354
64.	Sysplex Dialog . . . . .	355
65.	Collecting historical data in RMF PM	359
66.	Sample DataView . . . . .	361
67.	Filter Dialog . . . . .	369
68.	Work Scope Dialog. . . . .	371
69.	RMFCS Performance Data View - Example	380
70.	RMFCS Scenario I: Message-Initiated Monitoring . . . . .	381
71.	RMFCS Scenario II: Exception-Initiated Monitoring . . . . .	383



---

## About this document

The Resource Measurement Facility (RMF™) is the strategic IBM product for performance management in a z/OS or z/OS.e host environment.

This document describes RMF, what it can do, and how to use RMF sessions. For information about analyzing the various reports that RMF produces, see *z/OS RMF Report Analysis*, and *z/OS RMF Performance Management Guide* for information on how to go about the task of performance management.

---

## Who should use this document

This document is intended for use by:

- System administrators and programmers responsible for installing RMF and modifying its functions
- Performance analysts responsible for measuring and improving system performance,
- System operators

Because RMF is a product for measuring system performance of a z/OS system, this document assumes that the reader has extensive knowledge of the z/OS system.

---

## How this document is organized

This document contains the following parts:

**Part 1, “Introduction”**

This chapter describes the different components of RMF, and explains how to use them for data gathering, data reporting, and performance management.

**Part 2, “Administration”**

This chapter gives an overview about the tasks that are required to activate RMF and to tailor all parameters for data gathering according to your requirements.

**Part 3, “Operation”**

Here, you get information about operator tasks for starting, modifying, and stopping the different types of monitoring sessions.

**Part 4, “Performance management”**

The chapters of this part explain the different tasks that belong to performance monitoring and they describe the various functions of RMF you can use for solving these tasks.

**Part 5, “Data Gathering Reference”**

This part deals with the RMF data gathering capabilities, and with how to control them:

- Long-term gathering with Monitor I
- Snapshot gathering with Monitor II
- Short-term gathering with Monitor III

All the options and commands you need are described fully in the appropriate chapters.

#### **Part 6, “Reporting Reference”**

This part deals with the RMF reporting capabilities, and with how to control them. Reports are available to help you with three different tasks:

- Interactive performance analysis, using the Monitor III Reporter Dialog
- Snapshot reporting, using the Monitor II Display Session, with the option of producing reports in printed form
- Long-term overview reporting, using the Postprocessor

#### **Part 7, “Analysis on the Workstation”**

In addition to host-based reporting functions in RMF, there are other components available that offer reporting capabilities on the workstation:

- The Spreadsheet Reporter is the function in RMF that assists you in converting Postprocessor listings and Overview records into spreadsheets. In addition, it provides sample spreadsheets to help you in presenting and analyzing performance data at a glance.
- RMF Performance Monitoring (RMF PM — formerly called PM of OS/390®) provides an interface between your workstation and the z/OS sysplex that gives you the flexibility to create unique scenarios that monitor the performance of your system.
- RMF Client/Server Enabling (RMFCS) is a concept that makes your performance management independent of a TSO host session. It allows you to establish as many ISPF GUI sessions as you want with any MVS systems in your network that have an APPC or TCP/IP connection configured to your workstation.

---

## The z/OS RMF library

This table shows the full titles and order numbers of the books in the RMF library for z/OS.

*Table 1. RMF Library*

Title	Order Number
Books available as Hardcopy and Softcopy	
z/OS z/OS RMF User's Guide	SC33-7990
z/OS z/OS RMF Report Analysis	SC33-7991
z/OS z/OS RMF Performance Management Guide	SC33-7992
z/OS z/OS RMF Messages and Codes	SC33-7993
z/OS z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide	SC33-7994
z/OS z/OS RMF Reference Summary	SX33-9033
Softcopy documentation as part of the z/OS Collection (SK3T-4269 (CD-Rom) and SK3T-4271 (DVD))	
z/OS z/OS RMF NewsFLASH	SC33-7995

## Related information

For additional information on z/OS, see the *z/OS Information Roadmap*, SA22-7500.

## Using LookAt to look up message explanations

LookAt is an online facility that lets you look up explanations for most of the IBM® messages you encounter, as well as for some system abends and codes. Using LookAt to find information is faster than a conventional search because in most cases LookAt goes directly to the message explanation.

You can use LookAt from these locations to find IBM message explanations for z/OS® elements and features, z/VM®, VSE/ESA™, and Clusters for AIX® and Linux™:

- The Internet. You can access IBM message explanations directly from the LookAt Web site at [www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/lookat/](http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/lookat/).
- Your z/OS TSO/E host system. You can install code on your z/OS or z/OS.e systems to access IBM message explanations using LookAt from a TSO/E command line (for example: TSO/E prompt, ISPF, or z/OS UNIX® System Services).
- Your Microsoft® Windows® workstation. You can install LookAt directly from the z/OS Collection (SK3T-4269) or the z/OS and Software Products DVD Collection (SK3T-4271) and use it from the resulting Windows graphical user interface (GUI). The command prompt (also known as the DOS > command line) version can still be used from the directory in which you install the Windows version of LookAt.
- Your wireless handheld device. You can use the LookAt Mobile Edition from [www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/lookat/lookatm.html](http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/lookat/lookatm.html) with a handheld device that has wireless access and an Internet browser (for example: Internet Explorer for Pocket PCs, Blazer or Eudora for Palm OS, or Opera for Linux handheld devices).

You can obtain code to install LookAt on your host system or Microsoft Windows workstation from:

- A CD-ROM in the *z/OS Collection* (SK3T-4269).
- The *z/OS and Software Products DVD Collection* (SK3T-4271).
- The LookAt Web site (click **Download** and then select the platform, release, collection, and location that suit your needs). More information is available in the LOOKAT.ME files available during the download process.

## Using IBM Health Checker for z/OS

IBM Health Checker for z/OS is a z/OS component that installations can use to gather information about their system environment and system parameters to help identify potential configuration problems before they impact availability or cause outages. Individual products, z/OS components, or ISV software can provide checks that take advantage of the IBM Health Checker for z/OS framework. This book refers to checks or messages associated with this component.

For additional information about checks and about IBM Health Checker for z/OS, see *IBM Health Checker for z/OS: User's Guide*. Starting with z/OS V1R4, z/OS users can obtain the IBM Health Checker for z/OS from the z/OS Downloads page at [www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/downloads/](http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/downloads/).

SDSF also provides functions to simplify the management of checks. See *z/OS SDSF Operation and Customization* for additional information.

---

## How to read syntax diagrams

This section describes how to read syntax diagrams. It defines syntax diagram symbols, items that may be contained within the diagrams (keywords, variables, delimiters, operators, fragment references, operands) and provides syntax examples that contain these items.

Syntax diagrams pictorially display the order and parts (options and arguments) that comprise a command statement. They are read from left to right and from top to bottom, following the main path of the horizontal line.

## Symbols

The following symbols may be displayed in syntax diagrams:

Symbol	Definition
▶—	Indicates the beginning of the syntax diagram.
—▶	Indicates that the syntax diagram is continued to the next line.
▶—	Indicates that the syntax is continued from the previous line.
—▶▶	Indicates the end of the syntax diagram.

## Syntax items

Syntax diagrams contain many different items. Syntax items include:

- Keywords - a command name or any other literal information.
- Variables - variables are italicized, appear in lowercase, and represent the name of values you can supply.
- Delimiters - delimiters indicate the start or end of keywords, variables, or operators. For example, a left parenthesis is a delimiter.
- Operators - operators include add (+), subtract (-), multiply (\*), divide (/), equal (=), and other mathematical operations that may need to be performed.



- Fragment references - a part of a syntax diagram, separated from the diagram to show greater detail.
- Separators - a separator separates keywords, variables or operators. For example, a comma (,) is a separator.

**Note:** If a syntax diagram shows a character that is not alphanumeric (for example, parentheses, periods, commas, equal signs, a blank space), enter the character as part of the syntax.

Keywords, variables, and operators may be displayed as required, optional, or default. Fragments, separators, and delimiters may be displayed as required or optional.

Item type	Definition
Required	Required items are displayed on the main path of the horizontal line.
Optional	Optional items are displayed below the main path of the horizontal line.
Default	Default items are displayed above the main path of the horizontal line.

## Syntax examples

The following table provides syntax examples.

Table 2. Syntax examples



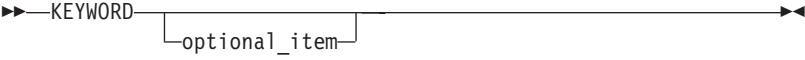
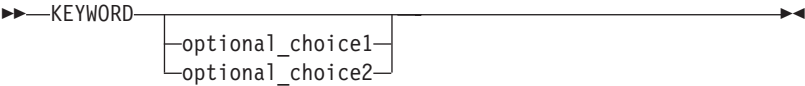
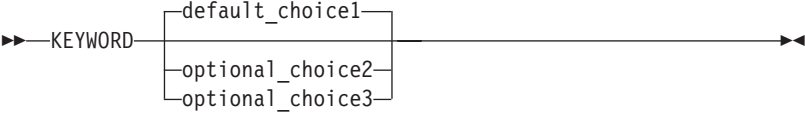


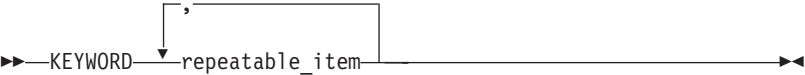
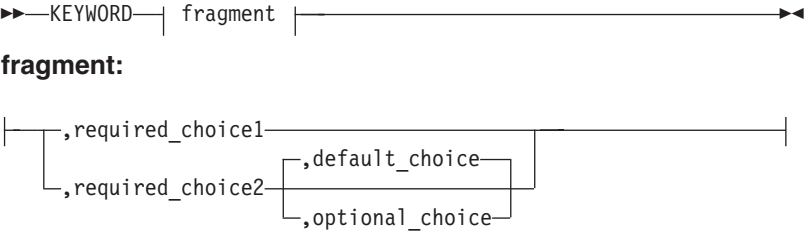
Item	Syntax example
Required item.	
Required items appear on the main path of the horizontal line. You must specify these items.	
Required choice.	
A required choice (two or more items) appears in a vertical stack on the main path of the horizontal line. You must choose one of the items in the stack.	
Optional item.	
Optional items appear below the main path of the horizontal line.	
Optional choice.	
An optional choice (two or more items) appears in a vertical stack below the main path of the horizontal line. You may choose one of the items in the stack.	
Default.	
Default items appear above the main path of the horizontal line. The remaining items (required or optional) appear on (required) or below (optional) the main path of the horizontal line. The following example displays a default with optional items.	
Variable.	
Variables appear in lowercase italics. They represent names or values.	

Table 2. Syntax examples (continued)

Item	Syntax example
Repeatable item.	
An arrow returning to the left above the main path of the horizontal line indicates an item that can be repeated.	
A character within the arrow means you must separate repeated items with that character.	
An arrow returning to the left above a group of repeatable items indicates that one of the items can be selected, or a single item can be repeated.	
Fragment.	
The fragment symbol indicates that a labelled group is described below the main syntax diagram. Syntax is occasionally broken into fragments if the inclusion of the fragment would overly complicate the main syntax diagram.	

---

## Summary of changes

---

### What's new in z/OS V1.8

This document contains information previously presented in *z/OS RMF User's Guide*, SC33-7990-10.

This document includes terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. The following information describes the enhancements that are being distributed with z/OS Version 1 Release 8. All technical changes or additions to the text are indicated by a vertical bar to the left of the change.

**Note:** This book has been enabled for the following types of advanced searches in the online z/OS LibraryCenter: *commands* and *examples*.

### Support of msys for Setup removed

Starting with z/OS V1.8, support of msys for Setup for RMF has been removed.

### Support of IBM System z9 Integrated Information Processors (zIIP)

RMF provides measurements about zIIP activity in various Postprocessor and Monitor III reports.

New overview conditions based on CPU and workload activity are provided to assess zIIP consumption.

#### Terminology:

RMF provides a consistent naming for zAAPs and zIIPs. The term IFA which was used for the zAAP in all RMF reports, help panels and manuals is now replaced by AAP. That is, AAP is used for the zAAP and IIP is used for the zIIP as field names.

### Starting the RMF Distributed Data Server (DDS) automatically

The RMF control session can manage the DDS address space GPMSSERVE across the sysplex. When RMF initialization is complete, the DDS is automatically started on the best suited system of the sysplex.

### Overview duration processing

RMF removes the limitation that the interval length for Overview data is automatically determined by the length of the Monitor I measurement interval. The RMF Postprocessor is enhanced to recognize duration intervals for Overview processing. That is, the DINTV control statement is honoured for Overview recording and reporting in the same way as for Postprocessor single-system and sysplex reports. Now, you can produce trend reports over long periods of time by means of overview control statements.

## History of changes

### What's new in z/OS V1.7

#### Monitoring zFS UNIX file system activity

Two new Monitor III reports provide overview and performance information about the zFS activity:

- The **zFS Summary Report** helps to control the zFS environment and the I/O balancing.
- The **zFS Activity Report** measures zFS activity on the basis of single file systems, for example, a file system's performance and DASD utilization.

#### Monitoring storage group and disk space

Two new Monitor III reports support disk space monitoring on storage group level as well as on volume level:

- The **Storage Space Report** displays information about capacity and available space for defined storage groups.
- The **Disk Space Report** provides capacity and space information for volumes belonging to the defined storage groups.

#### Support for IBM System z9 Enterprise Class processors

Starting with IBM System z9 Enterprise Class™ (z9 EC) processors, the Integrated Cryptographic Service Facility (ICSF) exploits SHA-256 hashing. RMF enhances the **Crypto Hardware Activity** report to provide measurement data for SHA-1 and SHA-256. In addition, new overview conditions are available for the Postprocessor.

### What's new in z/OS V1.6

#### What's new in SC33-7990-09

**Enhanced Enterprise Disk Systems support:** The ESS Statistics Postprocessor report now contains two new sections, Extent Pool Statistics and Rank Statistics, to support the IBM TotalStorage DS family. Also new response and transfer statistics are available with the Cache Activity report.

In addition, RMF provides new overview conditions for the Postprocessor based on SMF records 74-5 and 74-8.

This new functionality is available as SPE and needs to be installed as APAR OA06476.

#### What's new in SC33-7990-08

**Support of the @server zSeries® Application Assist Processor:** z/OS V1.6 provides the ability to run Java™ applications on a new type of processor called **@server zSeries Application Assist Processor (zAAP)**. The zSeries Application Assist Processor is also known as an IFA (Integrated Facility for Applications). RMF uses the term IFA in the affected reports, messages, and in this and other publications.

RMF provides new overview conditions based on SMF records 70-1 and 72-3 to assess IFA processor activity.

This new functionality is available as SPE and needs to be installed as APAR OA05731.

## What's new in z/OS V1.5

For z/OS V1.5, there are two updates of this document, SC33-7990-07 and SC33-7990-06, which are summarized in the following sections.

### What's new in SC33-7990-07

**Support of the Enterprise Storage Server® (ESS):** RMF gathers link statistics of the Enterprise Storage Server (ESS) required for long-term analysis and capacity planning. The measured values are provided in the new ESS Link Statistics report.

This new functionality is available as SPE and needs to be installed as APAR OA04877.

### What's new in SC33-7990-06

**msys for Setup:** Starting with z/OS V1.5, you can use z/OS Managed System Infrastructure for Setup (msys for Setup) to setup and customize RMF. RMF offers a service that can significantly reduce the effort to get RMF up and running. With the help of wizards, you can perform the following tasks:

- Customize a new RMF installation
- Migrate an existing RMF installation to a new release
- Customize an existing RMF installation

**RMF Spreadsheet Reporter - Java Edition:** Version 5 of the the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter is a major revision. The task oriented concept of the previous versions is replaced by a more intuitive resource oriented user interface.

The new RMF Spreadsheet Reporter offers the following features:

- ease of use - manage the related resources by means of an Explorer-like graphical user interface
- fast path to graphical presentation - prepare the input to the spreadsheet charts from raw SMF data in one single step. The spreadsheet macros provided by RMF can directly be started from the Spreadsheet Reporter's main dialog.
- batch mode - generate the input files to the spreadsheets without any GUI interaction

**Controlling access to RMF data:** RMF now allows you to protect Monitor II and Monitor III data like it does with SMF data in the SMF data buffers. If you want to protect access to Monitor II or Monitor III data, you can define new RACF® profiles of class FACILITY. Especially, you may deny access to z/OS performance data for unauthorized users of RMF PM.

**Shared memory support:** In order to track the usage of virtual storage above the 2 GB bar for individual address spaces, the Private Area Detail section of the Virtual Storage Activity report is enhanced. In addition, new overview conditions are available for the Postprocessor for measuring shared memory activity below and above the 2 GB bar.

## What's new in z/OS V1.4

### What's new in SC33-7990-05 (z990 Exploitation)

There are new overview and exception conditions for I/O queuing activity:

- IOCBT (Average control unit busy delay time)
- IOCMR (Average initial command response time)

- IOCSS (Average channel subsystem delay time)

This new functionality is available as SPE and needs to be installed as APAR OW56656.

### What's new in SC33-7990-03 and SC33-7990-04 (z990 Compatibility)

The overview and exception conditions for device activity have changed. There is the following new condition:

- CMRDL (Average command response delay time)
- while the following ones are no longer available:
- CUBDL (Average control unit busy delay time)
  - DPBDL (Average director port busy delay time)

This new functionality is available as SPE and needs to be installed as APAR OW54347.

### What's new in SC33-7990-02

**Note:**

An appendix with z/OS product accessibility information has been added.

**Support of the cryptographic hardware:** The **Crypto Hardware Activity** report, introduced with RMF for z/OS 1.2, now includes measurements for the cryptographic coprocessor facility (CCF). In addition, new overview conditions are available for the Postprocessor.

**Monitor III data gatherer:** There is no longer the need to take care that the region size for the Monitor III data gatherer (RMFGAT) has at least the value specified with the WSTOR gatherer option.

## What's new in z/OS V1.2

### Online reporting about processor capacity

A new Monitor III **CPC Capacity** report is available which provides information about defined and consumed processor capacity of all partitions in a CPC (central processor complex) which special emphasis on software pricing aspects.

This report is available as SPE and needs to be installed as APAR OW49807.

### Support of the cryptographic hardware

With the availability of the new cryptographic hardware (PCI Cryptographic Coprocessors and PCI Cryptographic Accelerators) on an LPAR basis, RMF now provides performance monitoring with the new Postprocessor **Crypto Hardware Activity** report which is based on new SMF records type 70 subtype 2. These records will be gathered by the new Monitor I gathering option CRYPTO. In addition, new overview conditions are available for the Postprocessor.

This report is available as SPE and needs to be installed as APAR OW49808.

### Support of HiperSockets

HiperSockets can be used for a very fast communication among operating systems images running in different partitions of a processor. Reporting is done in all Channel Activity reports. In addition, new overview conditions are available for the Postprocessor.

## Enhanced reporting of IOP utilization

The Monitor I I/O Queuing report has been enhanced by providing more information about the utilization of I/O processors. This will help customers in analyzing their IOP capacity and in planning for future growth. In addition, new overview conditions are available for the Postprocessor.

These enhancements are available as SPE which needs to be installed as APAR OW49806.

## LDAP integration

Nearly all performance data gathered by Monitor III is now accessible by using an open and standardized interface, the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP). This allows other performance and systems management components to access performance data in an OS/390 and z/OS environment very easily.

## RMF performance monitoring

PM of OS/390 which provides an interface between your workstation and the z/OS sysplex has been given a new name: RMF Performance Monitoring (RMF PM).

## Monitor II local 3270 session

There is no longer a local 3270 display session for Monitor II. However, you can have access to Monitor II reports without an active TSO/TCAS subsystem by means of the RMF Client/Server Enabling (RMFCS).

## What's new in z/OS V1.1

The following information describes the enhancements that are being distributed with z/OS Version 1 Release 1. It is indicated by a vertical line to the left of the text.

There is one release RMF 2.10 that can run in OS/390 2.10 as well as in z/OS V1.1. Nevertheless, some new functions are available only when z/OS is running on a zSeries 900 server.

## Intelligent resource director (IRD)

The Workload Manager is extended to work with PR/SM™ on zSeries 900 (z900) servers to dynamically expand resources that are available across LPARs.

An **LPAR cluster** is the subset of the systems that are running as LPARs on the same CEC. Based on business goals, WLM can direct PR/SM to enable or disable CP capacity for an LPAR, without human intervention. This combination of WLM working with PR/SM on a z900 server is called IRD.

IRD is made up of three parts which work together to help increase your business' productivity:

- **LPAR CPU Management**

Based on workload resource demand, the Workload Manager is able to dynamically adjust the number of logical processors and the weight of a logical partition. This allows the system to distribute the CPU resource in an LPAR cluster to partitions where the CPU demand is high. An LPAR cluster is defined as the set of logical partitions in a single CEC that belong to the same parallel sysplex.

The dynamic adjustment of processor resources within the partitions is reflected in the Postprocessor **CPU Activity (Partition Data)** report which provides LPAR views as well as aggregated views on LPAR cluster level.

In addition, new overview criteria are available for the Postprocessor.

- **Dynamic Channel Path Management**

Dynamic Channel Path Management provides the capability to dynamically assign channels to control units in order to respond to peaks in demand for I/O channel bandwidth. This is possible by allowing you to define pools of so-called floating channels that are not related to a specific control unit. With the help of the Workload Manager, channels can float between control units to best service the work according to their goals and their importance.

All channel and I/O queuing reports have been extended to differentiate static channels from floating channels.

In addition, new overview criteria are available for the Postprocessor.

- **Channel Subsystem Priority Queuing**

This topic is not reflected directly in any RMF report.

This powerful triad of functions can increase your productivity by putting your most business-critical work first.

### **zSeries software pricing**

Workload License Charges (WLC) is a pricing model that provides more flexibility, supports the variability and growth of e-business workloads, and improves the cost of computing. Customers will have the flexibility to configure their system to match workload requirements and be charged for the products used by these workloads at less than the full machine capacity, allowing customers to pay for what they need.

The Postprocessor **CPU Activity (Partition Data)** report will show CPU resource consumption within an LPAR in terms of millions of service units (MSUs) and the corresponding LPAR MSU defined capacity. This helps you to understand how much of the defined capacity an LPAR is consuming.

In addition, new overview criteria are available for the Postprocessor.

### **FICON® director**

RMF offers new reporting capabilities for the FICON director. Due to the different technology and implementation compared to ESCON®, the new Postprocessor **FICON Director Activity** report will provide information about director and port activities. This will assist you in analyzing performance problems and in capacity planning.

There is a new gathering option **FCD** for Monitor I, and there are new overview criteria for the Postprocessor.

## **Documentation**

One publication of the OS/390 RMF library is the *RMF Diagnosis Guide*. This publication is no more part of the z/OS RMF library, its content has been integrated into the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide*.



---

## Part 1. Introduction

This chapter gives you an overview about all the capabilities of RMF.

- Data Gathering with Monitor I, Monitor II, and Monitor III
- Reporting with Monitor III, Monitor II, and the Postprocessor
- Monitoring on the workstation with RMF PM
- Creating spreadsheets with the Spreadsheet Reporter
- Providing data for other applications with the LDAP Backend

And you will be informed about the Sysplex Data Server for accessing data across the sysplex.



---

## Chapter 1. RMF - your performance management tool

### This is z/OS RMF

Many different activities are required to keep your system running smoothly, and to provide the best service on the basis of the available resources and workload requirements. The operator, the administrator, the system programmer, or the performance analyst will do these tasks. RMF is the tool that helps each of these people do the job effectively.

RMF consists of several components:

- Monitor I - Monitor II - Monitor III
- Postprocessor
- RMF Performance Monitoring
- Client/Server Enabling
- Spreadsheet Reporter
- Sysplex Data Server
- Distributed Data Server
- LDAP Backend

These components work together in providing the capabilities you need for performance management:

- Gathering data
- Reporting data
- Accessing data across the sysplex

### Gathering data

RMF gathers data using three monitors:

- Short-term data collection with Monitor III
- Snapshot monitoring with Monitor II
- Long-term data gathering with Monitor I and Monitor III

The system operator starts all monitors as non-interactive (background) sessions with a variety of options that determine what type of data is collected and where it is stored. The data gathering functions run independently on each system, but each monitor can be started sysplex-wide by one operator command.

You can run data gathering on each z/OS system and use the RMF Sysplex Data Server to have all data available on the one system on which you run your performance management tasks.

#### Short-term data collection with Monitor III

The Monitor III gatherer session has a typical gathering cycle of one second, and consolidated records are written for a range which is typically set to 100 seconds.

You can collect short-term data and continuously monitor the system status to solve performance problems. You get actual performance data (response times, execution velocity) on a very detailed level for later comparison with performance policy goals.

You can collect data that indicate how fast jobs or groups of jobs are running — this is called **workflow** or **speed**. You also get data that show how resource-intensive jobs are using the processor, the DASD devices, and the storage — the reports describe this under the term **using**.

There is also information about delays, which are important indicators of performance problems. This simplifies comparison of reports created from Monitor I and Monitor III data.

#### Snapshot monitoring with Monitor II

The scope of Monitor II data gathering is mainly related to single address spaces or resources, giving snapshots of the current status. You can collect data about address space activities and resource consumption, and about processor, DASD volume, and storage activities and utilization.

With Monitor II, it is also possible to monitor one specific job or volume continuously.

#### Long-term data gathering with Monitor I and Monitor III

Monitor I and Monitor III provide long-term data collection about system workload and resource utilization, and cover all hardware and software components of your system: processor, I/O device and storage activities and utilization, as well as resource consumption, activity and performance of groups of address spaces.

Data is gathered for a specific cycle time, and consolidated data records are written at a specific interval time. The default value for data gathering is one second and for data recording 30 minutes. You can select these options according to your requirements and change them whenever the need arises.

The SMF synchronization function ensures that records are written from all monitors in the sysplex for the same intervals.

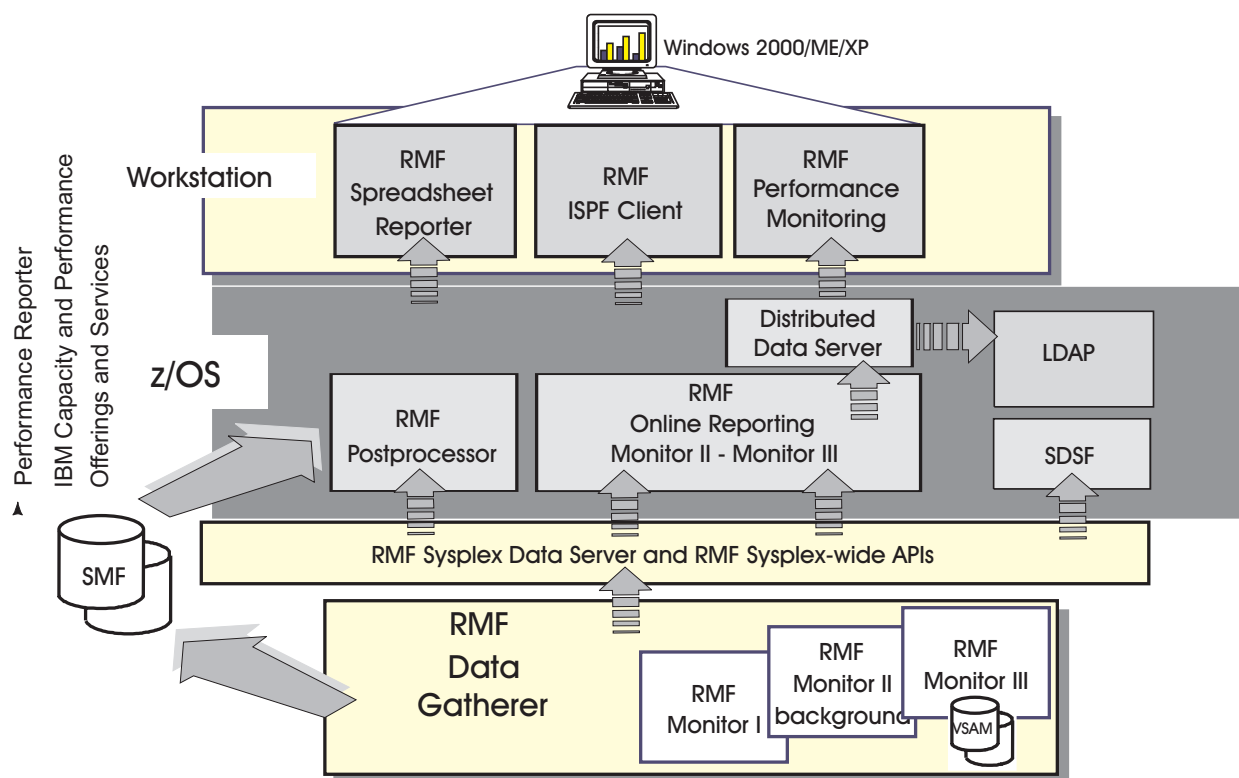


Figure 1. RMF - Your Performance Management Tool

## Storing data

RMF stores data in two types of record:

- All three monitors write SMF records (type 70 — type 79) if you define the appropriate SMF recording options.
- In addition, Monitor III writes VSAM records to in-storage buffers or into RMF-owned VSAM data sets.

## Reporting data

All three monitors can create reports, and so does the Postprocessor.

## Short-term interactive performance analysis with Monitor III

The Monitor III reporter runs in a TSO/E session under ISPF and provides sysplex or system performance reports by:

- Displaying your current system status in real-time mode
- Showing previously collected data that is still available in either in-storage buffers or preallocated VSAM data sets

Monitor III offers a wide spectrum of reports answering questions that arise during the various performance management tasks.

Cursor-sensitive control is one specific highlight of the Monitor III reporter you can use to navigate among different types of reports that all describe the system status at the same point in time from different perspectives. Once you have used it, you

will never want to be without it — it helps you to get the report that points directly to the problems you need to solve.

All reporting is available within one TSO/E session, so there's no need to logon to different systems in the sysplex to get all performance data. All reports are available on one screen.

### Snapshot reporting with Monitor II

Monitor II is a snapshot reporting tool for very fast information about how specific address spaces or system resources (processor, DASD volumes, storage) are performing. Monitor II has two modes for reporting on the performance of your system:

- Monitor II display session: You select the ISPF version in the RMF Performance Management menu, or you call the monitor with the TSO/E command RMFMON.
- Monitor II background session: You start a non-interactive session to create a report for printing.

Some reports offer continuous monitoring of single address spaces or DASD devices. You can get a one-line report each time you press ENTER, or you can request a periodically refreshed report.

### Long-term overview reporting with the Postprocessor

Typically, you call the Postprocessor in a batch job, although running it in a TSO/E session is possible. You provide a set of options that define the scope of reporting and you get reports of various types with all the data you need for optimum running of your system.

The standard procedure is to allocate SMF data sets with records from all monitors as input for the Postprocessor. A variation is to get reports on the RMF records that are available in the RMF data buffers of all systems in the sysplex while the Postprocessor is running. This data is automatically made available to the Postprocessor by calling the RMF Sysplex Data Server; a very fast way to access performance data without having to go through dumping, sorting, and merging of all kinds of SMF records.

The Postprocessor offers different types of report:

*Interval reports:* they draw a picture of the sysplex performance for each interval for which data has been gathered. Most single-system reports are also available as real-time reports from Monitor I.

*Duration reports:* the data is summarized over longer periods of time with a maximum value of 100 hours — practically no time limitation.

*Summary, plot, exception and overview reports:* these are other capabilities of the Postprocessor that let you create the reports you need to manage the performance of your system.

In addition, the Postprocessor can create Overview records which are the optimal base for further spreadsheet processing on the workstation.

## Viewing reports on spreadsheets

The **Spreadsheet Reporter** is the function in RMF that assists you in converting Postprocessor listings and Overview records into spreadsheets. In addition, it provides sample spreadsheets to help you in presenting and analyzing performance data at a glance.

## Monitoring on the workstation

**RMF Performance Monitoring (RMF PM)** gives you the capability to construct monitoring scenarios and use them whenever necessary. This is done on the workstation (Windows 2000, ME, XP), and the access to the current performance data of your z/OS systems is possible without the need to have a TSO/E session running.

**Client/Server Enabling (RMFCS)** uses the client/server concept to support performance management for z/OS systems without an active TSO/TCAS subsystem on the host.

You can access Monitor II and Monitor III reports with RMFCS by exploiting the ISPF Batch GUI feature. This way, RMFCS combines the advantages of a single point of control for z/OS performance management with a state-of-the-art user front end.

RMFCS supports event-driven monitoring. That is, predefined events on the MVS hosts can be configured to initiate performance monitoring. These events may be either specific system messages, or selected performance data counters that exceed predefined Monitor III exception thresholds.

## Providing data for other applications

The RMF LDAP integration allows other performance and systems management components to access nearly all performance data gathered by Monitor III very easily by using an open and standardized interface, the **Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)**. You find a description of the RMF LDAP backend in the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide*.

## Accessing data across the sysplex

### RMF Sysplex Data Server

The RMF Sysplex Data Server is a distributed RMF function. It is started as an identical copy on each system of the sysplex. Each copy of the data server communicates with all other copies in the sysplex. RMF uses this sysplex communication method to provide access to distributed RMF measurement data from any point in the sysplex.

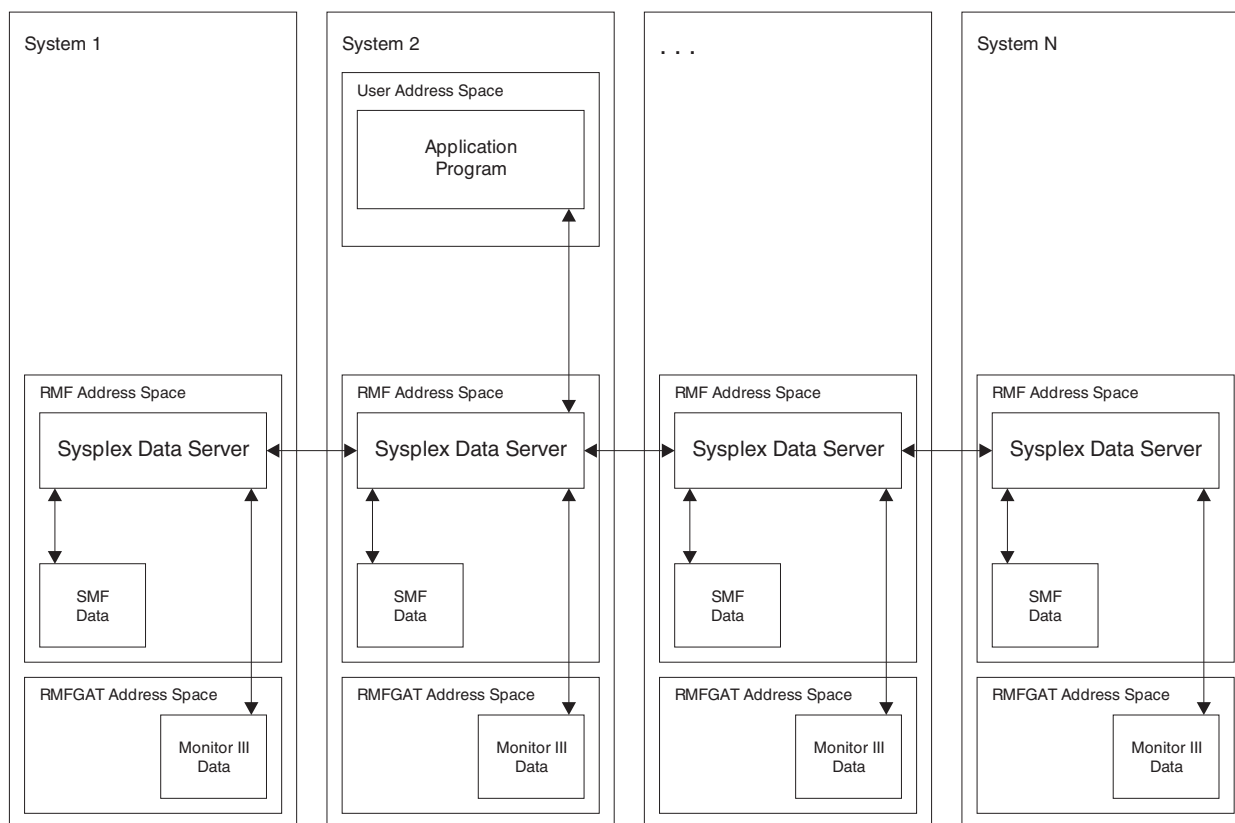


Figure 2. RMF Sysplex Data Server Data Flow. The application program may call the RMF Sysplex Data Services from any point in the sysplex.

The RMF Sysplex Data Server is always active when the RMF address space is running.

You can access all types of RMF and SMF data collected in the sysplex by using RMF Sysplex Data Server General-Use Programming Interface services. These are invoked as callable services by the RMF reporter sessions themselves or other applications, and can access:

- Monitor I, II and III SMF data
- Monitor III VSAM data
- SMF data of any other type



To call the RMF services for SMF data, you need authorization to access the SMF data.<sup>1</sup>For details, please see “Controlling access to RMF data for the sysplex data services” on page 20.

## **Sysplex data services for SMF data**

RMF or other products store SMF data in a wrap-around buffer. You can choose to create a *RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffer* when you start RMF. The size of the buffer and the types of SMF records stored in it can be specified as an RMF startup parameter. The RMF sysplex data services return SMF data when the RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffer exists on at least one system in the sysplex, which need not be the system on which the calling program is running. The Data Server returns data only from systems in which data buffers have been created.

## **Sysplex data service for Monitor III data**

You can access data collected by Monitor III data gatherer sessions using the RMF Monitor III Sysplex Data Retrieval Service. Any application program can specify the name of the system from which the Monitor III data is requested. Analogous to SMF data, Monitor III data can be returned from those systems where the Monitor III data gatherer session is active.

## **Sysplex data gathering service for Monitor II data**

Your application program can use this service to create and retrieve Monitor II SMF records (type 79). You need not have a Monitor II background session running on the system from which you request the data. Note the difference between this service and the data service for SMF data, which collects only records created by active monitor sessions.

---

1. Authorization of application programs is provided by the z/OS Security Server RACF, or products with similar functions, that define the user group authorized to access measurement data returned by the RMF Sysplex Data Server callable services. The services may be invoked by programs running under any PSW key and in problem state, like the Postprocessor and Monitor III reporter sessions.

## What you can gather and report

The type of RMF session you run depends on what you need to know about your system. This section describes which sessions measure and report on each type of activity in the system and the various types of delays. Depending on the type of activity and the system environment, the reports can be either sysplex or single-system reports.

### Activity monitoring

The RMF gatherer sessions create either SMF or VSAM data that are available for reporting sessions. The following table

- displays the SMF type of all records that will be written by gatherer sessions
- indicates all Monitor III data stored in VSAM data sets
- shows all report capabilities

Table 3. Activities that RMF Monitors and SMF Record Types

Gathering				Activity	Reporting			
Short-term Mon III		Snapshot Mon II	Long-term Mon I		Interactive Mon III	Snapshot Mon II	Real-time Mon I	Long-term Post-processor
SMF	VSAM	SMF	SMF					
	★	79.1/2/5		Address space	★	★		★
	★		74.5	Cache	★			★
	★	79.12	73	Channel path	★	★	★	★
74.4	★			Coupling facility	★			★
			70.2	Cryptographic hardware			★	★
	★	79.9	74.1	Device	★	★	★	★
	★			Enclave	★			
	★	79.7	77	Enqueue	★	★	★	★
			74.8	Enterprise Storage Server (ESS)				★
			74.7	FICON director				★
		79.15		IRLM long locks		★		
	★	79.14	78.3	I/O queuing	★	★	★	★
		79.11	75	Page data set		★	★	★
		79.4	71	Paging		★	★	★
	★	79.3	70.1	Processor	★	★	★	★
		79.6		Reserve		★		★
72.2/4	★	79.3		Storage	★	★		★
			76	System counters			★	★
74.3/6	★			UNIX	★	★		★
	★		78.2	Virtual storage	★		★	★
	★		72.3	Workload Service classes and report classes	★			★
74.2	★			XCF	★			★

## Delay monitoring

In addition to monitoring and reporting system activity, Monitor III reports provide various types of delay information.

### Delayed address spaces and groups

For each address space or group of address spaces, Monitor III reports the delay experienced for the report interval and identifies the primary cause for the delay:

- System (all jobs)
- TSO, batch, and started tasks
- ASCH and OMVS address spaces
- Service and report classes and workload groups
- Enclaves

For any service class, report class and workload group, Monitor III reports on response time breakdown, using the GROUP report to display the information.

### Delay reasons for address spaces

For each of the above address space groups Monitor III offers information which of the following resources or subsystems caused the delays:

- CICS and IMS subsystem
- Devices
- Enclaves
- Enqueues
- HSM
- JES
- Operator (message, mount, and quiesce)
- Processors
- XCF

## Reporting of other SMF data

In addition to reporting of data that have been gathered by the RMF monitors, the Postprocessor provides two reports that are based on SMF data that have been gathered outside of RMF.

### WebServer performance reporting

The Postprocessor offers an HTTP Server report to support this important e-business application. The report (based on **SMF record type 103** written by the WebServer) provides usage statistics as well as performance information about the WebServer to assist you in tuning and capacity planning.

### Lotus Domino support

The Postprocessor Lotus Domino Server report accepts the **SMF record type 108** written by the Lotus Domino and provides feedback on server load as well as the number and type of messages that the server handled.



---

## Part 2. Administration

Administration is what you have to do after installing RMF and before you start using it for measuring resources. The administrator creates the prerequisites that the daily user takes for granted, like setting up job control procedures and defining standard data sets for the installation.

Unlike installation, administration is typically an on-going task, though not as frequent as resource measurement. Start with administrative effort after installation, and continue as the needs of the users change with changing conditions in the system.

This part discusses the following topics:

### What Administration involves

An RMF administrator can:

- Define **system parameters** and **access definitions** being required for smoothly running gathering functions.
- Update the **RMF cataloged procedure** to define the gatherer options, and to set default values for the SMF wrap-around data buffer, in which RMF monitors store the data they collect.
- Preallocate **reporter data sets** for Monitor I and Monitor II output, to be used instead of the default SYSOUT.
- Tailor the **options** for the Distributed Data Server.
- Synchronize **SMF recording intervals** with data collection intervals of the RMF monitors, to obtain comparable measurements.
- Define **VSAM data sets** for storing data from Monitor III gatherer sessions.
- Define the **Parmlib members** for the RMF monitors. These determine the default options for the respective monitors, so their contents should be agreed upon between administrator and performance analyst. A Parmlib member for each monitor is provided with RMF, but can be modified as required. The options that can be included in the members are described in detail in Part 5, "Data Gathering Reference," on page 97 and Part 6, "Reporting Reference," on page 143.

Most of these tasks have to be performed only once during the initial customization of RMF according to the requirements of your installation. An ongoing task is the migration from one release to the next one. Therefore, these migration steps are described separately to highlight the differences between releases and the actions which might be required to ensure that you exploit the new functions that RMF is offering with each new release.

In addition, this chapter points to installation steps that have to be performed individually by everybody who wants to exploit the **workstation-based functions** which are available with RMF.



---

## Chapter 2. Setting up RMF

After installing RMF, you have to perform certain administration tasks:

### Administration Tasks — Exploiting the Current Release

- The tasks for migrating to the release described in this document

### Administration Tasks — Required for a New Installation

- The steps for activating RMF functions
- The JCL procedure for starting the RMF control session
- The data sets that you can preallocate, and how to specify them in the start-up procedure
- The JCL procedure for starting the Monitor III gatherer session
- The definition of Monitor III gatherer VSAM data sets
- Tailoring of the options for the Distributed Data Server
- Synchronization with SMF data recording
- The Parmlib members that contain your system's standard gatherer options
- Considering reporting aspects
- The installation of workstation functions

---

## Migrating from previous releases

If you have installed and activated RMF in a previous release, in most cases it is not required to change anything in the procedures and parameters you are using. Typically, new gathering options will be activated automatically, and special considerations might be necessary only if you are using customized Parmlib members for data gathering.

This chapter provides an overview about changes and new functions and options that became available in all releases of z/OS.

### That's new in z/OS V1.2 RMF

- Chapter “Specifying access definitions” on page 19 has been enhanced with additional information about access definitions. Please verify that you have implemented the required definitions in your system.
- There is a new gathering option for Monitor I to gather data for cryptographic hardware activities:  
CRYPTO/NOCRYPTO  
By default, this option activates data gathering. To suppress data gathering, you have to change CRYPTO to NOCRYPTO in ERBRMF00, or you have to add NOCRYPTO to your customized Parmlib member for Monitor I.
- There is no longer a local 3270 display session for Monitor II. However, you can have access to Monitor II reports without an active TSO/TCAS subsystem by means of the RMF Client/Server Enabling (RMFCS). Please, refer to 379 for a description of this function.
- There is a new version of PM of OS/390 available, it is called now **RMF Performance Monitoring (RMF PM)**. Please, refer to “Installing RMF Performance Monitoring - RMF PM” on page 43 for a description of the installation steps.
- The RMF LDAP backend has to be made known to the z/OS LDAP server. You find a description in the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide*.

### That's new in z/OS V1.5 RMF

Prior to z/OS V1R5, RMF did not perform access checks for Monitor II data and Monitor III set-of-samples data. RMF only performed access checks for SMF data in the RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffers. You could enable these access checks by using either of the following methods:

- Authorizing users to the discrete RACF resource profile of class FACILITY called ERBSDS.SMFDATA
- Authorizing users to the generic RACF resource profile of class FACILITY called ERBSDS.\*

As of z/OS V1R5, RMF offers optional access checks for Monitor II data and Monitor III set-of-samples data, using profiles ERBSDS.MON3DATA and ERBSDS.MON2DATA. If you further on do not want to protect Monitor II data and Monitor III set-of-samples data, consider these two cases:

1. If, in z/OS V1R4, users used discrete profile ERBSDS.SMFDATA, no migration steps are necessary.
2. If, in z/OS V1R4, users used generic profile ERBSDS.\* and generic profile checking was active, change the generic profile ERBSDS.\* to the discrete profile ERBSDS.SMFDATA.



If you now want to exploit the new access control, consider these two cases:

1. If the same group of users will access Monitor II data and Monitor III set-of-samples data as well as SMF data in the RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffers, then the easiest method is to work with the generic profile ERBSDS.\* with generic profile checking active. Authorize all users of the group to this profile. Nothing else needs to be done because the generic profile protects all data.
2. If different users will access Monitor II data and Monitor III set-of-samples data as well as SMF data in the RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffers:
  - If, in z/OS V1R4, users used generic profile ERBSDS.\* and generic profile checking was active, you might need to authorize additional user IDs to now protect Monitor II and Monitor III data.
  - If, in z/OS V1R4, users used discrete profile ERBSDS.SMFDATA, users who want to access Monitor II and Monitor III data now need to be authorized to profiles ERBSDS.MON3DATA and ERBSDS.MON2DATA.

### That's new in z/OS V1.7 RMF

Starting with z/OS V1.7, RMF offers zFS activity monitoring as well as disk space monitoring. Therefore, there are two new gatherer options for Monitor III:

- To control data collection for zFS activity monitoring, specify:  
ZFS/NOZFS  
The ZFS option gathers data for the **zFS Activity** report and the **zFS Summary** report (see "ZFS" on page 137). The default is ZFS.
- To control data collection for storage group and disk space monitoring, specify:  
SGSPACE(options)/NOSGSPACE  
The SGSPACE option gathers data for the **Storage Space** report and the **Disk Space** report (see "SGSPACE" on page 134). The default is NOSGSPACE.

### That's new in z/OS V1.8 RMF

- The default for Monitor III data gathering for the coupling facility changed from NOCFDETAIL to CDFDETAIL.

---

## Customizing the system environment

### Define RMF library authorization

All RMF load modules reside in the two libraries SYS1.SERBLINK and SYS1.SERBLPA. If you are activating RMF for the first time, you have to define these libraries as APF authorized libraries. You can choose to do it either with or without an IPL.

To activate RMF with an IPL:

1. Add the SERBLINK library to the link list
2. Add the SERBLINK library to the APF list
3. Add the SERBLPA library to the LPA list
4. IPL the system

To activate RMF without an IPL:

1. Add the SERBLINK library to a dynamic link list
2. Change the APF format to dynamic, if it is not already dynamic

## Customizing the system environment

3. Add the SERBLINK library to the dynamic APF list
4. Add the SERBLPA library to Dynamic LPA
5. Issue SETPROG commands to make the changes effective

For more information about adding libraries to the link, APF, and LPA lists with or without an IPL, see *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference*. For information about the syntax of the SETPROG command, see *z/OS MVS System Commands*.

## Ensure linkage to language environment

Two components of RMF, the Postprocessor and RMF PM, use the services of the Language Environment®. They need access to the data set SYS1.SCEERUN. There are two ways of providing this access:

- The recommended way is to include the data set SYS1.SCEERUN in the LINKLST of the system on which RMF is running. No further action is then required when starting the separate components.
- If you do not wish to include SYS1.SCEERUN in the LINKLST, you must specify it as the STEPLIB of the job step that starts the component.

You can use the following JCL members to do this: for the Postprocessor use ERBSAMPP in SYS1.SAMPLIB and for RMF PM use GPMSERVE in SYS1.PROCLIB.

## IPL with the CMB parameter

If you intend to monitor devices other than Tape and DASD, you must IPL with the CMB system parameter and describe the number of extra measurement blocks required. One extra measurement block is required for each extra device number to be monitored. See *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference* for more information on this parameter.

## Define an XCF transport class

The RMF Sysplex Data Server uses XCF services for its intersystem communication.

It is recommended to keep the number of transport classes small. In most cases, it is more efficient to pool the resources and define the transport class based on message size. For more details, please refer to *Parallel Sysplex® Performance: XCF Performance Considerations*.

<http://www.ibm.com/support/techdocs/atsmastr.nsf/WebIndex/WP100743>

## Check the program properties table (PPT)

z/OS provides two default entries in the PPT for the RMF modules ERBMFMFC and ERB3GMFC. You should run with the defaults provided in the PPT, or the results will be unpredictable. The default entries include:

- Non-swappable
- System task
- No protection key
- No processor affinity

Any user modifications to those entries require to specify a PPT entry for ERBMFMFC and ERB3GMFC in a SCHEDxx Parmlib member, which must include the RMF defaults and user overrides.

**SCHEDxx Example**

```

/* PPT Entry for RMF (RMF Control/Monitor I)          */
PPT PGMNAME(ERBMFMFC)                                /*PROGRAM NAME          */
  CANCEL                                              /*CAN BE CANCELLED      */
  NOSWAP                                             /*NON-SWAPPABLE         */
  NODSI                                              /*NO DATA SET INTEGRITY*/
  PASS                                              /*NO PASSWORD BYPASS    */
  SYST                                              /*SYSTEM TASK, NOT TIMED*/
  AFF(NONE)                                          /*NO PROCESSOR AFFINITY */
/* PPT Entry for RMFGAT (Monitor III data gatherer)    */
PPT PGMNAME(ERB3GMFC)                                /*PROGRAM NAME          */
  CANCEL                                              /*CAN BE CANCELLED      */
  NOSWAP                                             /*NON-SWAPPABLE         */
  NODSI                                              /*NO DATA SET INTEGRITY*/
  PASS                                              /*NO PASSWORD BYPASS    */
  SYST                                              /*SYSTEM TASK, NOT TIMED*/
  AFF(NONE)                                          /*NO PROCESSOR AFFINITY */

```

**Note:** Do **not** specify a protection key for these entries.

**Remove ERBMFRES**

If you are installing RMF on a system that already has ERBMFRES (Memory Termination Resource) in the resource manager list, you should remove it or you will experience performance degradation.

This resource manager list (table IEAVTRML) is located in the load module IGC0001C.

---

**Specifying access definitions****Define RMF user IDs and ensure access to z/OS UNIX System Services**

At first, you should define user IDs that are associated with RMF. We recommend to define three user IDs that relate to the three started tasks that RMF provides (of course, you may decide to define only one user ID that is assigned to all three started tasks).

Because RMF started tasks use UNIX System Services or resources, the procedures must be defined to the security program. For example, the Monitor III gatherer (RMFGAT) and the RMF Distributed Data Server (GPMSSERVE) need to be defined so that they can obtain the correct data and can use the required UNIX system services.

The following example contains RACF commands to define the three RMF user IDs, to give them an OMVS user ID (UID) and to designate the root directory as its home directory:

**Security Server (RACF) Example**

```

ALG omvsgrp OMVS(GID(2))
ADDUSER RMF DFLTGRP(omvsgrp) OMVS(UID(mmm) HOME('/'))
ADDUSER RMFGAT DFLTGRP(omvsgrp) OMVS(UID(mmm) HOME('/'))
ADDUSER GPMSSERVE DFLTGRP(omvsgrp) OMVS(UID(nnn) HOME('/'))

```

## Specifying access definitions

In the above example, *mmm* and *nnn* can be any number, but must not be zero. For details, please refer to *z/OS UNIX System Services Planning*.

### Assign started task procedures to user IDs

RMF provides three different started tasks. In this step, you define these started tasks to RACF and assign them to the RMF user IDs.

#### Security Server (RACF) Example

```
RDEFINE STARTED RMF.*      STDATA(USER(RMF)      TRUSTED(YES))
RDEFINE STARTED RMFGAT.*   STDATA(USER(RMFGAT)    TRUSTED(YES))
RDEFINE STARTED GPMSEVER.* STDATA(USER(GPMSEVER)  TRUSTED(YES))
SETROPTS RACLIST(STARTED) REFRESH
```

The Distributed Data Server uses the IWMSRSRG service to register itself for sysplex routing. This service is an authorized service. Therefore, the calling DDS userID GPMSEVER must either have the attribute TRUSTED or must have explicit READ access to the BPX.WLMSEVER Facility. Otherwise, the DDS cannot propagate hostname and port number for potential exploiters. If you did not mark the GPMSEVER task as TRUSTED(YES), as shown in the example above, you must grant access for this task to the RACF Facility BPX.WLMSEVER as shown below:

#### Security Server (RACF) Example

```
PERMIT BPX.WLMSEVER CLASS(FACILITY) ID(GPMSEVER) ACCESS(READ)
```

### Considerations for z/OS UNIX level of security

If the BPX.DAEMON FACILITY resource is defined, your system has z/OS UNIX security and can exercise more control over your superusers.

Because the RMF distributed data server runs as a daemon, it must have access to the BPX.DAEMON facility, and all programs loaded by GPMSEVER must be defined to PROGRAM CONTROL. The minimum definitions for the RMF Distributed Data Server are listed below. Of course, more generic definitions can be used.

#### Security Server (RACF) Example

```
PERMIT BPX.DAEMON CLASS(FACILITY) ID(GPMSEVER) ACCESS(READ)
RDEFINE PROGRAM GPM* ADDMEM('SYS1.SERBLINK'//NOPADCHK) UACC(READ)
RDEFINE PROGRAM ERB* ADDMEM('SYS1.SERBLINK'//NOPADCHK) UACC(READ)
RDEFINE PROGRAM CEEBINIT ADDMEM('CEE.SCEERUN'//NOPADCHK) UACC(READ)
RDEFINE PROGRAM IEEMB878 ADDMEM('SYS1.LINKLIB'//NOPADCHK) UACC(READ)
SETROPTS WHEN(PROGRAM) REFRESH
```

### Controlling access to RMF data for the sysplex data services

Users of applications that call sysplex data services to access data from the RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffer must have RACF authorization.

RMF has defined a RACF resource profile of class FACILITY called ERBSDS.SMFDATA to control access to SMF data in the RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffers. Every user accessing the SMF records in this SMF buffer must be authorized.

### ERBSDS.SMFDATA

controls access to SMF data in the SMF buffer by the ERBDSQRY service (Query Available Sysplex SMF Data) or the ERBDSREC service (Request Sysplex SMF Record Data). One application using these services is the RMF Postprocessor, if the SMF records are retrieved directly from the SMF buffers. Another one is the data gatherer of the Monitor II ILOCK command.

RMF does not perform mandatory access checks for Monitor II data (accessed by the ERB2XDGS service) and Monitor III set-of-samples data (accessed by the ERB3XDRS service). If you want to protect this data, define RACF resource profiles called ERBSDS.MON2DATA and ERBSDS.MON3DATA in the FACILITY class. If you do not define a profile, RACF does not restrict any user ID from invoking the mentioned sysplex data services:

### ERBSDS.MON2DATA

controls access to Monitor II SMF type 79 data by the ERB2XDGS service. For example, a Monitor II reporter session invokes this service when reporting about another system in the sysplex.

### ERBSDS.MON3DATA

controls access to Monitor III set-of-samples data by the ERB3XDRS service. For example, the Distributed Data Server as server address space for users of RMF PM calls this service. If this profile is defined, the TSO user ID of RMF PM users must be authorized. Also, a Monitor III reporter session calls this service when sysplex-wide reports are requested.

If the same group of users takes advantage of all RMF sysplex data services, you can work with the generic profile ERBSDS.\*.

#### Security Server (RACF) Example

1. To activate the resource class FACILITY:  
SETROPTS CLASSACT(FACILITY) GENCMD(FACILITY) GENERIC(FACILITY)
2. To define the profile:  
RDEFINE FACILITY <profile> UACC(NONE)  
  
where <profile> is one of the following profile names:
  - ERBSDS.SMFDATA (mandatory)
  - ERBSDS.MON2DATA (optional)
  - ERBSDS.MON3DATA (optional)
  - or the generic profile name ERBSDS.\*.
3. To grant the userid of the application program READ access:  
PERMIT <profile> CLASS(FACILITY) ID(<userid>) ACC(READ)
4. Activate changes:  
SETROPTS REFRESH RACLIST(FACILITY)

**Note:** When using LDAP to access Monitor III performance data, no authorization check can be done for profile ERBSDS.MON3DATA.

To prevent unauthorized access through the LDAP interface, do not specify the RMF LDAP backend ERB6LBCK in the z/OS LDAP Server configuration file SLAPD.CONF (see *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide*).

However, this disables RMF LDAP requests in general.

### Checklist for access to sysplex data services

If you want to prevent unauthorized access to the sysplex data services, you can use the following checklist to ensure that you completed all required tasks:

- define the profiles ERBSDS.SMFDATA, ERBSDS.MON2DATA and ERBSDS.MON3DATA to the FACILITY class to protect access to the related sysplex data services
- or work with the generic profile ERBSDS.\* and have generic profile checking active
- ensure that the RMF LDAP backend is not specified in SLAPD.CONF

---

## Setting up the RMF control session including Monitor I and Monitor II

You should perform the following steps to ensure correct data gathering with Monitor I and Monitor II:

- Customizing the RMF control session
- Specifying priority for RMF
- Storing gatherer defaults
- Preallocating Monitor I and Monitor II reporter data sets

### Customizing the RMF control session

IBM provides the cataloged RMF procedure which is necessary to start RMF. The procedure is stored in SYS1.PROCLIB(RMF), and you can modify it according to your requirements.

The RMF control session is the base for data gathering through the different monitors, especially for Monitor I and Monitor II. If you want to gather data with Monitor III, you need in addition procedure RMFGAT (see “Setting up the Monitor III gatherer session RMFGAT” on page 25).

This example shows the RMF procedure as supplied:

#### RMF Control Session

```
//IEFPROC EXEC PGM=ERBMFMFC,REGION=128M,  
// PARM= ' '
```

#### PARM

can be used for:

- specifying the SMF buffer options to be used by the RMF Sysplex Data Server. The format of this option is described in “Controlling the SMF buffer” on page 51. The defaults mean that specifying **SMFBUF** is equivalent to:

**SMFBUF(SPACE(32M),RECTYPE(70:78))**

You can override the values specified or defaulted here by using the **SMFBUF** option on the **START RMF** command when starting RMF.

- providing automatic sysplex-wide management for the Distributed Data Server (PARM='DDS', see “Starting the Distributed Data Server” on page 53)
- specifying the Monitor I gatherer session options, for example, PARM='MEMBER(10),NOCACHE', (see Chapter 11, “Long-term data gathering with Monitor I,” on page 99)

RMF reads its ERBRMFxx members from the Parmlib concatenation as defined in the LOADnn Parmlib member, and then frees the data set in which they were found.

To have RMF read the ERBRMFxx members from a specific single data set, use a cataloged procedure in the following form:

#### Example

```
//IEFPROC EXEC PGM=ERBMFMFC,REGION=128M,
//          PARM=' '
//IEFPARM DD DSN=parmlibname,DISP=SHR
```

#### IEFPARM

Identifies the data set containing session options. If you specify an IEFARM DD statement in the procedure, RMF does not use the logical Parmlib concatenation.

To start the SMF data buffer on each system in your sysplex, store the procedure in the common proclib as follows:

#### SMF Data Buffer Example

```
//IEFPROC EXEC PGM=ERBMFMFC,REGION=128M,
//          PARM='SMFBUF'
```

## Specifying priority for RMF

The started tasks RMF and RMFGAT must have the second-highest priority in the system, next to the system address spaces. Use the WLM application to put RMF and RMFGAT in service class SYSSTC to ensure that its dispatching priority will always be above any installation-defined service class. If the priority is too low, it can happen that RMF is not dispatched when its interval time expires, with the consequence that data collection for jobs running with higher priority is incomplete, or that any event processing cannot be performed. This could result either in incorrect measurement reports, or in common storage shortages which might lead to an IPL.

## Storing gatherer defaults

The Monitor I and Monitor II gatherer sessions require several parameters to define the type of data to be gathered. These parameters are stored in Parmlib members, and are used when you start the gatherer session. The Parmlib members supplied with RMF contain meaningful values, but you can change these to suit your purposes, or you can create new Parmlib members and have them used at session start.

The Parmlib members with the supplied defaults are described in “Storing gatherer options” on page 32.

## Preallocating Monitor I and Monitor II reporter data sets

RMF dynamically allocates all Monitor I and Monitor II message and report data sets to that SYSOUT class that is defined in member ERBRMFxx. However, if you want to route output data to permanent data sets rather than to SYSOUT, you can allocate appropriate data sets in the cataloged procedure.



## Mon I and Mon II DSs

Since RMF is running with NODSI setting in its PPT entry, be aware that RMF does not hold any data set ENQUEUE (major name=SYSDSN, minor name=dsname) for the data sets allocated by the RMF procedure. A missing ENQUEUE can mislead functions like HSM, that rely on ENQUEUE for data set protection.

The message and report data sets that RMF uses for Monitor I and Monitor II sessions, and the ddnames for these data sets are:

*Table 4. ddnames for Monitor I and Monitor II Data Sets*

ddname	Session	Contains	Allocations	Notes
MFMESSGE	Monitor I, Monitor II background session	General messages	One allocated each time RMF is started.	To change the SYSOUT class parameter for this data set, you must preallocate the data set.
RMFSCxx	Monitor I, Monitor II background session	Messages pertaining to a particular session	One allocated for each session.	xx is the session identifier (ZZ for Monitor I, III for Monitor III, or the Monitor II session identifier you specified). To change the SYSOUT class parameter for this data set, you must preallocate the data set.
MFRnnnnn	Monitor I session	Report output	One ddname and one data set allocated for each interval during the session.	nnnnn is a decimal number from 00001 to 99999; successively generated. For example, if a session has 15 intervals, ddnames are MFR00001 through MFR00015.
MFEnnnnn	Monitor I session	Report output after a recoverable abnormal end	One ddname and one data set allocated for each interval during the session.	RMF uses this data set to re-allocate report data sets after a recoverable ABEND.  nnnnn is a decimal number from 00001 to 99999; successively generated. For example, if a session has 15 intervals, ddnames are MFE00001 through MFE00015.
RMFxxnnn	Monitor II background session	Report output	One data set and one ddname allocated for each report.	xx is the session identifier, and nnn is a decimal number from 001 to 999, successively generated. RMF uses only one ddname for each report, regardless of the number of intervals in the session. If you modify session options to stop and then restart a particular report, a new ddname is created when the report is restarted.

**Note:** If you omit the data set control block (DCB) characteristics for the message and report data sets described above, the characteristics used are:

DCB=(RECFM=VBA,LRECL=137,BLKSIZE=1693)

If you change the DCB characteristics, you cannot change the record format; you must specify RECFM=VBA.



## Setting up the Monitor III gatherer session RMFGAT

Preparation of data gathering with Monitor III requires the following steps:

- Defining VSAM data sets
- Ensuring common storage tracking

IBM provides the cataloged procedure you need to start the Monitor III gatherer session, it is stored in SYS1.PROCLIB(RMFGAT):

### Monitor III Gatherer Session

```
//IEFPROC EXEC PGM=ERB3GMFC,REGION=128M,TIME=1440
```

RMF dynamically allocates the Monitor III gatherer message file RMFM3III to SYSOUT=A, but you can insert a DD statement in the RMFGAT procedure to preallocate it.

Since RMF is running with NODSI setting in its PPT entry, be aware that RMF does not hold any data set ENQUEUE (major name=SYSDSN, minor name=dsname) for the data sets allocated by the RMF procedure. A missing ENQUEUE can mislead functions like HSM, that rely on ENQUEUE for data set protection.

In a system without an active JES2 or JES3, you **must** make this preallocation before you start the Monitor III data gatherer (see “Starting RMF without JES” on page 49). You can use a DD DUMMY statement if you do not wish to store the gatherer messages.

## Defining VSAM data sets

The Monitor III data gatherer writes records (sets of samples) to a large storage buffer, or optionally, to user-defined VSAM data sets. Without the VSAM data sets, the data will be overwritten as soon as the buffer is filled. If you define VSAM data sets, you can save large amounts of information, and you can reuse the VSAM data sets as RMF continuously records data over time.

You can define up to 100 data sets for use with the data gatherer. You should define at least two data sets, because the gatherer deletes all data in a data set before writing to it, so a single data set would be emptied immediately after it was filled. RMF can keep about 1100 sets of samples in one data set. Based on practical experience, we recommend to define six VSAM data sets, each with 50 cylinders disk space. On small and medium systems, this will allow for about two days of data.

**Note:** If you need to change the amount of space later to meet your installation’s needs, we recommend adding more data sets, but not making the individual data sets larger. Increasing the size of the data sets may cause RMF to run out of index entries and be unable to fill the additional space.

Have a look at the Data Index (see “Using the Data Index (DI)” on page 158) which tells you exactly the time range of the data that is available in your VSAM data sets. This can help you in defining the appropriate number of data sets.

### Sysplex considerations

If you run RMF in a sysplex, it is recommended to select names for the VSAM data sets with the MVS system name being part of the data set name. Then you can easily use the capability of symbolic names to specify your Parmlib members. Please refer to “Generalizing Parmlib members” on page 33 for details.

### Defining VSAM clusters

You must define the VSAM data sets to be used for recording data before you start a Monitor III data gatherer session. When you specify a data set on the DATASET option, you must use the dsname you define on the NAME parameter of the DEFINE CLUSTER statement.

You can use the CLIST ERBVSDEF, shipped in SYS1.SERBCLS, to define the data sets.

#### ERBVSDEF Syntax

```
ERBVSDEF vsam_dsn VSAMVOL(volume) [TRACKS(num_tracks)]
```

where:

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>vsam_dsn</b>   | is the name of the Monitor III VSAM data set to be allocated.   |
| <b>volume</b>     | is the volume on which the VSAM data set is to be allocated, this parameter is required for systems on which SMS is not active. |
| <b>num_tracks</b> | is the primary extent of the VSAM data set (the default is 150 tracks).   |

#### Example

To define a VSAM data set named RMF.MONIII.DS1 on the volume DATA01, enter:

```
ERBVSDEF 'RMF.MONIII.DS1' VSAMVOL(DATA01)
```

“Controlling data set recording” on page 137 tells you how to specify which data sets are to be used for a particular Monitor III gatherer session.

## Ensuring common storage tracking

To ensure that the Common Storage report (STORC) provides complete data, it is required that VSM common storage tracking is active. This can be achieved by issuing the command:

```
SET DIAG=01
```

The defaults in the Parmlib member DIAG01 are:

```
VSM TRACK CSA(ON) SQA(ON)
```

If VSM common storage tracking is not active, one of the messages ERB617I, ERB618I, or ERB619I will indicate that the report can be incomplete for some jobs.

---

## Setting up the Distributed Data Server

RMF PM takes its input data from a single data server on one system in the sysplex, which gathers the data from the RMF Monitor III distributed on all systems in the sysplex. Therefore, this is called the Distributed Data Server (DDS).

If you want to monitor systems in a sysplex using RMF PM, you must set up a Distributed Data Server (DDS) host session on that system in the sysplex with the highest RMF release. If you want to monitor several sysplexes, each one needs to have an active DDS.

On those systems that you want to monitor, you need to start the Monitor III gatherer with identical MINTIME and SYNC options (see “Description of Monitor III data gatherer options” on page 127).

Also make sure, that the following prerequisites are met on your z/OS host:

- Unix System Services must be configured in “full function mode”.
- TCP/IP under Unix System Services must be configured and active.

The preparation of a Distributed Data Server (DDS) host session as server address space for users of RMF PM or other exploiters requires the customization of a GPMSRVxx Parmlib member that is needed for the GPMSERVE procedure to start the Distributed Data Server.

IBM provides a default Parmlib member GPMSRV00, which you may tailor according to your needs.

### GPMSRV00

```

/*****
/*
/* NAME:          GPMSRV00
/*
/* DESCRIPTION:  PARMLIB MEMBER FOR THE RMF DISTRIBUTED DATA SERVER
/*
/*              HOST ADDRESS SPACE (GPMSERVE)
/*
/*
/* ****
CACHESLOTS(4)          /* Number of timestamps in CACHE
DEBUG_LEVEL(0)         /* No informational messages
SERVERHOST(*)          /* Don't bind to specific IP-Address
MAXSESSIONS_INET(5)    /* MaxNo RMF PM clients
SESSION_PORT(8801)     /* TCP/IP port number RMF PM
TIMEOUT(0)             /* No timeout
DM_PORT(8802)          /* Port Number for DM requests
DM_ACCEPThOST(*)       /* Accept from all IP-addresses
MAXSESSIONS_HTTP(20)   /* MaxNo of concurrent HTTP requests
HTTP_PORT(8803)        /* Port number for HTTP requests
HTTP_ALLOW(*)          /* Mask for hosts that are allowed
HTTP_NOAUTH()          /* No server can access without auth.
/*****
/* HTTP section via UNIX domain sockets:
/*****
MAXSESSIONS_UNIX(1)    /* MaxNo of concurrent HTTP requests
UNIXSOCKET_PATH(/tmp/gpmserve) /* Pathname for HTTP socket directory

```

#### CACHESLOTS

Number of CACHE entries (one for each MINTIME). The valid scope is 3 through 32.

#### DEBUG\_LEVEL

Amount of messages that is sent to the SYSPRINT data set. The valid scope is 0 through 3. DEBUG\_LEVEL(0) suppresses all informational messages.

#### SERVERHOST

TCP/IP address (or hostname) to which the server binds when it opens any listener sockets. You should only use this option, if a host has several TCP/IP addresses (different network adapters) and you want the DDS server to bind its services to one specific TCP/IP address. Make sure, that the value you specify is the valid TCP/IP address (or hostname) of the host where the DDS server runs. On z/OS, you may use the TSO HOMETEST command to find out the valid TCP/IP addresses.

**Example:** SERVERHOST(9.164.123.244)

**Default:** SERVERHOST(\*) (any TCP/IP address).

#### MAXSESSIONS\_INET

Number of concurrent RMF PM clients, that are allowed. Additional clients will be rejected.

#### SESSION\_PORT

TCP/IP port number for RMF PM clients. It must correspond to the port number, that the clients specify in the SYSPLEX settings.

#### TIMEOUT

Number of seconds of inactivity, before DDS assumes a timeout condition on the TCP/IP connections for RMF PM clients.

DM_PORT	TCP/IP port number for Tivoli® DM/390 communication.
DM_ACCEPTHOST	TCP/IP address (or hostname) that is allowed to send DM requests. A value of '*' means, that the TCP/IP hosts will not be restricted. More than one DM_ACCEPTHOST statement may be present.
MAXSESSIONS_HTTP	Number of concurrent HTTP server threads, that are allowed.
HTTP_PORT	TCP/IP port number for HTTP requests.
HTTP_ALLOW	Host names or TCP/IP addresses that can use the HTTP interface. Wildcards * and ? are allowed. You may specify more than one HTTP_ALLOW statement.  <b>Examples:</b> HTTP_ALLOW(*.ibm.com) HTTP_ALLOW(9.164.*.*) HTTP_ALLOW(sys?.boeblingen.de.ibm.com)  <b>Default:</b> HTTP_ALLOW(*)  <b>Note:</b> If your installation uses a proxy server for http access, you have to specify the hostname of the proxy server to allow access from users which use this proxy server.
HTTP_NOAUTH	Host names or TCP/IP addresses that can use the HTTP interface without authentication (user ID/password). Wildcards * and ? are allowed.  <b>Example:</b> HTTP_NOAUTH(sysa.boeblingen.ibm.com)  <b>Default:</b> HTTP_NOAUTH()  <b>Notes:</b> 1. The host running the RMF CIM provider or the RMF LDAP backend must be specified here. You may specify more than one HTTP_NOAUTH statement. 2. If your installation uses a proxy server for http access, you have to specify the hostname of the proxy server to allow access from users who use this proxy server. 3. The systems with RMF monitoring providers need to be authorized to use RMF DDS. Please use HTTP_NOAUTH() in SYS1.PARMLIB(GPMSRV00) in order to do so.
MAXSESSIONS_UNIX	This parameter specifies the maximum number of concurrent HTTP requests to the DDS.
UNIXSOCKET_PATH	This parameter specifies the pathname for the HTTP socket directory.

### Synchronizing SMF recording intervals

All RMF monitors write SMF records if you specify the appropriate gatherer options. The Postprocessor can later process these records to create comprehensive reports of either single-system or sysplex scope. For sysplex reports, the Postprocessor requires all records written by RMF to be synchronized, and for single-system reports, synchronization is recommended. Therefore, you should perform these tasks:

- Defining SMF record writing
- Defining SMF synchronization

### Defining SMF record writing

You can specify by SMF options (defined in the SMFPRMxx Parmlib member) and Monitor I and Monitor II gatherer options (defined, for example, in ERBRMFxx Parmlib members) whether you want to write SMF records during your gathering sessions.

#### SMF Recording

**SMF** Option TYPE (in SMFPRMxx) specifies the SMF record types and subtypes that SMF is to collect.

- Monitor I and Monitor III write record types 70 — 78.
- Monitor II writes record type 79.

**Monitor I / Monitor II** Option RECORD (in ERBRMFxx) specifies SMF record collection.

**Monitor III** Automatic record writing if enabled via the SMF option TYPE (in SMFPRMxx).

SMF provides specific user exits to control data collection. Ensure that you do not suppress the writing of RMF records if you want to create Postprocessor or other reports.

See *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference* for details.

## Defining SMF synchronization

SMF provides options that you can use for synchronization of record writing in the sysplex.

### SMF Options

<b>INTVAL(mm)</b>	SMF global recording interval - default is 30 minutes
<b>SYNCVAL(mm)</b>	Synchronization with the hour - default is 00

If you use the default values, this means that SMF records will be written every 30 minutes at the full and the half hour.

Monitor I has these options that specify when to write SMF records:

### Monitor I Options

<b>SYNC(SMF)</b>	Synchronization with SMF - this is the default and means that records will be written as specified via INTVAL and SYNCVAL options.
<b>SYNC(RMF,mm)</b>	RMF synchronization with the hour
<b>NOSYNC</b>	No synchronization
<b>INTERVAL(mm)</b>	Interval length - this value is ignored with SYNC(SMF)

The synchronization of SMF records written by Monitor III is defined by the SMF and Monitor I options:

### Monitor III Synchronization

<b>Monitor I active</b>	Monitor III has the same synchronization as Monitor I
<b>Monitor I inactive</b>	Monitor III has the global SMF synchronization (defined by INTVAL and SYNCVAL)

#### Notes:

1. If you intend to create Postprocessor sysplex reports, you must use the same SYNC values on all systems in the sysplex. Do not use NOSYNC on any of the systems, in this case.
2. Nevertheless, different interval lengths are acceptable (but not recommended). The Postprocessor will use the smallest common multiplier to determine the interval length.  
For example, if you have intervals of 10 minutes on SYSA and 15 minutes on SYSB, a sysplex report will be generated for every 30 minutes (taking three intervals from SYSA and two intervals from SYSB).

## Synchronizing SMF

Use the following values to synchronize SMF record writing:

Recommendation	
<b>SMF</b>	INTVAL(nn) SYNCVAL(00) where nn can be 05, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30 or 60
<b>Monitor I</b>	SYNC(SMF)

For information about SMF record format and printing, see the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide*. See the *z/OS MVS System Management Facilities (SMF)* book for descriptions and formulas of the fields for each SMF record RMF produces.

---

## Storing gatherer options

Perform the following tasks to tailor RMF data gathering according to your requirements:

- Naming Parmlib option members
- Generalizing Parmlib members
- Defining parameters for Monitor I
- Defining parameters for Monitor II
- Defining parameters for Monitor III

You can choose the options for each gatherer session in three ways:

- By accepting the RMF defaults
- By specifying options on a system command
- By storing a list of session options in a Parmlib member

This chapter tells you how to specify session options in a Parmlib member.

## Naming Parmlib option members

The Parmlib members containing gatherer session options must be named ERBRMFxx, where xx is two alphameric characters. Each data gatherer has a MEMBER option, which allows you to specify the Parmlib member from which the options are to be taken for the current session. For example, specifying MEMBER(08) causes RMF to use the options in the ERBRMF08 Parmlib member.

If you do not specify a MEMBER option, RMF uses a particular default Parmlib member for each type of gatherer session:

- ERBRMF00 for Monitor I
- ERBRMF01 for Monitor II
- ERBRMF04 for Monitor III

These members are supplied with RMF, as are two alternative members:

- ERBRMF02 for Monitor I
- ERBRMF03 for Monitor II

You can use the default and alternative members as they are, or you can alter them to suit your needs. You can also create new Parmlib members from scratch, following the naming convention of ERBRMFxx. For the options and their syntax, see



Chapter 11, “Long-term data gathering with Monitor I,” Details of report commands and Chapter 13, “Short-term data gathering with Monitor III,” respectively.

Remember that to use any Parmlib members other than the defaults, you must specify them on the MEMBER option when starting the respective monitor.

### Syntax rules for ERBRMFxx

The following syntax rules apply to the ERBRMFxx Parmlib members:

- Use columns 1 through 71. Columns 72 through 80 are ignored.
- Comments begin with /\* and end with \*/.

### Parmlib concatenation

With the support of Parmlib concatenation in z/OS, it is recommended to define one or more *customer* Parmlibs that can be specified in the LOADnn Parmlib member. Then you can distinguish between system-supplied members (for example through the SMP/E installation process) which will be stored by default in SYS1.PARMLIB, and customer-modified members in an additional Parmlib data set.

If you modify members ERBRMF00 - ERBRMF04 according to your requirements, you should store them in a separate Parmlib to avoid that they will be overwritten unintentionally during the installation of an APAR or a follow-on release.

## Generalizing Parmlib members

In a sysplex environment, each individual system has its own Parmlib with the corresponding RMF Parmlib members. It is often convenient to generate a new system in the sysplex by cloning an existing one, but any references to the system name in, for example, Parmlib members, must be altered accordingly.

To make this adaptation automatic, RMF uses the capability of working with symbolic names. They can be defined by you as the user, and there are a number of predefined symbolic names that you can use without further preparation.

The predefined symbolic names &SYSNAME and &SYSCLONE are the most useful for the RMF user. &SYSNAME resolves to the 8-character MVS system name, and &SYSCLONE to the last two non-blank characters of the system name.

RMF supports the use of symbolic names in:

- All RMF Parmlib members

Now, you can use the same Parmlib member on each system, if you use symbolic names for system-specific options, as shown in the following examples.

#### Example

To ensure that RMF uses different VSAM data sets on each system in the sysplex without the need for different Parmlib members, include in the Monitor III Parmlib member:

```

:
:
DATASET(START)
DATASET(ADD(SYS1.ERB.&SYSNAME..VSAM1))
DATASET(ADD(SYS1.ERB.&SYSNAME..VSAM2))
:

```

### Example

Assume you have a CICS<sup>®</sup> address space running on each of your systems in the sysplex and for easy naming you named these address spaces CICS1 (running on system PRD1), CICS2 (on PRD2) and CICS3 (on PRD3).

If you want to monitor these address spaces with Monitor II in the background, you can specify in your Monitor II Parmlib member:

```
⋮
ASRMJ(CICS&SYSCONE(2:1))
ASDJ(CICS&SYSCONE(2:1))
ARDJ(CICS&SYSCONE(2:1))
⋮
```

### Example

In an environment where several systems have access to one and the same storage subsystem, it is sufficient that the cache data gatherer is started just on one system. Running the gatherer on more than one system creates several copies of identical SMF records type 74-5 (Monitor I) or VSAM records (Monitor III).

Since RMF has no sysplex control over the gatherer options, it cannot automatically deselect cache gathering on all but one system. To take advantage of shared Parmlibs in a sysplex environment, help yourself using the symbolics approach offered by z/OS.

- Specify an IEASYMxx Parmlib member in your LOADxx-member:

```
IEASYM CA
```

- Define a symbol &CACHEOPT in Parmlib member IEASYMCA (assuming that the sysplex is built from z/OS systems running in LPAR partitions):

```
SYSDEF SYMDEF(&CACHEOPT='NOCACHE') /* Global value */
SYSDEF LPARNAME(PROD1)
      SYMDEF(&CACHEOPT='CACHE') /* Local value for SYS1 */
```

- Create a shared RMF Parmlib member ERBRMFxx:

```
... /* any global RMF parms */
&CACHEOPT. /* CACHE or NOCACHE */
... /* any global RMF parms */
```

- Start RMF on all systems using the member option:

```
RO *ALL,S RMF.A,,, (MEMBER(xx))
```

With this definition, the symbol &CACHEOPT is defined as 'NOCACHE', while on system SYS1, the symbol is resolved as 'CACHE'.

For details about defining your own symbols, refer to z/OS MVS *Initialization and Tuning Reference*.

- The reply to message ERB306D REPLY WITH OPTIONS OR GO  
You can use symbolic names in the option strings that you type in at the terminal, using the same conventions as in the Parmlib members
- The RMF MODIFY command. Again, the options can contain symbolic names, as in the Parmlib members. The command is converted automatically during MVS command processing. The system responds to a MODIFY command that contains symbolic names as shown in the following example.

**Example**

Command with symbolic name, and system response:

```
f rmf,f iii,dataset(add(SYS1.&SYSNAME..DATA))
IEE295I COMMAND CHANGED BY SYMBOLIC SUBSTITUTION
ORIGINAL: F RMF,F III,DATASET(ADD(SYS1.&SYSNAME..DATA))
MODIFIED  F RMF,F III,DATASET(ADD(SYS1.RMF3.DATA))
```

## Defining parameters for Monitor I

### ERBRMF00

This is the default Parmlib member for Monitor I gatherer sessions. It contains the options that RMF would default to anyway, if none were specified in a Parmlib member. There are only two exceptions:

- The supplied Parmlib member includes the option NOSTOP, whereas the RMF default is STOP(8H).
- The Parmlib member includes NOOPTIONS instead of the RMF default OPTIONS. This suppresses the prompt for the operator to confirm the options, and so speeds up the start procedure.

The options are:

```

ERBRMF00
/*****
/* PART 1: MEASUREMENTS */
/*****
CACHE                /* CACHE STATISTICS */
CHAN                /* CHANNEL STATISTICS */
CPU                 /* CPU STATISTICS */
CRYPTO              /* CRYPTO HARDWARE */
DEVICE(DASD)       /* DIRECT ACCESS DEVICES MEASURED */
DEVICE(NOTAPE)     /* NO TAPE DEVICES MEASURED */
DEVICE(NOCHRDR)    /* NO CHARACTER READER DEVICES MEASURED */
DEVICE(NOUNITR)    /* NO UNIT RECORD DEVICES MEASURED */
DEVICE(NOCOMM)     /* NO COMMUNICATION DEVICES MEASURED */
DEVICE(NOGRAPH)    /* NO GRAPHICS DEVICES MEASURED */
DEVICE(NONMBR)     /* NO SELECTION BY DEVICE NUMBERS */
DEVICE(NOSG)       /* NO SELECTION BY STORAGE GROUPS */
NOENQ              /* NO ENQUEUES MEASURED */
NOESS              /* NO ENTERPRISE DISK SYSTEMS MEASURED */
NOFCD              /* NO FICON DIRECTOR MEASURED */
IOQ(DASD)          /* DASD I/O QUEUEING MEASURED */
IOQ(NOTAPE)        /* NO TAPE I/O QUEUEING MEASURED */
IOQ(NOCHRDR)       /* NO CHARACTER READER I/O QUEUEING */
IOQ(NOUNITR)       /* NO UNIT RECORD DEVICE I/O QUEUEING */
IOQ(NOCOMM)        /* NO COMMUNICATION I/O QUEUEING */
IOQ(NOGRAPH)       /* NO GRAPHICS DEVICE I/O QUEUEING */
IOQ(NONMBR)        /* NO SELECTIVITY BY LCU NUMBERS */
PAGESP            /* PAGE/SWAP DATASET STATISTICS */
PAGING            /* PAGING DATA */
NOTRACE            /* NO TRACE REPORT */
VSTOR(S)           /* VIRTUAL STORAGE SUMMARY DATA */
WKLD              /* WORKLOAD MANAGER DATA */
/*****
/* PART 2: TIMING */
/*****
CYCLE(1000)        /* SAMPLE EVERY SECOND (1000 MSEC) */
NOSTOP             /* ACTIVE UNTIL OPERATOR ISSUES STOP */
SYNC(SMF)          /* USE INTVAL/SYNCVAL FROM SMFPRMX */
/*****
/* PART 3: REPORTING / RECORDING OF DATA */
/*****
NOOPTIONS          /* OPTIONS NOT DISPLAYED, NO REPLY */
RECORD             /* WRITE SMF RECORDS EVERY INTERVAL */
NOREPORT           /* NO WRITTEN REPORTS TO SYSOUT */
SYSOUT(A)          /* REPORTS TO CLASS A, IF REPORT */
/*****
/* PART 4: USER EXITS */
/*****
NOEXITS            /* DO NOT TAKE USER EXITS */

```

**Note:** If you miss gathering options for the coupling facility, for UNIX System Services or XCF, keep in mind that this data is gathered by Monitor III, and not by Monitor I.

**ERBRMF02**

This is the alternative Parmlib member for Monitor I gatherer sessions. It contains options appropriate for monitoring of all resources in the system.

**ERBRMF02**

```

/*****
/* PART 1: MEASUREMENTS
/*****
CACHE                /* CACHE STATISTICS                */
CHAN                /* CHANNEL STATISTICS                */
CPU                 /* CPU STATISTICS                    */
CRYPTO               /* CRYPTO HARDWARE                   */
DEVICE(DASD)        /* DIRECT ACCESS DEVICES MEASURED    */
DEVICE(TAPE)        /* TAPE DEVICES MEASURED             */
DEVICE(CHRDR)       /* CHARACTER READER DEVICES MEASURED */
DEVICE(UNITR)       /* UNIT RECORD DEVICES MEASURED      */
DEVICE(COMM)        /* COMMUNICATION DEVICES MEASURED    */
DEVICE(GRAPH)       /* GRAPHICS DEVICES MEASURED         */
DEVICE(NONMBR)      /* NO SELECTION BY DEVICE NUMBERS    */
DEVICE(NOSG)        /* NO SELECTION BY STORAGE GROUPS    */
ENQ(SUMMARY)        /* ENQUEUES MEASURED                 */
ESS(LINK,RANK)      /* ENTERPRISE DISK SYSTEMS MEASURED  */
FCD                 /* FICON DIRECTOR MEASURED           */
IOQ(DASD)           /* DASD I/O QUEUEING MEASURED        */
IOQ(TAPE)           /* TAPE I/O QUEUEING MEASURED        */
IOQ(CHRDR)          /* CHARACTER READER I/O QUEUEING     */
IOQ(UNITR)          /* UNIT RECORD DEVICE I/O QUEUEING   */
IOQ(COMM)           /* COMMUNICATION I/O QUEUEING        */
IOQ(GRAPH)          /* GRAPHICS DEVICE I/O QUEUEING      */
IOQ(NONMBR)         /* NO SELECTIVITY BY LCU NUMBERS     */
PAGE SP            /* PAGE/SWAP DATASET STATISTICS      */
PAGING              /* PAGING DATA                      */
TRACE(RCVUICA,END)  /* TRACE 'UIC AVERAGE'              */
TRACE(RCVCPUA,END)  /* TRACE 'CPU USAGE*16'              */
TRACE(RCVPTR,END)   /* TRACE 'PAGING RATE'              */
VSTOR(D)            /* VIRTUAL STORAGE DETAIL DATA      */
WKLD                /* WORKLOAD MANAGER DATA            */
/*****
/* PART 2: TIMING
/*****
CYCLE(250)          /* SAMPLE EVERY 250 MILLISECONDS     */
STOP(8H)            /* STOP AFTER 8 HOURS                 */
SYNC(SMF)           /* USE INTVAL/SYNCVAL FROM SMFPRMXX  */
/*****
/* PART 3: REPORTING / RECORDING OF DATA
/*****
OPTIONS             /* OPERATOR MAY EXAMINE/CHANGE OPTIONS */
RECORD              /* WRITE SMF RECORDS EVERY INTERVAL   */
REPORT(REALTIME)    /* WRITE REPORTS EACH INTERVAL        */
SYSOUT(A)           /* REPORTS TO CLASS A, IF REPORT      */
/*****
/* PART 4: USER EXITS
/*****
NOEXITS             /* DO NOT TAKE USER EXITS            */

```

## Defining parameters for Monitor II

### ERBRMF01

This is the default Parmlib member for Monitor II gatherer sessions. It contains the options that RMF would default to anyway, if none were specified in a Parmlib member. There is only one exception; the supplied Parmlib member includes the option STOP(30M), whereas the RMF default is STOP(10M). The options are:

#### ERBRMF01

```

/*****
/* PART 1: MEASUREMENTS
/*****
NOARD                /* ADDRESS SPACE RESOURCE CONSUMPTION ? */
NOARDJ              /* ARD REPORT FOR PARTICULAR JOB ?
  ASD              /* ADDRESS SPACE STATE DATA ?
NOASDJ              /* ASD REPORT FOR PARTICULAR JOB ?
NOASRM              /* ADDRESS SPACE SRM DATA ?
NOASRMJ            /* ASRM REPORT FOR PARTICULAR JOB ?
NOCHANNEL           /* CHANNEL DATA ?
NODEV              /* DEVICE DATA ?
NODEV              /* DEVICE DATA FOR SPECIFIC DEVICE ?
NOIOQUEUE           /* I/O QUEUING DATA ?
NOPGSP             /* PAGE/SWAP DATASET MEASUREMENTS ?
NOSENQ             /* SYSTEM ENQUEUE CONTENTION ?
NOSENQR            /* SYSTEM ENQUEUE RESERVE DATA ?
NOSPAG             /* SYSTEM PAGING ACTIVITY ?
NOSRCS             /* SYSTEM REAL STORAGE/CPU/SRM DATA ?
/*****
/* PART 2: TIMING
/*****
  SINTV(30S)        /* SESSION INTERVAL = 30 SECONDS
  STOP(30M)         /* STOP AFTER 30 MINUTES
/*****
/* PART 3: REPORTING / RECORDING
/*****
NODELTA            /* TOTAL MODE
NOOPTIONS          /* NO OPERATOR DISPLAY, NO REPLY
  RECORD           /* SMF RECORDING
  REPORT(DEFER)     /* REPORTS PRODUCED AFTER SESSION END
  SYSOUT(A)         /* INTERVAL REPORTS TO CLASS A
/*****
/* PART 4: USER RECORDING/REPORTING
/*****
NOUSER             /* USER DATA ?

```

**ERBRMF03**

This is the alternative Parmlib member for Monitor II gatherer sessions. The options it contains cause collection of data for all resources for a limited period.

The options are:

```

ERBRMF03
/*****
/* PART 1: MEASUREMENTS */
/*****
ARD                /* ADDRESS SPACE RESOURCE CONSUMPTION ? */
NOARDJ             /* ARD REPORT FOR PARTICULAR JOB ? */
ASD                /* ADDRESS SPACE STATE DATA ? */
NOASDJ             /* ASD REPORT FOR PARTICULAR JOB ? */
ASRM               /* ADDRESS SPACE SRM DATA ? */
NOASRMJ            /* ASRM REPORT FOR PARTICULAR JOB ? */
CHANNEL            /* CHANNEL DATA ? */
DEV                /* DEVICE DATA ? */
NODEVV             /* DEVICE DATA FOR SPECIFIC DEVICE ? */
IOQUEUE            /* I/O QUEUING DATA ? */
PGSP               /* PAGE/SWAP DATASET MEASUREMENTS ? */
SENQ               /* SYSTEM ENQUEUE CONTENTION ? */
SENQR              /* SYSTEM ENQUEUE RESERVE DATA ? */
SPAG               /* SYSTEM PAGING ACTIVITY ? */
SRCS               /* SYSTEM REAL STORAGE/CPU/SRM DATA ? */
/*****
/* PART 2: TIMING */
/*****
SINTV (30S)        /* SESSION INTERVAL = 30 SECONDS */
STOP (1H)          /* STOP AFTER 1 HOUR */
/*****
/* PART 3: REPORTING / RECORDING */
/*****
DELTA              /* PRESENT DATA AS INTERVAL DELTAS */
OPTIONS            /* OPERATOR MAY EXAMINE/CHANGE OPTIONS */
RECORD             /* SMF RECORDING */
REPORT (DEFER)     /* REPORTS PRODUCED AFTER SESSION END */
SYSOUT(A)          /* INTERVAL REPORTS TO CLASS A */
/*****
/* PART 4: USER RECORDING/REPORTING */
/*****
NOUSER             /* DO NOT COLLECT USER DATA */

```

## Defining parameters for Monitor III

### ERBRMF04

This is the default Parmlib member for Monitor III data gatherer sessions. There is no IBM supplied alternative member for this gatherer.

The options specified in ERBRMF04 are:

ERBRMF04		
CYCLE(1000)	/* SAMPLE EVERY SECOND (1000 MSEC)	*/
DATASET(STOP)	/* NO DATASET SUPPORT	*/
DATASET(NOSWITCH)	/* APPEND TO LAST NON-FULL DATASET	*/
DATASET(WHOLD(7))	/* CONTROLS BUFFER PAGES IN STORAGE	*/
MINTIME(100)	/* LENGTH OF MINTIME	*/
NOOPTIONS	/* DO NOT DISPLAY OPTIONS	*/
RESOURCE(*JES2,JES2)	/* SPECIFIES JES STARTED TASK NAME	*/
NOSTOP	/* RUN UNTIL OPERATOR ISSUES STOP	*/
SYNC(00)	/* MINTIME SYNCHRONIZATION	*/
SYSOUT(A)	/* MESSAGES TO SYSOUT CLASS A	*/
WSTOR(32)	/* SIZE OF INSTORAGE BUFFER (IN MB)	*/
IOSUB	/* I/O SUBSYSTEM GATHERING ACTIVE	*/
CFDETAIL	/* COUPLING FACILITY DETAILS	*/
CACHE	/* ACTIVATE CACHE GATHERING	*/
VSAMRLS	/* ACTIVATE VSAM RLS GATHERING	*/
OPD	/* ACTIVATE OMVS PROCESS DATA GATHERING	*/
ZFS	/* ACTIVATE ZFS DATA GATHERING	*/
NOSGSPACE	/* NO STORAGE GROUP SPACE GATHERING	*/

## Considering reporting aspects

- Setting up the RMF CLISTs
- Grouping Monitor II and Monitor III Users

## Setting up the RMF CLISTs

There are two ways to make the RMF Reporting sessions through the RMF CLIST available to all users in your system: either by SYSPROC concatenation or by a stand-alone CLIST.

### SYSPROC concatenation

Concatenate the RMF ISPF dialog library SYS1.SERBCLS to the library associated with file name SYSPROC in your LOGON procedure.

Check the following:

- Make sure all copies of RMF CLISTs from previous releases are deleted from the SYSPROC concatenation. If a CLIST from a previous RMF release is used, the RMF commands will not work.
- Make sure that SYS1.SERBCLS has the same RECFM as the other data sets in the SYSPROC concatenation.



- Make sure the block size for SYS1.SERBCLS is the same or smaller than the block size for the first data set in the SYSPROC concatenation.
- If you changed the name of SYS1.SERBCLS or copied SYS1.SERBCLS into a common dialog library, make sure the new name or common dialog library is associated with SYSPROC.
- If you customized the Monitor III CLISTs by copying the RMF dialog library members into the appropriate common dialog libraries and deleted the ALLOCATE and LIBDEF statements in the RMF CLISTs, make sure that the common dialog libraries are concatenated to the proper file names in your LOGON procedure.

### Stand-alone CLIST

Provide a 'stub CLIST' RMFSTART in an established SYSPROC library. The following is a sample stub:

#### CLIST RMFSTART

```
PROC 0 UTILITY
CONTROL MAIN MSG LIST CONLIST
IF &SYSISPF ^= ACTIVE THEN DO
  ISPSTART CMD(%RMFSTART &UTILITY)
  SET RC = &LASTCC
END
ELSE DO
  ALTLIB ACT APPL(CLIST) DA('SYS1.SERBCLS')
  IF &STR(&UTILITY) = &STR(UTILITY) THEN %ERBRMFU
  ELSE RMF
  SET RC = &LASTCC
  ALTLIB DEACTIVATE APPL(CLIST)
END
```

You can then invoke the RMF Reporter session with the command

```
%RMFSTART
```

and you can invoke the Monitor III Report Definition Utility with the command

```
%RMFSTART UTILITY
```

This alternative removes the task of copying the RMF CLISTs every time a new RMF release is installed or service is applied to the RMF CLISTs. However, the standard commands to invoke RMF (RMF and ERBRMFU) will not work.

### ISPF application ID (APPLID) considerations

When setting up RMF report invocation, consider that RMF uses the following application IDs:

```
ERB
ERBS
ERBU
ERB2
```

Do not use these IDs in a NEWAPPL(id) keyword of an RMF invocation command.

## Grouping Monitor II and Monitor III Users

Since both online monitors provide a timer-driven automatic update mode (T command in Monitor II and GO mode in Monitor III), response time for such a user can be meaningless. For example, when Monitor III is running in GO mode with a refresh period of 100 seconds, the TSO response time appears as 100

## RMF reporting

seconds. Consequently, the response time measured for the service class that the user is in may not be an accurate representation of what happened during the interval.

To avoid this situation, RMF recommends that Monitor II and Monitor III users are put in a separate service class.

---

## Installing workstation functions

- Installing the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter
- Installing RMF Performance Monitoring - RMF PM
- Installing RMF client/server enabling - RMFCS

In addition to the monitoring functions on the host system, RMF extends its monitoring capabilities by several functions that are available on the workstation. All required programs and procedures will be automatically installed in the RMF distribution libraries on your host system through SMP/E. Then, it is the responsibility of each user to perform the installation on the workstation according to the provided description.

### Installing the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter

Download the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter to your workstation.

For instructions on downloading, as well as activation and usage of the Spreadsheet Reporter functions, please refer to chapter Chapter 18, "RMF Spreadsheet Reporter," on page 303.

### Installing RMF Performance Monitoring - RMF PM

The installation of RMF PM comprises the following steps.

1. Tailoring of Parmlib member GPMSRVxx ("Setting up the Distributed Data Server" on page 27)
2. Start of the Distributed Data Server ("Starting the Distributed Data Server" on page 53)
3. Installation of RMF PM ("Getting started - Installation and setup" on page 351)

Running RMF PM requires an active TCP/IP connection between the host system and the workstation.

### Installing RMF client/server enabling - RMFCS

RMFCS is designed to allow several users to monitor the MVS system individually. Each user who wants to run this function just has to initialize the personal environment by taking the following steps:

1. Customize ISPF C/S session
2. Customize RMFCS procedures
3. Ensure RACF authorization
4. Initialize message-initiated monitoring
5. Initialize exception-initiated monitoring

These steps are described in detail in "Installation and startup of RMFCS components" on page 384.



---

## Part 3. Operation

Operation is what you have to do at the system console to start the RMF control session and certain monitor sessions. The default data sets and monitor options should already have been defined by the administrator.

An operator can override the default monitor options. It is best to do this in agreement with the performance analyst who will be evaluating the data that RMF gathers.

### What Operation Involves

Using system commands, the operator can:

- Start and stop the RMF control session
- Start and stop individual background sessions
- Specify monitor options that are to be valid for the session, as opposed to your system's default options; or change options during a monitor session.
- Influence the SMF data buffer, in which RMF data is stored

The monitor options which you can specify on the system commands are described in detail in *Part 5, "Data Gathering Reference," on page 97* and *Part 6, "Reporting Reference," on page 143*.



---

## Chapter 3. Starting and stopping RMF

### The RMF Control Session

This chapter explains

- How to start the RMF control session

Use the system command `START` to start the RMF control session, or to start both the control session and a Monitor I session. After you have started the control session, you can start all monitor sessions from the console, except Monitor II and Monitor III TSO/E sessions.

- How to specify the SMF buffer

RMF data gatherers write data as SMF records that can be stored in an in-storage, wrap-around SMF buffer for further processing.

- How to stop RMF
- How to start the Distributed Data Server

## Starting RMF

### Enabling RMF:

RMF is an optional element of z/OS. It is present in the system, whether you have purchased it or not. If you have not specifically ordered RMF, it is disabled. This start procedure will not work, and you will receive the message:

**ERB111I RMF IS NOT ENABLED TO RUN ON THIS SYSTEM**

It is the task of the system administrator to see to it that RMF, if licensed, is enabled to run.

The system command **START** invokes the RMF cataloged procedure, and you can override specifications in the procedure JCL statements with specifications on the **START** command.

The syntax of the **START** command for RMF is:

```
{START} RMF,,[parm]
{S      }
```

**parm** Can serve the following purposes:

- specifying the SMF buffer options (see “Controlling the SMF buffer” on page 51)
- specifying the Monitor I gatherer session options (see Chapter 11, “Long-term data gathering with Monitor I,” on page 99)

If you specify options, each must have the form:

option [(value)] for example: **DEVICE(DASD)**

- providing automatic sysplex-wide management for the Distributed Data Server (see “Starting the Distributed Data Server” on page 53)

Multiple options must be enclosed in parentheses and separated by commas, for example:

**(DEVICE(DASD),CYCLE(500),DDS)**

By default, Monitor I is started along with RMF. If options are specified for **parm**, they will be used. To start a Monitor I session using options from the default Parmlib member **ERBRMF00** or program defaults, omit this parameter. See Chapter 5, “How RMF processes session options.”

If you do not want to start the Monitor I session, specify only **NOZZ** for **parm**.



**Examples**

- To start the RMF control session only, issue the system command:  
`START RMF,,,NOZZ`
- To start both RMF control and Monitor I sessions, specify:  
`START RMF`
- To start RMF with a Monitor I session and the Distributed Data Server, issue the command:  
`START RMF,,,DDS`
- To start both RMF control session and Monitor I, and specify options, issue the command:  
`START RMF,,, (DEVICE(DASD),CYCLE(500))`
- To start RMF with a Monitor I session and an SMF buffer of 32 megabytes in which SMF record types 72 to 74 are to be stored, specify:  
`START RMF,,, (SMFBUF(RECTYPE(72:74)))`

**Starting RMF in the sysplex**

You have to start the RMF control session and the data gatherer sessions separately on each system of the sysplex, if you want sysplex-wide reports. The reporting, however, can be done on one system.

We strongly recommend that you start RMF on all systems in a sysplex with the same options. This is essential for later sysplex reporting. The easiest way to do this is by using the ROUTE command, as follows:

**RMF in a Sysplex**

```
RO *ALL,S RMF
```

**Starting RMF without JES**

You can run the RMF data gatherers on a system on which a job-entry subsystem (JES2 or JES3) is not active, if you take the following steps:

1. Preallocate the RMF message data sets.

In the RMF procedure in SYS1.PROCLIB, include DD statements for the message data sets. If you wish, you can specify “DD DUMMY”. Allocate the following DDNAMES:

**MFMESSAGE** for RMF general messages

**RMFSCZZ** for Monitor I session messages

**RMFSCIII** for Monitor III session messages

**RMFSCxx** for Monitor II background messages from session xx

If you intend to start the Monitor III data gatherer, also preallocate the DDNAME RMFM3III in the RMFGAT procedure in SYS1.PROCLIB (see “Setting up the Monitor III gatherer session RMFGAT” on page 25).

Since RMF is running with NODSI setting in its PPT entry, be aware that RMF does not hold any data set ENQUEUE (major name=SYSDSN, minor

## Starting RMF

name=dsname) for the data sets allocated by the RMF procedure. A missing ENQUEUE can mislead functions like HSM, that rely on ENQUEUE for data set protection.

2. Specify SUB=MSTR on the START command.

Enter the START command in the following format:

```
{START} RMF,,,[parm],SUB=MSTR  
{S      }
```

**parm** Other options as described in “Starting RMF” on page 48.

**SUB=MSTR** Use this specification if JES is not active on your system, and you want to run the RMF data gatherers.

3. Suppress the printing of reports.

Start the gatherer sessions in the normal way (see “Starting RMF sessions” on page 56) but be sure to specify the NOREPORT option for both Monitor I and Monitor II background sessions.

## Stopping RMF

The system command STOP ends the RMF control session and all active gatherer and background sessions. Any active Monitor II and Monitor III TSO/E sessions remain active. RMF issues a message informing you that RMF has stopped. For information about stopping individual sessions, see “Stopping RMF sessions” on page 61. The syntax of the STOP command for RMF is:

```
{STOP}    RMF
{P      }
```

## Controlling the SMF buffer

RMF data gatherers write data to SMF records, from which the Postprocessor can extract the information you request. The SMF records can be written to SMF data sets, but they can also be written to an in-storage, wrap-around SMF buffer (see “Accessing data across the sysplex” on page 8). You can control the size of this buffer and the SMF record types that RMF writes to it, using the SMFBUF option.

The RMF default values for the SMF wrap-around buffer are:

- A size of 32 megabytes
- Collection of SMF record types 70 to 78, with all subtypes of each

You can override these values by specifying the SMFBUF option in any of three ways. In each case, the keywords SPACE and RECTYPE with the desired values can be specified:

1. By specifying SMFBUF in the PARM field of the cataloged procedure which starts the RMF control session (see “Setting up the RMF control session including Monitor I and Monitor II” on page 22). This overrides the RMF default values.
2. By specifying the SMFBUF option on the system command START for the RMF control session. This overrides any PARM specification, and the RMF defaults.
3. By specifying the SMFBUF option on the system command MODIFY for the RMF control session. This overrides any specifications on the START command, or in the cataloged procedure, and the RMF defaults.

The format of the SMFBUF option is:

```
NOSMFBUF
or
SMFBUF[([SPACE(size{K|M|G}[ ,FORCE]))[,RECTYPE(rtype)]]]
```

The default is **NOSMFBUF**.

**size** Is a positive integer specifying the size of the buffer, and K, M and G stand for kilobytes, megabytes and gigabytes, respectively.

The minimum size of the data buffer is 1M or 1024K, the maximum size is 2G. If SMFBUF is specified without size, the size of the buffer defaults to 32M.

### FORCE

As a keyword on the SPACE parameter is meaningful only on the MODIFY command, not on START or in the cataloged procedure. It causes the size of an existing SMF data buffer to be adjusted immediately. If FORCE is not specified, the data buffer size is adjusted during the next wrap-around interval, which depends on the current size of the data buffer.

When you reduce the size of an already active SMF buffer, bear in mind that FORCE will cause a loss of any data stored at the upper end of the old buffer.

**rtype** Specifies the SMF record type or types to be stored in the buffer. Valid values are:

- A decimal number from 0 to 255, inclusive, denoting an SMF record type. You can follow each record type with a list of subtypes in parentheses.
- Two such numbers, separated by a colon(:), denoting a range of SMF record types. No subtypes can be specified, in this case.

If you specify a record type without a subtype list, or a record type range, all subtypes of the specified record type or types are stored in the data buffer.

**Note:** SMF records type 79 subtype 15 (for Monitor II IRLM long lock reporting) will be written only if you define this explicitly, for example

```
SMFBUF(RECTYPE(0:78,79(1:15)))
```

If you omit rtype, the default value used is 70:78.

### SMFPRMxx in SYS1.PARMLIB

To write SMF records type 79 subtype 15 (for Monitor II IRLM long lock reporting), exits IEFU83, IEFU84, IEFU85 need to be defined, for example:

```
SYS(.....,EXITS(IEFU83,IEFU84,IEFU85,....  
SUBSYS(STC,EXITS(IEFU83,IEFU84,IEFU85,.....
```

The defaults mean that SMFBUF without options in the cataloged procedure or on the START command is equivalent to:

```
SMFBUF(SPACE(32M),RECTYPE(70:78))
```

If you specify SMFBUF without options on the MODIFY command, RMF displays the current options, or tells you if the data buffer is not active.

The values specified on a system command override any SMFBUF option in the RMF cataloged procedure.

**Examples**

Assume you have included in your RMF cataloged procedure:

```
//EFPROC EXEC PGM=ERBMFMFC,REGION=128M,
//          PARM='SMFBUF(SPACE(40M),RECTYPE(70:79))'
```

This will be your system's standard SMF buffer definition. SMF records of types 70 to 79 inclusive will be stored in a 40-megabyte wrap-around buffer.

To alter the record types for one RMF control session, use the START command, for example:

```
S RMF,,, (SMFBUF (RECTYPE (72(1,2,3))))
```

This leaves the size of the wrap-around buffer unchanged, but causes only SMF records of type 72, subtypes 1, 2 and 3 to be stored in it.

During the RMF control session, you can alter the size of the SMF wrap-around buffer without affecting the record types to be collected. Use the MODIFY command to reduce the size of the buffer, for example:

```
F RMF,SMFBUF(SPACE(16M))
```

---

## Starting the Distributed Data Server

The Distributed Data Server (DDS) provides the ability to serve multiple clients in a single-server address space. This capability will be used, for example, by RMF PM.

You can start the Distributed Data Server automatically by using the DDS option. This option ensures that you always have one active instance of the Distributed Data Server within your sysplex. As soon as the RMF Sysplex Data Server recognizes the DDS option on any system in the sysplex, the Distributed Data Server is started on the RMF master system. The master system is the system with an active Monitor III gatherer and the highest z/OS release. If another system becomes the master system, the Distributed Data Server is automatically restarted on this system.

You can specify the DDS option as follows:

<b>PARM='DDS'</b>	to activate the sysplex-wide DDS management with the EXEC statement of the RMF procedure (see "Customizing the RMF control session" on page 22).
<b>S RMF,,,DDS</b>	to activate the sysplex-wide DDS management with the RMF start command.
<b>F RMF,DDS</b>	to activate the sysplex-wide DDS management with the RMF modify command.

You can stop the sysplex-wide DDS management using the **NODDS** option. For example, the command **F RMF,NODDS** also shuts down the current sysplex-wide DDS instance, regardless on which system the command has been entered.

### Example for manual startup of GPMSERVE:

To start the Distributed Data Server manually, assuming that you have stored the corresponding parameters in Parmlib member GPMSRV01, issue the command:

```
S GPMSERVE, MEMBER=01
```

If you can use the default member GPMSRV00, you can omit the MEMBER parameter.

---

## Chapter 4. Starting and controlling Monitor sessions

### Gatherer and Display Sessions

This chapter explains how to start and stop RMF sessions, specify and modify session options, and display status for the following:

- Monitor I session
- Monitor II background sessions
- Monitor III gatherer session
- RMF Client/Server sessions (RMFCS)

You will find details of the options and commands for all RMF sessions in *"Part 5, "Data Gathering Reference"* and *"Part 6, "Reporting Reference"*, where each RMF session has a chapter to itself.

## Specifying session options

When starting or modifying the sessions described in this chapter, you can specify options on the system command **MODIFY**. However, you need not do this for every session, if you have specified your own installation default options elsewhere. You can do this in:

- The **PARM** field of the **EXEC** statement in the RMF cataloged procedure (Monitor I session only. See “Setting up the RMF control session including Monitor I and Monitor II” on page 22 for more details).
- The RMF **Parmlib** member, or other equivalent data set member containing session options. See “Storing gatherer options” on page 32 for more details.

If you do not specify an option in either the **MODIFY** command, the **PARM** field or the **Parmlib** member, RMF uses a program default. From the various specifications, RMF forms a list of options for the session. How it does this is described in Chapter 5, “How RMF processes session options,” on page 63.

## Conflicts between session options

Some options cannot be used concurrently, and may cause conflicts. Should any conflicts occur, RMF detects the mutually-exclusive options during input merge and selects compatible values for these options; the operator is notified of the selections made. The possible conflicts for each monitor are discussed in Part 5, “Data Gathering Reference,” on page 97 and Part 6, “Reporting Reference,” on page 143.

## Starting RMF sessions

Session commands are issued as parameters on the **system** command **MODIFY**. Only one Monitor I session can be active at any particular time; up to 32 non-interactive Monitor II sessions can be active concurrently.

RMF provides a cataloged procedure which starts a Monitor III data gatherer session, as described in “Setting up the Monitor III gatherer session RMFGAT” on page 25. It is invoked in response to the session command **START**. If you want to modify the JCL by adding parameters, you must do so before starting the session. See “Starting a Monitor III gatherer session” on page 57.

## Starting a specific Monitor

Once you have started the RMF control session, use the system command **MODIFY** to pass the session command **START** to it. The syntax of the **START** session command is:

```
{MODIFY} RMF,{START} session-id [,parm]
{F      }      {S      }
```

**session-id** Identifies which monitor session to start:

- **ZZ** for Monitor I
- **Two alphameric characters** for a Monitor II background session, but not **ZZ**.
- **III** for the Monitor III gatherer session

For the Monitor II sessions, of which you can start several at a time, **session-id** distinguishes the various sessions. Use this



session-ID on all session commands for that particular session. The session-ID also appears in all RMF messages about that session.

#### **parm**

The options for the session. Each option has the form:

option[(value)]

If you specify multiple options, they must be separated by commas.

For guidelines on specifying options, see the sections on starting the respective sessions below.

If you do not specify session options here, RMF takes all options from the Parmlib member and program defaults. See Chapter 5, “How RMF processes session options,” on page 63 for information about how RMF processes options when you start an RMF session.

### **Starting a Monitor I session**

The value of session-id for Monitor I is always **ZZ**. If you start the Monitor I session when you start RMF, ZZ is automatically assigned as the session-ID.

If JES is not active in your system, and you have started RMF with the SUB=MSTR option, you must specify the NOREPORT option when starting this gatherer. This and other options and values that you can specify for parm are listed in Chapter 11, “Long-term data gathering with Monitor I,” on page 99.

#### **Example**

To start the Monitor I session, specifying that processor activity is not to be measured, and take all other options from other sources, issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,START ZZ,NOCPU
```

### **Starting a Monitor II background session**

The value of session-id for a Monitor II background session can be any two-character alphanumeric value except ZZ.

If JES is not active in your system, and you have started RMF with the SUB=MSTR option, you must specify the NOREPORT option when starting this gatherer. This and other options and values that you can specify for parm are listed in “Details of report commands” on page 209.

#### **Example**

- To start a Monitor II background session when all options are to be taken from the program defaults, issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,START AB
```

- To start a Monitor II background session and specify that reports be produced at the end of the session and that other options be taken from the RMF Parmlib member ERBRMF07, issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,START BB,MEMBER(07),REPORT(REALTIME)
```

### **Starting a Monitor III gatherer session**

The value for session-id is always **III**. Specify this in the START command.

## Starting sessions

RMF invokes the Monitor III cataloged procedure (RMFGAT) in response to the Monitor III gatherer session command START (see “Setting up the Monitor III gatherer session RMFGAT” on page 25). If you want to modify the JCL procedure by specifying parameters, you must do so before starting the session.

The options and values that you can specify for parm are listed in Chapter 13, “Short-term data gathering with Monitor III,” on page 125.

### Examples

- To start a data gatherer session with all options taken from the Parmlib member and the program defaults, issue the following command:  
`MODIFY RMF,START III`
- To start a data gatherer that is to sample data at a 2000 millisecond cycle, combine samples after a 300 second interval, and run for 12 hours, issue the following command:  
`MODIFY RMF,START III,CYCLE(2000),MINTIME(300),STOP(12H)`

In case of a time change, for example, for a switch to daylight saving time, RMFGAT will be stopped and restarted automatically to reflect the correct time in the sampled records.

### Starting an RMF client/server session (RMFCS)

RMF Client/Server Enabling (RMFCS) is a concept that supports performance management for z/OS systems without an active TSO/TCAS subsystem on the host. RMFCS allows you to establish as many sessions as you want with any systems in your network that have an APPC or TCP/IP connection configured to your workstation. This is possible with all operating systems that support the ISPF Client/Server component.

Within one session, you can have up to 32 active windows by using the ISPF/SPLIT function, which allows 32 logical screens. Each SPLIT creates a new window, and you can toggle through your windows by using the SWAP function, which shifts the focus to the next window.

This way, RMFCS combines the advantages of a single point of control for z/OS performance management with a state-of-the-art user front end.

You can access RMF Monitor II and Monitor III reports with RMFCS by exploiting the ISPF Batch GUI feature.

Either start procedure RMFCSC by commands shown below, or add the commands to the appropriate Parmlib member during IPL of the system:

### Example

To start an RMFCS for TSO-users USER#1 and USER#2, issue the command:

```
S RMFCSC,HLQ=USER#1
S RMFCSC,HLQ=USER#2
```

You find details about RMFCS in Chapter 20, “RMF Client/Server enabling (RMFCS),” on page 379.

## Modifying RMF session options

You can modify the options in effect for the sessions described in this chapter, using the MODIFY command. A changed option remains in effect until the session ends or you issue the MODIFY command to change the option again. The syntax of the MODIFY command is:

```
{MODIFY} RMF,{MODIFY} session-id[,parm]
{F      }      {F      }
```

**session-id** The identifier you specified on the session command START.

**parm** The options for the rest of the session. Each option has the form: option[(value)]

If you specify multiple options, you must separate them by commas.

The options that you can specify are the same as on the session command START.

For information about how RMF processes options when you modify session options, see Chapter 5, “How RMF processes session options,” on page 63.

### Examples

- Monitor I session:  
To modify options to include measurement of processor activity, issue the command:  
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY ZZ,CPU
- Monitor II background session with the session-ID AB:  
To modify the options to add printed output to SMF record output (NOREPORT and RECORD in effect), enter the command:  
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY AB,REPORT(DEFER)
- Monitor III gatherer session:  
To modify the NOSTOP option to STOP (after a duration of four hours) and change the time interval to 200 seconds, issue the command:  
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY III,STOP(4H),MINTIME(200)

**Note:** Modifying Monitor I options using the MODIFY command will cause a reinitialization of the complete Monitor I ZZ session.

## Displaying RMF status

To determine what sessions are active and what options are in effect, you can display RMF status from the operator console:

```
{MODIFY} RMF, {ACTIVE }
{MODIFY} RMF, {DISPLAY} {session-id}
{F      }      {D      } {ALL      }
```

**ACTIVE** Specifies that the session-IDs of all active sessions are to be displayed. This is the default value.

## Controlling sessions

<b>session-id</b>	Specifies the session-ID of a particular session. The options for the named session are displayed.
<b>ALL</b>	Specifies that the session identifiers and current options for all active sessions are to be displayed.

### Examples

- To display the session identifiers of all active background sessions, issue the command:  
`MODIFY RMF,DISPLAY ACTIVE`
- or  
`F RMF,D`  
to use the shortest form.
- To display the options for the Monitor I session, issue the command:  
`F RMF,D ZZ`
- To display the session identifiers and options for all active sessions, issue the command:  
`F RMF,D ALL`
- To display the console output produced for a particular Monitor III data gatherer session, issue the command:  
`F RMF,D III`
- To display the SMFBUF option, issue the command:  
`F RMF,SMFBUF`

## Stopping RMF sessions

You can end sessions in three ways:

- By issuing the system command STOP, which stops all active background sessions. See “Stopping RMF” on page 51.
- By specifying a time value in the STOP option for a specific session. See Part 5, “Data Gathering Reference,” on page 97.
- By issuing a STOP session command to stop a specific session. All other active sessions continue processing. See “Stopping a specific session.”

### Stopping a specific session

You can end any active session with the command:

```
{MODIFY} RMF, {STOP} session-id
{F      }      {P      }
```

**session-id**      The identifier assigned on the START command for your session.

Issuing the session command STOP forces an immediate end of interval. After interval processing is complete, RMF issues a message and ends the session.

Note that stopping Monitor I influences other monitors that are using data gathered by Monitor I.

#### Examples

- To stop the Monitor I session while allowing all other active RMF sessions to continue processing, issue the command:  
MODIFY RMF,STOP ZZ
- To stop a Monitor II background session with an identifier AB, issue the command:  
MODIFY RMF,STOP AB
- To stop the Monitor III gatherer, while allowing all other active sessions to continue processing, issue the command:  
MODIFY RMF,STOP III

## Stopping sessions

---

## Chapter 5. How RMF processes session options

### Different Ways to Specify Options

RMF processes session options from various sources in a certain order to create a list of options for a non-interactive session. RMF uses a list of options to control each non-interactive session:

- Monitor I session
- Monitor II background session
- Monitor III gatherer session

RMF processes session options whenever you use:

- A START command to start Monitor I when you start RMF
- A session command START to start non-interactive sessions
- A session command MODIFY to modify non-interactive session options

This chapter describes how RMF processes session options in all of these situations.

### When you start an RMF session

When you start a non-interactive session from the operator console, RMF processes the options from the following sources, listed here in order of priority:

1. The parm field of the START session command (highest priority).  
The options you specify here override any others.
2. The PARM field in the EXEC statement of the RMF cataloged procedure.  
This source is relevant only when you use the system command START to start Monitor I along with the RMF control session.
3. The specified Parmlib members.  
If you include the option MEMBER in the START command or in the RMF cataloged procedure, the options in the specified Parmlib member are taken next.  
  
If you specify more than one member, RMF gives precedence to the options in the member specified **first** in the list. For example, if you specify MEMBER(02,07), RMF first notes the options from ERBRMF02, then processes those from ERBRMF07. In case of conflicts, RMF uses the options from ERBRMF02. This means that, if ERBRMF02 specifies ENQ(DETAIL) and ERBRMF07 specifies ENQ(SUMMARY), RMF establishes ENQ(DETAIL) for the session.  
  
The default Parmlib member is not used if the MEMBER option is in effect.
4. The RMF default Parmlib members.  
If you do not specify the MEMBER option in any of the above places, RMF uses the default Parmlib members. RMF establishes options from the default Parmlib members only if they were not specified in any of the higher-priority places listed above.
5. Program defaults (lowest priority).  
RMF fills in those options not specified anywhere else with a program default. The program defaults for non-interactive session options are described in each respective chapter.

If RMF encounters any conflicting options while processing the session options, it chooses the value specified in the higher-priority source, and issues a warning message. For example, RMF might detect the Monitor II background session options RECORD on the START command and NORECORD in a Parmlib member. Since RMF detected RECORD higher in the priority list, it takes that value.

If RMF detects invalid option values, it ignores them and uses the next valid value specified in priority source.

If RMF does not find any errors, it issues an informational message indicating that the session is active, and begins session processing.

### Displaying a list of options in effect for a session

If RMF detects any errors while processing session options, it displays a list of options in effect for a non-interactive session to the operator console, and issues a message. You can respond to the message by correcting the invalid options or specifying additional options. You can display a list of options in effect for a non-interactive session at any time by:

- Issuing the DISPLAY session command from the operator console. For information about issuing a DISPLAY session command, see “Displaying RMF status” on page 59.



- Specifying the session option OPTIONS.

## Examples

This section shows how RMF processes session options when you start non-interactive sessions.

### When you start a Monitor I session

Assume that you start a Monitor I session along with the RMF control session, using the following system command:

```
START RMF,,, (MEMBER(10), CYCLE(1000), DEVICE(COMM))
```

From the options specified in the START system command, RMF creates the following option list for the session:

```
CYCLE(1000)
DEVICE(COMM)
```

RMF processes the MEMBER(10) option after it processes all other options specified in the START system command. Member ERBRMF10 contains the following options:

```
NOEXITS
DEVICE(NOUNITR, TAPE)
```

After processing ERBRMF10, the option list for the session is now:

```
CYCLE(1000)
DEVICE(COMM, NOUNITR, TAPE)
NOEXITS
```

RMF processes the next option source, the PARM= field of the RMF cataloged procedure. The START system command invokes the following user-modified cataloged procedure:

```
//IEFPROC EXEC PGM=ERBMFMFC, REGION=128M,
//          PARM='CYCLE(2000), DEVICE(NOTAPE, DASD),
//          MEMBER(02)'
```

RMF processes the options specified in the PARM= field of the RMF cataloged procedure and the option list is now:

```
CYCLE(1000)
DEVICE(COMM, NOUNITR, TAPE, DASD)
NOEXITS
```

RMF ignores CYCLE(2000) and DEVICE(NOTAPE) because these options have been filled in by a higher-priority source.

RMF processes the MEMBER(02) option after it processes all other options specified in the START system command. Member ERBRMF02 contains the following options:

```
OPTIONS
NOPAGESP
EXITS
```

RMF processes the member, and the option list is now:

```
CYCLE(1000)
DEVICE(COMM, NOUNITR, TAPE, DASD)
NOEXITS
OPTIONS
NOPAGESP
```

## Processing options

RMF ignores EXITS specified in member ERBRMF02 because it already filled those in from a higher priority source. RMF adds NOPAGESP from ERBRMF02.

Because not all options have been filled in, RMF uses program defaults to complete the option list. The following is the final option list, including the source for each option.

WKLD -- DEFAULT	DEVICE(DASD) -- DEFAULT
SYNC(SMF) -- DEFAULT	DEVICE(TAPE) -- MEMBER
NOTRACE -- MEMBER	DEVICE(NOUNITR) -- MEMBER
NOEXITS -- MEMBER	CHAN -- DEFAULT
NOENQ -- DEFAULT	PAGING -- DEFAULT
OPTIONS -- MEMBER	CPU -- DEFAULT
STOP(8H) -- DEFAULT	CACHE -- DEFAULT
CYCLE(1000) -- COMMAND	MEMBER(02) -- EXEC
RECORD -- DEFAULT	MEMBER(10) -- COMMAND
SYSOUT(A) -- DEFAULT	IOQ(NOCHDR) -- DEFAULT
NOREPORT -- DEFAULT	IOQ(NOCOMM) -- DEFAULT
NOPAGESP -- MEMBER	IOQ(DASD) -- DEFAULT
DEVICE(NOCHDR) -- DEFAULT	IOQ(NOGRAPH) -- DEFAULT
DEVICE(NONMBR) -- DEFAULT	IOQ(NOTAPE) -- DEFAULT
DEVICE(NOGRAPH) -- DEFAULT	IOQ(NOUNITR) -- DEFAULT
DEVICE(NOSG) -- DEFAULT	VSTOR(S) -- DEFAULT
DEVICE(COMM) -- COMMAND	

### When you start a Monitor II background session

Assume that the operator issued the following START command to start a Monitor II background session:

```
MODIFY RMF,START AB,DELTA,SINTV(30),MEMBER(07)
```

RMF uses two of the three options from the START command to begin the list of session options:

```
DELTA
SINTV(30)
```

Because MEMBER (07) is specified in the START command, RMF generates the member name ERBRMF07 and locates it in SYS1.PARMLIB. Assume that ERBRMF07 contains the following options:

```
ASD          STOP(20)
SINTV(10)    SPAG
OPTIONS      SRCS
```

RMF would add all of these options except SINTV(10) to the option list. RMF would not use SINTV(10) because SINTV(30) was specified on the higher-priority START command. The option list for the session is now:

```
DELTA          STOP(20)
SINTV(30)      SPAG
ASD            SRCS
OPTIONS
```

To complete the option list, RMF proceeds to the IBM supplied program defaults. (These defaults are indicated in the discussion of each option under "Details of report commands" on page 209. After adding the defaults, RMF builds a complete list of session options:

NOASRMJ -- DEFAULT	SYSOUT(A) -- DEFAULT
NOASRM -- DEFAULT	SRCS -- MEMBER
NOARDJ -- DEFAULT	SPAG -- MEMBER
NOARD -- DEFAULT	ASD -- MEMBER
NOASDJ -- DEFAULT	STOP(20M) -- MEMBER
NOSENQ -- DEFAULT	NOSENQR -- DEFAULT

NOUSER -- DEFAULT	DELTA -- COMMAND
NOIOQUEUE -- DEFAULT	SINTV(30) -- COMMAND
REPORT(DEFER) -- DEFAULT	OPTIONS -- MEMBER
RECORD -- DEFAULT	

## When you modify session options

When you use the MODIFY session command to modify the options for a non-interactive session, RMF processes the options in a different priority order than when you start a non-interactive session. RMF starts with the list of options previously established and uses the input sources to **override** any previously established option.

The input sources have the following order of priority:

1. **The options field of the session command MODIFY.**

Any options you specify here override and replace any options in effect prior to the MODIFY command.

2. **RMF Parmlib members, in a left to right order**

If you include a MEMBER option in the options field of the MODIFY command, any options specified in the member override any options specified previously in the MODIFY command.

When you specify more than one member, RMF processes the members in left to right order; the rightmost member overriding any corresponding options from a previously-processed member.

### Example

If you specify MEMBER(03,07) on a MODIFY command, RMF generates the member names ERBRMF03 and ERBRMF07 and proceeds as follows:

- Take the options from ERBRMF03 first. ERBRMF03 specifies NOASD, so the merge process places NOASD in the list of session options.
- Now take the options from member ERBRMF07. ERBRMF07 specifies ASD, so the merge process places ASD in the list of session options.

ASD overrides the previously-established NOASD, and ASD is valid for the session.

RMF responds to errors in a MODIFY session command in the same way as in a START session command.

## Examples

This section shows how RMF processes session options for non-interactive sessions when you use a MODIFY session command.

### When you modify Monitor I session options

Assume that the options for a currently active session include CHAN, NOCPU, and NOSTOP, and that you want to modify these options to NOCHAN, CPU, and STOP(40M).

If you issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY ZZ,NOCHAN,CPU,STOP(40M)
```

the options will be modified as you want.

## Processing options

If, however, member ERBRMF10 includes the options:

NOCHAN  
CPU  
NOSTOP

and you issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY ZZ,STOP(40M),MEMBER(10)
```

RMF:

1. Merges the input option from the command and replaces NOSTOP in the current option list with STOP(40M).
2. Merges the options from ERBRMF10 with the current options list, replacing CHAN with NOCHAN, NOCPU with CPU, and STOP(40M) with NOSTOP.

Thus, any options in a member will override both any current options **and** any options specified on the MODIFY session command.

### Monitor II background session

Assume that the options for a currently-active Monitor II background session include NOASD, SPAG, and NOSTOP, and that you want to modify these options to ASD, NOSPAG, and STOP(40M).

If you issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY AB,ASD,NOSPAG,STOP(40M)
```

RMF modifies the options as you want.

If, however, member ERBRMF09 includes the options:

ASD  
NOSPAG  
NOSTOP

and you issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY AB,STOP(40M),MEMBER(09)
```

RMF:

1. Replaces NOSTOP in the current option list with STOP(40M).
2. Reads ERBRMF09, compares options from that member with the current options list, and replaces NOASD with ASD, SPAG with NOSPAG, and STOP(40M) with NOSTOP.

Thus, any options in a member override both any current options **and** any options specified on the MODIFY session command.

**When you modify Monitor III data gatherer options**

Assume that the options for a currently active session include CYCLE(500), MINTIME(50) and NOSTOP, and that you want to modify these options to CYCLE(1000), MINTIME(200) and STOP(40M).

If you issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY III,CYCLE(1000),MINTIME(200),STOP(40M)
```

the options will be modified as you want.

If, however, member ERBRMF10 includes the options:

```
CYCLE(1000)
MINTIME(200)
NOSTOP
```

and you issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY III,STOP(40M),MEMBER(10)
```

RMF:

1. Merges the input option from the command and replaces NOSTOP in the current option list with STOP(40M).
2. Merges the options from ERBRMF10 with the current options list, replacing CYCLE(500) with CYCLE(1000), MINTIME(50) with MINTIME(200) and STOP(40M) with NOSTOP.

In this particular case, the desired STOP(40M) option is not currently in effect. This particular command did not achieve the expected results because any option in a member will override both the corresponding current option and the corresponding option specified on the MODIFY session command.

To modify the NOSTOP option of an active data gatherer session to STOP (after a duration of four hours) and change the time interval to 200 seconds, issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY III,STOP(4H),MINTIME(200)
```



---

## Part 4. Performance management

RMF offers you a wide variety of views on z/OS system performance. This part of the manual tells you which view will help you most in a particular situation, and what steps you can take to have RMF present you with this view. For help in analyzing the reports produced, see *z/OS RMF Report Analysis*.

There are many situations in which RMF can help you with performance management. You needn't wait until you have a problem in that area; RMF supplies data that you can use to check that things are running smoothly, or to see in good time where improvements may be necessary. The following chapters discuss how RMF helps you with:

- Performance monitoring, seeing that everything is running smoothly
- Performance analysis, getting to the seat of problems
- System tuning, ensuring the best usage of resources
- Capacity planning, ensuring that you have enough resources

If your particular performance-management situation is not dealt with here, refer to *z/OS RMF Performance Management Guide*, which goes into more detail.





---

## Chapter 6. Performance administration

### Prerequisites

This chapter provides information about planning and preparing for performance management in your sysplex:

- What you should know about MVS workload management
- What the hierarchical view of performance looks like

### What is performance administration?

Is it a separate task, or is it part of monitoring and analysis?

The answer to these questions depends to a very high degree on the organization and size of your installation. If you have a group of system programmers and performance analysts, then you can assign different performance management tasks to different people. If, on the other hand, you are the only specialist, and responsible for everything, then you might see no need to distinguish the different tasks.

In the following considerations we will concentrate on the task itself without taking into consideration whether it is performed by the same specialist as the monitoring and analysis tasks.

As you see in Part 2, "Administration," on page 13, we have defined performance administration as the task of setting up everything required for the smoothest possible running of performance measurement and performance management.

### Defining procedures and parameters

The operator will start all the data-gathering functions that are performed by the three monitors. Monitor I and Monitor III will probably run continuously, while the Monitor II background session might be started on request only. But, in each case, the START command should be as easy as possible for the operator.

Ease of operation is important also with respect to the automatic start-up procedures in most installations. Here, you do not want to have the operator typing in commands with many parameters or replying to many requests from the application. We therefore recommended you to define all start parameters and options in such a way that the appropriate values are selected by default. Only in exceptional cases should the operator have to override these values to handle a specific situation.

Of course, setting up all gathering options requires a common understanding with the system programmers who work with the data. They have to decide what data is to be gathered. Do they need data for performance monitoring and analysis, or for capacity planning and tuning? Different tasks might need different data, and you have to implement appropriate gathering procedures for each.

When defining the scope of data to be gathered, you also have to specify where to store the data. As you know, the three monitors create two types of data:

- SMF records (Monitor I, Monitor II, Monitor III)
- VSAM records (Monitor III only)

It is part of the administration task to allocate the appropriate data sets to ensure that the performance analysts have access to everything they need; not only to data from today or yesterday, but also to data gathered some time ago.

### Setting performance goals

The human view of the performance of a system is often subjective, emotional and difficult to manage. However, the purpose of a system is to meet the business needs of the users.

To match business needs with subjective perception, the concept of *Service Level Agreements* (SLA) was introduced.

The SLA is a contract that objectively describes such measurables as:

- Average transaction response time for network, I/O, CPU, or total
- The distribution of these response times (for example, 90% TSO trivial at less than 0.2 of a second)
- Transaction volumes
- System availability

A *transaction* is a business unit of work and can be a CICS end user interaction or a batch job, for example. Ideally, a transaction is defined from a user's point of view.

The definition and implementation of an SLA might be done in your installation in a more or less formal way, but the more precisely

- the expectations of the users
- the capabilities of the computer shop

have been defined, the easier tracking and monitoring are. This definition is important with regard to the capabilities of performance management in a z/OS system. There, the *Workload Manager* enables you to specify explicit performance goals for your applications, and the reporting capabilities within RMF will allow you to track them directly.

---

## z/OS Workload management

z/OS workload management provides a solution for managing workload distribution, workload balancing, and distribution of resources to competing workloads. z/OS workload management is the cooperation of various subsystems (for example, CICS, DB2®, IMS™, JES, APPC, TSO/E, UNIX System Services) with the z/OS workload manager (WLM) component.

### Fewer, simpler, and consistent system externals

Workload management provides a way to define z/OS externals and tune z/OS without having to specify low-level parameters. The focus is on setting performance goals for work, and letting the workload manager handle processing to meet the goals.

### Externals reflect customer expectations

Workload management provides z/OS performance management externals in a service policy that reflects goals for work, expressed in terms commonly used in service level agreements (SLA). Because the terms are similar to those commonly used in an SLA, you can communicate with users, with business partners, and with z/OS, using the same terminology.

## Service definition

Performance administration is the process of defining and adjusting performance goals. Workload management introduces the role of the service level administrator. The service level administrator is responsible for defining the installation's performance goals on the basis of business needs and current performance. This explicit definition of workloads and performance goals is called a *service definition*. The service definition applies to all types of work, including CICS, IMS, TSO/E,

UNIX System Services, JES, and APPC/MVS. You can specify goals for all z/OS-managed work, whether online transactions or batch jobs, and the goals apply to the sysplex.

---

## Workload management concepts

The service definition contains all information about the installation needed for workload management processing. There is one service definition for the entire sysplex. The service level administrator sets up “policies” within the service definition to specify the goals for work. He or she must understand how to organize work, and be able to assign performance objectives to it.

### A service definition consists of

- One or more *service policies*, which are a named set of performance goals that an installation tries to meet. You can have different policies to specify goals intended for different times. Service policies are activated by an operator command, or through the ISPF administrative application utility function.
- *Workloads* and *service classes*, which are the categories of work. A workload is a grouping of work in a way that is meaningful for your installation to manage and monitor. It is made up of a group of service classes. You assign performance goals and, optionally, capacity boundaries, to service classes.

In addition, you can define *report classes* which will help you in your reporting with another granularity as being possible with service classes.

The term *workload group* is also used in RMF documents and means the same as *workload*.

- *Resource groups*, which define processing capacity boundaries across the sysplex. You can assign a minimum and maximum number of CPU service units per second to work by assigning a resource group to a service class.
- *Classification rules*, which determine how to assign incoming work to a service class.

## Workloads and service classes

To workload management, work is a demand for service, such as a batch job, an APPC, CICS, or IMS transaction, a TSO/E logon, or a TSO/E command. All work running in the installation is divided into workloads. Your installation may already have a concept of workload. A workload is a group of work that is meaningful for an installation to manage and monitor. For example, all the work created by a development group could be a workload, or all the work started by an application, or in a subsystem.

Within a workload, you group work with similar performance characteristics into service classes. You create a service class for a group of work with similar:

- Performance goals
- Resource requirements
- Business importance

You can create a service class for any combination of the above. You assign performance goals to the service classes, such as a response time goal, and you indicate how important it is to your business that the performance goal be achieved.

### Performance goals

There are three kinds of goal:

- Response time
- Velocity
- Discretionary

Response time goals indicate how quickly you want your work to be processed. Velocity goals are for kinds of work for which response time goals are not appropriate, such as long-running batch jobs.

#### Response time

This is the expected amount of time required to complete the work submitted under the service class. Specify either an average response time, or response time with a percentile. A percentile is the percentage of work in that performance period that should complete within the response time.

You must specify the goal for system response time, not “end-to-end” response time. That is, workload management does not control all aspects of system performance, so response-time scope is confined to the time SRM has control of the work.

#### Velocity

This is a measure of how fast work should run when ready, without being delayed for resources. Velocity is a percentage from 1 to 99. The formula for velocity is:

$$\text{Velocity} = \frac{\text{\# Using Samples}}{\text{\# Using Samples} + \text{\# Delay Samples}} * 100$$

Please, refer to “Workflow and velocity” on page 83 for details and the difference to the term *Workflow*.

#### Discretionary

Workload management defined goal. Associate this goal with work for which you do not have a specific performance goal. Work with a discretionary goal is run when resources are available.

### Importance

Importance is a reflection of how important it is to achieve the service-class goal. Workload management uses importance only when work is not meeting its goal. It is required for all goal types except discretionary. Importance applies on a performance-period level and you can change importance from period to period. There are five levels of importance: 1 to 5, 1 being the highest importance.

### Service class periods

A service class with a goal and an importance is called a service class period.

---

## Reporting hierarchy

There are different scopes for the reports available in RMF, this can be explained with the reporting hierarchy that RMF offers.

### **Sysplex view**

Comprehensive reports with summary and overview data about the sysplex. You can get these reports either interactively from Monitor III, or as Postprocessor reports based on measurement data gathered by Monitor I or Monitor III.

### **System view**

Reports that provide information for one selected system. This may be a stand-alone system or a member of a sysplex. Single-system reports offer a more detailed level of performance information.

All reports that are not explicitly related to one specific address space or system resource are called system reports. In contrast, job or resource reports concentrate on one specific component of your system.

### **Job or resource view**

This is the deepest level of detail. It concentrates on single jobs (or, more precisely, address spaces) or single-system resources, and helps you analyze a performance problem that is indicated by a sysplex or system report.

---

## Chapter 7. Performance monitoring

### What to Watch For

This chapter describes what to do from day to day to keep your finger on the pulse of the system, so to speak.

If you do this, you may avoid being surprised by performance degradation caused by gradually-changing factors. The task of performance monitoring involves:

- Watching performance goals
- Observing response times
- Monitoring throughput
- Observing bottlenecks and exceptions

### Watching performance goals

You have set performance goals for your workload within a sysplex by means of WLM, and you should observe if and how well these goals are being met. You can do this for your whole workload at one glance, independent of the single system your work is actually running on.

RMF offers two reports that provide information about performance goals, as defined in the active performance policy, and the corresponding actual values.

#### **Monitor III - Sysplex Summary Report**

Use this report as the entry point for this kind of monitoring. It shows all active workloads with their performance values, including the goals for each service class period.

The performance status line offers a very easy way of monitoring the performance of your sysplex. It is displayed when continuous monitoring is active (in GO mode), and shows you the performance history of your system for the past two hours at a glance.

If you want to evaluate the attainment of performance goals for time intervals in the past, use the

#### **Postprocessor - Workload Activity Report**

This sysplex report shows performance goals and actual values at different levels of detail (from policy summaries to service class period details). You can select the type of information that best meets your installation's requirements.



## Observing response times

There might be times where you are interested in monitoring response times for single users and groups of users. This may be the case if you have defined service level agreements based on response times, or if you get complaints from users about slow response times on the system. For this task, you will call the

### Monitor III - Sysplex Summary Report

The report displays the average response time for each service and report class period.

If you would like more information about one specific service class period, use the cursor-sensitive control of the Monitor III to navigate directly to the

### Monitor III - Response Time Distribution Report

You get detailed data for the service class period you are interested in:

- If you have defined a response time goal for a service class period, you see a response time distribution graphic which is the lowest level of detail that is available.
- In any case, you see the response time for each system from which this period is getting service.

If you want to concentrate on a single system, you get response time data from the

### Monitor III - System Information Report

The report shows the average response time for all workloads and service classes.

You get more detailed data for one group with the

### Monitor III - Group Response Time Report

The average response time is displayed as time that is split up into *using* and *delayed* time frames, so you can see how much time this group of address spaces was using the system resources, and how much time was spent waiting for resources.

If you need response time data for longer periods of time, then you will work with Monitor I data. Get the information by creating a

### Postprocessor - Workload Activity Report

- This sysplex report provides response times for all service class periods and — if you have defined response time goals — response time distribution information. You select the level of detail by the corresponding report options.

### Monitoring throughput

There are various indicators that show throughput values.

#### Transaction rate

The *classical* definition is

$$\text{Throughput} = \frac{\text{\# Transactions or Jobs}}{\text{Time}}$$

You get this information in various reports.

#### Monitor II Address Space SRM Data Report

Data is available for all address spaces: you get the transaction count and the total session time for each address space.

#### Monitor III Reports

You can get the transaction rate on sysplex level with the

- Sysplex Summary report.  
You get summary statistics for all workloads, service classes, and service class periods.
- Response Time Distribution report and Work Manager Delay report  
The transaction rate is shown for one selected service class period.

Throughput data on system level are available with the

- System Information report.  
The values are summarized by high-level groups (system, TSO, UNIX System Services ...) and for all workloads and service classes.
- Group Response Time report.  
This report shows detailed values for one selected service class period.

#### Postprocessor Reports

You might start with the

- Workload Activity report.  
On sysplex level, you get transaction rates for all workloads and service classes.
- Exception report.  
You can define exception criteria for transaction rates of specific workloads or service classes.

## Workflow and velocity

Another way to characterize the throughput could be to take the workflow or velocity data that is shown in several reports:

- *Workflow* is a term created by Monitor III for *reporting* purposes.
- *Velocity* is a term created by workload management for *managing* purposes.

For both terms, the definition has the same formula:

$$\text{Value} = \frac{\# \text{ Using Samples}}{\# \text{ Using Samples} + \# \text{ Delay Samples}} * 100$$

### What is the difference between workflow and velocity?

Velocity (as a managing indicator) considers only the processor, the storage, and DASD devices — these are the resources which are under control of workload management.

Workflow (as a reporting indicator) reflects all system components (for example, tape activities or delays caused by mounts or HSM).

#### Monitor III Reports

Workflow data are shown primarily in the

- Workflow/Exceptions report
- System Information report
- Group Response Time report

And you find velocity data in the

- Sysplex Summary report

#### Postprocessor Reports

The

- Workload Activity report

shows the velocity values.

## Observing bottlenecks and exceptions

There are two approaches to monitoring performance:

- You can check the performance of your system by observing indicators like *performance goals*, *performance index*, *workflow*, or *response times*, most of which have already been discussed.
- Or you can use a variety of Monitor III reports to look for *exceptions* or *delays* that might be the source of a performance problem.

To define your performance exceptions directly, use the

### Monitor III - Workflow/Exceptions Report

There are many types of exceptions you can specify: CPU utilization, response times, number of users, storage activities and many others.

You define thresholds and corresponding colors, and Monitor III indicates when a threshold has been reached.

Now, you can start investigating the reason, which hopefully will enable you to solve the problem either immediately, or with the next IPL, or with planning for a more powerful processor in the near future.

If you would prefer information about exceptions for a longer time range, you will call the

### Postprocessor - Exception and Overview Reports

For these single-system reports, you can define many types of exceptions or thresholds, on the basis of CPU, I/O, workload or paging data gathered by Monitor I. The reports list all relevant data and allow you to create the detailed interval reports.

The other method is to look directly for delays — situations in which jobs are waiting for resources (for example, processor, devices, storage).

### Monitor III - System Information Report

This report gives you an overview of all applications in your system at different levels (system, TSO, batch, and so on) or grouped by workloads or service classes. The information includes speed and delay indicators.

If you like to create your own performance reports that should contain the data you are interested in, you can do this with RMF PM.

### RMF PM - PerfDesks

RMF PM takes its input data from Monitor III. The data is suitable for monitoring and analyzing performance in real time and in the recent past. It provides a selected subset of the information provided by the Monitor III gatherer: general performance data, performance data for jobs, and workload-related performance data.

You can collect real-time data, combine data from different collection types, or even from different applications, and group resources together. Once you have created these scenarios, you can save them in your own panels, called *PerfDesks*.

---

## Chapter 8. Performance analysis

### In Case of a Problem ...

Monitoring your systems, as described in the previous chapter, should be an ongoing process. Hopefully, analyzing performance problems will be a task that has to be performed only from time to time — but the full capability of RMF will help you here, too.

This chapter

- Discusses some ideas about performance problems
- Points to reports that can help you analyze problems and evaluate possible solutions

### What is a performance problem?

There are many views on what constitutes a performance problem. Most of them revolve around unacceptably slow response times or high resource usage, which we can collectively refer to as "pain." The need for performance investigation and analysis is indicated by, for example:

- Slow or erratic response time:
  - Service level objectives being exceeded
  - Users complaining about slow response
  - Unexpected changes in response times or resource utilizations
- Other indicators showing stress;
  - Monitor III Workflow/Exceptions
  - System resource indicators (for example, paging rates, DASD response)
  - Expected throughput on the system not being attained

Ultimately, you will have to decide for yourself whether a given situation is a problem worth pursuing or not. This decision will be based on your own experience, knowledge of your system, and sometimes politics. We will simply assume for the following discussions that you are trying to relieve some sort of numerically quantifiable "pain" in your system.

Generally, a performance problem is the result of some workload not getting the resources it needs to complete in time. Or the resource is obtained but is not fast enough to provide the desired response time.

You will find a detailed description on how to analyze and solve performance problems in the *z/OS RMF Performance Management Guide*, so this chapter gives only a high-level overview of the different reports that are available for performance analysis.

The most frequent cause of performance problems is having several address spaces compete for the same resource. These could be a hardware resource (processor, device, storage) or serially usable software resource (catalog, VTOC). While one address space is using the resource, the other address spaces are delayed. Therefore, one key aspect of Monitor III is to make visible who is using what, and who is delayed.

## Reports that provide data for analysis

Several Monitor III reports provide this information on different levels of detail.

### Monitor III Reports

- Delay report  
This report shows the address spaces that have the highest delays in your system.
- Job report  
An address space can be delayed for many reasons. Several variations of this report (for example, PROC, DEV, JES, HSM, OPER) provide detailed information for your analyzing process.
- Resource reports  
You can also analyze selected resources and see who is using and who is waiting for these resources.
- Storage reports  
There are several types of storage reports that provide very detailed information about storage consumption (paging, migration, frames available, ...) and utilization of common storage (CSA, SQA, ECSA, and ESQA).
- Work Manager Delay report  
This sysplex report provides information for your CICS and IMS subsystems and shows several types of delay that might be the source of a current performance problem.

The reason for a performance problem can also be the overloading of resources in your systems, for example, of the processors, channels or devices. Here, you will find the best overview in the Postprocessor reports that are based on Monitor I data:

### Postprocessor Reports

Some of the reports you might use are the:

- CPU Activity report
- Coupling Facility Activity report
- Channel Activity report
- Cache Subsystem Activity report
- Device Activity report
- Paging Activity report
- Virtual Storage Activity report

These are long-term reports showing intervals, typically of 15 or 30 minutes, that you have defined with your gathering options.

If you are interested in some snapshot data to analyze the current status of your system, you can get them from Monitor II.

### Monitor II Reports

You can get information about the utilization of the different resources from these reports:

- Central Storage/Processor/SRM Activity report
- Channel Path Activity report
- Device Activity report
- Paging Activity report

If you see overloading of resources because of:

- temporary or permanent workload peaks
- single applications that dominate others

you might be interested in evaluating your performance inhibitors.

If you need a snapshot of the current system status, you can get this with other

### Monitor II Reports

Here you will find data about resource consumption (CPU time, I/O rates, storage utilization) for all address spaces:

- Address Space Resource Data report
- Address Space SRM Data report

If you want to concentrate on one specific address space, you can tailor the report accordingly as a jobname report to monitor only one selected job in your system.

The other possibility is to get resource data for longer time frames either as interval (for example, 30 minutes) or duration (up to 100 hours) report:

### Postprocessor Workload Activity Report

This report provides resource data for different levels of detail. In addition to system control indicators such as service classes and workloads, you might also specify selected report classes to get the data reported according to your requirements and needs.

In specific situations, it might be necessary to get more detailed data. In this case, start Monitor I with some trace options.

### Postprocessor Trace Activity Report

You can get many types of data about the utilization of different system components and various activities in the system that can help you in solving a complex performance problem.

Based on Postprocessor data, you can perform the analysis of your system on the workstation using the Spreadsheet Reporter. You select the time range and scope of the data that is important to understand your system, you create records and



download them to the workstation. There, you can use several spreadsheet macros which will provide you summary and detail reports for your key system components (processor, storage, DASD and Cache subsystem) and for your important workloads.

### **Spreadsheet Reporter Macros**

Depending on the spreadsheet application (either Excel or Lotus<sup>®</sup> 1-2-3<sup>®</sup>), a different set of macros is available, for example:

- System Overview Report
- Workload Overview Report
- I/O Subsystem Report
- Cache Subsystem Overview Report
- Coupling Facility Trend Report



---

## Chapter 9. System tuning

### RMF and Tuning

One of the key aspects in providing to your users the best possible service with the available resources is to offer optimum response-time and throughput.

This requires optimum usage of these resources. RMF provides data to measure and analyze this usage, but more is required than just measurement: *tuning your system*.

### Tuning as iterative process

In the context of tuning, you might hear about *balanced systems*. What does this mean? A system has many components, such as processors, channels, I/O devices and different types of storage. All these components participate in the task of processing your applications. To get the best results, you should ensure that all of them have comparable power and capability. Of course, you would not configure a large processor with 4 DASD devices, because you would never get the processing power you expect due to bottlenecks in I/O processing. To take the other extreme, an I/O environment of 3000 DASD devices would probably not be utilized efficiently by a small processor.

The message is: *the system has to be balanced*. If you run into capacity problems with your processor (100% busy all the time with long queues), in most cases it is not sufficient just to increase the processing power without enlarging the I/O environment. If you do so, you might not be able to run the workload that you would expect to be processed after an upgrade.

How can you find out about the capability and capacity of the different resources? Each one allows a different utilization, and an overloading creates queues; one of the key causes of performance problems. You might run a processor with 95% utilization, but you never would be able to get 95% utilization of a disk volume or a channel.

#### Typical Tuning Approach

If you see tuning as *balancing capacity*, you should consider these steps:

- Measuring performance (for example, response times)
- Measuring utilization of all (or key) resources
- Applying capacity rules
- Reacting to results with some hardware or software reconfigurations
- Measuring performance (for example, response times)

If you are satisfied with the results: congratulations, otherwise:

- Measure utilization of all (or key) resources
- Apply capacity rules
- ...

This approach might look easier than it is. Especially, what are *capacity rules*? There are no hard and fast rules, like *use this device with up to 34.2% utilization because higher utilization will create problems*. In any specific situation, there are always many components and dependencies that define what is *good* and *bad* performance.

There may be no hard and fast rules, but there are *rules-of-thumb* that help you decide whether the measured values indicate performance problems, or whether they tell you that this component of the system is in good shape.

You will find many of these rules-of-thumb in the *z/OS RMF Performance Management Guide*. This book covers processors, storage, and I/O environment and provides information on interpreting measured data and using them as performance indicators.

---

## Chapter 10. Capacity planning

### Looking Ahead...

The previous chapters concentrated on allocating existing resources to meet service objectives. Capacity planning is a means of predicting the resources needed to meet future service objectives.

This chapter shows you how to gather data that show up the trends that are happening in your system.

This enables you to react in time to developments that demand a more rigorous management of existing resources, or the procurement of new hardware or software.

---

### Some aspects to be considered

#### Capacity Planning

A process of planning for sufficient computer capacity in a cost-effective manner to meet the service needs of all users.

Capacity planning involves asking the following questions:

- What proportion of your computer resources is being used (processor, storage, I/O devices)?
- Which workloads or applications are consuming the resources?
- What are the expected growth rates?
- When will the demands on current resources impact service levels?

An effective capacity planning process provides:

- A mapping of business objectives (user requirements) to quantifiable *information technology (IT)* resources.
- Management oriented reporting of service, resource usage, and cost. This quantifies what is involved in providing users with good performance.
- Input for making business decisions which involve IT.
- A way to avoid surprises.

There are different methods of capacity planning, for example:

- Rules-of-thumb
- Comparison with other systems
- Parametric methods
  - Transaction profile (10 read calls, 2 update calls, 8 physical I/Os)
  - Cost of function (CICS: 15ms per physical I/O in a 3390)
- Analytic (queuing theory) models: For example the IBM capacity planning tool CP2000
- Simulation, using a computer program that has the essential logic of the system: for example the Snap/Shot modelling system from IBM
- Benchmarks, *Teleprocessing Network Simulator (TPNS)*

---

### RMF provides data for capacity planning

In addition, capacity planning requires input data from the system; in particular, workload and utilization data. Many tools and programs work with the SMF records that are created by RMF. Of course, you can evaluate the RMF reports directly that cover longer time ranges.

#### Postprocessor Duration Report

This report provides summary data for intervals of up to 100 hours that can be used as basis for capacity planning.

As mentioned above, details about resource consumption for the different workloads in your system are needed to make projections. Typically, you would use the

### **Postprocessor Workload Activity Report**

You can get values on a very detailed level for service classes or workloads for consumption of processor, I/O, and storage resources.

RMF offers you valuable capabilities in evaluating the gathered performance data.

### **Performance Data Base**

The Postprocessor Overview report is comprehensive, and provides additional data that you can use for your own applications.

You might define your own performance data base with the resulting records, which you can tailor to meet your requirements.

You can also exploit the spreadsheet support within RMF.

### **Spreadsheet Reporter**

The Spreadsheet Reporter enables you to transfer Postprocessor data from the host system to your workstation for further processing, and to store them in spreadsheets. There, you can exploit the capabilities of your spreadsheet application to create reports and perform the calculations that you need for analyzing and planning purposes.

In addition, a set of powerful macros is available to help you in displaying and analyzing the key data of your system.

In addition to RMF, a data reduction tool such as *Tivoli Decision Support* can be helpful. This kind of tool can help you to review large quantities of data, identify peaks and trends, and correlate data from different sources.





---

## Part 5. Data Gathering Reference

This part deals with the RMF data gathering capabilities, and with how to control them:

- Long-term gathering with Monitor I
- Snapshot gathering with Monitor II
- Short-term gathering with Monitor III

All the options and commands you need are described fully in the appropriate chapters.



---

## Chapter 11. Long-term data gathering with Monitor I

### About Monitor I Session Options

This chapter describes the Monitor I gatherer session options in alphabetical order. The program defaults are underscored where appropriate.

You can specify Monitor I session options in:

- The **parm** field of the START command that starts the session (see “Starting a specific Monitor” on page 56)
- The PARM field of the EXEC statement in the RMF cataloged procedure (see “Setting up the RMF control session including Monitor I and Monitor II” on page 22)
- The RMF Monitor I Parmlib member ERBRMF00 (see “ERBRMF00” on page 35)

RMF merges the input to a final set of options for the session. See Chapter 5, “How RMF processes session options,” on page 63 for details.

## Summary of session options

Monitor I creates SMF records type 70 — 78, you find an overview in “Activity monitoring” on page 10.

Table 5 gives a summary of the available options, grouped by purpose. There are options for specifying:

- What activities to monitor
- The time-frame for monitoring them
- What reports to produce
- Environmental information

Table 5. Summary of Monitor I Session Options

Option	Description	Details on
<b>Activity Options</b>		
<u>CACHE</u> / <u>NOCACHE</u>	Cache activity	page 102
<u>CHAN</u> / <u>NOCHAN</u>	Channel path activity	page 102
<u>CPU</u> / <u>NOCPU</u>	Processor activity	page 102
<u>CRYPTO</u> / <u>NOCRYPTO</u>	Cryptographic hardware activity	page 103
<u>DEVICE</u> (type)/ <u>NODEVICE</u>	Device activity	page 103
{(SUMMARY )} <u>ENQ</u> {(DETAIL[,majorname[,minorname]])}/ <u>NOENQ</u>	Enqueue contention activity	page 105
<u>ESS</u> [opt_list]/ <u>NOESS</u>	Enterprise Disk System statistics	page 106
<u>FCD</u> / <u>NOFCD</u>	FICON director activity	page 107
<u>IOQ</u> (opt_list)/ <u>NOIOQ</u>	I/O queuing activity	page 108
<u>PAGESP</u> / <u>NOPAGESP</u>	Page data set activity	page 112
<u>PAGING</u> / <u>NOPAGING</u>	System paging activity	page 113
<u>TRACE</u> (variable[,opt_list])/ <u>NOTRACE</u>	Trace variables for the Trace Activity report	page 115
{(S )} <u>VSTOR</u> {(D [,jobname1,jobname2,...])}/ <u>NOVSTOR</u>	Virtual storage activity	page 118
<u>WKLD</u> / <u>NOWKLD</u>	Workload activity	page 120
<b>Time-frame Options</b>		
{(1000)} <u>CYCLE</u> {(nnn)}	The length of the cycle at the end of which RMF makes sampling observations	page 103
{(30M)} <u>INTERVAL</u> {(nnn[M])}	The length of the reporting interval in minutes used in combination with the options <u>SYNC</u> (RMF,mm), <u>SYNC</u> (RMF,mmM), or <u>NOSYNC</u>	page 107
[M] <u>STOP</u> (value[H])/NOSTOP	Desired duration of the Monitor I session, in minutes (M), or hours (H)	page 113
{(SMF)} {(RMF,mm)} <u>SYNC</u> {(RMF,mmM)}/NOSYNC	Interval synchronization with the SMF or the RMF interval synchronization on the minute	page 114
<b>Reporting Options</b>		
{OPTIONS}/NNOPTIONS {OPTN } NNOPTN }	Option list for the session to be printed at the operator console	page 111

Table 5. Summary of Monitor I Session Options (continued)

Option	Description	Details on
<u>RECORD</u> /NORECORD	Specifies whether measured data is to be written to the SMF data set	page 113
{ (REALTIME)} REPORT{(DEFER )}/ <u>NOREPORT</u>	Specifies production of printed interval reports of measured data	page 113
SYSOUT(class)	SYSOUT class to which the formatted printed reports are directed	page 115
<b>Environment Options</b>		
<u>EXITS</u> /NOEXITS	User exit routines to be executed during session processing to gather or report additional data	page 107
MEMBER(list)	Parmlib member containing Monitor I session options	page 110

## Default session options

Here are the options that take effect by default. You need only specify contradictory ones:

Table 6. Monitor I Default Session Options

Default Option	Description
CACHE	Measures cache activity
CHAN	Measures channel path activity
CPU	Measures processor activity
CRYPTO	Measures cryptographic hardware activity
DEVICE(DASD)	Measures DASD activity (not other classes of device)
NOESS	Does not measure Enterprise Disk System statistics
NOFCD	Does not measure FICON director activity
IOQ(DASD)	Measures I/O queuing activity on logical control units for DASD
PAGESP	Measures page data set activity
PAGING	Measures system paging activity
RECORD	Writes the measured data to the SMF data set
VSTOR(S)	Measures virtual storage activity for summary reports
WKLD	Measures system workload
CYCLE(1000)	Takes sample measurements once every second (1000 milliseconds)
INTERVAL(30M)	Combines data every 30 minutes (value is ignored for SYNC(SMF))
STOP(8H)	Ends the session 8 hours after it was started
SYNC(SMF)	Synchronizes the reporting interval with SMF
NOENQ	Does not measure contention activity
NOEXITS	Executes no user exits when gathering and reporting
NOREPORT	Does not produce printed interval reports
NOTRACE	Does not trace any variables (no Trace Activity report)

## Mon I - Session options

Table 6. Monitor I Default Session Options (continued)

Default Option	Description
OPTIONS	Prints a list of session options at the operator console at the start of the session, allowing the operator to change options. For a fast start-up of Monitor I, we recommend that you specify NOOPTIONS unless changes at start-up are really necessary.

## Description of Monitor I options

### CACHE



Specifies cache activity measurement. When you specify CACHE, or allow the default value to take effect, RMF gathers activity data for cache control units (there is no support for 3880 control units). The gathered data is stored in SMF records type 74 subtype 5.

Cache controller data is gathered by individual device address. There is no indication of which system in the sysplex initiates a recorded event. Therefore, the data can be gathered on any system sharing the cached devices. To avoid having duplicated data, you should gather cache activity data on one system only. Please, refer to the example (page 34) that shows how to set up gathering options.

To suppress the gathering of cache data, specify NOCACHE.

RMF does no real-time reporting of cache activity, so if you wish to monitor this activity, the gatherer option RECORD must also be in effect for the session. The RECORD option takes effect by default.

### CHAN



Specifies channel path activity measurement. A channel path is the physical interface that connects control units (grouped into logical control units) and devices to the channel subsystem.

### CPU



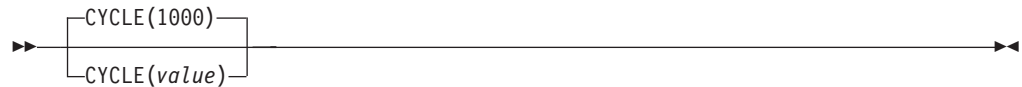
Specifies processor activity measurement.

## CRYPTO



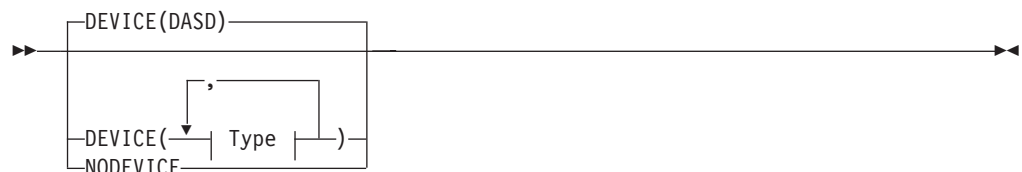
Specifies cryptographic hardware activity measurement.

## CYCLE

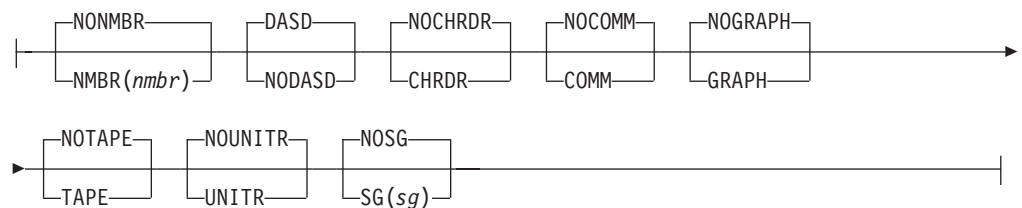


Specifies, in milliseconds, the length of the cycle at the end of which sampling observations are to be made, where **nnnn** is the number of milliseconds. The **valid range** is from a minimum of 50 to a maximum of 9999 milliseconds. If you specify less than 50, RMF will increase the value to 50. If you specify more than 9999, RMF will decrease the value to 9999. The **default value** is 1000 milliseconds. See “INTERVAL and CYCLE options” on page 120 for considerations that apply to choosing a cycle length.

## DEVICE



**Type:**



Specifies whether device activity is to be measured. You can request device activity by specifying all devices within one or more classes, or, optionally, one or more specific devices within each class. If you specify **DEVICE**, however, you must include an option; you need only include the classes you want to add to the default (**DASD**) or the specific device number you want data for.

**Type** is one of the following:

- One or more device numbers:  

```

      ({aaaa      })
{NMBR} ({aaaa,bbbb:zzzz})/NONMBR
      ({aaaa,bbbb,... })

```

NMBR requests specific device numbers, where aaaa, bbbb, and zzzz each represent hexadecimal device numbers. You can omit leading zeros. You can specify any combination of a single device number, in the format aaaa, a list of device numbers, in the format aaaa,bbbb, or a range of numbers in the format bbbb:zzzz, where bbbb is your first number and zzzz is your last number. You can not exceed 32 characters, including commas and colons. When you specify a range of numbers, use a colon as a separator to indicate that the report is to consist of all numbers from bbbb up to and including zzzz.

NONMBR, when specified, cancels any existing list of device numbers.

- Any of the following classes:

<u>CHRD</u> <u>R</u> / <u>NOCHRD</u> <u>R</u>	Character reader devices
<u>COMM</u> / <u>NOCOMM</u>	Communications equipment
<u>DASD</u> / <u>NODASD</u>	Direct access storage devices
<u>GRAPH</u> / <u>NOGRAPH</u>	Graphics devices
<u>TAPE</u> / <u>NOTAPE</u>	Magnetic tape devices
<u>UNITR</u> / <u>NOUNITR</u>	Unit record devices

- One or more storage groups:

```
( {aaaaaaaa          } )
{SG} ( {aaaaaaaa,bbbbbbbb,... } )/NOSG
      ( {aaaaaaaa,bbbbbbbb:zzzzzzzz} )
```

SG requests specific storage group names, where aaaaaaaaa, bbbbbbbb, and zzzzzzzz each represent 1 to 8 character names. You can specify any combination of a single storage group name, in the format aaaaaaaaa, a list of names, in the format aaaaaaaaa,bbbbbbbb,..., or a range of names, in the format bbbbbbbb:zzzzzzzz. Your entry can not exceed 32 characters, including commas and colons. When you specify a range of storage group names, use a colon as a separator to indicate that the report is to include all of the names from bbbbbbbb up to and including zzzzzzzz.

NOSG, when specified, cancels any existing lists of storage group names.

RMF always reports the storage group name of a volume when the volume is a member of a storage group, even if the SG suboption has not been selected. If the volume is added or deleted from a storage group, or if the storage management subsystem is not active, the storage group name may not be reported. If a volume does not belong to a storage group, the storage group field for that volume is blank, and it appears at the top of the report.

Here are some examples of how to specify the DEVICE option.



**Examples**

- To request device reporting for magnetic tape devices 0180, 0183, 0184, 0185, and 0188 as well as all direct access devices and communication equipment, you would specify:

```
DEVICE(COMM,NMBR(0180,0183:0185,0188))
```

You do not need to specify DASD, because this is the default value.

- To request device reporting for magnetic tape devices and DASD you would specify:

```
DEVICE(TAPE)
```

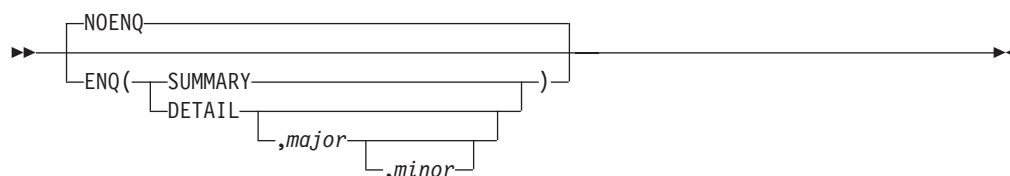
To limit the reporting of DASD, you must specify NODASD and use the NMBR field to identify those devices you want to monitor.

**Note:** For more information on non-DASD/TAPE measurement, refer to the CMB parameter in IEASYS in *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference*.

- If you request the following:

```
DEVICE(NODASD, NMBR(0288,0291), SG(PROC01:PROC05))
```

the device report is divided into two parts. The first part of the report contains the devices specified by the NMBR suboption and is sorted by LCU and device number. The second part contains the devices specified for the SG suboption and is sorted by storage group and the device numbers within the group. Because you can specify a device on the NMBR suboption that is part of a storage group specified on the SG suboption, some devices might be reported twice.

**ENQ**

Specifies whether enqueue contention activity is to be measured. If you specify ENQ, you must specify either DETAIL or SUMMARY. When you specify DETAIL, the report includes the names of jobs that own the resource, have the longest period of contention, and are waiting for the resource. The names reported are selected during the period of maximum contention. When you specify SUMMARY, no names are reported. The default is NOENQ.

The optional **majorname** field can contain the one to eight character major name of a serially-reusable resource. Optionally, the major name is followed by a comma and a minor name. The **minorname** field can contain the one to 44 character minor name of the resource.

**Example**

```
ENQ(DETAIL,SYSDSN,SYS1.PARMLIB)
```

To measure contention for a specific resource, use the name fields; to measure contention for all resources, do not specify a name. When you omit a minor name, all resources with the major name you specify are included.

**ESS**

Specifies whether Enterprise Disk System statistics should be gathered. The gathered data is stored in SMF records type 74 subtype 8.

If you specify *option*, this can be one or more of the following:

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>LINK</b>   | link performance statistics are gathered.                |
| <b>RANK</b>   | extent pool statistics and rank statistics are gathered. |
| <b>NOLINK</b> | no link performance statistics are gathered.             |
| <b>NORANK</b> | no extent pool and rank statistics are gathered.         |

If you do not specify neither the *LINK* nor the *RANK* option, then both *LINK* and *RANK* are default.

As ESS data gathering involves cache activity measurement (see option *CACHE*), it is recommended to specify both options in common. If you specify ESS together with *NOCACHE*, cache data is gathered implicitly without writing SMF 74 subtype 5 records.

In a sysplex, options *CACHE* and *ESS* can be specified on any system sharing the measured devices. Therefore specify options *ESS* and *CACHE* together on one selected system only to avoid duplicate data gathering.

**Example**

To request all available statistics, specify one of the following:

- ESS
- ESS(LINK,RANK)

## EXITS



Specifies whether Monitor I user exit routines are to be executed during session processing to gather and report on additional data. See the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide* for information on using the exit routines.

If you have specified in the past the option EXITS to gather SMF records with the Cache RMF Reporter (CRR) Program Offering (records type 245), this is not required anymore with the Monitor I gathering option CACHE. Therefore, you should specify NOEXIT, unless you have some other exit routines that you want to activate.

## FCD



Specifies whether FICON director activities should be measured.

FICON director activity data is gathered by port address. There is no indication which system in the sysplex requested the I/O. Therefore, the data can be gathered on any system sharing the FICON directors. To avoid having duplicated data, you should set the FCD option on one system only.

**Note:** If you have specified the FCD option, please ensure that you do not disable the gathering of FICON director statistics on that system by setting STATS=NO in the IECIOSxx parmlib member. See the *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference* for more information on the FICON STATS parameter.

## INTERVAL



Specifies the length of the Monitor I reporting interval, where **m** is a divisor of 60, and **M** is minutes. This means that interval values of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30 or 60 minutes are possible, all of them meeting the SYNC value at least every hour.

At the end of the interval, the system dispatches Monitor I. Monitor I summarizes the recorded data and formats it into an interval report, or an SMF record, or both (see the Monitor I REPORT and RECORD options).

## Note

RMF processes this session option only if it is used in conjunction with one of the following **SYNC** options:

SYNC(RMF,mm)  
 SYNC(RMF,mmM)  
 NOSYNC

With SYNC(SMF), which is default, INTERVAL is ignored.

The default is 30 minutes (30M). The valid range for INTERVAL is from a minimum of one to a maximum of 60 minutes. If you specify less than one minute, RMF increases the value to one; if you specify more than 60 minutes, RMF decreases the value to 60. To synchronize the RMF reporting interval to any time within the hour, use the Monitor I SYNC option. See "Synchronizing SMF recording intervals" on page 30 for more information.

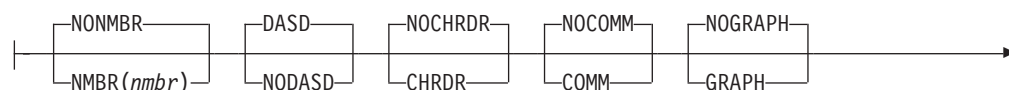
## Notes:

1. If you specify a STOP option, be sure that the **value** used there is equal to or greater than the INTERVAL value. Otherwise, RMF sets the STOP value to the INTERVAL value.
2. RMF extends INTERVAL in two situations:
  - When the system does not dispatch Monitor I at the end of the interval.  
 If RMF is executing, and does not get control within the specified interval length, RMF will extend the length to 99 minutes. If RMF still does not get control within the 99 minutes, data collection is skipped for that interval, and RMF issues a message to the operator. This can happen when the dispatching priority for RMF is too low; see "Setting up the RMF control session including Monitor I and Monitor II" on page 22 on how to change the dispatching priority.
  - When you stop the processor during the interval.  
 If the processor is stopped during the interval, the interval length can also exceed 99 minutes. To avoid missing data collection, stop the RMF monitor or control session before stopping the processor.

## IOQ



## Options:





Specifies I/O queuing activity measurement for the devices in each logical control unit (LCU), where **option** can be any one of the following:

- One or more LCU numbers:

```

      ({aaaa      })
{NMBR} ({aaaa,bbbb:zzzz})/NONMBR
      ({aaaa,bbbb,... })

```

NMBR requests specific device numbers, where aaaa, bbbb, and zzzz each represent hexadecimal device numbers. You can omit leading zeros. You can specify any combination of a single device number, in the format aaaa, a list of device numbers, in the format aaaa,bbbb, or a range of numbers in the format bbbb:zzzz, where bbbb is your first number and zzzz is your last number. You can not exceed 32 characters, including commas and colons. When you specify a range of numbers, use a colon as a separator to indicate that the report is to consist of all numbers from bbbb up to and including zzzz.

NONMBR is the default; when specified, it cancels any existing lists of LCU numbers.

- Any of the following classes:

<u>CHRDR/NOCHRDR</u>	Character reader
<u>COMM/NOCOMM</u>	Communications equipment
<u>DASD/NODASD</u>	Direct access storage
<u>GRAPH/NOGRAPH</u>	Graphics
<u>TAPE/NOTAPE</u>	Magnetic tape
<u>UNITR/NOUNITR</u>	Unit record

When you omit the IOQ option, the defaults are as underscored in the preceding list. If you specify IOQ, you must include an option. The option need include only the classes you want to either add to the default (DASD) or the specific LCU number you want data for. The definition of an LCU is model-dependent.

On all processors, an LCU is the set of devices attached to the same physical control unit (or group of control units that have one or more devices in common). Each device belongs to only one LCU, but the I/O processor (SAP), which is part of the channel subsystem, manages and schedules I/O work requests to the various devices within the LCU of the processor.

On all processors, you can request I/O queuing activity by specifying all LCUs within one or more classes, or, optionally, one or more specific LCUs within each class.

**Note:** When your system is running as a guest under VM, RMF cannot gather data for it. In this case, the I/O Queuing Activity report shows only the static configuration data.

**Example**

- To request I/O queuing activity for magnetic tape device LCUs 1130, 1133, 1134, 1135, and 1150 as well as all LCUs of the DASD and COMM classes, specify:  
`IOQ(COMM,NMBR(1130,1133:1135,1150))`  
 LCUs of DASDs would be included by default, and the other device classes would be excluded by default.
- To request I/O queuing activity for LCUs for magnetic tape devices and DASD, specify:  
`IOQ(TAPE)`
- To limit the reporting to only some LCUs for direct access storage devices, you must specify NODASD and use the NMBR field to identify those LCUs you want to monitor.

**MEMBER**

Specifies the Parmlib member(s) — up to five members can be specified — that contain Monitor I options for the session, where **(list)** contains from one to five members, separated by commas. Each member must be a two-character alphanumeric value. RMF then forms the member name by adding the two-character alphanumeric value to the ERBRMF prefix.

For the Monitor I session, the default is 00, indicating Parmlib member ERBRMF00. The contents of ERBRMF00 are described in “Storing gatherer options” on page 32. If you have created your own Parmlib data set, make sure you specify it in the RMF cataloged procedure. See “Setting up the RMF control session including Monitor I and Monitor II” on page 22.

If you specify more than one member, RMF processes the members’ options in left to right priority order. For examples on how RMF processes session options, see Chapter 5, “How RMF processes session options,” on page 63.

Each member specified must contain options appropriate for the Monitor I session. A member containing Monitor II background session options will cause syntax errors.

**Note:** The MEMBER option must not be used in the RMF Parmlib members, but is only valid together with an RMF MODIFY console command.

OPTIONS



Specifies whether an options list for the session is to be printed at the operator console at the start of the session. If you specify `OPTIONS`, you can respond with any desired changes, except the `MEMBER` option, from the operator console.

To avoid unnecessary console output and delay in starting the session, specify `NOOPTIONS`. However, if RMF detects any syntax errors while processing session options, `OPTIONS` is forced.

Figure 3 on page 112 shows a console output with the Monitor I option `OPTIONS` in effect. For each option, this console output shows the source where the option has been set, for example, `-- COMMAND` means that the option has been set using a `START` or `MODIFY` command.

Table 7 on page 112 explains all possible sources which may appear in a console output.

## Mon I - OPTIONS

```

ERB305I ZZ : PARAMETERS
ERB305I ZZ : WKLD -- DEFAULT
ERB305I ZZ : SYNC(SMF) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I ZZ : TRACE (RCVPTR,ALL) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : TRACE (RCVCPUA,ALL) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : TRACE (RCVUICA,ALL) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : NOEXITS -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : ENQ(DETAIL) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : OPTIONS -- COMMAND
ERB305I ZZ : STOP(168H) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : CYCLE(250) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : RECORD -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : SYSOUT(A) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : REPORT(REALTIME) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : PAGESP -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : DEVICE(NOCHDR) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I ZZ : DEVICE(NONMBR) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I ZZ : DEVICE(GRAPH) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : DEVICE(COMM) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : DEVICE(DASD) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : DEVICE(TAPE) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : DEVICE(UNITR) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : DEVICE(NOSG) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I ZZ : CACHE -- DEFAULT
ERB305I ZZ : CHAN -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : CPU -- DEFAULT
ERB305I ZZ : CRYPTO -- DEFAULT
ERB305I ZZ : PAGING -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : IOQ(NOCHDR) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I ZZ : IOQ(NONMBR) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : IOQ(GRAPH) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : IOQ(COMM) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : IOQ(DASD) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : IOQ(TAPE) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : IOQ(UNITR) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : VSTOR(S) -- MEMBER
ERB305I ZZ : NOFCD -- DEFAULT
ERB305I ZZ : MEMBER(07) -- COMMAND

```

Figure 3. Console Output with Monitor I OPTIONS in Effect

Table 7. Where to specify Monitor I options

Source	Where Option is Specified
-- COMMAND	On a START or MODIFY command.
-- DEFAULT	In the program defaults.
-- EXEC	On the EXEC statement in the RMF cataloged procedure.
-- CHANGED	RMF changed the option. A message describes the conflict and the change RMF made.
-- MEMBER	In the RMF Parmlib member.
-- REPLY	The option was changed from the operator console in reply to message ERB306I.

## PAGESP





Specifies whether page data set activity is to be measured.

## PAGING



Specifies whether system paging activity is to be measured.

## RECORD



Specifies whether measured data is to be written to the SMF data set. In order for RECORD to take effect, the complementary SMF enabling procedures must first be performed. These procedures are described in *z/OS MVS System Management Facilities (SMF)*.

**Note:** If you specify NORECORD, do not specify the NOREPORT option at the same time. RMF changes NOREPORT to REPORT(DEFER) if you do.

## REPORT



Specifies whether printed interval reports of the measured data are to be produced. This option is ignored for the Workload Activity report if the system is running in goal mode. Request this report from the Postprocessor, using the SYSRPTS option. When you omit the option, the default is NOREPORT. If you specify REPORT, you must specify either REALTIME or DEFER.

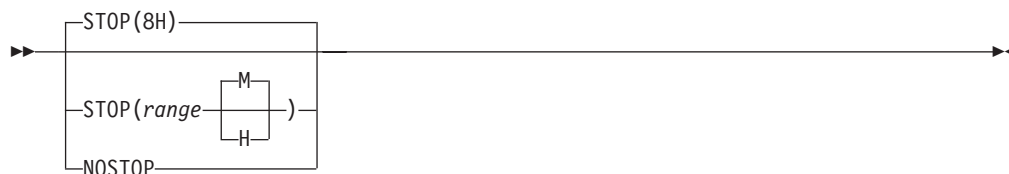
REALTIME indicates that the reports are to be printed when formatted at the conclusion of the interval; DEFER indicates that the reports are to be printed after RMF processing terminates.

### Notes:

1. If you specify NOREPORT, do not specify the NORECORD option at the same time. RMF changes NOREPORT to REPORT(DEFER) if you do.
2. If you specify REPORT(DEFER), do not specify the NOSTOP option at the same time. If you do, RMF changes NOSTOP to STOP with a value equal to the INTERVAL value.

## STOP

## Mon I - STOP



Specifies the desired duration for the Monitor I session in minutes (M) or hours (H). The **valid range** is from a minimum of one minute to a maximum of one week (168 hours or 10,080 minutes). If you do not specify a value, the **default range** is 8 hours. If you specify less than one minute, RMF will increase the value to one minute; if you specify more than 168 hours, RMF will decrease the value to 168 hours. If neither M nor H is specified, M (minutes) is assumed. NOSTOP means that the session can be ended only by a STOP command. Note that the STOP option applies only to the session. RMF remains active until the operator issues a STOP system command.

The operator STOP command can end all the sessions at any time, regardless of the value specified for this option, provided that a session identifier was specified or assigned automatically when the session was started.

Because of SYSOUT space limitations, STOP (interval) will be forced when both NOSTOP and REPORT(DEFER) are specified, where **interval** is the value of the INTERVAL option after it has been validated during input merge.

## SYNC



Specifies whether the interval is to be synchronized with SMF, or on the minute with the RMF interval synchronization mechanism.

SYNC(SMF) is the default and specifies that RMF will synchronize its interval using SMF's global interval and synchronization values.

The **valid range** is the number of minutes from 0 to 59 (mm), past the hour at which synchronization is to occur. If any value other than 0 through 59 is specified, or the value is omitted, RMF assigns a **default value** of 0. RMF synchronizes the interval by shortening the first interval. Subsequent intervals remain synchronized only when the length of the specified interval is a factor of 60. For example, if you specify an interval of 20 minutes synchronized on 10 minutes, reports are generated at 10, 30, and 50 minutes past the hour. Therefore, if you start your session at 9:05, the first interval is shortened so that a report is generated at 9:10. Similarly, if you start your session at 9:15, the first interval is shortened so that a report is generated at 9:30.

NOSYNC specifies that no synchronization is to be performed. Do not specify this if you want to generate sysplex reports.

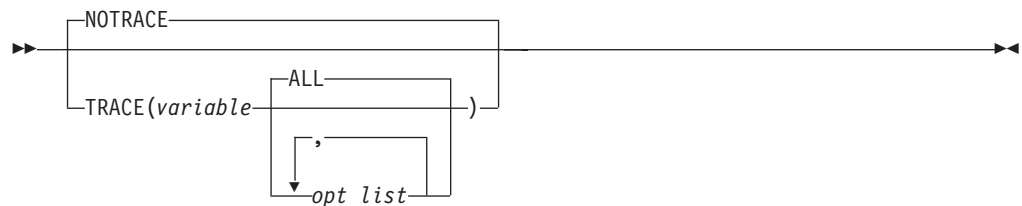
**Notes:**

1. If you specify SYNC(SMF), do not specify the INTERVAL option at the same time. If you do, RMF ignores the INTERVAL specification.
2. If you use the syntax for the SYNC option from a release prior to RMF 4.3.0, that is, SYNC(nn), this will automatically be converted to SYNC(RMF,nn).

See “Synchronizing SMF recording intervals” on page 30 for more information.

**SYSOUT**

Specifies the SYSOUT class to which the formatted interval reports are directed. Class A is the default. The SYSOUT option cannot be modified during the session.

**TRACE**

Specifies whether to TRACE certain variables for the Trace Activity report.

**Note:** Monitor I gathers and reports all trace variables as they are provided by the system. It has no influence on the type and does not perform any calculation.

Valid variables are:

Variable	Value
ASMERRS	bad slots on local page data sets
ASMIORQC	count of I/O requests completed and returned to RSM
ASMIORQR	count of I/O requests received by I/O control
ASMNVSC	total local slots allocated for non-VIO private area pages
ASMSLOTS	total local slots (sum of slots in open local page data sets)
ASMVSC	total local slots allocated for VIO private area pages
CCVCPUCT	number of online CPUs
CCVEJST	this variable is no longer supported
CCVENQCT	number of users non-swappable for enqueue reasons
CCVRBSTD	recent base time of day
CCVRBSWT	recent base system wait time
CCVUTILP	system CPU utilization
LSCTCNT	current number of logically swapped users for terminal wait
LSCTMTE	maximum think time allowed for logical swap candidate
MCVFCNT	number of pages needed to be stolen by force steal routine
MCVMGAGE	expanded storage migration age
MCVSBTF	long term percentage of eligible storage that is actually fixed
MCVSIPR	common page-in rate

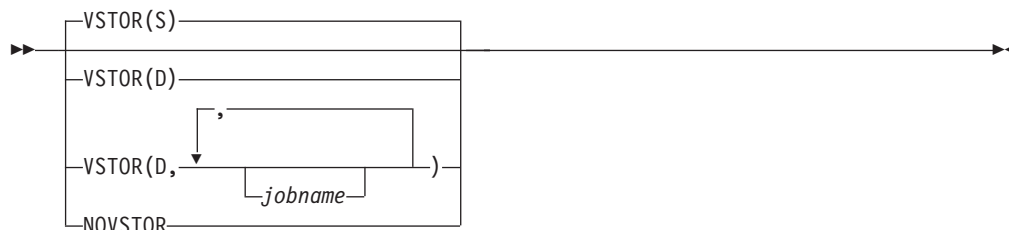
<b>MCVSTCRI</b>	highest system UIC
<b>MCVTWSS</b>	common target working set size
<b>OMDGAMRE</b>	maximum number of messages on the action message retention facility (AMRF) queue. If a large number of action messages are retained on the AMRF queue for a particular period, it may mean more operators are needed for that period.
<b>OMDGCMDI</b>	number of commands issued per second.
<b>OMDGOREB</b>	maximum number of operator reply entries (OREs) on the system reply queue. To eliminate thrashing, use this number to monitor and adjust the ORE buffer limit set at IPL time. To dynamically adjust this limit, use the CONTROL M command.
<b>OMDGWQEB</b>	maximum number of WTO queue elements (WQEs) on the system output queue. To eliminate thrashing (excessive data movement which confines system to doing little useful work), use this number to monitor and adjust the WTO buffer time limit set at IPL time. To dynamically adjust this limit, use the CONTROL M command.
<b>OMDGWTLI</b>	number of write-to-logs (WTLs) issued per second, indicating the number of records going to SYSLOG within a time period. To control the number of data sets produced during the day, vary the number of records per SYSLOG data set.
<b>OMDGWTOI</b>	total number of lines of messages, write-to-operators (WTOs) issued per second. Use it to determine the peak message rate period and the average message rate.
<b>RAXESCT</b>	number of common storage pages on expanded storage
<b>RAXFMCT</b>	number of frames allocated to common storage
<b>RCEAEC</b>	total number of expanded storage E frames currently on the ESTE queue
<b>RCEAECLO</b>	available expanded storage low threshold
<b>RCEAECOK</b>	available expanded storage satisfactory threshold
<b>RCEAFC</b>	total number of frames currently on all available frame queues
<b>RCEAFCLO</b>	available central storage low threshold
<b>RCEAFCOK</b>	available central storage satisfactory threshold
<b>RCEBELFX</b>	total number of fixed pages below 16 megabytes in central storage, which is the sum of page-fixed LSQA, SQA (excluding reserved SQA) and V=R allocated pages.
<b>RCECOMPI</b>	number of common area pages paged-in
<b>RCECOMPO</b>	number of common area pages paged-out
<b>RCEDFRS</b>	number of times a deferred frame allocation has been satisfied
<b>RCEESINU</b>	number of in-use expanded storage frames
<b>RCEESREA</b>	number of non-VIO pages read from expanded storage
<b>RCEESWRT</b>	number of pages written to expanded storage frames
<b>RCEHSPERM</b>	total number of hiperspace pages migrated from expanded storage to auxiliary storage
<b>RCEHSPER</b>	total number of hiperspace pages in the system read from expanded storage to central storage
<b>RCEHSPEW</b>	total number of hiperspace pages written from central storage to expanded storage
<b>RCEHSPPI</b>	total number of hiperspace pages paged in from auxiliary storage
<b>RCEHSPPO</b>	total number of hiperspace pages paged out to auxiliary storage
<b>RCELPAPI</b>	number of PLPA and PLPA directory pages paged-in
<b>RCEMVBEL</b>	number of pages moved from below 16 megabytes in central storage
<b>RCENWSF</b>	total number of secondary and non-working set pages migrated to auxiliary storage.
<b>RCEPAGMV</b>	number of times a frame was moved from one frame to another
<b>RCEPOOL</b>	number of frames currently available to the system, including

	frames backing permanent storage (nucleus frames, hardware storage area frames, FLPA frames or fixed BLDL frames), bad frames and offline frames
RCESPFR	number of frames available by swap-out without requiring I/O
RCESWPPI	total number of pages requiring I/O to swap-in
RCESWPPO	total number of pages requiring I/O to swap-out
RCETOTFX	total number of pages currently fixed, the sum of page-fixed LSQA, SQA (excluding reserved SQA) and V=R allocated pages
RCETOTPI	total number of pages paged-in excluding swap-in and VIO page-in
RCETOTPO	total number of pages paged-out, excluding swap-out, move-out of VIO pages, and page-out of VIO pages
RCEVIOME	number of VIO pages written to expanded storage
RCEVIOMG	number of VIO pages migrated from expanded storage to paging data sets
RCEVIOPI	total number of VIO pages paged-in, excluding swap-in
RCEVIOPO	total number of VIO pages, excluding swap-out, moved out or paged-out
RCEVIORE	number of VIO reads from extended storage
RCEWSDNE	total number of primary working set pages migrated to auxiliary storage
RCVAFQA	average available frame count
RCVAVQC	AVQ low count
RCVCPUA	CPU usage average * 16
RCVFXIOP	percentage of central storage that is fixed or allocated for paging
RCVMFXA	average number of fixed frames for the system
RCVPAGRT	total paging rate
RCVPTR	paging rate
RCVSWPTM	time (in milliseconds) used by ASM to process a request to transfer a group of pages to or from a data set
RCVUICA	UIC average
RMCAAWSC	APPC/MVS transaction scheduler (ASCH) wait swap count
RMCADWSC	detected wait physical swap count
RMCAEXSC	exchange on recommendation value swap count
RMCAFHLD	number of swaps failed because of an outstanding HOLD SYSEVENT
RMCAICSC	improve central storage use
RMCAIPSC	improve system paging rate
RMCALWSC	long wait physical swap count
RMCAMRSC	make room to swap in a user who was swapped out too long.
RMCANQSC	CPU enqueue exchange swap count
RMCAOISC	OMVS input wait
RMCAOOSC	OMVS output wait
RMCARSSC	central storage shortage swap count
RMCATISC	terminal input swap count
RMCATOSC	terminal output swap count
RMCATSSC	count of transition swaps
RMCAUSSC	unilateral swap out count
RMCAXSSC	auxiliary storage shortage swap count
RMCTTRPC	number of pages used for transaction elements
SMCABFLS	number of records lost because of a shortage of buffers
SMCABFWT	number of buffers written
SMCADSCT	number of records lost because of a full data set
SMCANMFL	current number of full buffers
SMCARCWT	number of records written

You can specify one or more of the following for **opt\_list**:

<b>MIN</b>	minimum sampled value of the variable over the sampling period
<b>MAX</b>	maximum sampled value of the variable over the sampling period
<b>AVG</b>	average value of the variable over the sampling period
<b>END</b>	snapshot of the last value in the sampling period
<b>STDDEV</b>	standard deviation from the values sampled
<b><u>ALL</u></b>	default for <b>opt_list</b> , meaning all of the above

## VSTOR



Specifies whether virtual storage activity is to be measured. RMF can produce common storage summary and detail reports and private area summary and detail reports. When you specify S, either explicitly or by default, RMF produces summary reports; when you specify D, RMF produces both summary reports and detail reports. (Specifying S or D affects only the reports RMF produces; RMF always collects the data required for a detail report.)

To obtain private area reports, replace **jobname** with the name of the job to be reported. RMF gathers private area data only when you specify a job name. While the syntax allows you to specify the names of up to 25 jobs, it is more efficient to minimize the time required to gather the data by specifying one or two jobs separately. When selecting specific jobs, note also that RMF can gather meaningful data only for long-running jobs.

**Note:** Measuring virtual storage activity for a specific job may have significant impact on the performance of the job. System address spaces like CATALOG, VTAM®, DB2, IMS or other, should be specified as *jobname* only for a short period of time when diagnosing a special performance situation. For VSTOR data gathering considerations, refer to the VSTOR report description in *z/OS RMF Report Analysis*.

If you omit the VSTOR option, the default is VSTOR(S). If you specify VSTOR without any operands, RMF also produces a summary report for common storage. Some other possible combinations are:

### Examples

- VSTOR(D) produces a summary and detail report for common storage.
- VSTOR(D,VTAM) produces a summary and detail report for common storage and a summary and detail report for the private area of the VTAM address space.
- VSTOR(MYJOB) produces a summary report for common storage and a summary report for the private area of the MYJOB address space.

If you specify the name of a job that is not running when RMF begins measuring virtual storage activity, RMF issues a message indicating that it cannot gather data about the named job. For as long as the VSTOR option remains unchanged, RMF searches for the job at the beginning of each interval. The message appears on the operator console and in the SYSOUT message data set; when RMF finds the job, it deletes the message from the operator console.

**Note:** Please, note that modifications on the VSTOR option are always treated as add-on. For example, when the current status is VSTOR(D,jobname1) and you specify VSTOR(jobname2) via the Modify command, the result will be VSTOR(D,jobname1,jobname2). Now, when you specify VSTOR(S) via a Modify, the status of the VSTOR option is not changed at all because S (summary) is already part of D (detail). VSTOR(D) tells you that Summary and Detail are active. Resetting a VSTOR parameter is only possible by specifying NOVSTOR followed by another VSTOR(...).



## WKLD



With the WKLD option, you specify whether the system workload is to be measured. WKLD is the default, so measuring will be done automatically, unless you specify NOWKLD.

---

## Special considerations

Specify Monitor I session options carefully. If RMF detects any conflicting options when processing session options, it selects compatible values for them, and reports the changes in a message to the operator console.

Other groups of options do not cause actual conflicts, but you must choose their values carefully to avoid undesirable results. These options include:

- INTERVAL and CYCLE options
- STOP, INTERVAL, and REPORT options
- Device class selection for the DEVICE option

### INTERVAL and CYCLE options

Much of the data in the paging, page data set, processor, trace, virtual storage, CPU, I/O queuing, and device activity reports is statistically sampled. Because, according to statistical theory, the accuracy of sampled data increases with the number of samples taken of random events, you would expect to observe more precise results with decreased CYCLE time (for a fixed INTERVAL value), or with increased INTERVAL length (for a fixed CYCLE value). For example, 400 samples taken of random independent events provide a value that, with 90% confidence, should fall within 4% of the true value; 1,600 samples of random independent events decrease to 2% the expected range of error, with 90% confidence.

However, pure statistical predictions are not always applicable to a software measurement tool such as RMF because the assumptions on which they are based (unbiased random independent samples and an infinite population) might not hold in an operating environment. Bias might occur because RMF samples internal indications of external system events. Thus, RMF values might not precisely approach the values measured by a hardware measurement tool.

The independence assumption becomes less and less realistic as CYCLE gets very small. As CYCLE gets smaller, each sample is more likely to find the system performing the same functions as in the previous sample; therefore, the new sample adds little additional information. The use of a smaller CYCLE value (while holding INTERVAL constant) should not be detrimental to accuracy, but any increase in accuracy might be of questionable benefit when compared with the system overhead that is introduced. A reasonable minimum CYCLE value is a function of the timing characteristics of the hardware being measured.

### STOP, INTERVAL, and REPORT options

As mentioned earlier, the specification of NOSTOP along with REPORT(DEFER) is considered a conflict by RMF, because of the possible filling up of SYSOUT spool space. A similar problem can occur when the STOP value specified is very large, the INTERVAL value is small, and REPORT(DEFER) is specified.



## Device class selection for the DEVICE option

Because RMF overhead is directly related to the number of devices being measured, the DEVICE option list should include only those devices that require measurement. To reduce RMF overhead further, select specific devices for reporting rather than entire device classes. In addition to reducing RMF overhead, limiting the devices can also decrease the amount of SQA storage required by a Monitor I session as well as decrease the length of the SMF device records. In the case of Postprocessor routines, selecting specific devices can result in shorter reports, thus saving both time and paper. Storage groups are a set of DASD volumes that have been assigned one common name. By using storage groups, volumes can be grouped together in easily measurable sets. For example, assign storage groups with paging volumes separate from storage groups with excessively-used data sets.

The values you specify for the CYCLE option and the interval option also affect overhead. By decreasing CYCLE length or increasing INTERVAL length, you can increase sample size (number of samples per interval). Note, however, that decreasing the CYCLE length could significantly degrade system performance, especially in the device measurements area. Therefore, the cycle value should not be made too small, especially when the number of UCBs for measured device classes is large.

## Mon I - Special considerations

---

## Chapter 12. Snapshot data gathering with Monitor II

### Monitor II in the Background

You can run Monitor II as background session to create SMF type 79 records.

This session is started by the operator, and all options are defined in Parmlib member ERBRMF01 or by operator commands.

All valid options are similar to those you can use during a Monitor II display session, so they are described in Chapter 16, "Snapshot reporting with Monitor II," on page 185.



---

## Chapter 13. Short-term data gathering with Monitor III

### Monitor III Reference Material

This chapter tells you:

- The syntax and effect of the Monitor III data gathering options
- How to control VSAM data set recording
- How Monitor III data gathering handles the daylight saving time

The detailed descriptions of the options are in alphabetical order.

## Summary of gatherer session options

You can specify Monitor III gatherer session options before or during the session.

Before the session, use the following:

- The Monitor III gatherer session Parmlib member, the default member ERBRMF04. See “Storing gatherer options” on page 32 for its contents, and the MEMBER option in “Description of Monitor III data gatherer options” on page 127 for how to specify other Parmlib members.
- The **parm** field of the START session command that starts the session. See “Starting a specific Monitor” on page 56.

During the session, use the following:

- The **parm** field of the MODIFY session command, to modify options already in effect. See “Modifying RMF session options” on page 59.
- The response to the OPTIONS option.

Table 8 gives a summary of the Monitor III gatherer session options. The referenced pages describe the options in detail.

*Table 8. Monitor III Data Gatherer Session Options*

Option	Effect	Details on
CACHE(suboption...)	Defines cache data gathering.	page 127
CFDETAIL	Defines level of detail for data gathering for the coupling facility.	page 128
CYCLE(nnnn)	Sets the length of the cycle at the end of which RMF samples data.	page 129
DATASET(suboption...)	Controls data set recording of sampled data.	page 129
HFSNAME(suboption...)	Controls data set recording for z/OS UNIX file systems.	page 130
IOSUB	Controls data set recording of I/O-subsystem and channel-path activity.	page 130
MEMBER(list)	Specifies Parmlib members containing session options.	page 131
MINTIME(nnn)	Specifies the interval at which data samples are summarized.	page 131
OPD	Defines data gathering for OMVS process data.	page 132
OPTIONS	Controls display of the current options at the start of a session.	page 132
RESOURCE(...)	Specifies the job entry subsystem (JES) to be used.	page 133
SGSPACE(suboption...)	Defines data gathering for storage group space and disk space monitoring.	page 134
STOP(value)	Sets the duration of the data gatherer interval.	page 134
SYNC	Synchronizes MINTIME within the hour.	page 135
SYSOUT(class)	Specifies the SYSOUT class for gatherer messages.	page 135
VSAMRLS(suboption...)	Controls data gathering for VSAM RLS activity.	page 135
WSTOR	Sets the size of the RMF local storage buffer.	page 136
ZFS	Defines data gathering for monitoring zFS activity.	page 137

## Default session options

Here are the options that take effect by default. You need only specify contradictory ones:

Table 9. Monitor III Default Session Options

Default Option	Description
CACHE	Defines cache data gathering.
NOCFDETAIL	Defines partial data gathering for the coupling facility.
CYCLE(1000)	Takes data samples once a second (1000 milliseconds).
DATASET(STOP,NOSWITCH)	No data set recording will be done.
IOSUB	Defines data gathering for the I/O subsystem and for channels.
MINTIME(100)	Builds a set of samples every 100 seconds.
OPD	Defines data gathering for OMVS process data.
NOOPTIONS	Session options are not displayed at the operator console at the start of the session.
NOSGSPACE	No data gathering for storage group and disk space monitoring.
RESOURCE(*JES2,JES2)	Assumes that JES2 is installed on the system.
NOSTOP	The session does not stop automatically after a predefined time; you must use a STOP command.
VSAMRLS	Activity data is gathered for VSAM RLS by storage class.
SYNC(0M)	MINTIME is synchronized on the hour.
WSTOR(32)	Sets the RMF local storage buffer to 32 megabytes.
ZFS	Defines data gathering for monitoring zFS activity.

Monitor III creates two types of records:

### Set of samples

These records are written into the local storage buffer and (if specified via the DATASET option) into VSAM data sets.

### SMF records

These records are written if defined in the SMFPRMxx Parmlib member.

You find detailed information about all record types in “Activity monitoring” on page 10.

## Description of Monitor III data gatherer options

### CACHE



Specifies cache activity measurement. When you specify CACHE, or allow the default value to take effect, RMF gathers activity data for cache control units (there is no support for 3880 control units).

Cache controller data is gathered by individual device address. There is no indication of which system in the sysplex initiates a recorded event. Therefore, the data can be gathered on any system sharing the cached devices.

**Note:** To avoid unnecessary high CPU utilization and duplicated data, you should gather cache activity data on one system only. Please, refer to the example (page 34) that shows how to set up gathering options.

To suppress the gathering of cache data, specify NOCACHE.

## CFDETAIL



Controls the collection of data about the coupling facility. If this option is active, detail data about activities in the structures (LIST, LOCK, and CACHE) of the coupling facility will be stored in the set-of-samples area, and can be seen in the Coupling Facility Activity report.

This data collection is optional. The default is CFDETAIL. To prevent detailed data collection, specify NOCFDETAIL when starting the Monitor III session or use a MODIFY command during a running session. Specifying NOCFDETAIL on a MODIFY command stops the data collection at the end of the current Mintime.

With CFDETAIL, additional data is being gathered that enables you to get many details about the usage of each structure in the coupling facility. Consider that this data gathering is done only on one member of the sysplex. This is called *sysplex master gathering* and has been implemented to reduce workload on non-master members and to reduce the amount of data in SSHs and SMF records. The RMF Sysplex Data Server internally determines which member of the sysplex will be the master system. The master system is the system with an active Monitor III gatherer and the highest z/OS release. You cannot switch the master to a different member by a command or option. This concept ensures that detailed data gathering will be performed only on one member in the sysplex. Therefore, you must route the MODIFY command to all members:

```
ROUTE *ALL,MODIFY RMF,MODIFY III,NOCFDETAIL
```

There may be scenarios where it is important for you to determine, which member of the sysplex becomes the master system, for example, when not all systems are connected to all coupling facilities, but you want to have details from all coupling facilities. Then it is necessary that the master is connected to all coupling facilities. With the following procedure, you may select the master system by manual intervention:

1. Select a system which is connected to all coupling facilities. The RMF release on this system must be the highest available release of RMF in your sysplex.
2. Stop the Monitor III data collector RMFGAT temporarily on all systems except the one determined in step 1.
3. Restart RMFGAT on these systems now.

The system selected in step 1 will be the master system until it becomes offline or RMFGAT is stopped on this system.



## CYCLE



Specifies the length of a cycle at the end of which RMF samples data, where **nnnn** is the length in milliseconds. The valid range value is 50 to 9999. If you specify a value outside the valid range, RMF uses 9999 milliseconds for values above the range and 50 milliseconds for values below it.

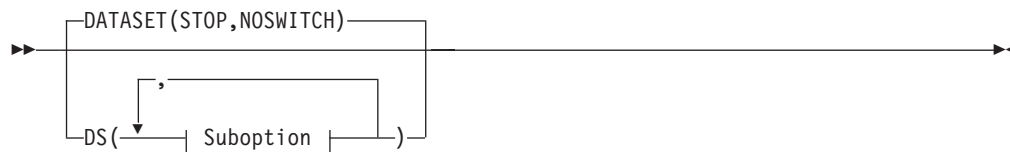
### Sysplex Reporting

Please use the same CYCLE value for all systems in the sysplex to enable correct sysplex reporting.

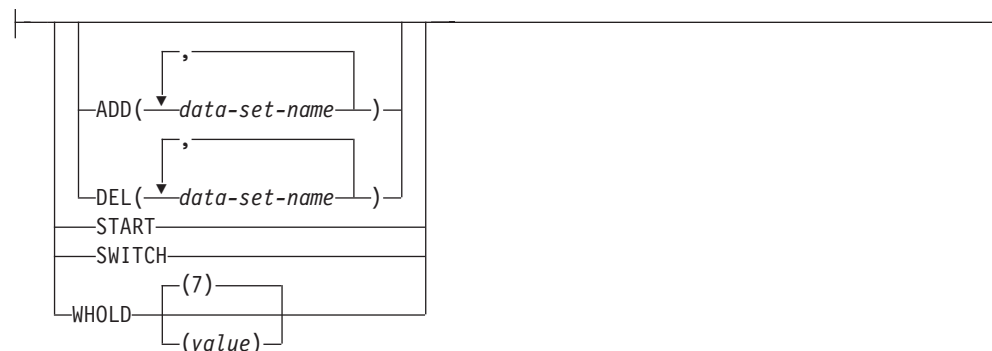
The default value is 1000 milliseconds (one second). Decreasing the CYCLE value to less than one second brings little improvement in the quality of the statistics produced, compared to the following adverse effects on performance:

- Increasing the amount of processor time needed to sample data
- Causing RMF to fill the wrap-around storage buffer more quickly
- Using more space in the user-defined VSAM data set

## DATASET



### Suboption:

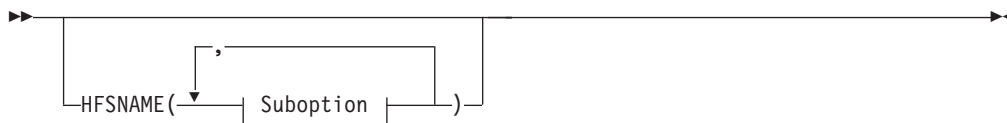


Controls the recording of samples in user-defined data sets. The suboptions are:

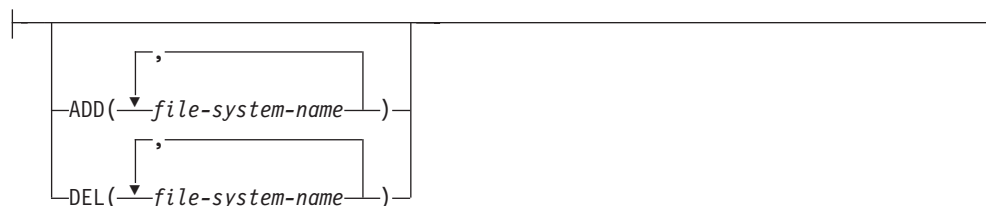
- ADD|DEL
- START|STOP
- SWITCH|NOSWITCH
- WHOLD

For detailed information on the DATASET option and its suboptions, see “Controlling data set recording” on page 137.

## HFSNAME



### Suboption:



Controls the recording of statistics for UNIX HFS names. The suboptions are:

- ADD - Start data gathering for a UNIX hierarchical file system (HFS)
- DEL - Stop data gathering for a UNIX hierarchical file system

This data gathering is required to create the File System Statistics part of the HFS Postprocessor report.

## IOSUB



Controls the collection of data about the I/O subsystem configuration. I/O-queuing and channel-path activities can be stored in the set-of-samples area.

This data collection is optional. The default is IOSUB. To stop collection, specify NOIOSUB when starting or modifying the Monitor III session. When you specify IOSUB on a MODIFY command, collection starts at the end of the current Mintime.

## MEMBER



Specifies one to five Parmlib members that contain Monitor III gatherer options for the session. Each member is represented by a two-character alphameric value, to which RMF adds to the prefix ERBRMF to form the member name. The values in **(list)** must be separated by commas.

For the Monitor III gatherer session, the default is 04, indicating Parmlib member ERBRMF04. If you have created your own Parmlib, make sure you specify it on the IEFRDER DD statement in the RMF cataloged procedure. See “Setting up the RMF control session including Monitor I and Monitor II” on page 22.

If you specify an option in more than one member, RMF uses the value specified in the leftmost member of the list.

## MINTIME



Specifies, in seconds, the length of a time interval. At the end of this interval, the data gatherer combines all samples it has gathered into a set of samples. The samples combined at the end of each MINTIME interval can then be summarized and reported by the data reporter.

### Sysplex Reporting

Please use the same MINTIME value for all systems in the sysplex to enable correct sysplex reporting.

Valid MINTIME values range from 10 to 999. The default is 100. If you specify a value outside the valid range (10 to 999), RMF uses 999 seconds for values above the range and 10 seconds for values below the range. MINTIME is the smallest time interval the data reporter can report on.

See “Synchronizing SMF recording intervals” on page 30 for more information about using MINTIME values to synchronize Monitor I and III recording intervals.

## OPD



Specifies measurements for OMVS process data.

## OPTIONS



Specifies whether or not an option list for the session is to be printed at the operator console at the start of the session. If you specify **OPTIONS**, the list is printed, and you can respond with any desired changes, except to the **MEMBER** option, from the operator console.

If you do not want to make any changes, you should specify **NOOPTIONS**. This saves time when starting the session. However, if RMF detects any syntax errors while processing session options, **OPTIONS** is forced.

Figure 4 on page 133 shows the console output produced when **OPTIONS** is in effect and seven data sets are specified for data set recording. (See “Controlling data set recording” on page 137.)

The keywords on the right in the console output indicate from which source the current value for each option was taken. The meanings of the keywords are:

*Table 10. Monitor III OPTIONS Command Sources*

Keyword	Source from which option was taken
COMMAND	A START or MODIFY command.
DEFAULT	The program defaults.
EXEC	The EXEC statement in the RMF cataloged procedure.
CHANGED	RMF changed a conflicting option. A message describes the conflict and the change RMF made.
MEMBER	The RMF Parmlib member.
REPLY	From the operator console in reply to message ERB306I.

```

ERB305I   III : PARAMETERS
ERB305I   III :  CACHE -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  CFDETAIL -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  CYCLE (1000) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(STOP) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(SWITCH) -- COMMAND
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(WHOLD(7)) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(ADD(any.ds.name1)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(ADD(any.ds.name2)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(ADD(any.ds.name3)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(ADD(any.ds.name4)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(ADD(any.ds.name5)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(ADD(any.ds.name6)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(ADD(any.ds.name7)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III :  DATASET(WHOLD(7)) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  WSTOR(32) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  MINTIME (100) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  NOSTOP -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  SYNC(0) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  IOSUB -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  OPD -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  VSAMRLS -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  OPTIONS -- COMMAND
ERB305I   III :  RESOURCE(*JES2,JES2) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III :  SYSOUT(A) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  MEMBER (04) -- COMMAND
ERB305I   III :  NOSGSPACE -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III :  ZFS -- DEFAULT

```

Figure 4. Console Output with *OPTIONS* in Effect

## RESOURCE



Specifies the job entry subsystem (JES) resource from which an address space requests service.

**\*JES2** Required if the installed primary JES is JES2.

**\*JES3** Required if the installed primary JES is JES3.

**parm** This is an optional parameter. If your installation has chosen a name other than JES2 or JES3, then you must specify that name under **parm**.

The default is RESOURCE(\*JES2,JES2).

## STOP

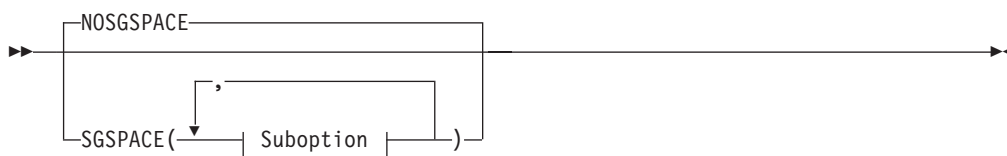


Specifies the desired duration for the data gatherer interval in minutes (M) or hours (H). You can specify a value from one minute (1M) to one week (168H or 10080M). RMF uses 168H for values above the range. If you do not specify M or H, RMF uses minutes (M).

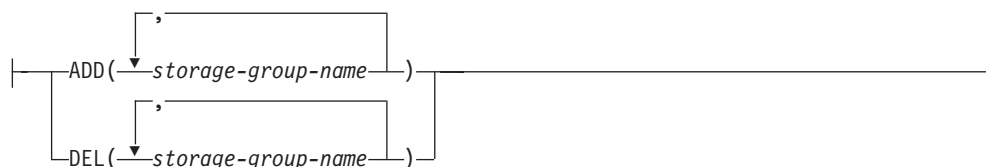
NOSTOP means that only the session or system command STOP can end the session.

**Note:** The STOP option applies only to the data gatherer. The operator can use the session command STOP to end the session at any time, regardless of the value specified for this option. The RMF control session remains active until the operator issues a system command STOP.

## SGSPACE



### Suboption:



Controls data gathering for storage group space and disk space monitoring:

- You may specify multiple ADD/DEL suboptions.
- A storage group name must not be longer than 30 characters, otherwise it is ignored.
- You can specify up to 25 storage group names. Additional names are ingored.

**Note:** In a sysplex environment, it is recommended to activate the SGSPACE option for a certain storage-group-name on one system only to avoid duplicate data.

## SYNC



Specifies how the MINTIME interval is to be synchronized with the hour. This option must be specified if you want to generate sysplex reports. See “Synchronizing SMF recording intervals” on page 30 for more information. If you want synchronization, specify SYNC and the number of minutes (mm) after the hour (in a range from 0 to 59) at which you want synchronization. If you specify a value that is not between 0 and 59, RMF uses 0, the default, which synchronizes sets of samples on the hour. If you specify NOSYNC, all intervals are the same.

**Note:** Keep in mind the time you start a Monitor III data gatherer session. RMF synchronizes the starting time of a set of samples by calculating how many sets of samples will fit in the time range up to the first synchronization point. This might mean that the MINTIME interval before the synchronization point is shortened. Subsequent sets of samples remain synchronized only when the MINTIME value is a factor of 60.

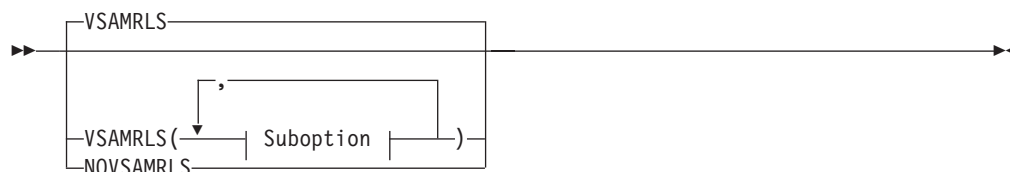
## SYSOUT



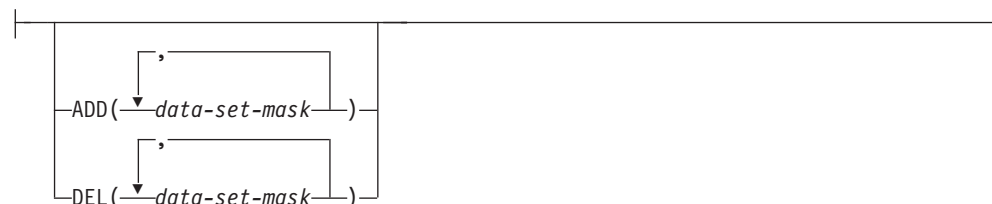
Specifies the SYSOUT class for messages generated by the data gatherer. You cannot modify the SYSOUT option while the data gatherer is active.

The default value is A.

## VSAMRLS



### Suboption:



This option controls the collection of VSAM RLS activity data. When you specify VSAMRLS or allow the default value to take effect, activity data is gathered for VSAM RLS by storage class. In addition, data set masks can be specified to collect data by VSAM spheres, too. To suppress the gathering of VSAM RLS data, specify NOVSAMRLS.

The collection of VSAM RLS activity data by VSAM spheres can be controlled by following suboptions:

- ADD - Start collection for all VSAM data sets which are covered by the mask.
- DEL - Stop collection for all VSAM data sets which are covered by the mask.

Up to 25 different data set masks can be active at a time. Only data set masks which have been ADDED before can be DELETED. It is not possible to ADD a set of data sets by using the wildcard sign and afterwards DELETing a subset which is covered by the mask. For example, when VSM1.\* has been added one can not delete VSM1.VSR1.\*.

A data set mask must apply following rules:

- The data set mask represents a base cluster name. All components belonging to the base cluster will be gathered (data, index, alternate data, alternate index).
- The data set mask can be a full or partial data set name. For example, VSM1.VSR1.BASE or VSM1.\*
- At least a high level qualifier must be specified.
- \* specifies one qualifier, \*\* specifies any number of qualifiers
- Once a wildcard is specified, then no other qualifiers are allowed

**Note:** Since VSAM RLS Activity by VSAM spheres is a sysplex-wide report, the same set of data set masks should be active on all systems in the sysplex.

## WSTOR



Specifies, in megabytes, the maximum size of RMF's local storage buffer for the data gatherer. The size of buffer that the data gatherer gets is either the value specified in this option or the maximum GETMAIN size defined by the system, whichever is smaller.

The valid range value is 4 to 999. RMF uses a default of 32 if you do not specify a value. If you specify a value outside the valid range, RMF uses 999 megabytes for a value above the range and 4 megabytes for a value below the range.

RMF stores the set of samples collected during a MINTIME in its own local storage buffer. If you specify data set recording during a session, RMF copies each set of samples from the local storage buffer to the currently active data set for the session. Common data items for a set of samples (such as jobname or device name) are held in tables to reduce the amount of local storage needed.

### Notes:

1. This option cannot be modified by the session command MODIFY.



- When you specify the **WSTOR** parameter, you must ensure that there is enough space on the page data set to accommodate a buffer of the specified size.

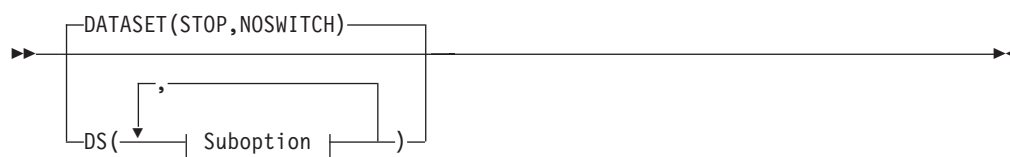
## ZFS



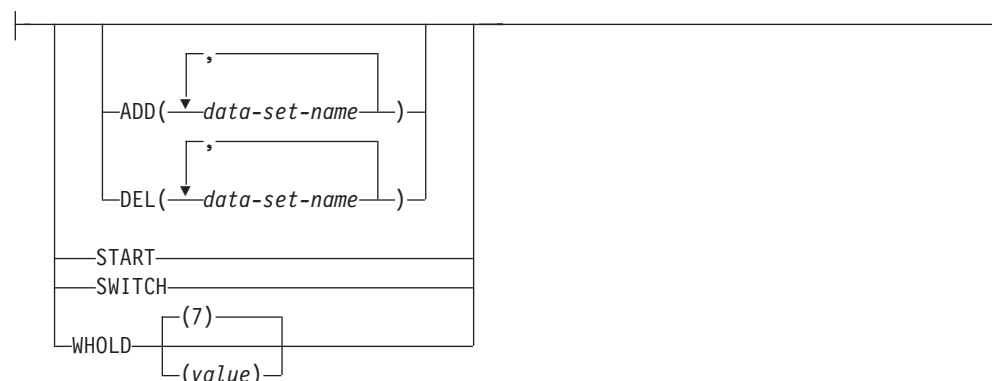
Specifies data gathering about zFS file system activity.

## Controlling data set recording

You control the recording of samples to the VSAM data sets through the data gatherer option **DATASET**. The syntax is:



### Suboption:



Specify at least one of the following suboptions:

- ADD | DEL
- START | STOP
- SWITCH | NOSWITCH
- WHOLD

### **ADD(data-set-name[,data-set-name]) | DEL(data-set-name[,data-set-name])**

Allows you to specify the name of the data set on which you want RMF to start or stop recording data. The name must match the name in the **DEFINE CLUSTER** statement. If you use a name that has not been defined, RMF issues a message.

**ADD(data-set-name)** allows RMF to use the specified data set to record sampled data. **DEL(data-set-name)** removes the specified data set from the list of data sets RMF uses to record data.

When you specify more than one data set name:

- Use a comma as a separator
- Specify no more than 100 data sets. If you specify more, RMF issues an error message
- Ensure that each data set name is unique

### Examples

- To specify two data sets for data set recording, use the following option:

```
DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS01))  
DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS02))
```

RMF uses the empty data sets in the order in which they are defined.

During data set recording, RMF writes the samples from its local storage buffer to the data sets. When all the data sets are full, RMF reuses the data sets, starting with the one that contains the oldest data.

- If you want to save data already recorded on a data set and make sure RMF does not reuse it, use the suboption DEL. This prevents RMF from writing over data in the specified data set. To save data contained in RMF.DS01, specified in the previous example, specify:

```
DATASET(DEL(RMF.DS01))
```

RMF does not reuse the data set during data set recording.

### START|STOP

Allows you to start or stop data set recording. You can issue START|STOP at the beginning of a session on the session command START, or while the data gatherer is active with the session command MODIFY. If you do not want data set support for the data gatherer, use the default, which is DATASET(STOP).

RMF handles the START|STOP suboptions only at the end of a MINTIME. At this point, RMF has collected a set of samples representing the smallest sample time that the data reporter can display on the screen. By waiting until the end of the MINTIME to handle the START|STOP suboptions, RMF avoids recording partial sets of samples in the data sets.

### SWITCH|NOSWITCH

Controls RMF's selection of a data set for recording sampled data.

If you specify SWITCH, RMF chooses the active data set as follows:

1. RMF searches for an empty data set to record samples
2. If there are no empty data sets, RMF reuses the data set with the oldest data

This option lets you reuse the specified data sets continuously, overlaying the oldest data once all the data sets are full.

If you specify NOSWITCH, or omit this suboption, RMF chooses the active data set as follows:

1. RMF searches for the data set with the most recent data and records samples if the data set is not full
2. If the data set with the most recent data is full, RMF searches for an empty data set to record samples
3. If there are no empty data sets, RMF reuses the data set with the oldest data

This option allows you to start the data gatherer and continue writing samples on a currently active data set that still has free space.

**Note:** NOSWITCH is effective only if specified or defaulted to when you start the data gatherer. It has no effect when specified on the session command MODIFY.

#### WHOLD(value)

Allows you to specify, in megabytes, a storage value that controls page releases in the RMF local storage buffer. The valid range of values for WHOLD is 1 to 999. RMF uses a default of 7 if you do not specify a value. If you specify a value outside the valid range, RMF uses 999 megabytes for a value above the range and 1 megabyte for a value below the range.

A page release discards the current and former copies of a page that are on central, expanded, or auxiliary storage, so that the page will not be read in before it is reused for new data. When the data in the local storage buffer has been copied to the data set and the storage amount exceeds the WHOLD value, the storage with duplicate data in the buffer becomes eligible for page release.

WHOLD works with the WSTOR option (see “WSTOR” on page 136) to control the page space needed for the storage buffer. You can specify a WHOLD value independent of the WSTOR value. If WHOLD is smaller than WSTOR:

- Page releases can occur before RMF uses all the storage in the local storage buffer
- When you turn data set recording off, the local storage buffer size assumes the WSTOR value.

If WHOLD is equal to or greater than WSTOR:

- Page releases occur once the WSTOR value is exceeded and RMF begins to wrap around the buffer.

When you activate data set recording, and the buffer contains data that the gatherer has already copied to the data set, the local storage buffer size reverts to the WHOLD value.

## Starting data set support

Assume that before starting the data gatherer, you defined six VSAM data sets for data set recording. Issue the following START command to begin the data gatherer:

```
MODIFY RMF,START III, MEMBER(08),DS(DEL(RMF.DS05),ADD(RMF.DS06),SWITCH)
```

You must identify the VSAM data set names to RMF through the DATASET option. The data set names must be identical to the names used to define the data sets, otherwise RMF will not recognize them.

Because MEMBER(08) is specified in the START command, RMF generates the member name ERBRMF08 and locates the member (normally found in SYS1.PARMLIB). Assume that ERBRMF08 contains the following DATASET options:

```
DATASET(START)
DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS01))
DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS02))
DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS03))
DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS04))
DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS05))
```

The default NOSWITCH at the beginning of this session permits RMF to continue writing on the active data set of the previous session (in this case, RMF.DS05).

Assume the following is true about the data sets at the beginning of this session:

- Data sets RMF.DS01 through RMF.DS04 are full
- RMF.DS05 is the active data set for this session
- RMF.DS06 is an empty data set.

With the DS options specified as parameters on the START session command, you modify the options as follows:

- Make a new data set available (ADD(RMF.DS06))
- Prevent RMF from writing on the currently active data set (DEL(RMF.DS05))
- Switch the recording of data to another data set (SWITCH).

START initiates data set recording, and RMF can use all the data sets listed with the ADD suboption.

As a result, RMF produces the following list of options following the rules of processing session options:

```
ERB305I   III : PARAMETERS
ERB305I   III : DATASET(WHOLD(7)) -- DEFAULT
ERB305I   III : DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS01)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III : DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS02)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III : DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS03)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III : DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS04)) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III : DATASET(DEL(RMF.DS05)) -- COMMAND
ERB305I   III : DATASET(ADD(RMF.DS06)) -- COMMAND
ERB305I   III : DATASET(SWITCH) -- COMMAND
ERB305I   III : DATASET(START) -- MEMBER
ERB305I   III : MEMBER(08) -- COMMAND
ERB305I   III : WSTOR(32) -- DEFAULT
```

For more information, see Chapter 5, “How RMF processes session options,” on page 63.

RMF.DS06 is now available for data set recording. RMF.DS05 cannot be used for recording during the session. RMF.DS05 can be preallocated at the beginning of a TSO Monitor III reporter session and the data on it displayed and analyzed. For more information, see “Transferring Monitor III VSAM data sets to other systems” on page 150.

SWITCH causes RMF to switch to the next available data set, in this case, RMF.DS06 because it is empty. RMF.DS06 becomes the new active data set for this session. If you did not specify SWITCH in this example, data set recording would switch to an available data set anyway because RMF.DS05, the previously active data set, cannot be used. DATASET(DEL) has removed it from the list of data sets available for data set recording.

**Note:** If a data set contains the system ID of another system, Monitor III cannot overwrite this data set.

## Modifying the data set support options

You can also modify the DATASET options while the data gatherer is active through the MODIFY session command. For more information, see “Modifying RMF session options” on page 59.

### Example

Assume you have started data set recording and have already defined data sets RMF.DS01 through RMF.DS05. Data sets RMF.DS01, RMF.DS02, RMF.DS03, and RMF.DS05 are full. RMF.DS01 contains the oldest data and RMF.DS04 is currently active.

You want to:

1. Save the data on RMF.DS04
2. Switch the current writing of the sampled data to another data set
3. Change the WHOLD value from the default of 7 to 5 megabytes.

The following command modifies the options:

```
MODIFY RMF,MODIFY III,DS(SWITCH),DS(DEL(RMF.DS04)),DS(WHOLD(5))
```

1. The DEL suboption prevents RMF from overwriting data on RMF.DS04. RMF can no longer use RMF.DS04 for data set recording so the existing data is saved.
2. SWITCH causes RMF to begin writing in another data set. Because there is no empty data set, RMF chooses the data set with the oldest data, in this case RMF.DS01, and begins writing over the old data in it.
3. The WHOLD value lets RMF hold a copy in its buffer of five megabytes of storage containing data already copied to the data set. After it exceeds the value, it begins to page release the storage in the buffer containing the duplicate data.

## Stopping data set support

You can stop the data gatherer from writing to any data set or never activate data set recording. If you do not want the data set support for a data gatherer session, you can do one of the following:

- Specify the DATASET(STOP) option in the PARM field of the START session command
- Specify the DATASET(STOP) option in the PARM field of the MODIFY session command
- Specify the DATASET(STOP) option in an RMF Parmlib member
- Use the default DATASET(STOP).

You can also use the DATASET(STOP) option to suspend recording until you need it. You can activate recording by overriding DATASET(STOP) with DATASET(START) on a session START or MODIFY command.

### Example

Parmlib member ERBRMF04 may contain the following:

```
DATASET (STOP)
DATASET (ADD (RMF.DS01))
DATASET (ADD (RMF.DS02))
DATASET (ADD (RMF.DS03))
DATASET (ADD (RMF.DS04))
DATASET (ADD (RMF.DS05))
```

The DS(STOP) in the member means that no active data set recording occurs when a data gatherer session is started.

To start data set recording later, specify:

```
F RMF,S III,DS(START)
```

or

```
F RMF,F III,DS(START)
```

The DS(START) option on the command overrides the DS(STOP) option in Parmlib member ERBRMF04, and permits the recording of sampled data to the data sets defined by the DS(ADD) options.

If you want, you can also change the data set names specified in the DS(ADD) options.

---

## Data set support for daylight saving time

Data set support works as follows when local time is changed:

- Time is set forth (winter to summer time):

There is a gap in local time where no data is selected. When the currently active data set is full, the data set with the oldest data is selected to store the current data.

- Time is set back (summer to winter time):

The data on the data set(s) with a time stamp of the future is deleted and recording on the data set continues.

**Note:** When time set back, there is a time window where data is collected twice with the same local time stamp. The existing data is deleted. When the existing data in the overlapping time window is essential for your monitoring, you may remove this data set(s) from RMFGAT (DS(DEL(name))) before time change. These data is archived now and can be used with the Monitor III reporter when allocated as RMFDS00 at a TSO session. For more details, please see "Data set allocation" on page 150.

---

## Part 6. Reporting Reference

This part deals with the RMF reporting capabilities, and how to control them. Reports are available to help you with three different tasks:

- Interactive performance analysis, using the Monitor III Reporter Dialog
- Snapshot reporting, using the Monitor II Display Session, with the option of producing reports in printed form
- Long-term overview reporting, using the Postprocessor





---

## Chapter 14. The online reporting environment

### Menu and Help

A common ISPF interface gives you access to Monitor II, Monitor III and the Postprocessor.

To further ease the task of reporting, online help is provided for Monitor II and Monitor III dialogs and the Postprocessor.

This chapter tells you about:

- The Performance Management menu
- Online help
- Tutorial
- Message help

## Starting the reporters

The RMF Performance Management menu offers easy access to the reporting capabilities of the Monitor II and Monitor III display sessions and the Postprocessor. Just enter the TSO/E command

- RMF (or RMFJPN for the Kanji version)

You will see the following panel:

RMF - Performance Management		z/OS V1R8 RMF
Selection ==>		
Enter selection number or command on selection line.		
1 Postprocessor	Postprocessor reports for Monitor I, II, and III	(PP)
2 Monitor II	Snapshot reporting with Monitor II	(M2)
3 Monitor III	Interactive performance analysis with Monitor III	(M3)
U USER	User-written applications (add your own ...)	(US)
R RMFPP	Performance analysis with the Spreadsheet Reporter	
P RMF PM	RMF PM Java Edition	
N News	What's new in z/OS V1R8 RMF	
T TUTORIAL    X EXIT		
RMF Home Page: <a href="http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/rmf/">http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/rmf/</a>		
5694-A01 (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1994,2006. All Rights Reserved Licensed Materials - Property of IBM		

*Figure 5. RMF Performance Management Menu*

From here, you can access the RMF Reporter you want by entering on the selection line:

- The selection number
- The abbreviation shown in parentheses to the right of the choice

By selecting U or the abbreviation US, you gain access to any user-written applications that you have defined.

Enter T to see a tutorial menu, from which you can select the RMF component you want to know more about.

Enter X to leave this panel without starting any reporter.

## Reference information

In addition to the selections for invoking a specific function, there are some selections that provide information either about the current release of RMF or about functions you can perform on your workstation. If you want to use these workstation functions, at first you have to install them.

### Performance analysis with the Spreadsheet Reporter

The Spreadsheet Reporter allows you to convert RMF data to spreadsheet format and provides a practical approach how to use spreadsheet macros for converted reports and Overview records.

You find all details in Chapter 18, “RMF Spreadsheet Reporter,” on page 303.

### RMF PM Java Edition

RMF Performance Monitoring (RMF PM) allows you to monitor the performance of your z/OS host from a workstation through a TCP/IP interface to one or more z/OS sysplexes. You logon to any sysplex, and you can monitor the resources in the corresponding sysplex.

You find all details in Chapter 19, “RMF Performance Monitoring,” on page 349.

### What’s new in z/OS V1R8 RMF

Here, you find a comprehensive overview about all new functions and enhancements in the current release of RMF.

### RMF in the Internet

Did you ever visit the RMF homepage in the Internet? That’s our address:

<http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/rmf/>

Here, you get the most current information about RMF - try it.

## Quick start

You can bypass the Primary menu if you want to get directly to the reporter you need. To do this, enter the RMF command with the appropriate option:

- RMF PP to call the Postprocessor
- RMF MON2 to call Monitor II
- RMF MON3 to call Monitor III
- RMF UTIL to call the Monitor III Utility (see the *z/OS RMF Programmer’s Guide*)

---

## Getting help with RMF dialogs

Online help for RMF reporting sessions includes a tutorial, help, and message help panels. For more information about a report or a panel, press PF1. To use the RMF tutorial, either enter the T command on the Primary menu, or enter =T (using the ISPF “jump” facility) from the command line on any panel.

## Getting help for a report

Press the Help key while viewing any RMF panel to see the Extended Help for that panel. The Extended Help provides access to all information related to the panel.

For tabular reports, an example of the report is shown at the top of the Extended Help. Field Help is available for all of the highlighted column headers shown in this example.

**Note:** In some cases, the help for several fields has been grouped together (for example, there is only one help for all fields in the report header). The highlighted line below the example indicates which column headers in the last line have been combined into a single help topic.

To see help for one of the highlighted fields in an example of a report, tab to it and press the Help key (using the Tab key will show you which fields have separate help topics).

The non-highlighted areas in the example of the report represent sample data. There is no additional help available for these areas.

Help for fields on option panels and graphic reports (Monitor III only) is provided through a list.

### What do the highlighted areas mean?

The help panels for RMF contains two types of highlighted phrases. One type is called **emphasized text** and the other type is called a **reference phrase**.

- Emphasized text is highlighted merely to provide emphasis, and you cannot tab to it.
- A reference phrase is a highlighted phrase that you can tab to. If you do so, and then press the Help key, you will be presented with more information related to the phrase.

## Some words about the tutorial

The tutorial provides an overview of the latest RMF features, and also acts as a reference tool for system programmers, service administrators, performance analysts and operators who use RMF.

The tutorial consists of separate sections for Monitor III, Monitor II and the Postprocessor, respectively.

The Monitor III tutorial has been expanded to include several short scenarios that illustrate how to use some of the most common Monitor III reports.

Because of its task-oriented structure, you should be able to use this tutorial as an educational tool, by going through all of the information from start to finish, and also as a reference tool to find specific information.

Wherever possible, this tutorial takes advantage of the detailed help that is available for each report. It does this by providing an overview of a task with links into the existing help information.

## Message help and stacked messages

To access the message help, press PF1 after the RMF message appears on the panel. When multiple messages occur at the same time, RMF displays the first message, and stacks the others. When you press PF1, RMF displays the help panel for the first message. Below the help text, "Additional messages have occurred" appears. Press ENTER on the message help panel to display the stacked messages.

---

## Chapter 15. Interactive performance analysis with Monitor III

### Overview of Monitor III Reporting

This chapter tells you how to find your way through the ISPF panels that are your window on the data that Monitor III provides.

To start a Monitor III session, just enter the TSO/E command RMF and select “Monitor III” from the “RMF - Performance Management” panel that comes up.

This chapter tells you

- What to do with the Monitor III Primary menu
- How to get to the other screens you need
- What commands and reports are available

Monitor III gives you a single point of control for monitoring resource usage within a sysplex. You can specify the appropriate system ID for the view you want in any system report.

## Before you start Monitor III

### Enabling RMF:

RMF is an optional feature of z/OS. It is present in the system, whether you have purchased it or not. If you have not specifically ordered RMF, it is disabled. The Monitor III session cannot be started, and you will receive the message:

**ERB911I RMF is not enabled to run on this system**

## Data set allocation

During a Monitor III Reporter session, you can display either data gathered by a running Monitor III Gatherer session, or data recorded on VSAM data sets during an earlier gatherer session on any system. If you intend to display data from VSAM data sets, you must allocate them before you start the Monitor III Reporter session:

```
ALLOC FI(RMFDS00) DA(vsam_dsname) SHR
```

If you allocate more than one data set, and you can allocate data sets from different systems (for example, all members of your sysplex), then the DDNAMEs must be in ascending sequence without gaps. For example, if you need to allocate three data sets, the DDNAMEs would be RMFDS00, RMFDS01, and RMFDS02.

If you used names that were not contiguous, for example RMFDS00, RMFDS01, and RMFDS03, RMF would disregard those names following the gap that are not contiguous (in our example, RMFDS03).

### Notes:

1. If you are allocating data sets from a sysplex, it is of key importance that you allocate **all data sets** of the sysplex to enable complete reporting.
2. You can allocate only VSAM data sets which do not belong to an active Monitor III Gatherer session.

### Sysplex Allocation

If you have a sysplex with four members, and you have a naming convention that the VSAM data sets of each member have the name SYS1.ERB.&SYSNAME.VSAM (see “Generalizing Parmlib members” on page 33), then you would use this allocation:

```
ALLOC FI(RMFDS00) DA('SYS1.ERB.SYSTEMA.VSAM') SHR
ALLOC FI(RMFDS01) DA('SYS1.ERB.SYSTEMB.VSAM') SHR
ALLOC FI(RMFDS02) DA('SYS1.ERB.SYSTEMC.VSAM') SHR
ALLOC FI(RMFDS03) DA('SYS1.ERB.SYSTEMD.VSAM') SHR
```

This example implies that SYSTEMA is the MVS system name of the first member.

For more information, see “Using the Data Index (DI)” on page 158.

## Transferring Monitor III VSAM data sets to other systems

A Monitor III Reporter session that uses preallocated data sets does not require the Monitor III data gatherer to be running on the same system. You can therefore

display on one system data that RMF has gathered on another system. This allows you, for example, to run Monitor III Reporter sessions on one system, and send the data sets from other locations to be analyzed there. Once transmitted, the data sets can be preallocated and then analyzed during a reporter session in the usual manner.

**Note:** This transfer of Monitor III data from one system to another is not required for real-time monitoring in the sysplex. If you want to access current data from any system in the sysplex during a reporter session, the data is made available through the sysplex data server automatically.

### Sending Data Sets to a Different System

When you have collected data in several VSAM data sets, use the CLIST **ERBV2S**, which is supplied with RMF, to unload them to a sequential data set for transport.

#### ERBV2S Syntax

```
ERBV2S vsam_dsn seq_dsn [TRACKS(num_tracks)]
```

Where:

<b>vsam_dsn</b>	The name of the Monitor III VSAM data set.
<b>seq_dsn</b>	The name of the sequential data set to be created.  If this parameter is specified as *, ERBV2S creates a data set name according to the following rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The suffix <b>SEQ</b> is appended to the input data set name</li> <li>• The first qualifier is replaced by the user's dsname prefix</li> </ul>
<b>num_tracks</b>	The size of the primary extent of the sequential output data set. The default is 250 tracks. Any unused space is released after REPRO.

#### Examples

To unload the data from VSAM data set RMF.MONIII.DS1 to sequential data set RMF.MONIII.DS1.UNLOAD, enter:

```
ERBV2S 'RMF.MONIII.DS1' 'RMF.MONIII.DS1.UNLOAD'
```

To unload the same data to sequential data set userid.MONIII.DS1.SEQ, enter:

```
ERBV2S 'RMF.MONIII.DS1' *
```

Use TRANSMIT to send the resulting sequential file to another system for analysis.

### Receiving data sets at the analyzing system

When you have received the data sets, prepare them for display by running the CLIST **ERBS2V**, which is supplied with RMF. ERBS2V allocates a Monitor III VSAM data set and REPROs the input sequential data set to that VSAM data set.

#### ERBS2V Syntax

```
ERBS2V seq_dsn vsam_dsn [VSAMVOL(volume)]
```

## Mon III - Reporting

Where:

<b>seq_dsn</b>	The name of the sequential input data set that contains unloaded Monitor III VSAM data.
<b>vsam_dsn</b>	The name of the Monitor III VSAM data set to be created.
<b>volume</b>	The name of the volume on which the VSAM data set is to be allocated. If this parameter is omitted, the VSAM data set is allocated on the same volume as the input sequential data set <i>seq_dsn</i> .

### Example

To load the sequential data set RMF.MONIII.DS1.UNLOAD into the VSAM data set named RMF.M3.DS1 on volume DATA10, enter:

```
ERBS2V 'RMF.MIII.DS1.UNLOAD' 'RMF.M3.DS1' VSAMVOL(DATA10)
```

## Messages during Monitor III start

There are two special cases in which you might see a message on your terminal after calling Monitor III:

- ADM0873 I IF AVAILABLE, PLEASE SELECT PCLK, OTHERWISE, PRESS 'ENTER'  
This messages indicates that your 3270 terminal either has no graphic capability, or that you run on a multisession terminal (for example 3279) in a session that has not been defined in the VTAM control unit as graphic session. As result, Monitor III can create tabular reports only.
- IEC130I ADMPC DD STATEMENT MISSING  
This messages might appear in a 3270 emulator session on your workstation. You can ignore it, and Monitor III will create graphic reports.

## Sysplex considerations

You may have systems in your sysplex with different releases of RMF installed. To avoid problems when reporting Monitor III data, always use an RMF reporter version that is at least equal or higher to the highest RMF gatherer version used to collect the data to be reported.



## The Monitor III Primary Menu

To start a Monitor III session, just enter the TSO/E command RMF and select “Monitor III” from the “RMF - Performance Management” panel that comes up. The panel that RMF displays in response to your selection is the Monitor III Primary Menu:

```

RMF Monitor III Primary Menu                                z/OS V1R8 RMF
Selection ==>
Enter selection number or command on selection line.

S SYSPLEX          Sysplex reports and Data Index          (SP)
1 OVERVIEW         WFEX, SYSINFO, and Detail reports       (OV)
2 JOBS             All information about job delays         (JS)
3 RESOURCE         Processor, Device, Enqueue, and Storage (RS)
4 SUBS            Subsystem information for HSM, JES, and XCF (SUB)

U USER           User-written reports (add your own ...)  (US)

O OPTIONS      T TUTORIAL    X EXIT

5694-A01 (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1986, 2006. All Rights Reserved
Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

F1=HELP  F2=SPLIT  F3=END   F4=RETURN  F5=RFIND  F6=TOGGLE
F7=UP    F8=DOWN   F9=SWAP  F10=BREF   F11=FREF   F12=RETRIEVE

```

Figure 6. Monitor III Primary Menu

## Navigating from the Primary Menu

On this panel, you can tell RMF

- What you want reported
- How you want it reported
- Whether for single or multiple systems

Select **what** you want reported in one of two ways:

1. Make a selection from the list that starts at the top of the panel:
  - The single number or letter on the left
  - The command shown in upper case beside it
  - The abbreviated command shown on the right in parentheses

RMF then presents you the appropriate selection menu that allows you to select the individual report you want. Make your selection here in the same way.

2. Select an individual report directly by entering the appropriate command on the selection line. The available commands, with abbreviations and a short description of what the resulting report will contain, are listed in Table 16 on page 181. These commands are called *report commands*.

Use the parameters of the report commands to narrow down the reports to essentials.

The first choice, SYSPLEX, leads you to the sysplex reports, and choices 1 to 4 lead you to single-system reports. You can specify the system you want on the panel that displays the individual single-system reports by overtyping the current system.

## Mon III - Primary menu

In addition, option U or USER leads to a menu with user-written reports. There you find three IBM-supplied examples that are created by help of the Monitor III Utility (see the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide*). Each installation can use this menu to offer all installation-specific own reports.

You can also influence **how** RMF presents the reports in two ways:

1. By entering 0 or OPTIONS to reach the Option Selection menu. This guides you in specifying the report options for the session.
2. By using *option commands* to call up the data-entry panels for the options you want to specify. You will find these commands listed in "Option commands" on page 164.

As you can see from the bottom line of the panel you can also:

- Call up a tutorial about Monitor III by entering T or TUTORIAL
- End the session by entering X or EXIT

### SYSPLEX

The SYSPLEX command displays the Sysplex Report Selection menu. Use this menu to select one of the sysplex reports, or the Data Index.

All sysplex reports provide a sysplex view of your system. Whenever you invoke one of these reports, the data from all systems belonging to the sysplex is retrieved and transferred to the reporting system via the RMF Sysplex Data Server.

RMF Sysplex Report Selection Menu

Selection ==>

Enter selection number or command for desired report.

Sysplex Reports

1 SYSSUM	Sysplex performance summary	(SUM)
2 SYSRTD	Response time distribution	(RTD)
3 SYSWKM	Work Manager delays	(WKM)
4 SYSENG	Sysplex-wide Enqueue delays	(ES)
5 CFOVER	Coupling Facility overview	(CO)
6 CFSYS	Coupling Facility systems	(CS)
7 CFACT	Coupling Facility activity	(CA)
8 CACHSUM	Cache summary	(CAS)
9 CACHDET	Cache detail	(CAD)
10 RLSSC	VSAM RLS activity by storage class	(RLS)
11 RLSDS	VSAM RLS activity by data set	(RLD)
12 RLRLRU	VSAM LRU overview	(RLL)

Data Index

D DSINDEX	Data index	(DI)
-----------	------------	------

Figure 7. Monitor III Sysplex Report Selection Menu

### OVERVIEW

The OVERVIEW command displays the Overview Report Selection menu. Use this menu to select Workflow/exceptions, system information, and various detail reports.

```

RMF Overview Report Selection Menu
Selection ==>

Enter selection number or command for desired report.

Basic Reports
  1 WFEX      Workflow/Exceptions      (WE)
  2 SYSINFO   System information        (SI)
  3 CPC       CPC capacity

Detail Reports
  4 DELAY     Delays                   (DLY)
  5 GROUP     Group response time breakdown (RT)
  6 ENCLAVE   Enclave resource consumption and delays (ENCL)
  7 OPD       OMVS process data
  8 ZFSSUM    zFS summary              (ZFSS)
  9 ZFSACT    zFS activity              (ZFSA)
 10 SPACEG    Storage space             (SPG)
 11 SPACED    Disk space                (SPD)

```

Figure 8. Monitor III Overview Report Selection Menu

## JOBS

This command displays the Job Report Selection menu, which shows available reports about job delays. Use this menu to choose the specific job you want to analyze and the type of delay you want reported.

To get a list of active job names, use cursor-sensitive control on the **Jobname** field to invoke the Job Report Options panel.

```

RMF Job Report Selection Menu
Selection ==>

Enter selection number or command and jobname for desired job report.

Jobname ==> _____

  1 DEVJ      Delay caused by devices      (DVJ)
 1A DSNJ      ..Data set level             (DSJ)
  2 ENQJ      Delay caused by ENQ          (EJ)
  3 HSMJ      Delay caused by HSM          (HJ)
  4 JESJ      Delay caused by JES          (JJ)
  5 JOB       Delay caused by primary reason (DELAYJ)
  6 MNTJ      Delay caused by volume mount (MTJ)
  7 MSGJ      Delay caused by operator reply (MSJ)
  8 PROCJ     Delay caused by processor    (PJ)
  9 QSCJ      Delay caused by QUIESCE via RESET command (QJ)
 10 STORJ     Delay caused by storage      (SJ)
 11 XCFJ      Delay caused by XCF          (XJ)

These reports can also be selected by placing the cursor on the
corresponding delay reason column of the DELAY or JOB reports and
pressing ENTER or by using the commands from any panel.

```

Figure 9. Monitor III Job Report Selection Menu

Job-oriented reports show delay components for jobs, such as resource delays, subsystem delays, operator, and device delays.

## RESOURCE

The RESOURCE command displays the Resource Report Selection menu. Use this menu to select reports on processors, devices, enqueue and storage. Use this menu to choose what resource you want to see delays or storage problems for.

```

RMF Resource Report Selection Menu
Selection ===>

Enter selection number or command for desired report.

Processor      1 PROC      Processor delays              (PD)
Device         2 DEV       Device delays                  (DD)
               3 DEVR      Device resource                  (DR)
               3A DSND     ..Data set level by DSN          (DSN)
               3B DSNV     ..Data set level by volume        (DSV)
Enqueue        4 ENQ       Enqueue delays                  (ED)
               5 ENQR      Enqueue resource                 (ER)
Storage        6 STOR      Storage delays for each job      (SD)
               7 STORF     Storage usage by frames          (SF)
               8 STORR     Storage usage for each resource   (SR)
               9 STORS     Storage summary for each group    (SS)
               10 STORC    Common storage summary           (SC)
               11 STORCR   Common storage remaining         (SCR)
I/O Subsystem  12 CHANNEL  Channel path activity          (CH)
               13 IOQUEUE  I/O queuing activity             (IQ)
  
```

Figure 10. Monitor III Resource Report Selection Menu

## SUBS

The SUBS command displays the Subsystem Report Selection menu. Use this menu to select HSM, JES, and XCF Delay reports.

```

RMF Subsystem Report Selection Menu
Selection ===>

Enter selection number or command for desired subsystem report.

1 HSM          Hierarchical Storage Manager delays      (HD)
2 JES          Job Entry Subsystem delays                (JD)
3 XCF          Cross System Coupling Facility delays     (XD)
  
```

Figure 11. Monitor III Subsystem Report Selection Menu

## USER

The USER command displays the User-written Report Selection menu. Use this menu to select your user-written reports or those examples that are provided with Monitor III.

```

RMF User-written Report Selection Menu
Selection ==>

Enter selection number or command for desired report.

1 MSI           Migration SYSINFO including Execution Velocity
2 DSD           Detailed Storage Delays
3 RG            Resource Group Data

Device Reports
DA DEVN         Device Activity
DT DEVT         Device Trend
                Device   => _____

System Reports
ST SYSTREND     System and Workload Trend
                Workload => _____

```

Figure 12. Monitor III User-written Report Selection Menu

## STOP and GO

Monitor III Reporter sessions can run in two modes: STOP and GO. You can specify the mode in commands or session options.

### STOP mode - This is the default mode

When you start Monitor III, the first report presents either the current time interval or, if you are reporting on preallocated data sets, the newest data.

When navigating among the various reports, you always cover the same range. This enables you to see your sysplex or system data from different viewpoints that belong together. You can modify the time or the range either by using the BREF and FREF commands, or by overtyping the time, date, or range fields in the header of the report panel:

```

RMF V1R8  TITLE                                     Line 1 of 30
Command ==>                                     Scroll ==> HALF

Samples: nnn   System: syst  Date: mm/dd/yy  Time: hh.mm.ss  Range: 100  Sec

```

Figure 13. Header of Monitor III Single-System Reports

### GO mode - You start this by command or option

GO mode is available only when reporting on current data in the sysplex. It is not possible with preallocated data sets. Use it to monitor your system continuously. By specifying a Refresh value in the session options, you define the frequency at which the requested report will be updated. Ideally, this interval should be the same as the gathering interval defined in the MINTIME gatherer option.

**Note:** We recommend a separate service class for TSO users who run permanently or frequently in GO mode, to avoid falsifying the average TSO response time. When you run the Monitor III Reporter in GO mode, each display of the updated report is considered as a TSO transaction. If the range is, for example, 100 seconds, the response time for each of these transactions is

counted as 100 seconds. This has a significant impact on the overall TSO response-time report, especially on systems with a small number of TSO users.

For more information on STOP and GO modes, refer to “Setting GO mode” on page 169.

---

## Using the Data Index (DI)

The Data Index (DI) provides information about the data that is currently available for your Reporter session:

- Current data from all active gatherers in the sysplex
- Preallocated data sets from previous gatherer sessions

To display the index, select it on the Primary menu or enter DI or DS on any command line.

You can also see if data is missing, or could not be retrieved for one of the following reasons:

- No data is available on the system
- The system does not respond
- The gatherer for the system is not active
- RMF is not active on a system
- The preallocated data set is empty or has an error

Thus the Data Index provides a compact overview of information about all systems belonging to the sysplex, regardless of whether RMF is active or not.

## Contents of the Data Index

RMF V1R8 Data Index - RMFPLEX1					Line 1 of 22	
Command ==>					Scroll ==> HALF	
Samples: 118	System: MVS2	Date: 11/27/06	Time: 10.12.00	Range: 120	Sec	
----Begin/End----						
System	--Date--	--Time--	-DDNAME-	-----Data Set Name-----		
MVS1	11/27/06	10.03.20				
		10.12.00		* * *	In-storage buffer	* * *
MVS1			SYS00002	RMF.MONITOR3.DATASET1.MVS3		
				* * *	Data from system MVS3	* * *
MVS1			SYS00001	RMF.MONITOR3.DATASET2.MVS3		
				* * *	Data from system MVS3	* * *
MVS2	11/27/06	09.11.00	SYS00002	RMF.MONITOR3.DATASET1.MVS2		
		09.14.00				
MVS2	11/27/06	10.03.00	SYS00003	RMF.MONITOR3.DATASET2.MVS2		
		10.12.00		* * *	Currently active	* * *
MVS2	11/27/06	10.03.00				
		10.12.00		* * *	In-storage buffer	* * *
MVS3	11/27/06	09.11.00	SYS00002	RMF.MONITOR3.DATASET1.MVS3		
		09.14.00				
MVS3	11/27/06	10.03.00	SYS00003	RMF.MONITOR3.DATASET2.MVS3		
		10.12.00		* * *	Currently active	* * *
MVS3	11/27/06	10.03.00				
		10.12.00		* * *	In-storage buffer	* * *
TEST						
				* * *	No response	* * *

Figure 14. Data Index

For each active Monitor III data gatherer in the sysplex, the Data Index lists:

- All data sets written by the gatherer
- The RMF in-storage buffer

For a Reporter session with preallocated data sets, the index lists these data sets.

### Reducing information on the report

The screen allows you to display all data sets that are available throughout the whole sysplex. As this may be a long list, you can use the **DDNAMES/DSNAMES** option on the Report Options panel to reduce the data-set level information per system. If this option is used to exclude the data set names from the index, the layout changes, and the screen looks as shown in the following figure.

Command ==>				RMF V1R8 Data Index - RMFPLEX1	Line 1 of 4	
					Scroll ==> HALF	
Samples: 118	System: RMFE	Date: 11/27/06	Time: 10.12.00	Range: 120	Sec	
-----Begin-----				-----End-----		
System	--Date--	--Time--		--Date--	--Time--	
MVS1	11/27/06	10.03.20		11/27/06	10.12.00	
MVS2	11/27/06	09.11.00		11/27/06	10.12.00	
MVS3	11/27/06	09.11.00		11/27/06	10.12.00	
TEST					* * *	No response * * *

Figure 15. Data Index - Condensed Version

This screen displays information about data that is available throughout the sysplex. It shows at a glance for which time ranges data is available on each system, or if no data is available at all, or could not be retrieved because of special conditions.

### Data sources

Two situations should be distinguished:

- Preallocated data sets

In this situation, the reporter retrieves data only from the preallocated data sets to the local reporter session, independent of any gatherers that are running on the various systems. It is possible to preallocate data sets created on different systems. The Data Index shows all data available in all the data sets, with the respective system-ID.

- Gatherer Session - no preallocated data sets

Here, the Data Index shows the data available through the gatherers running in the sysplex. For each gatherer, this may be the in-storage-buffer and, if data-set support is active, the data sets on which the gatherer is recording.

Rows with data that are available on the local system are displayed in turquoise. All other rows are displayed in dark blue.

### Messages

The following messages can be shown in special cases:

#### \*\*\* Currently active \*\*\*

The currently active data set for the Monitor III data gatherer session (appears only on the Data Index for a reporter session without preallocated data sets)

#### \*\*\* In-storage buffer\*\*\*

The local storage buffer entry of the Monitor III data gatherer

#### \*\*\* Empty \*\*\*

Data set with no usable data. For a session without preallocated data sets, data set recording might not be active and RMF cannot find the LRECL or CI SIZE for the data sets. For a session with preallocated data sets, the data set might be empty or contain other than sampled data gathered during a Monitor III data gatherer session.

#### \*\*\* No data available \*\*\*

There is no data available for the system listed in the System: field on this line.



\*\*\* No response \*\*\*

A system that is part of the sysplex, according to the XCF system name list, does not reply to the request for data

\*\*\* Gatherer not active \*\*\*

RMF is active on a system, but the Monitor III gatherer is not started

\*\*\* RMF not active in xxxxxxxx \*\*\*

The RMF address space is not active on system xxxxxxxx. Therefore, no data can be reported for this system.

The eight-character MVS system name xxxxxxxx is defined in the SYS1.PARMLIB(IEASYSxxx) parameter SYSNAME.

The four-character SMF system ID, defined in the SYS1.PARMLIB(SMFPRMxx) parameter SID(yyyy) cannot be determined, and is set to '????'.

The following messages occur when the data gatherer tried to use the data set.

\*\*\* Not Found \*\*\*

Uncataloged data set specified on the DATASET option of the Monitor III data gatherer session (the data set is unusable)

\*\*\* Invalid RECSIZE \*\*\*

Data set specified with an invalid record size (the data set is unusable)

\*\*\* Invalid CFSIZE \*\*\*

Data set specified with an invalid control interval size (the data set is unusable)

\*\*\* Open Error RC=xx reason=xxx \*\*\*

Error in opening the data set (the data set is unusable)

\*\*\* Close Error RC=xx reason=xxx \*\*\*

Error in closing the data set (the data set is unusable)

\*\*\* VSAM error RC=xx reason=xxx \*\*\*

Error in reading the VSAM data set (the data set is unusable)

\*\*\* DYNALLOC RC=xx IRC=xxxx ERC=xxxx \*\*\*

Dynamic allocation error (the data set is unusable)

\*\*\* UNALLOC RC=xx IRC=xxxx ERC=xxxx \*\*\*

Data set unallocated (the data set is unusable)

\*\*\* Sample time exceeds current time \*\*\*

Data set with a sample time that is later than the current system time. The system time has probably been incorrectly set. (This message does not appear on the screen with preallocated data sets.)

\*\*\* Data from sysplex xxxxxxxx \*\*\*

For either preallocated data sets or gatherer data sets, a data set that is from a sysplex other than the one selected has been encountered. Only one sysplex can be represented by the data on the Data Index. No other reports can be shown as long as this error persists.

\*\*\* Data from system xxxx \*\*\*

The reporter cannot report data from gatherer data sets from another system. The gatherer marks the data sets as unusable if more than one system has written to a data set. The reporter cannot access the data in data sets that are marked unusable.

The reporter also cannot report data from different sysplexes in one session.

### Field descriptions

Table 11. Field Descriptions for the Data Index

Field Heading	Meaning
System (on detailed and condensed version)	The four character SMF system identifier.
Begin/End Date Time (on detailed version)	These are the beginning and ending dates/times for the data in the usable and not empty data sets or the in-storage buffers.
Begin Date Time (on condensed version)	The begin date and time for which data is available on the respective system.
End Date Time (on condensed version)	The end date and time for which data is available on the respective system.

**Note:** If you are using old data, the sysplex ID and other fields may be blank.

### Cursor-sensitive control

Cursor-sensitive control on the *System* field switches to the selected system. This means that data from the requested system is retrieved, if available, and the Data Index is redisplayed, with the selected system shown in the header System field, and the corresponding lines of the report shown in turquoise.

### Data Index options

RMF Data Index Options

Command ==>

Change or verify parameters. Press END to save and end.

DDNAMES/DSNAMES	==> YES	Include DDNAMES / DSNAMES information (YES NO)
Sort Order	==> ASCEND	Sort data set names (ASCEND DESCEND)

Figure 16. Data Index Options Panel

The Data Index has two options: the *DDNAMES/DSNAMES* and the *Sort Order* options.

#### DDNAMES/DSNAMES

Allows switching between a panel listing data set names, as shown in Figure 14 on page 159, and a panel giving a condensed list of systems belonging to the sysplex, as shown in Figure 15 on page 160.

#### Sort Order

Specifies the sort order of the displayed data sets.

The sort criteria are at first the System ID and within each system the end date/time of the available data.

If more rows than one with the same system ID exist, the usable data sets that are not empty are listed first, then the empty data sets, and finally the unusable data sets. The usable data sets that are not empty are sorted by the end time of the stored data.

## Monitor III session and option commands - Overview

This chapter provides an overview of the following types of Monitor III commands:

- “Session commands”: these commands help you to work within a session.
- “Option commands” on page 164: these commands help you to define the appearance of a session.

### Session commands

Table 12. Monitor III Session Commands

Task	Command	Parameters	Result
“Backward and forward referencing” on page 164	BREF FREF	DATE = TIME = RANGE = SYSTEM =	Changes date, time, range, and system
“Cancelling entries on option panels” on page 168	CANCEL		Restores options to state at panel entrance (except Job Report Options panel)
“Getting help for RMF commands” on page 168	COMMANDS (COM, CMD)		Displays RMF help menu for commands
“Displaying current range data” on page 168	CURRENT (CU)		Retrieves current data for display
“Searching for a field” on page 169	FIND (F, FI)		Searches for character string on report panels
“Setting GO mode” on page 169	GO		Switches to GO mode processing
“Activating GRAPHIC mode” on page 170	GRAPHIC (GR)	ON OFF	Switches to graphic mode Switches to tabular mode
“Printing screens and tabular reports” on page 170	HARDCOPY (HC)	ON OFF REPORT SCREEN	Prints all displayed reports Prints no reports Prints tabular copy of reports Prints a copy of the screen image
“Printing graphic reports” on page 171	ICU		Sends report data to ICU and starts an ICU session
“Using program function keys” on page 172	PFK		Displays list of PF keys
“Resetting entries on option panels” on page 173	RESET		Resets options (excluding JOBNAME options) to default values shipped with RMF
“Retrieving the last command” on page 173	RETRIEVE		Displays last command entered on the command line
“Searching for a field” on page 169	RFIND		Repeats the FIND command
“Activating TABULAR mode” on page 173	TABULAR (TAB)	ON OFF	Switches to tabular mode Switches to graphic mode

## Mon III - Session commands

Table 12. Monitor III Session Commands (continued)

Task	Command	Parameters	Result
"Toggling between tabular and graphic display" on page 173	TOGGLE (TOG)		Switches between tabular and graphic display

## Option commands

To change the options of an RMF Monitor III Reporter session, select 0 on the Primary menu, or enter the command OPTIONS on the command line of any panel. In response, RMF displays the Option Selection menu:

RMF Option Selection Menu		
Selection ==>		
Select one of the following options or enter command. Press ENTER.		
1 SESSION	Set Session Options	(S0)
2 COLOR	Set Graphics Colors and/or Patterns	(C0)
3 LANGUAGE	Set Language and Date/Time Options	(L0)
4 ROPTIONS	Select report options for REPORT ==> _____	(R0)
5 OPTSET	Change or Select Option Set	(OS)

Figure 17. Option Selection Menu

To leave the panel without making a selection, enter END on the selection line.

Table 13. Monitor III Option Commands

Task	Command	Result
"Changing session options" on page 174	SESSION	Specifies options that are valid for all reports displayed during this session.
"Changing color graphic options" on page 175	COLOR	Defines the colors you like to have in the reports.
"Changing language options" on page 177	LANGUAGE	Defines language-specific display of date and time.
"Changing report options" on page 177	ROPTIONS	Sets or modifies options for a specific report. Therefore, if you make this selection, you must enter a report name in the field REPORT ==>  Report names and their valid abbreviations are listed in Table 16 on page 181.
"Selecting an option set" on page 178	OPTSET	Builds a set of options and stores it for later use. If you build several different sets of options, you can select the appropriate one for a given session.

## Monitor III session tasks

### Backward and forward referencing

In STOP mode, you can obtain reports on any data in the data gatherer's in-storage buffer or, with data set support, data contained in user-defined data sets through

the use of the BREF (backward referencing) and FREF (forward referencing) commands. You can also do this by using the Date, Time, System and Range fields on the report panels.

Issue this command from a report screen. If you issue this command on a non-report screen, RMF displays the last report viewed for the current Date and Time, and for the Range specified on the Session Options panel. If you have not viewed any reports during the session, RMF displays the Workflow/Exceptions (WFEX) report.

Depending on the parameters specified, and on whether or not you are using data-set support, you can display data from either:

- The data gatherer's in-storage buffer on any or all of the systems in a sysplex
- The data gatherer data sets on any or all systems in the sysplex

or

- Preallocated data sets

You can use the DI report to list, by system ID, the beginning date/time and end date/time for samples stored on each data set used during data set recording.

Please keep in mind that the easiest way to specify all these values is to enter them directly into the report header line, as in Figure 18, rather than on BREF or FREF commands:

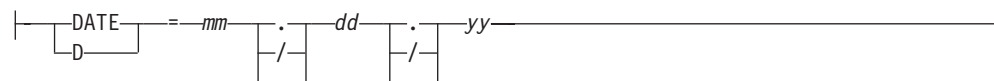
Command ==>		RMF V1R8 TITLE	Line 1 of 30
			Scroll ==> HALF
Samples: nnn	System: syst	Date: mm/dd/yy	Time: hh.mm.ss Range: 100 Sec

Figure 18. Header of Monitor III Single-System Reports

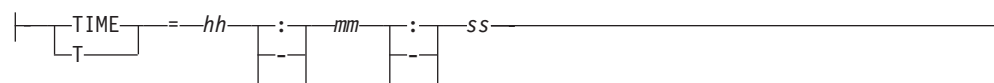
The syntax of the BREF and FREF commands is:



**D:**



**T:**



**R:**



**S:**



The parameters are all optional, and indicate the following:

**DATE** Specifies the month, day, and year of the data you want. If you omit this parameter, RMF uses the date displayed on the screen. Leading zeroes can be omitted. The sequence you use for the month, day and year on the BREF/FREF commands must be the same as the sequence specified on the language options panel.

**Note:** RMF supports a sliding window which covers the time frame:

**Current Year - 50 ↔ Current Year + 49**

This sliding window will be used to define the correct value of the century.

**TIME** Specifies the hour, minute, and second of the data you want to retrieve first. If you omit this parameter, RMF uses the begin or end time of the report currently displayed on the screen. The conditions under which RMF uses the begin or end time are described later in this section. Leading zeroes can be omitted. Seconds or hours can be omitted if they are zeroes. For example, specify TIME=9.5 or TIME=9:5, rather than TIME=09.05.00 or TIME=09:05.00. You can use T as an abbreviation for TIME.

#### **RANGE**

Specifies the time range over which you want RMF to summarize and present the sampled data. Valid time range values are 0 to 9999 seconds or 0 to 166 minutes. If you specify a value without M or S, RMF uses seconds. If you omit the RANGE parameter, RMF uses the RANGE value currently on the screen. You can use R as an abbreviation for RANGE.

#### **SYSTEM**

Allows you to report on any single system in the sysplex. For systemname specify the name of the system you want to report on. All following single-system reports show data from the specified system, until you specify another system.

#### **Notes:**

1. If the data defined by the DATE, TIME, and RANGE parameters is not available in the data gatherer's storage or, if you have specified data sets, in either the data gatherer's storage or user-defined data sets, RMF issues a message to indicate which data is available.

2. If you have specified data sets during a Monitor III data gatherer session, time gaps in the recorded sets of samples might have occurred during data set recording. If, during the reporter session, RMF detects gaps for the requested RANGE time, the following occurs:
  - If all of the data defined by the DATE, TIME, and RANGE parameters is not available because of a time gap, RMF issues messages describing the BEGIN/END time of the gap.
  - If part of the data defined by the DATE, TIME, and RANGE parameters is not available because of one or more time gaps, RMF issues a message to indicate the BEGIN/END time of the first gap. RMF displays the available data, but because some reported values like TCB + SRB time depend on the actual time of the sampling, the results can be misleading.
3. If the TIME specified is not exactly at the beginning of a Mintime interval, or the RANGE is not a multiple of Mintime, RMF might present more data than you request. RMF always presents the data that includes the TIME and RANGE values you specify except if the begin or end time of an interval lies within a time gap.
4. You should be aware that a large RANGE value increases the local storage area and CPU time needed by the data reporter.

The BREF and FREF commands perform the same function when you specify a DATE and/or TIME value (with or without a RANGE value). Both commands allow you to pinpoint the time at which you want to start viewing data collected either prior to or subsequent to entering STOP mode.

The BREF and FREF commands perform different functions when one of the following conditions occurs.

- RANGE is the only parameter specified
- No parameters are specified.

### Using BREF/FREF with the RANGE value

If RANGE is the only parameter you specify, the FREF and BREF commands use the TIME value currently displayed on the top of the screen. The FREF command uses the TIME value as the beginning time of the new report and adds the RANGE value you specify to obtain the report interval. The BREF command uses the end time of the current report interval (TIME plus RANGE value displayed at the top of the screen) and subtracts the RANGE value you specify to obtain the beginning time of the new report interval.

Using BREF and FREF by specifying only a RANGE value allows you to include in the report interval data from the current report interval indicated by TIME and RANGE at the top of the screen. With BREF, you can access data in a previous interval as well as the current interval; with FREF, you can access data in a later interval as well as the current interval. For example, if the current RANGE and MINTIME values are 100 seconds, and the TIME on the top of the display screen is 9:00:00, then RMF displays a report containing data from 9:00:00 to the TIME + RANGE value at the top of the screen, which would be 9:01:40. To view data from a previous interval, as well as the currently displayed interval (9:00:00 to 9:01:40), specify BREF R=200. RMF presents a report containing data from 8:58:20 to 9:01:40. (8:58:20 being the TIME + RANGE value at the top of the screen minus 200.) To include one more preceding interval, specify BREF R=300 to present data from 8:56:40 to 9:01:40. If you want to display data only from the current interval again (9:00:00 to 9:01:40), shorten the range parameters on the command to 100 seconds (BREF R=100).

Using the FREF command you can display reports containing data from subsequent intervals. For example, specify FREF R=200 to display a report containing data from 9:00:00 to 9:03:20.

If you specify RANGE=0 with the date and/or time, you can pinpoint the time at which you want to start viewing data. RANGE=0 causes RMF to adjust the range to the smallest possible value, which is the MINTIME value you specified in the data gatherer options. If you want to begin viewing the report at the TIME value on the display screen and you specify BREF or FREF, you must specify RANGE = 0.

### Using BREF/FREF without parameters

If you do not specify any parameters, the **FREF** command uses the TIME value on the display screen and *adds* the RANGE value (on the screen) to calculate the begin time of the data RMF retrieves. The **BREF** command uses the TIME value on the display screen and *subtracts* the RANGE value to calculate the beginning time of the data RMF retrieves.

Once you pinpoint the time that you want to start viewing data collected by the data gatherer, you can issue additional FREF or BREF commands to move backward and forward in time. You can also use the PF10 or PF11 keys, which have default settings of BREF and FREF, respectively.

## Cancelling entries on option panels

If you have made changes and wish to return to the values that were originally on the panel when you first entered the screen, enter on the command line.

►►—CANCEL—◄◄

CANCEL cancels all changes you have made except for Date, Time, and Range fields.

**Note:** CANCEL does not work on the Job Report Options panel.

## Getting help for RMF commands

The COMMANDS command displays the RMF help menu for commands, where you can access a definition of the command you want more information on:

►►—COMMANDS—◄◄

## Displaying current range data

To display a report with data from the current time for the length of the current range value, enter on the command line:

►►—CURRENT—◄◄

“Current range value” means the range value specified on the Session Options panel. This may be different from the range you saw last, if the range has been altered explicitly during the session by:

- A BREF or FREF command with an explicit RANGE option
- A BREF or FREF command using the range displayed on the screen



- Entering a range in the report panel input field

Issue this command from a report screen. If you issue it on a non-report screen, RMF displays the last report viewed for the current date and time, and for the range specified on the Session Options panel. If you have not viewed any reports during the session, RMF displays the Workflow/Exceptions (WFEX) report.

**Note:** The CURRENT command does not work when you are reporting from preallocated data sets.

## Searching for a field

To search for a field on a scrollable report, enter on the command line:

```
►►—FIND—string—————►◄
```

where *string* is a character string that can be enclosed in single quotes, but cannot contain any blanks.

To find the next occurrence of that string enter:

```
►►—RFIND—————►◄
```

RFIND is usually assigned to PF5.

When you issue a FIND command on a **tabular report**, RMF searches *from the cursor position* down, displays the line where the character string was found as the top row, and positions the cursor at the beginning of the character string.

When you issue a FIND command on a **graphic report**, RMF actually searches the tabular version of the report. That is, you can use FIND and RFIND successfully on a character string that does not appear in the graphic report, but appears in the tabular report. The search takes place *from the top line* down. RMF displays the bar corresponding to the line of the tabular report in which it found the character string as the top graphic bar, and positions the cursor on the command line.

## Setting GO mode

To switch from STOP mode to GO mode, enter on the command line:

```
►►—GO—————►◄
```

When you enter GO, RMF resets the Range from the value on the Session Options panel.

These are some rules to keep in mind while using the GO command:

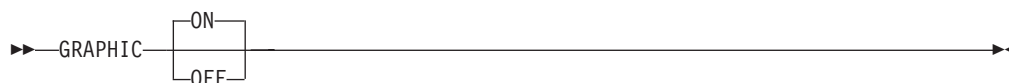
- You can not enter any commands on the command line while in GO mode.
- If you enter GO on a panel that is not a report, the last displayed report will be displayed in GO mode or, if no report has been previously displayed during the session, the Workflow/Exceptions report.
- You cannot enter GO mode during a reporter session with preallocated data sets. If you have specified MODE(GO) on the Session Options panel, RMF ignores the GO option.

STOP mode is the default. To ensure the default mode for your system is current with the RMF default, enter the RESET command from the Session Options panel. RESET reestablishes the RMF default settings. When a new option set is created for a new user, the mode is automatically set to STOP.

To switch from GO mode to STOP mode, press the ATTN key or the PA1 key. When using a programmable workstation, typically you will get these keys with the right mouse-click. This action freezes the current report so you can page through it. While in STOP mode, the data gatherer continues to collect data and place it in local storage. With data set recording, the data gatherer continues to copy data from local storage to the data sets.

## Activating GRAPHIC mode

If you are in TABULAR mode when you start a session, use the GRAPHIC command to switch modes. Enter the GRAPHIC command on the command line of any report:



RMF activates GRAPHIC mode, and if your terminal supports graphics, and your installation has the Graphical Data Display Manager (GDDM<sup>®</sup>) and the Presentation Graphics Feature (PGF) program products, both Version 2 Release 1 or later, you can display graphic reports. The default for GRAPHIC is ON. To return to tabular report display, specify GRAPHIC OFF on the command line.

## Printing screens and tabular reports

Enter the HARDCOPY command on the command line to print a screen or a report. This command has the syntax:



The parameters, which are optional, have the following effect:

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>ON</b>     | Prints all reports requested during the session, and is equivalent to specifying HARDCOPY on the Session Options panel.  |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Ends the hardcopy mode.<br><br>To print a single report or screen when you specify HARDCOPY OFF on the Session Options panel, enter HARDCOPY SCREEN or HARDCOPY REPORT.      |
| <b>SCREEN</b> | Prints the displayed screen.<br><br>HARDCOPY SCREEN will print any report-screen image.  |
| <b>REPORT</b> | Prints the whole report (because a report can be longer than one screen).<br><br>The command causes RMF to print all frames of the report whether they are displayed or not. |

RMF writes all reports requested during the session to the output data set you specified on the Session Options panel, or to SYSOUT if an output data set is not specified. The output data set must have the DCB parameters:

RECFM(VBA),LRECL(137)

Hardcopy prints only tabular reports; if you specify HARDCOPY ON and access any graphic reports during a session, RMF prints the tabular version of the report.

If you enter HARDCOPY without parameters on the command line, the default is ON, which prints the tabular version of all reports you access during the session.

**Note:** You should use the ISPF PRINT command only in tabular mode. If used in graphic mode, unpredictable results will occur. For more information about ISPF commands, see *z/OS ISPF User's Guide Vol I*.

## Printing graphic reports

To print RMF graphic reports, use the Interactive Chart Utility (ICU). Issue the ICU command from the command line of a graphic report:

►►—ICU—◄◄

The ICU command creates a graphics data file (GDF) of the current screen, starts an ICU session, and displays the initial empty DIRECTORY panel.

To display all of the GDFs created, type **L** in the Commands column and **GDF** in the Type column of the line marked **\*\*\***. Figure 19 shows a sample DIRECTORY panel.

DIRECTORY					
ADM1042 I 3 ITEM(S) LISTED					
Commands	Name	Type	Library	Date and Time	Description
			DDNAME No.	Last Written	
***		GDF	ADMGDF	09 NOV 2006 10:24 AM	
001	DELAY	GDF	ADMGDF	0 09 NOV 2006 10:24 AM	RMF
002	WFEX	GDF	ADMGDF	0 08 NOV 2006 1:43 PM	RMF
003	WFEX1	GDF	ADMGDF	0 03 NOV 2006 9:47 AM	RMF
Commands: D (Delete) P (Pick Name) C (Copy From) / (Scroll Here)					
SH (Show GDF File) PR (Print GDF File)					
*** Line only: L (List) T (Copy To)					
PF: 1=Help 6=Show Description 7=Up 8=Down 9=Exit					

Figure 19. Interactive Chart Utility (ICU) DIRECTORY Panel

On the ICU DIRECTORY panel, use the ICU commands to view, print, and process the GDFs. For more information on the ICU commands, use the HELP (PF1) key. To return to the RMF session, use the EXIT (PF9) key.

When you enter the ICU command, RMF saves the displayed screen of the graphic report as a member in the data set:

userid.RMFZOS18.ADMGDF(report name)

The member remains in this data set until you delete it. RMF saves and re-uses this data set every time you start a Monitor III Reporter session. Because RMF uses

the report name as the member name, the next time you enter ICU on the same report, the member is overwritten. To avoid this, you can either:

- Copy the GDF member into a new member with a different name.  
On the ICU DIRECTORY panel, you can use the “Copy from” and “Copy to” commands.
- Rename the member before entering the ICU command again.

## Using program function keys

Issue the PFK command to display the program function keys:

►►—PFK—◄◄

You can also use the ISPF KEYS command.

Table 14 shows the default PF key settings. The settings for PF keys 13 to 24 are identical to the settings for PF keys 1 to 12.

*Table 14. Program Function Keys Defaults*

PF Key	Default Setting
PF1	HELP
PF2	SPLIT
PF3	END
PF4	RETURN
PF5	RFIN
PF6	TOGGLE
PF7	UP
PF8	DOWN
PF9	SWAP
PF10	BREF
PF11	FREF
PF12	RETRIEVE

## Using PF keys to build commands

When you press a program function key, RMF builds a command by using the command string defined for the PF key and adding any text in the input line. For example, if you specify T=10.05 on the input line and press PF10, RMF builds the command BREF T=10.05.

## Changing PF key settings

To change the settings for any of the 24 PF keys, use the ISPF KEYS command to access the ISPF PFK screen. There, change the setting next to the PF key, and press ENTER. Changes remain in effect until you alter them again.

**Note:** PF key changes are not stored in RMF option sets. There is only one set of PF key definitions associated with your RMF session.

## Resetting entries on option panels

To ensure the RMF default settings for option panels are in effect, enter RESET on the command line or the respective panel.

▶▶—RESET—▶▶

RESET reestablishes RMF's default settings.

**Note:** Because there is no default value for jobname, the RESET command is not valid on the job report options panel.

The CANCEL command changes the value back to what it was when you entered the panel.

For Workflow/Exception (WFEX) and GROUP report options, if you specified YES at "Customization" on the Session Options panel, RESET invokes automatic customization and re-establishes defaults.

## Retrieving the last command

Use the ISPF RETRIEVE command to recall the last command you entered.

▶▶—RETRIEVE—▶▶

## Activating TABULAR mode

Issue the TABULAR command on the command line to display tabular reports:

▶▶—TABULAR ☐ ON ☐ OFF—▶▶

TABULAR ON is the default. To return to a graphic display, you can specify TABULAR OFF on the command line of any panel.

## Toggling between tabular and graphic display

To switch between tabular and graphic displays, press PF6 or enter the TOGGLE command on the command line of any report on a terminal that supports graphics.

▶▶—TOGGLE—▶▶

TOGGLE causes RMF to change the display format between graphic and tabular, maintaining the same scrolling position on the screen.

## Displaying user-written reports

Monitor III includes a user exit for both the data gatherer and the data reporter session. Use the Report Format Definition Utility to create unique user reports. Specify the report selection on the user-report menu. See the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide* for more information on user-written reports.

## Changing session options

The Session Options panel lets you specify options that apply to more than one report. To display it, select “Set Session Options” from the Option Selection menu, or enter the command SESSION on the command line of any panel.

RMF Session Options		
Command ==>		
Current option set: SYS1POL on MVS1		
Change or verify parameters. Press END to save and end.		
Mode	==> STOP	Initial mode (STOP GO)
First Screen	==> PRIMARY	Initial screen selection (ex: PRIMARY)
Refresh	==> 100	Refresh period (in seconds)
Range	==> 100S	Time range 10-9999 sec (ex: 100S, 100)
		1-166 min (ex: 2M)
Time Limit	==> NONE	Time limit or NONE
		1-999 min (ex: 10M)
		1-128 hours (ex: 1H)
Hardcopy	==> OFF	Hardcopy mode (ON OFF) (ex: ON)
SYSOUT	==> A	Class for printed output (ex: A)
Output Data Set	==>	
		Data set for hardcopy (Overrides SYSOUT)
Report Format	==> TABULAR	(GRAPHIC TABULAR) (ex: GRAPHIC)
Customization	==> YES	Automatically tailor WFEX report (YES NO)
Input Data Set	==> 'SYS1.PARMLIB'	
		Data set for customization (COMPAT mode only)

Figure 20. Session Options Panel

Figure 20 shows the RMF default session options. The values saved on this panel become part of the current option set, and apply to all displayed reports whenever that option set is in effect. For more information about options sets, see “Selecting an option set” on page 178.

From the Session Options panel, you can:

- Select the display mode (STOP or GO)
- Select the panel you want to appear when you start an RMF session
- Set the refresh period for the reports (GO mode only)
- Set the time range over which you want data reported
- Set the time limit for reports (GO mode only)
- Turn hardcopy mode on or off
- Specify the SYSOUT class
- Specify an output data set for hardcopy reports. This overrides the SYSOUT specification. The data set must already exist. See “Printing screens and tabular reports” on page 170.
- Choose graphic or tabular display for Monitor III reports
- Choose automatic customization for the WFEX report
- Specify the Parmlib from which customization information is to be taken

For more information about the parameters on the Session Options panel, use the HELP (PF1) command.

To leave the panel and save the changes, use the END (PF 3) command. If RMF detects errors, it displays the Session Options panel again with an appropriate

error message. If all entries are correct, the changes take effect immediately and remain valid for subsequent sessions, until they are changed again or you choose another option set.

The options “Mode” and “First Screen” are exceptions. They take effect when you start the next RMF session.

To leave the panel without making any changes, enter CANCEL on the command line. If you have not typed anything in, F3 or END has the same effect.

Changing color graphic options

This two-part panel allows you to specify colors and patterns for the graphic displays of Monitor III reports. You can use this panel only if:

- GDDM and PGF are installed on your host, and
- Your terminal supports graphics

To display the first part of the panel, select 2 on the Option Selection menu, or enter the command COLOR on the command line of any panel. To access the second part of the panel press the DOWN key, and to return to the first part, press the UP key.

Table 15 describes the fields on the color graphic options panel.

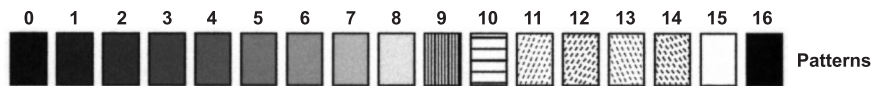
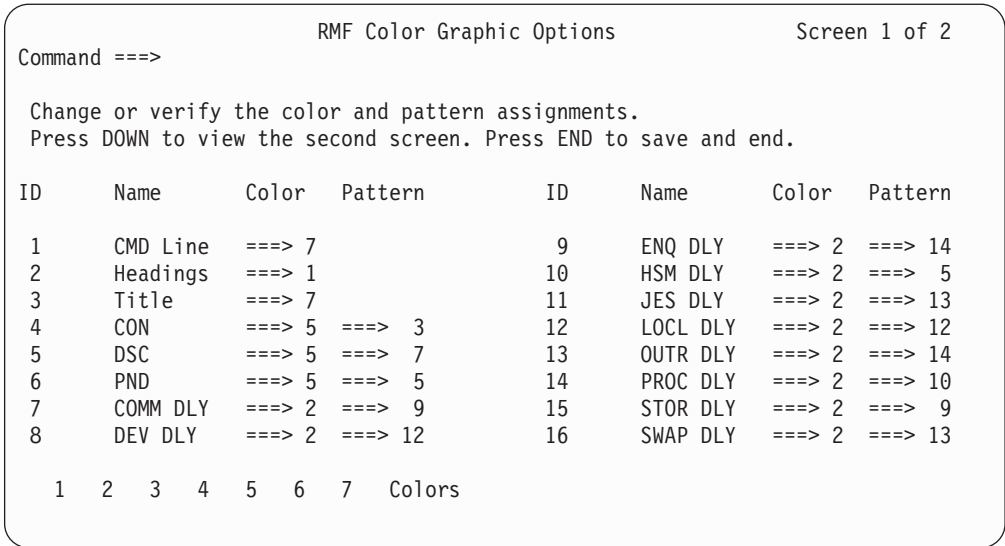


Figure 21. Color Graphic Options - Panel 1

RMF Color Graphic Options Screen 2 of 2

Command ==>

Change or verify the color and pattern assignments.  
Press UP to view the first screen. Press END to save and end.

ID	Name	Color	Pattern	ID	Name	Color	Pattern
17	VIO DLY	==> 2	==> 11	21	EApp1%_	==> 2	==> 0
18	DEV USG	==> 4	==> 3	22	==>	==> -	==> -
19	PROC USG	==> 4	==> 0	23	==>	==> -	==> -
20	USING	==> 4	==> 4	24	==>	==> -	==> -
28	SUBS DLY	==> 2	==> 13	25	==>	==> -	==> -
29	OPER DLY	==> 2	==> 5	26	==> IOSQTIME	==> 2	==> 0
30	XCF DLY	==> 2	==> 11	27	==> SRVCTIME	==> 6	==> 0
31	OTHR DLY	==> 2	==> 11	32	==> CONT RT	==> 2	==> 12

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 Colors

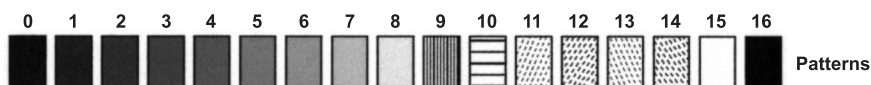


Figure 22. Color Graphic Options - Panel 2

Table 15. Fields on the Graphic Options Panels

Field Heading	Meaning
ID	Specifies the ID number that represents the item's name, color and pattern assignments.
Name	Specifies the name of the report item that the colors and patterns represent.
Color	Specifies a number (1-7) that represents the color for the graphic bar that depicts the data for Name.
Pattern	Specifies a number (0-16) that represents the pattern for the graphic bar that depicts data for Name.

Items on the Color Graphic Options panel can represent the command line, headings, titles, and the graphic bars that contain and display data on the graphic reports. You can change, for example, the color of the command line (CMD Line), or the pattern for the device delay bar (DEV DLY). You enter changes directly on the panels by choosing colors or choosing patterns.

#### Choosing Colors

You can choose among 7 colors. The numbers corresponding to the colors (1-7) appear at the bottom of the screen. Enter the desired color number under the Color column of the items you want to change.

#### Choosing Patterns

You can choose among 17 patterns. The numbers corresponding to the patterns (0-16) appear at the bottom of the screen. Enter the desired pattern number under the Pattern column of the items you want to change.

If you want to add an item to be reported, enter it under the Name column on one of the blank lines on the second color graphic options panel and assign it a color



and pattern. Entering the CANCEL and RESET commands changes the values on both panels, regardless of which one it was entered on. See “Cancelling entries on option panels” on page 168.

To save changes on the color graphic panels and exit, use the END key. Changes become part of your current option set and are saved across sessions.

## Changing language options

The Language Options panel allows you to specify the following for all Monitor III output and report options:

- Format of the date
- Character used to separate the date
- Character used to separate the time
- Character used as a decimal point for output values.

**Note:** On **input**, the decimal point is always ‘.’.

To display the language options panel, select option 3 on the Option menu or enter the LANGUAGE command on the command line of any panel.

RMF Language Options

Command ==>

Change or verify parameters. Press END to save and end.

Date Format	==> MDY	Order for input and output Month (M), Day (D), and Year (Y)
Date Separator	==> /	Date separator for output (/ or . or -)
Time Separator	==> .	Time separator for output (. or - or :)
Decimal Point	==> .	Decimal point in output (. or ,)

Figure 23. Language Options Panel

For more information about the parameters, use the HELP (PF1) command.

## Changing report options

The Report Options panels allow you to change the options for all RMF reports. You can customize reports to allow for different jobs, resource names, and workflow exceptions to appear in the report displays. In addition, you can specify service classes, report classes and workload groups.

To obtain the Report Options panel for a report, specify the ROPTIONS command on the command line of the report you wish to change. Figure 24 shows a Report Options panel for the DELAY report. For a complete description of these panels for each Monitor III report, see *z/OS RMF Report Analysis*.

You can also select the Report Options panel for a report from the Option Selection menu. Enter the full name of the report (or any valid abbreviation) on the REPORT line of the ROPTIONS selection, and select 4 on the command line of the Option Selection menu.

Many Report Options panels offer **wild-card support**. To select groups or jobs with similar names, you can use an asterisk (\*) as a wild card in the last position of the name. You will find details in *z/OS RMF Report Analysis*.

## Mon III - Report options

RMF saves all of the values entered on a Report Options panel in your current option set. The options take effect immediately.

RMF Delay Report Options: DELAYLine 1 of 1

Command ==>Scroll ==> HALF

Change or verify parameters. To exit press END.  
All changes (except for Summary and Criterion specification) will apply to  
DELAY, DEV, ENQ, HSM, JES, PROC, STOR, STORC, STORF, and XCF.

Class	==> ALL	Classes: ALL TSO BATCH Started task ASCH OMVS
Service class	==> *ALL	*ALL or one of available service classes below
Summary	==> NO	Class summary lines on DELAY report (YES NO)
Criterion	==> 0	Minimum delay to include job in DELAY report
Jobs	==> NO	View job selection/exclusion panel next (YES NO)

Available Service classes

APPPRIME	NRPRIME	OMVS	TSOPRIME	SYSTEM	SYSSTC
----------	---------	------	----------	--------	--------

Figure 24. DELAY Report Options Panel

## Selecting an option set

An option set contains all the options that you can define on the option panels:

- Session
- Color graphic
- Report
- Language

The Option Set menu lets you build or select different sets of options to control an RMF display session. To display the menu, enter option O on the Option menu or enter the OPTSET command on the command line of any panel.

The menu allows you to add or delete option sets. All option sets appear in alphabetical order on the panel; however, only one option set can be active or current for an RMF session, and you cannot delete an active option set. If an option set is not current, RMF saves it by name and description. The recommended option set can be deleted only if automatic customization is not active (see “When you use automatic customization” on page 179).

RMF is shipped with a default option set called INITIAL, which appears on the Option Set menu:

RMF Option Set Selection Menu				Line 1 of 2
Command ==>				Scroll ==> HALF
Enter a code in the action column or fill in a new option set. Press END.				
Action codes: Delete (D)    Select (S)				
Current Option Set:        STANDARD on SYS5				
Recommended Option Set: STANDARD on SYS5				
Action	Name	System	Description	
-				
-	STANDARD	SYS5	Generated from option set INITIAL 04/14/06	
-	INITIAL		initial RMF options	

Figure 25. Option Set Menu

### When you use automatic customization

If you use automatic workflow/exceptions (WFEX) customization, RMF creates or selects option sets for you. If you specified Customization YES on the Session Options panel, RMF automatically selects the option set listed under Recommended Option Set and makes it current. When automatic customization selects the current option set, all options, not only the WFEX report options, are switched.

With automatic customization, every time data is retrieved from the data gatherer, RMF checks that the options set name and the system ID of the data match the option set name and the system ID of the current option set.

If the option set name and the system ID match, processing continues under the current option set. If the option set name and the system ID do not match, RMF does one of the following:

- If an option set exists whose name and system ID match the option set name and system id of the data from the data gatherer, RMF selects that option set and makes it current.
- If no option set exists with a matching name, RMF creates a new option set and makes it current. For option set name, RMF uses the name of the active service policy. RMF sets the options for all reports, except the WFEX and GROUP reports, from the previous option set that was in effect.

**Note:** The automatic customization can be performed only if you have access authority to the Parmlib data set. Otherwise, you will get an error message and Monitor III will continue with its default options.

### Creating a new option set

To create a new option set, enter a name and a description on the input lines on the option set selection menu, and press enter. RMF initializes the new option set with the values of the current option set. An entry in the Description field is optional.

### Making an option set current

To make an option set current, place an S in the Select column next to the option set name. You can create a new option set and make it current at the same time by placing an S next to the option set name you specify on the input line and then pressing ENTER. The option set you select becomes the current option set.

If automatic customization is active, and you select an option set other than the recommended option set, customization is de-activated. To re-activate automatic customization, you must make the recommended option set current.

### Deleting an option set

To delete an option set, enter D in the Select column next to the name of the option set and press ENTER. RMF displays a warning panel to confirm the delete.

However, you cannot delete the current option set. If automatic customization is active you cannot delete the recommended option set. If customization is not active, you can delete the recommended option set.

### Changing an option set

If you want to change options in an option set, you must first make the option set current; then change the session, color graphic, report, and language options, using the option panels. RMF records the changes that you make on these panels during the session in the current option set.

## Using cursor-sensitive control

Cursor-sensitive control lets you place the cursor on a field in a tabular report, press the ENTER key, and see another report containing any additional information about the field. You can move from one RMF report to the other without returning to the primary menu or entering specific commands.

RMF keeps track of your path. Pressing the END (PF3) key returns you to the previous report until you reach the point at which you started.

**Note:** If you press the RETURN (PF4) key, or use the jump function, or, in a sysplex environment, switch from one system to another, RMF displays the Primary menu and you lose all return paths.

If you issue any RMF command while using cursor-sensitive control, or use cursor sensitivity to select a new system ID, RMF will erase the return path up to the point at which you did so.

Cursor-sensitive control is active on:

- Most fields on all tabular reports except STORCR
- The Jobname field of the Job Report Selection menu
- The Report Type field of the Option Selection menu
- All system lines in the Data Index

Cursor-sensitive control is not active on:

- Most selection and option panels
- Graphic reports
- The STORCR report panel
- RMF reports that you modify

## Monitor III help facility

For the Monitor III Reporter dialog, an online help structure is available, in addition to the relevant part of the RMF Tutorial. You can get help for any panel by pressing PF1.

For more details on scope and handling of online help, see “Getting help with RMF dialogs” on page 147.

## Monitor III report commands - Overview

Table 16 lists all report commands with their parameters and abbreviations. The “How to request this report” section in the *z/OS RMF Report Analysis* for each report shows an example of the command and parameters.

You can enter the commands on any command line.

The **Parameters** column in Table 16 indicates what parameters, if any, you can specify on the respective commands:

<b>cfname</b>	A coupling facility name
<b>class</b>	One of the following names of a job class:  ALL (A) ASCH (AS) BATCH (B) OMVS (O) STC (S) TSO (T)
<b>Notes:</b>	
1. This parameter is optional. If it is not specified, ALL is used by default.	
2. In addition, ENC (or E) can be specified as class for the DELAY report.	
<b>dsname</b>	A data set name
<b>jobname</b>	A job name
<b>period</b>	A service or report class period
<b>resource</b>	A resource name
<b>s-class</b>	A service class name
<b>s/r-class</b>	A service or report class name
<b>ssid</b>	A cache subsystem identifier
<b>sstype</b>	The name of a subsystem that schedules enclaves
<b>stclass</b>	A storage class name
<b>volser</b>	A serial number of a volume
<b>wlm</b>	The name of a workload group, a service class, or a report class

Table 16. Report Commands

Command	Parameters	Displays	Abbreviation
CACHDET	ssid	Cache detail report	CAD
CACHSUM		Cache summary report	CAS
CFACT	cfname	Coupling facility activity report	CA
CFOVER	cfname	Coupling facility overview report	CO
CFSYS	cfname	Coupling facility system report	CS
CHANNEL		Channel path activity report	CHAN, CH
CPC		CPC capacity report	

## Mon III - Report commands

Table 16. Report Commands (continued)

Command	Parameters	Displays	Abbreviation
DELAY	class, s-class	Delays report for all jobs or specified job groups	DEL, DLY, DL
DELAYJ	jobname	Job report variation for specified job reflecting primary delay reason	DLJ, DJ, DELJ, DLYJ, JOB, JO
DEV	class, s-class	Device delays report for all jobs or specified job groups	DD, DVD
DEVJ	jobname	Device delays variation of job report for specified jobname	DDJ, DVJ
DEVR	volser	Device delays report for all or specified resources	DR, DVR
DSINDEX		Data index information	DS, DI
DSND	dsname	Data set delays report for all or specified data sets	DSN
DSNJ	jobname	Data set delays - Job report for specified jobname	DSJ
DSNV	volser	Data set delays - Volume report for specified volume	DSV
ENCLAVE	sstype	Enclave activity report	ENCL
ENQ	class, s-class	Enqueue delays report for all jobs or specified job groups	ED
ENQJ	jobname	Enqueue delays variation of job report for specified jobname	EJ
ENQR	resource	Enqueue delays for all or specified resources	ER
GROUP	s/r-class, period	Group response time breakdown	GP, GRP, GD, RT, GRT
HSM	class, s-class	HSM delays report for all jobs or specified job groups	HD
HSMJ	jobname	HSM delays variation of job report for specified jobname	HJ
IOQUEUE		I/O queuing activity report	IOQ, IQ
JES	class, s-class	JES delays report for all jobs or specified job groups	JD
JESJ	jobname	JES delays variation of job report for specified jobname	JJ
JOB	jobname	Job report variation for specified job reflecting primary delay reason	JO, DELAYJ, DLYJ, DELJ, DLJ, DJ
MNTJ	jobname	Operator delays variation for mount request of job report for specified jobname	MTJ
MSGJ	jobname	Operator delays variation for message request of job report for specified jobname	MSJ
OPD		OMVS process data	
PROC	class, s-class	Processor delays report for all jobs or specified job groups	PD
PROCJ	jobname	Processor delays variation of job report for specified job	PJ

Table 16. Report Commands (continued)

Command	Parameters	Displays	Abbreviation
PROCU	class, s-class	Processor usage of a job per processor type (standard or special purpose processors)	PU
QSCJ	jobname	Operator delays variation for quiesce command of job report for specified jobname	QJ
RLSDS	dsname	VSAM RLS activity by data set	RLD
RLSLRU		VSAM LRU overview	RLL
RLSSC	stclass	VSAM RLS activity by storage class	RLS
SPACED		Disk space report	SPD
SPACEG		Storage space report	SPG
STOR	class, s-class	Storage delays report for all jobs or specified job group	SD
STORC	class, s-class	Common storage report	SC
STORCR		Common storage remaining at end of job report	SCR
STORF	class, s-class	Detailed information on frame counts for all jobs or specified job group	SF
STORJ	jobname	Storage delays variation of job report for specified job	SJ
STORR		Storage space and page/swap activity report for all system volumes	SR
STORS	wlm	Summarized storage information by workload group, service or report class (or domain and performance group)	SS
SYSENQ		Sysplex enqueue delays report	ES
SYSINFO	wlm	System information, total and by user groups	SY, SYS, SI
SYSRTD	s/r-class, period	Response time distribution report	RTD
SYSSUM	wlm	Sysplex summary	SUM
SYSWKM	s/r-class, period	Work manager delays report for subsystems	WKM
WFEX		Workflow/exceptions screen	WE, WF
XCF	class, s-class	Cross-system coupling facility delays report	XD
XCFJ	jobname	XCF delays variation of the job report for specified jobname	XJ
ZFSACT		zFS file system activity	ZFSA
ZFSSUM		zFS file system summary	ZFSS

Table 17 contains commands for the examples of user-written reports that were delivered with RMF.

Table 17. User-Written Report Commands

Command	Parameters	Displays	Abbreviation
DEVN		Device activity	DA
DEVT		Device trend	DT
DSD		Detailed storage delays	
RG		Resource group data	

## Mon III - Report commands

Table 17. User-Written Report Commands (continued)

Command	Parameters	Displays	Abbreviation
SYSTREND		System trend	ST



---

## Chapter 16. Snapshot reporting with Monitor II

### About the Monitor II Dialog

This chapter guides you in using the Monitor II sessions, and describes:

- The ISPF session
- The TSO/E session
- The background session
- Session commands and report commands

### Monitor II sessions

There are three types of Monitor II report sessions:

- An ISPF display session

Start this session with the command:

```
RMF
```

This leads to the RMF Primary menu, where you select **2** to start the Monitor II ISPF session.

- A TSO/E display session

Start this session with the TSO/E command:

```
RMFMON
```

- A background session

To start a Monitor II background session when all options are to be taken from the program defaults, issue the command:

```
MODIFY RMF,START AB
```

You can obtain a **printout** of a Monitor II session report:

- During a display session
- During or at the end of a background session

You can get the same reports in all sessions. There is just a small difference in the syntax used to request them:

- Display Session

The reports are called by *commands* that conform to TSO/E syntax rules:

**Example:** ASD T,A

- Background Session

The reports are called via *options* that conform to option syntax rules:

**Example:** ASD(T,A)

**Note:** Starting with z/OS V1R2 RMF, there is no longer a local 3270 display session. However, you can have access to Monitor II reports without an active TSO/TCAS subsystem by means of the RMF Client/Server Enabling (RMFCS); see Chapter 20, “RMF Client/Server enabling (RMFCS),” on page 379.

## The ISPF session

### Enablement

RMF is an optional feature of z/OS. It is present in the system, whether you have purchased it or not. If you have not specifically ordered RMF, it is disabled. The Monitor II session cannot be started, and you will receive the message:

**ERBA000I RMF is not enabled to run on this system**

When you select “Monitor II” on the “RMF Primary Menu”, you get the “Monitor II Primary Menu”. You can go from here to the category of report that you want to display, or you can choose the tutorial or exit from Monitor II. You can also enter Monitor II report commands on the selection line.

```

RMF Monitor II Primary Menu                                z/OS V1R8 RMF
Selection ==>
Enter selection number or command on selection line.

  1 Address spaces      Address space reports
  2 I/O Subsystem      I/O Queuing, Device, Channel, and HFS reports
  3 Resource           Enqueue, Storage, SRM, and other resource reports

  L Library Lists      Program library information
  U User               User-written reports (add your own ...)

                        T TUTORIAL    X EXIT

5694-A01 (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1994,2006. All Rights Reserved
Licensed Materials - Property of IBM

```

Figure 26. Monitor II Primary Menu

The selection **U** displays the User-written Report Selection menu. This option is only meaningful if you have written some reports of your own and included them on the User Reports menu. For information on how to do this, see the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide*.

The Monitor II tutorial is available from the “RMF Primary Menu” as well as the “Monitor II Primary Menu”. For information about how to use the Monitor II tutorial, see “Getting help with RMF dialogs” on page 147.

When selected, each category of Monitor II report presents a more detailed selection panel showing the individual reports. The categories are:

- Address space reports
- I/O queuing, device, channel, and HFS reports
- Enqueue, storage, SRM, and other resources reports
- Program library information - this does not lead to the generation of activity reports, but allows you to check whether the status of the program libraries is correct for your current environment.
- User-written reports

## Address-space reports

This panel lets you choose what you want to know about address-space activity. The reports offered in the lower part of the panel present information by job name, so if you select one of them, you must enter the appropriate jobname in the “Options” panel that corresponds to the chosen report.

Here is what the panel looks like:

```

                                RMF Monitor II Address Space Report Selection Menu
Selection ==>

Enter selection number or command on selection line.

  1 ARD                Address space resource data
  2 ASD                Address space state data
  3 ASRM               Address space SRM data

  4 ARDJ               Address space resource data by jobname
  5 ASDJ               Address space state data by jobname
  6 ASRMJ              Address space SRM data by jobname

```

Figure 27. Monitor II Address Space Report Selection Menu

Instead of making a selection, you can enter any Monitor II report command at the selection prompt.

The next panel to appear is the report panel you have chosen.

## I/O Queuing, Device, Channel, and HFS reports

From this panel, you can choose whether you want information about channel path activity, about I/O queuing activity, about device activity, or about hierarchical file systems of the UNIX System Services.

Here is what it looks like:

```

                                RMF Monitor II I/O Report Selection Menu
Selection ==>

Enter selection number or command on selection line.

  1 CHANNEL            Channel path activity
  2 IOQUEUE            I/O queuing activity

  3 DEV                I/O device activity
  4 DEVV               I/O device activity by volume or number

  5 HFS                Hierarchical file system statistics

```

Figure 28. Monitor II I/O Report Selection Menu

Instead of making a selection, you can enter any Monitor II report command at the selection prompt.

## Enqueue, Storage and SRM reports

For your better orientation, the choices in this panel have been divided into:

- Enqueue activity reports, at the top of the panel
- Storage and System Resource Management-related reports, at the bottom

```

RMF Monitor II Resource Report Selection Menu
Selection ==>

Enter selection number or command on selection line.

Enqueue

1 SENQ          Enqueue activity
2 SENQR         Enqueue reserve activity

Storage and SRM

3 PGSP          Page/Swap data set activity
4 SPAG          System paging activity
5 SRCS          Central storage / processor / SRM

Other Resources

8 SDS           RMF Sysplex Data Server activity
9 ILOCK         IRLM Long Lock detection

```

Figure 29. Monitor II Resource Report Selection Menu

Instead of making a selection, you can enter any Monitor II report command at the selection prompt.

### Program library information

This panel appears in response to the choice **L** in the Primary menu. The available types of library lists are presented for selection.

```

RMF Monitor II Library List Selection Menu
Selection ==>

Enter selection number or command on selection line.

1 Link list      LNKLSTxx - Link Library List      (LLI)
2 LPA list       LPALSTxx - LPA Library List        (LLI LPA)
3 APF list       IEAAPFxx - Authorized Program List (LLI APF)

```

Figure 30. Monitor II Library List Selection Menu

The Monitor II commands that are executed for each selection are shown in parentheses to the right of the selections. You can enter one of these at the selection prompt, if you prefer.

Entering the command, rather than making a selection, allows you alter the scope of the resulting library list. You can then specify the operand **A**, which causes device-type and serial-number information to be included in the list. This information is suppressed by default, because the necessary processing is time-consuming and only justifiable when you really want it. You will find a detailed description of the LLI command in “LLI” on page 215.

### User Reports

This panel appears in response to the choice **U** in the Primary menu. The names of your reports are presented for selection, if you formatted the panel as described in the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide*:

```

RMF Monitor II User Reports
Selection ==>

Enter selection number or command on selection line.

1 USER          User report 1

```

Figure 31. Monitor II User Report Selection Menu

Here, too, you can enter any Monitor II report commands after the selection prompt, instead of making a selection.

## The TSO/E session

### Enablement

RMF is an optional feature of z/OS. It is present in the system, whether you have purchased it or not. If you have not specifically ordered RMF, it is disabled. The Monitor II reporter session will not start, and you will receive the message:

**ERB111I RMF IS NOT ENABLED TO RUN ON THIS SYSTEM**

When you start Monitor II using the command RMFMON, Figure 32 is the panel you see first.

RMF DISPLAY MENU		
NAME	PFK#	DESCRIPTION
ARD	1	ADDRESS SPACE RESOURCE DATA
ASD	2	ADDRESS SPACE STATE DATA
ASRM	3	ADDRESS SPACE SRM DATA
CHANNEL	4	CHANNEL PATH DISPLAY
DEV	6	SYSTEM DEVICE DATA
PGSP	7	SYSTEM PAGING SPACE DATA
SENQ	8	SYSTEM ENQUEUE CONTENTION
SENQR	9	SYSTEM ENQUEUE RESERVE
SPAG	10	PAGING DATA
SRCS	11	CENTRAL STORAGE / CPU / SRM DATA
ARDJ		RESOURCE DATA FOR SPECIFIC JOBNAME
ASDJ		STATE DATA FOR SPECIFIC JOBNAME
ASRMJ		SRM DATA FOR SPECIFIC JOBNAME
DEVV		SYSTEM DEVICE DATA FOR A SPECIFIC VOL/NUMBER
IOQUEUE		I/O QUEUING ACTIVITY DATA
SDS		RMF SYSPLEX DATA SERVER
LLI		PROGRAM LIBRARY INFORMATION
ILOCK		IRLM LONG LOCK DETECTION
USER		USER PICTURE

Figure 32. Monitor II Display Menu

You can enter session commands, or you can select a specific report by entering the report command name shown in the NAME column, or by pressing the corresponding PF key, shown in the PFK# column.

Issue all commands from the **input area**. This is where the cursor appears when you begin a session.

## The background session

For a background session, the definition of all session and report options is done either with the appropriate Parmlib member (default member ERBRMF01), or with additional options that the operator can specify in a START or MODIFY command. For details, please refer to “Starting a specific Monitor” on page 56.

## Structure of Monitor II reports

This chapter provides some general information about Monitor II reports.

- For display session reports:

You can have different report headers where you can enter commands:

- ISPF session
- TSO/E session

- For all sessions:

You can have different formats:

- Table reports
- Row reports

You can have different report modes:

- Total mode
- Delta mode

Furthermore, the different ways to display and modify report options depending on the session type are explained in “Display and set options” on page 196.

## Display-session report fields

### If you are using an ISPF session

Each report consists of

- A header line identifying the report.
- A line for commands and scroll amount field.
- A status line for MIG, CPU, UIC, PR and System. For a description of these fields, please refer to Table 18 on page 192.  
This line also contains the current setting of the delta mode.
- A variable number of data of data lines.

	RMF - Name of Report	Line 1 of nn
COMMAND ==>		Scroll ==> HALF
	MIG= nnnK CPU=nnn/nnn UIC=nnnn PR= n	System=sid Total

Figure 33. Header of a Monitor II ISPF Session Report

Each ISPF report has the standard layout as you know it from Monitor III reports and other ISPF applications.

### If you are using the TSO/E session

Each report consists of:

- A title line
- Two lines of heading information
- A variable number of data of data lines

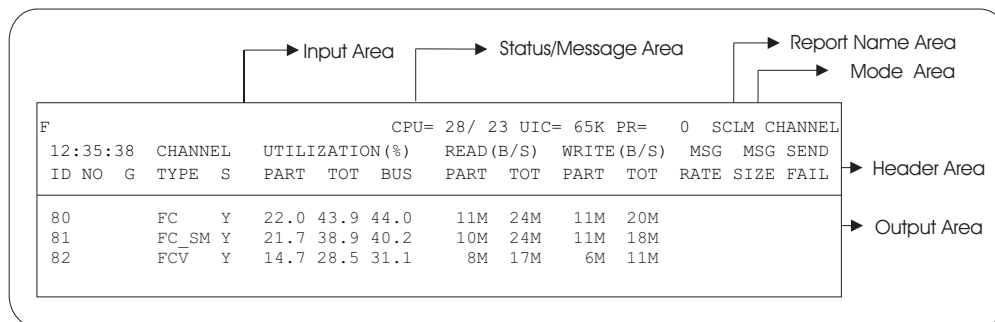


Figure 34. Header of a Monitor II TSO Session Report

Table 18. Monitor II Display Session Areas

Area	Function
Report title	The type of measurement data
F	Indicates more pages
Input Area	Issue all commands from here. Separate commands from the MIG=xxx by at least one blank space, or use all 32 spaces, otherwise you get a syntax error.
Status/Message Area	<p>This area contains:</p> <p><b>MIG</b> Migration age (in migration seconds). 1.5 migration seconds are equivalent to 1 real second, this means that the displayed value has to be divided by 1.5 to get real seconds. This value will not be shown in 64-bit mode.</p> <p><b>CPU</b> Current average processor utilization.</p> <p>This information depends on the activity of Monitor I.</p> <p>If Monitor I CPU gathering is <b>active</b>, the header line shows two views separated by a slash (/):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The MVS view of the CPU utilization</li> <li>• The LPAR view of the CPU utilization</li> </ul> <p>If Monitor I CPU gathering is <b>not active</b>, the header line shows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The SRM view of the CPU utilization.</li> <li>• '***' due to missing CPU measurement data for the LPAR view</li> </ul> <p><b>UIC</b> The current system unreferenced interval count.</p> <p>Values greater than 9999 are displayed as nnK to indicate a multiple of 1000. The maximum value is 65K.</p> <p><b>PR</b> The rate of page-ins per second excluding swap-ins, VIO (virtual input/output), reclaims, and hiperspaces.</p> <p><b>System</b> The SMF identifier associated with this system.</p>
Report Name Area	The report name.



Table 18. Monitor II Display Session Areas (continued)

Area	Function
Mode Area	The current setting for the delta mode (either D for delta or T for total) and hardcopy mode (either H for hardcopy, or blank)
Header Area	Consists of two lines of column headings that identify the data fields included in the report.
Output Area	Contains the report data.

When you begin a session, the cursor appears in the **input area**. During the session you issue all display commands from this area. Other areas indicated in the figure are described in Table 18 on page 192.

## Different formats of Monitor II reports

Monitor II offers two types of reports:

- **Table Reports** - Example: ASD Report  
Table reports have a variable number of data lines.
- **Row Reports** - Example: ASDJ Report  
Row reports have only one line of data. When you request a row report repeatedly, each request adds one line of data to the display. You can use the repetitive requests to build a table of information.

**Note:** The current line might not be displayed on the screen if you have selected the ISPF option PFSHOW ON or if you are in split-screen mode. You can get the line either by issuing the command PFSHOW OFF or by appropriate scrolling.

## Different modes of Monitor II reports

Monitor II offers two modes for the session reports. They can be displayed in:

- **Total mode**  
A total mode report shows the cumulative total since the beginning of the Monitor I interval.
- **Delta mode**  
A delta mode report shows the change in the activity since the previous request for the report.

### Delta Mode Report

A delta report reflects changes in the activity shown in any report type. Its reporting interval is the time between two consecutive Monitor II requests.

To enter delta mode, type D on the command line, and press ENTER. This establishes the base for reporting, but **does not** request a report.

To request the first delta report, press ENTER again. The reporting interval is the time between the last total report and this first delta report, and the data reflects the change in activity within this interval. If no reports of this type have yet been requested in the current Monitor II session, the first delta report shows null values ('--') in the measurement columns.

## Mon II Rep - Reports

To request further delta reports, just press ENTER each time. In each subsequent report in delta mode, the data reflects the change in activity since the previous report.

If a Monitor II interval expires between two consecutive Monitor II requests, no data is reported, and RMF prompts you to press ENTER.

To return to total mode, enter the command D OFF on the command line.

---

## Monitor II session commands and options - Overview

### Display-session commands

Table 19. Monitor II Display-Session Commands

Task	ISPF Command	Parm	TSO/E Command	Parm	Result
"Display the menu" on page 196	RETURN (PF4)		M		Returns to the Primary menu.
"Display and set options" on page 196	RO		MM		<b>ISPF</b> Displays the Report Options panel for the current report <b>TSO/E</b> Displays the report option defaults for both the gatherer and reporter, and the current PF key assignments.
"Reset default options" on page 198	RESET				<b>ISPF</b> On Report Option panels, resets all optional values to the defaults specified in the menu ERBFMENU
"Leave options unchanged" on page 199	CANCEL				<b>ISPF</b> On Report Option panels, ends the option dialog without making any changes
"Display commands" on page 199	COMMANDS				<b>ISPF</b> Shows you all the available commands
"Scroll through report frames" on page 199	PF8/PF7		F		<b>ISPF</b> Forward/backward scrolling <b>TSO/E</b> Forward scrolling
"Recall the previous data" on page 200	Rrep	opts	Rrep	opts	Recalls the previous report, where <b>rep</b> is the report name and <b>opts</b> are any options for the report
"Sort reports" on page 200	SORT (PF6)	A D			<b>ISPF</b> Sorts the report by the column in which the cursor is located.  Ascending order Descending order
"Find text string" on page 201	FIND	string			<b>ISPF</b> Searches for a text string in a report
"Repeat Find" on page 201	RFIND (PF5)				<b>ISPF</b> Repeats a previously entered FIND command

Table 19. Monitor II Display-Session Commands (continued)

Task	ISPF Command	Parm	TSO/E Command	Parm	Result
"Set delta mode" on page 201	D	<u>ON</u> <u>OFF</u>	D	<u>ON</u> <u>OFF</u>	Sets the DELTA mode Sets the TOTAL mode
"Create a hardcopy report" on page 202	H	<u>ON</u> <u>OFF</u>	H	<u>ON</u> <u>OFF</u>	Prints all displayed reports Prints no reports
"Refresh a report automatically" on page 203	GO	n	T	m,n	<b>ISPF</b> Causes an automatic refresh of the report data every <b>n</b> seconds  <b>TSO/E</b> Updates a report automatically, where <b>m</b> is the number of times you want to update the report, and <b>n</b> is the number of seconds between updates.  Specify this command after requesting a report.
"Print a report page" on page 205	PRINT		P		<b>ISPF</b> Writes the currently displayed screen to the ISPF list data set  <b>TSO/E</b> Writes the currently displayed report to the preallocated report data set
"Specify the system to be monitored" on page 206	SYS[TEM]	smf_id	SYS[TEM]	smf_id	Identifies system to be monitored
"Assign PF keys" on page 204	KEYS		#rep	opts	<b>ISPF</b> Standard ISPF key assignment  <b>TSO/E</b> Assigns PF keys where <b>rep</b> is the report name and <b>opts</b> are any options for the report.  You must press the PF key you want assigned to that report after entering the command.
"Stop the session" on page 206	=X		END		Stops the session  In TSO/E, you can also use the Z, QUIT, QQ, X, or STOP command to stop the session.

## Background-session options

Table 20. Monitor II Background Session Options

Task	Background Session Option	Result
"Refresh a report automatically" on page 203	{ (30S)} SINTV {(value[S])}	Specifies number of seconds in each measurement interval.
"Stop the session" on page 206	{M} STOP(value {H})/NOSTOP	Desired duration of the Monitor II session, in minutes (M), or hours (H).
"Set delta mode" on page 201	DELTA/ <u>NODELTA</u>	Specifies whether RMF should report total values or values that reflect changes since the previous measurement.

## Mon II Rep - Session commands

Table 20. Monitor II Background Session Options (continued)

Task	Background Session Option	Result
"Write SMF records" on page 206	<u>RECORD</u> /NORECORD	Specifies whether measured data is to be written to the SMF data set.
"Create a hardcopy report" on page 202	REPORT{(REALTIME)}/(NOREPORT) {(DEFER)      }	Specifies production of printed interval reports of measured data.
"Create a hardcopy report" on page 202	SYSOUT(class)	SYSOUT class to which the formatted printed reports are directed.
"Define session options" on page 199	MEMBER (list)	Parmlib member, or list of members, containing Monitor II background session options.
"Display and set options" on page 196	{OPTIONS}/{NOOPTIONS} {OPTN      } {NOOPTN   }	Print an options list at the operator console at the start of the session.

## Monitor II session tasks

### Display the menu

#### For an ISPF session

Press PF4 or enter the RETURN command to return to the Primary Menu (see Figure 26 on page 187).

#### For a TSO/E session

To display the menu of available reports, issue the menu command:

M

Figure 32 on page 190 shows the menu panel. The menu lists each report name, its PF key assignment, and a description.

From the display menu, you can display the first report in the menu with defaults by pressing ENTER.

**Note:** If you assigned a different PF key to the first report in the display menu, and you press ENTER while the report field is blank, RMF displays the original report assigned to the PF key.

### Display and set options

#### For an ISPF session

In an ISPF session, you select the report you want rather than specifying it in a command. When you enter a command for certain report types, you can specify options as part of the commands.

The options are remembered from one session to the next. The options used for the first session are the RMF defaults, but you can alter these in the Report Options panel for the respective report.

Call up the appropriate Report Options panel by entering the RO command at the command prompt of the report panel.

Figure 35 on page 197 presents an example of an Report Options panel:

RMF Monitor II - Address Space Options

Command ==>

Change or verify parameters. The input entered on this panel applies to ARD, ASD, and ASRM. To exit press END.

Class	==> T	Specify one of the following workloads: A=All, B=Batch/STC, T=TSO, AS=ASCH, O=OMVS
Inactive	==> NO	Specify YES to include inactive address spaces.

Figure 35. ARD, ASD and ASRM Report Options Panel

Type the options you want, and press ENTER. If an option is invalid for the report, RMF will issue a message telling you this, and leave the option panel on the screen for you to correct your input. If no message is issued, the values you entered are valid, and you can enter the END command or press PF3 to have them accepted.

### For a TSO/E session

You get an overview about the default options for all commands by entering the command:

MM

The standard definition of the default options is shown in this figure:

RMF DISPLAY MENU			
NAME	PFK#	DEFAULT OPERANDS FOR GATHERER AND REPORTER	
ARD	1	A,A,	--- A,I,
ASD	2	A,A,	--- A,I,
ASRM	3	A,A,	--- A,I,
CHANNEL	4		
DEV	6	DASD	
PGSP	7	PAGE	
SENQ	8	D --- S	
SENQR	9	ALLVSR	
SPAG	10		
SRCS	11		
ARDJ			
ASDJ			
ASRMJ			
DEVV			
SDS			
IOQUEUE		DASD	
LLI			
ILOCK			
USER			

Figure 36. Monitor II TSO/E Session - Default Options

The data gatherer and reporter options are separated by three dashes (---). If both the options default are the same, only one set of options is displayed. If there are no default options for the data gatherer, the reporter options are displayed preceded by three dashes (---).

### For a background session

To display the current options during start of a background session, either specify OPTIONS

## Monitor II Session tasks

in the Parmlib member (for example ERBRMF01), or in the START command. Then, you can respond with any desired changes, except the MEMBER option, from the operator console.

To avoid unnecessary console output and delay in starting the session, specify NOOPTIONS. However, if RMF detects any syntax errors while processing session options, OPTIONS is forced.

Table 21 shows each possible option followed by its input source.

*Table 21. Monitor II OPTIONS Command Sources*

Source	Where Option is Specified
COMMAND	On a START or MODIFY command.
DEFAULT	In the program defaults.
EXEC	On the EXEC statement in the RMF cataloged procedure.
CHANGED	RMF changed the option. A message describes the conflict and the change RMF made.
MEMBER	In the RMF Parmlib member.
REPLY	The option was changed from the operator console in reply to message ERB306I.

The following is an example of the console output produced when OPTIONS is in effect.

```
ERB103I LS : OPTIONS IN EFFECT
ERB103I LS : NOCHANNEL -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOPGSP -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NODEVV -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NODEV -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOSENQR -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOSENQ -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOASRMJ -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOASRM -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOARD -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOSRCS -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOSPAG -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOARDJ -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOASDJ -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : NOIOQUEUE -- DEFAULT
ERB103I LS : SYSOUT(A) -- MEMBER
ERB103I LS : OPTIONS -- MEMBER
ERB103I LS : REPORT(DEFER) -- MEMBER
ERB103I LS : RECORD -- MEMBER
ERB103I LS : STOP(30M) -- MEMBER
ERB103I LS : SINTV(30S) -- MEMBER
ERB103I LS : NODELTA -- MEMBER
ERB103I LS : NOUSER -- MEMBER
ERB103I LS : ASD -- MEMBER
```

## Reset default options

### For an ISPF session only

On the command line of any Report Options panels, you can enter the command:

```
RESET
```

This causes RMF to reset all the optional values available for the corresponding report to the those specified in the picture macro. These options take effect for the rest of the session.

## Leave options unchanged

### For an ISPF session only

On the command line of any Report Options panel, you can enter the command:  
CANCEL

This causes RMF to continue the session without any changes to the options. You can use this command when you have inadvertently misspelled an option, or have decided not to specify one that you have typed in after all.

## Display commands

### For an ISPF session only

To display all the commands that are available enter the command:  
COMMANDS

## Define session options

### For a background session only

You can define whether other Parmlib members with Monitor II options should be used for the session, either using the START command or as part of the options in the ERBRMF01 Parmlib member.



This specifies the Parmlib member(s) — you can specify up to five members — that contain Monitor II background options for the session, where (— xx —) contains from one to five members, separated by commas. Each member must be a two-character alphameric value, which RMF adds to the ERBRMF prefix to form the member name. For the Monitor II background session, the default is 01 indicating Parmlib member ERBRMF01. If you want to use your own Parmlib members, make sure you specified your Parmlib data set on the IEFRDER DD statement in the RMF cataloged procedure. See “Setting up the RMF control session including Monitor I and Monitor II” on page 22.

For more information on Parmlib members, including the contents of the Monitor II member ERBRMF01, see “Storing gatherer options” on page 32.

## Scroll through report frames

### For an ISPF session

Scrolling through ISPF session panels is achieved in the usual ISPF manner by using PF7 (Backward) and PF8 (Forward). The indication Line x of y at the top right corner of the panel tells you where you are in the report, and how many lines there are. The prompt SCROLL ==> shows you the current scroll amount, and you can change the scroll amount by altering the value, as in other ISPF panels.

### For a TSO/E session

To scroll through a multi-frame table report (a report that has more than the maximum number of lines for your device), use the frame command:

F

When RMF displays the first frame of a multi-frame report, a frame command (F) automatically appears in the input area. After inspecting the data in the current frame, press ENTER to see the next frame. Continue the process until you have seen all of the data that you require. If you decide at any point that you do not need to see all of the frames in a report, blank out the frame command or issue a new command. When RMF displays the last frame in the report, the input area is blank.

If you enter F when there are no subsequent frames, RMF ignores the command.

For example, if you are using a terminal with 24 output lines, an F appears in the input area and the first 21 lines of data appear in the output area. The F indicates that you are viewing a multi-frame report and should enter the frame command (F) to view the next frame of output data. Because the input area already contains an F, you can view the next frame by pressing ENTER. The F continues to appear in the input area until all frames of data have been viewed. When the last frame is displayed, the end of the report is indicated by a blank input area.

## Recall the previous data

### For ISPF and TSO/E sessions

To cause the most recently displayed set of data (either a full table for a table report or a single line for a row report) to be displayed again, use the recall command. The syntax is:

Rrep [options]

where **rep** is the report command and **options** are the options for the report. Do not leave any blanks between R and the report command name.

#### Example

You have requested the ASD report for all address spaces with the command:

ASD

Now, you would recall the report for TSO/E address spaces only:

RASD T

## Sort reports

### For an ISPF session only

On the command line of most report panels, you can enter the command:



Before you press ENTER, place the cursor in one of the columns of the report. When you press ENTER, Monitor II will sort the lines of the report by the contents of this column.



This handling is easier, if you use PF6 which is defined as SORT command.

You can sort the report in ascending or descending order. If you do not specify the sort order, then columns with numerical values will be sorted in descending order, and columns with character values will be sorted in ascending order.

## Find text string

### For an ISPF session only

To find a character string in the report, you can enter the command:

```
FIND textstring
```

If the string contains blanks, you must enclose it in quotes.

## Repeat Find

### For an ISPF session only

You can repeat a previous FIND command using:

```
RFIND (PF5)
```

## Set delta mode

### For ISPF and TSO/E sessions

To set the delta mode for the session, use the DELTA command. The syntax is:



When delta mode is in effect, certain fields in some reports, such as the processor (CPU) time in the ARD report, reflect values that show the change since the previous invocation of the report. The first request for the report will show the value RMF detects at that time; all subsequent invocations of the report will show only the change since the previous report.

Delta mode is set off when the session begins. You must enter D ON or D to set delta mode on for the session. Later, if you want to turn off delta mode, enter D OFF. All report fields that can reflect either session or delta values will then reflect session totals rather than changes.

The mode area indicates the current setting of the delta mode for the session (either Delta/Total for an ISPF session, or D/T for a TSO/E session).

### For a background session

To set the delta mode for the session, use the DELTA command:



**Note:** DELTA/NODELTA is a *reporting* option and has no impact on SMF recording in a background session.

## Create a hardcopy report

### For ISPF and TSO/E sessions

To create a report from the current session, you set the hardcopy mode on, using the hardcopy command:



When hardcopy mode is in effect, all data in all reports requested during the session is written to a preallocated output data set.

#### Data Set Allocation for ISPF and TSO/E Sessions

- Allocate the output data set before you start the Monitor II session:

```
ALLOC F(RMFDMSO) DS(data.set.name) SHR
```

where **data.set.name** is the name of the data set to be used for the hardcopy output. Any existing contents of the data set are overwritten.

- To add output from this session to existing data, use the command:

```
ALLOC F(RMFDMSO) DS(data.set.name) MOD
```

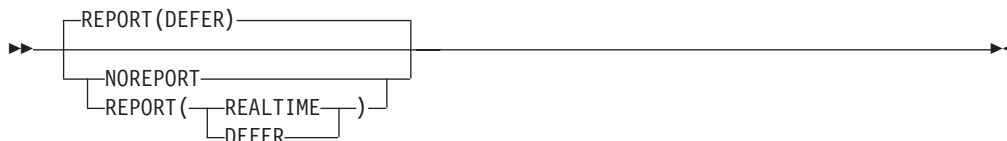
Without any data set allocation, the output will be written to SYSOUT class A.

A single output data set is created for all print command (TSO/E session only) and hardcopy command output generated during a single session. Because reports requested might be multi-frame reports and you might choose not to scroll through all of the data during the display session, the data written to the output data set when hardcopy mode is in effect can be more extensive than that displayed on the screen.

Hardcopy mode is turned off when the session begins. You must enter H ON or H to set hardcopy mode on. The command takes effect with the next report you enter.

### For a background session

You define with the option



whether or not printed interval reports of the measured data are to be produced. When reports are to be produced (REPORT specified), the REALTIME or DEFER option indicates when the reports are to be printed.

When you omit the option, the default is REPORT(DEFER). If you specify REPORT, you must specify either REALTIME or DEFER; otherwise you get a syntax error.

REALTIME indicates that the reports are to be printed at the end of the session, and when you modify session options for one of the following reasons:

- To end a request for a particular report
- To end a request for all reports
- To replace REPORT(REALTIME) with REPORT(DEFER)

#### Example

For example, assume that the options ASRM, SPAG, and REPORT(REALTIME) are in effect for an active session. If you end the request for the system paging report by replacing SPAG with NOSPAG, any accumulated paging reports will be printed. If you change REPORT(REALTIME) to REPORT(DEFER) or NOREPORT, all accumulated reports will be printed.

DEFER indicates that the reports are to be printed after you stop RMF.

You can allocate data sets for the reports in the start-up JCL for the background session, or you can route the output to a SYSOUT class.

#### Data Set Allocation

You define one or more JCL statements

```
//RMFxxnnn DD DSNAME=data.set.name, DISP=disp
```

**xx** is the session identifier, and **nnn** is a decimal number from 001 to 999.

Without this pre-allocation the output will be routed to SYSOUT. You can define the output class using the option



Class A is the default. You cannot modify the SYSOUT option during session processing.

## Refresh a report automatically

### For an ISPF session

To refresh a report automatically, enter on any report panel the command:



where **n** is a decimal integer, and **4** is the default. This causes the report to be refreshed automatically every **n** seconds.

To stop automatic refresh of the report, press the ATTN or PA1 key.

### For a TSO/E session

To update reports automatically, use the timed update command. The syntax is:



where **m** is the number of times you want to refresh the report and **n** is the number of seconds between refreshes. You can specify a maximum value of 99 for **m** and a maximum value of 999 for **n**. Defaults are:

- 10 for **m**
- 4 for **n**

That is, RMF updates the report automatically 10 times at 4-second intervals.

To stop the timed update, press the attention (PA1) key.

When you issue a timed update command (T), RMF displays the length of the time interval, and the number of intervals remaining in the **input area**.

### For a background session

To define the length of a measurement interval, specify:



**value** specifies the number of seconds in each measurement interval. The range is from 1 to 3600 seconds. The default is 30 seconds. The S is not required, but you can include as a reminder that the specification is in seconds.

When you specify a small SINTV value, RMF overhead increases and excessive swapping can result; if this should occur, you could make the RMF address space non-swappable to minimize this overhead.

**Note:** When you change either the SINTV or the STOP options during the session, the duration of the session could be affected. See “Conflicting session options” on page 220.

## Assign PF keys

### For an ISPF session

You can use the standard ISPF capability of assigning functions to PF keys by calling the ISPF command KEYS. Most PF keys in Monitor II have the standard setting as in all other ISPF applications. There are two exceptions:

**PF5** RFIND command

**PF6** SORT command

If you want to make your own settings, you might use PF10 and PF11 (or PF13 — PF24), they have no predefined meaning in an ISPF Monitor II session. All PF key definitions remain valid across sessions.

**For a TSO/E session**

You can assign PF keys to arbitrary reports for the duration of a Monitor II display session.

RMF assigns the first 12 program function (PF) keys as shown in Figure 32 on page 190. To override these assignments, enter a pound sign (#) in the input area, followed by a report name, and any report options. Then press the PF key you want to assign to the report. The assignment remains for the duration of the Monitor II display session. RMF displays the default options menu after each # command so that you can confirm your PF key assignments.

**Example**

To associate PF 10 with the device report for devices with numbers 0150 through 0350 and device 0370 you specify:

```
#DEV NUMBER(0150:0350,0370)
```

and press PF 10. To request the report, press PF 10. For the duration of your session, PF 10 is associated with this report.

For a TSO/E session, the attention key (PA1) can be used in the same way as for any TSO/E command, as long as the timed update command is not active.

**Print a report page****For an ISPF session**

To print one page of a report, enter the ISPF command:

```
PRINT
```

This writes a copy of the currently-displayed screen contents to the ISPF list data set, which you can print or display after the session.

**For a TSO/E session**

To print the data currently displayed on the screen, use the print command:

```
P
```

See “Create a hardcopy report” on page 202 for more information about the output data set.

**General remark**

Because both commands cause only the current screen image to be printed, you would have to use repetitive scroll commands and print commands to print all of the data in a multi-frame table report.

Use this command when you want to print a single report and the session is not in hardcopy mode. In hardcopy mode, the entire report is automatically printed, and you would not need to use the print command. You find details in “Create a hardcopy report” on page 202.

### Write SMF records

#### For a background session only

You can define whether SMF records should be written during a background session. You do this using the option:



### Specify the system to be monitored

#### For all display sessions

You can specify which individual system in a sysplex you want a report to refer to. This may be the system you are using to run your Monitor II session, or another system. You do this using the option:



where *smf\_id* is the identifier of the system for which you want the reports to be generated.

#### For an ISPF session

You can use the SYSTEM command, or, alternatively, you can overwrite the value of the SYSTEM field in the header of the report panel with the identifier of the desired system.

### Stop the session

#### For an ISPF session

To stop the session, enter the ISPF skip command on the command or selection line of any panel:

=X

#### For a TSO/E session

To end the session, enter:



#### For a background session

You can specify the duration of a background session in minutes (M) or hours (H) with the option



The range is from one minute to one week (168 hours or 10,080 minutes). The default value is ten minutes. If you specify a value outside the range, RMF substitutes the default value. If neither M nor H is specified, M (minutes) is assumed. NOSTOP means the session can be ended only by a STOP command.

**Notes:**

1. You can stop a session at any time with the session STOP command regardless of the value specified for this option.
2. The STOP option applies only to a particular Monitor II background session. RMF remains active until the operator issues a STOP system command.
3. When you change either the SINTV or the STOP options during the session, the duration of the session could be affected. See “Conflicting session options” on page 220.

## Monitor II report commands - Overview

Table 22 gives an overview of the available report commands.

Table 22. Monitor II Report Commands

Display Session Syntax	Background Session Syntax	Report
ARD [class,status]	ARD [(class,status)]/ <u>NOARD</u>	Address space resource data reporting. See page 209.
ARDJ jobname	ARDJ (jobname)/ <u>NOARDJ</u>	Address space resource data reporting for a particular job. See page 209.
ASD [class,status]	<u>ASD</u> [(class,status)]/ <u>NOASD</u>	Address space state data reporting. See page 210.
ASDJ jobname	ASDJ(jobname)/ <u>NOASDJ</u>	Address space state data reporting for a particular job. See page 211.
ASRM[class,status]	ASRM[(class,status)]/ <u>NOASRM</u>	Address space SRM data reporting. See page 211.
ASRMJ jobname	ASRMJ(jobname)/ <u>NOASRMJ</u>	Address space SRM data reporting for a particular job. See page 211.
CHANNEL	CHANNEL/ <u>NOCHANNEL</u>	Channel path activity data reporting. See page 211.
DEV [type ]	DEV [(type)]/ <u>NODEV</u>	Table reporting on I/O device activity. See page 211.
DEVV {VOLSER(xxxxxx)} {NUMBER(yyyy) }	DEVV{ (VOLSER(xxxxxx)) }/ <u>NODEVV</u> { (NUMBER(yyyy) ) }	Row reporting on a specific direct access device. See page 213.
HFS [hfsname]	--	Table reporting on UNIX hierarchical file system statistics. See page 213.
ILOCK [ALL]	--	IRLM Long Lock detection. See page 213.
IOQUEUE [type]	IOQUEUE[(type)]/ <u>NOIOQUEUE</u>	I/O request queuing reporting. See page 214.
LLI {LNK}{,A} {LPA} {APF}	--	Program library information listing. See page 215.
PGSP{PAGE} {SWAP}	PGSP {(PAGE)}/ <u>NOPGSP</u> {(SWAP)}	Page/swap data set activity reporting. See page 215.
SDS	--	RMF Sysplex Data Server activity reporting. See page 216.
SENQ {S {D {A,sysname {E,sysname {majorname[,minorname]}	{(S {(D {(A,sysname {(E,sysname {(majorname[,minorname])} / <u>NOSENQ</u>	Enqueue contention activity reporting. See page 216.
SENQR {ALLVSR} {volser }	SENQR {(ALLVSR)}/ <u>NOSENQR</u> {(volser )}	Reserve activity reporting. See page 218.
SPAG	SPAG/ <u>NOSPAG</u>	System paging activity reporting. See page 219.
SRCS	SRCS/ <u>NOSRCS</u>	Central storage/processor/SRM activity reporting. See page 219.



Table 22. Monitor II Report Commands (continued)

Display Session Syntax	Background Session Syntax	Report
USER	USER/ <u>NOUSER</u>	Specifies whether or not a user-specified activity is to be measured. See page 219.

## Details of report commands

This section describes the Monitor II report commands in alphabetical order. Program defaults are underscored where appropriate.

The same report commands are available for Monitor II display and background sessions, and the command syntax in the both types of sessions is similar, but what you can specify varies from one type of session to the other. For background details refer to Table 22 on page 208.

### Display session

Specify commands either in the command or selection line of the ISPF panel or in the input area of a display panel.

### Background session

Specify background options in either one or both of the following:

- The **parm** field of the session command START that you issue to start the session. See “Starting a specific Monitor” on page 56 for the START session command syntax.
- The Monitor II background session Parmlib member ERBRMF01. See the explanation of the background session MEMBER option (“Define session options” on page 199). The contents of ERBRMF01 is described in “Storing gatherer options” on page 32.

RMF uses a program default for any option you do not specify.

Chapter 5, “How RMF processes session options,” on page 63 describes how RMF merges the options from these three sources. You can modify the options during a session as described in “Modifying RMF session options” on page 59.

**Note:** Some report options (ARDJ, ASDJ and ASRMJ) have “jobname” as a suboption. You can specify only one of these options per session. If you want to monitor several jobs in parallel, you have to start several background sessions.

### ARD



Specifies address space resource data reporting, where **class**, and **status** specify the following selection criteria for the address spaces to be included:

**class**

A All address spaces

<b>AS</b>	ASCH address spaces
<b>B</b>	batch, started task, and mount task address spaces
<b>O</b>	OMVS address spaces
<b>T</b>	TSO/E address spaces

### status

<b>A</b>	All address spaces
<b>I</b>	Active address spaces; that is, those address spaces that are currently executing, non-swappable, or swapped out and eligible for swap-in

The operand fields are positional; if you omit any one, you must replace it with a comma. RMF uses the default value for any omitted operand.

Monitor II background display sessions each set separate defaults for their data gathering routine and the reporting routine. For the data gathering routine, the value for **class** is A, and the value for **status** is A. For the data reporting routine, the value for **class** is A, and the value for **status** is I. This means that data is gathered for all address spaces, but reports are generated only for active ones.

You can change the menu defaults to fit the needs of your particular installation as described in the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide*.

### Example

For a display session or background session:

- To report on all address spaces, enter  
ARD ,A or ARD(,A)
- To report on all OMVS address spaces that are currently active, enter  
ARD 0 or ARD(0)

## ARDJ

►► ARDJ—*jobname*—►►

Specifies address space resource data reporting for a particular job. Specify the job you want to measure under **jobname**.

## ASD

►► ASD 

A
class

 , 

I
status

 ►►

Specifies address space state data reporting. For a description of the options, see the ARD command.

## ASDJ

▶▶—ASDJ—*jobname*————▶▶

Specifies address space state data reporting for a particular job. Specify the job you want to measure in **jobname**.

## ASRM

▶▶—ASRM—

<i>A</i>
<i>class</i>

, 

<i>I</i>
<i>status</i>

————▶▶

Specifies address space SRM data reporting. For a description of the options, see the ARD command.

## ASRMJ

▶▶—ASRMJ—*jobname*————▶▶

Specifies address space SRM data reporting for a particular job. Specify the job you want to measure in **jobname**.

## CHANNEL

▶▶—CHANNEL————▶▶

Specifies channel path activity data reporting.

## DEV

▶▶—DEV—

DASD
<i>type</i>

————▶▶

Specifies data reporting for a table report on I/O device activity, where type is all devices in one class, or one or more specific device numbers, volume serial numbers, or storage groups. When you specify the DEV option, a Monitor I session must be measuring any device you request.

**Type** can be one of the following:

- A device class:

<b>DASD</b>	Direct access storage devices
<b>TAPE</b>	Magnetic tape devices
<b>COMM</b>	Communication equipment
<b>CHRD</b>	Character reader devices

**UNITR** Unit record devices

**GRAPH** Graphic devices

- One or more volume serial numbers:

```
({aaaaaa      })
{VOLSER} ({aaaaaa,bbbbbb:zzzzzz})
{V      } ({aaaaaa,bbbbbb,..  })
```

VOLSER requests specific DASD or tape devices, where aaaaaa, bbbbbb, and zzzzzz each represent a volume serial number. You can specify a single volume, in the format aaaaaa, a list of volumes, in the format aaaaaa,bbbbbb,...., or a range of volumes, in the format bbbbbb:zzzzzz where aaaaaa is the first and bbbbbb is the last volume. Your entry cannot exceed 32 characters, including commas and colons. When you specify a range, use a colon as a separator to indicate that the report is to include of all volumes from aaaaaa up to and including zzzzzz.

- One or more device numbers:

```
({aaaa      })
{NUMBER} ({aaaa,bbbb:zzzz})
{N      } ({aaaa,bbbb,...  })
```

NUMBER requests specific device numbers, where aaaa, bbbb, and zzzz each represent hexadecimal device numbers. You can omit leading zeros. You can specify any combination of a single device number, in the format aaaa, a list of device numbers, in the format aaaa,bbbb, or a range of numbers in the format bbbb:zzzz, where bbbb is your first number and zzzz is your last number. Your specification must not exceed 32 characters, including commas and colons.

- One or more storage group names:

```
({aaaaaaaa      })
{SG} ({aaaaaaaa,bbbbbbbbb,...  })
{S } ({aaaaaaaa,bbbbbbbbb:zzzzzzzz})
```

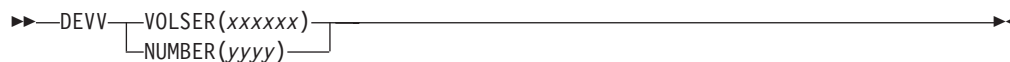
SG requests specific storage group names, where aaaaaaaaa, bbbbbb, and zzzzzzzz each represent 1 to 8 character names, found in SMF type 74 and type 79 records for each DASD device managed by the system-managed storage. You can specify any combination of a single storage group name, in the format aaaaaaaaa, a list of names, in the format aaaaaaaaa,bbbbbbbbb,...., or a range of names, in the format bbbbbb:zzzzzzzz. Your entry can not exceed 32 characters, including commas and colons. RMF reports the devices in sequence by device number within the storage groups.

### Example

For a display session or a background session:

- To request a Device Activity report for all magnetic tape devices, specify:  
DEV TAPE or DEV(TAPE)
- To request a Device Activity report for volumes P50002, P50003, P50004, and P50007, specify:  
DEV V(P50002:P50004,P50007) or DEV(V(P50002:P50004,P50007))
- To request a Device Activity report for the storage groups MANF13, MANF14, MANF15, MANF16, MANF17, MANF18, MANF19, and MANF20, specify:  
DEV SG(MANF13:MANF20) or DEV(SG(MANF13:MANF20))
- To request all storage groups, specify:  
DEV SG or DEV(SG)

## DEVV



Specifies data reporting for a row report on a specific direct access device (in contrast to the DEV option which allows you to report on more than one device) where:

**VOLSER or V** to request I/O device activity for the specific volume identified by the volume serial number xxxxxx.

**NUMBER or N**  
To request I/O device activity for the specific device identified by the number yyyy.

When you specify DEVV, a Monitor I session must be measuring the device you request. A storage group name is reported for any device that is assigned to one.

### Example

For a display session or background session:

- To request a Device Activity report for tape device number 1580, specify:  
DEVV N(1580) or DEVV(N(1580))
- To request a Device Activity report for direct access device DASD01, specify:  
DEVV V(DASD01) or DEVV(V(DASD01))

## HFS



Specifies reporting of statistics of hierarchical file system of UNIX System services.

**hfsname** is the name of the file system for which the statistics data are to be obtained.

## ILOCK



Services of the **IMS/VS Resource Lock Manager (IRLM)** are used by IMS to serialize application program requests for data base records to ensure that two programs do not access the same record for update at the same time.

The ILOCK report enables you to identify locking situations that are caused by serialization effects when sharing data among several IMS instances in a sysplex.

To display all blocker and waiters, you have to call the ILOCK command with the parameter ALL, otherwise TOP BLOCKERS will be shown, only.

There is no data gathering component for this report. Instead, the retrieval of the IRLM data from the RMF SMF data buffer is done by the reporter. To have the data available in the SMF data buffer (SMF record type 79 subtype 15), it is necessary to specify this option explicitly, for example:

```
S RMF,,, (SMFBUF (RECTYPE (70:78,79(15))))
```

For details, please refer to “Controlling the SMF buffer” on page 51.

Data collection is initiated by the operator who enters at the console the **runtimeo-exit** for one system in the sysplex:

```
F irlmid,RUNTIMEO
```

The command will be propagated automatically to all other systems.

When the SMF records are eventually written by the IRLMs in the data sharing group, the reporter can fetch these SMF records out of the RMF SMF data buffer.

As a consequence, you have to ask the operator to issue this command if you get informed that there is no data available for the report.

**Note:** Access to the SMF data buffer requires appropriate security authorization. Please, refer to “Controlling access to RMF data for the sysplex data services” on page 20 for details.

## IOQUEUE



Specifies I/O request queuing data reporting. If you specify IOQUEUE, a Monitor I session must be measuring any I/O queuing activity. **Type** can be any one of the following:

- A device class:

<b><u>DASD</u></b>	Direct access storage devices
<b>TAPE</b>	Magnetic tape devices
<b>COMM</b>	Communication equipment
<b>CHRD</b>	Character reader devices
<b>UNITR</b>	Unit record devices
<b>GRAPH</b>	Graphic devices

- One or more logical control unit (LCU) numbers:

```
{aaaa }
{NUMBER} {aaaa,bbbb:zzzz}
{N } {aaaa,bbbb,... }
```

NUMBER requests specific logical control unit numbers, where aaaa, bbbb, and zzzz each represent hexadecimal device numbers. Leading zeroes can be omitted. You can specify any combination of a single number, a list of numbers,

or a range of numbers, as long as your entry does not exceed 32 characters, including commas and colons. When you specify a range of numbers, use a colon as a separator to indicate that the report is to consist of all numbers from bbbb up to and including zzzz.

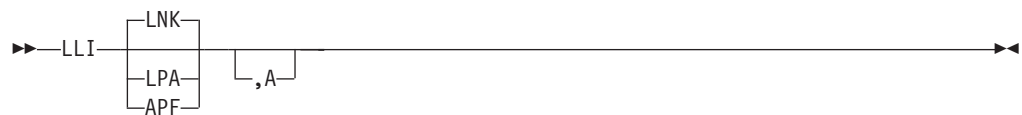
**Note:** When your system is running as a guest under VM, RMF cannot gather data for it. In this case, the IOQUEUE report is not available.

### Example

For a display session or background session:

- To request an I/O Queuing Activity report for LCUs representing all magnetic tape devices, specify:  
IOQUEUE TAPE or IOQUEUE (TAPE)
- To request an I/O Queuing Activity report for LCU numbers D, E, F, 4E, and 55, specify:  
IOQUEUE N(D:F,4E,55) or IOQUEUE(N(D:F,4E,55))

## LLI



This report provides different program library listing. All operands are optional, and have the following meanings:

- LNK** List the link library information. This is the default operand, and takes effect if neither LNK, LPA nor APF is specified. The libraries that will be reported on are those whose names are specified in the LNKLISTxx Parmlib members.
- LPA** List information for libraries defined to the link pack area.
- APF** List information about authorized programs defined in the link library.
- ,A** All the information on the selected libraries is to be listed, including the device number, device type and volume serial numbers of the devices where they reside.

It is advisable to specify this operand only when you really want to have the device information listed, because the services used to retrieve this information are expensive in terms of performance.

## PGSP



Requests that data on page or swap data set activity be reported, where:

**PAGE** Indicates page data set activity

**SWAP** Indicates swap data set activity

A Monitor I session monitoring page/swap activity must be active when you specify the PGSP option.

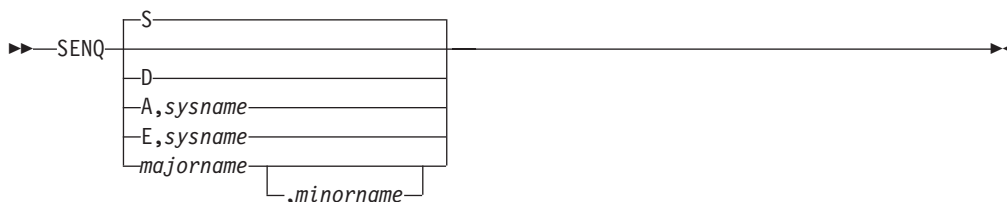
**Note:** In z/OS, swap data sets are not supported. Therefore, the option SWAP will create an empty report. You may use this option only if you have systems in your sysplex with releases prior to OS/390 2.10.

## SDS

►► SDS ◄◄

Requests an RMF Sysplex Data Server activity report to be generated. This report can be generated only if the RMF address space has already been started.

## SENQ



Specifies reporting of enqueue contention activity. The operands describe the type of data you require. You can specify only one operand. The meaning of each operand field is:

- S** Specifies a summary report. For each resource that had contention activity, the summary report includes the scope of the resource, the number of tasks that own the resource, the number of tasks waiting for exclusive use of the resource, and the number of tasks waiting for shared use of the resource. If you specify SENQ without operands, S is the default for the reporting routine. For the data gathering routine, the default is D.
- D** Specifies a detail report. For each resource that had enqueue contention, the detail report includes the scope of the resource, the name and address space identifier of each job owning or waiting for the resource, and the type and status of each job's request for the resource.

### A,sysname

Specifies a report that includes all resources that a specific system holds in a global resource serialization complex, where *sysname* indicates the system for which the report is requested. Use this report when attempting to recover an inactive processor in a global resource serialization complex. You can request this report from an active processor in the complex and determine from the report the resources that the inactive processor held.

### E,sysname

Specifies a report that includes all exclusively-owned resources that a specific system held in a global resource serialization complex, where *sysname* indicates the system for which the report is requested. This report is useful when attempting to recover an inactive processor in a global resource serialization



complex. You can request this report from an active processor in the complex and determine from the report the resources that the inactive processor held.

**majorname[,minorname]**

Specifies a detail report for a specific resource that had contention. The **majorname** field, which corresponds to the **qname** field in the ENQ and DEQ macro instructions, contains the one to eight character major name of a serially-reusable resource. Optionally, the major name is followed by a comma and a minor name. The **minorname** field, which corresponds to the **rname** field in the ENQ and DEQ macro instructions, contains the minor name of the resource.

The maximum length of the field is 32 characters, including the comma. Because the major name is 1 to 8 characters, the minor name can be from 1 to 30 characters, depending on the length of the major name. If you want a report on a minor name, but the **majorname,minorname** operand exceeds 32 characters, you must specify only the major name. RMF then collects data for all resources grouped under the major name.

RMF treats the single character A, D, E, or S as a request for a specific type of report, such as a summary report or a detail report. Therefore, do not use A or E as a major name; do not use S or D as a major name unless you also specify a minor name.

**Note:** If you intend to run a Postprocessor detail or summary report, keep in mind that if you specify a resource by name or by system on the SENQ option, RMF collects data only for the specified resources. The Postprocessor formats a report containing only the specified resources. For example, if the session option is SENQ(SYSDW), and the Postprocessor option is SENQ(D), the Postprocessor formats a detail report for SYSDW only. Also, if the session option identified a specific resource by name and the Postprocessor option identifies a different specific resource, RMF issues a message to tell you that no data is currently available to meet your selection criteria.

### Examples

For a display session or background session:

- To obtain a summary report for all resources that have contention, enter:  
SENG
- To obtain a detail report for all resources that have contention, enter:  
SENG D or SENQ(D)
- To obtain a report for all resources that system C303 hold in a global resource serialization complex, enter:  
SENG A,C303 or SENQ(A,C303)
- To obtain a detail report for all resources grouped under the major name of SYSCTLG, enter:  
SENG SYSCTLG or SENQ(SYSCTLG)
- To obtain a detail report for all resources with the major name of SYSI and the minor name of OPENUADS, enter:  
SENG SYSI,OPENUADS or SENQ(SYSI,OPENUADS)

## SENQR



Specifies reporting of reserve activity. The operands describe the type of data you require. Only one operand can be specified. The meaning of each operand field is:

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>ALLVSR</b> | requests data describing all reserve requests. If you specify SENQR without operands, ALLVSR is the default.   |
| <b>volser</b> | requests data describing the reserve requests for a particular device, where <b>volser</b> is the one to six character volume serial number of the volume. |

**Note:** If you identify a specific device by specifying a volume serial number on the SENQR session option, RMF collects data only for the device identified. In this case, no data on other devices is available to the Postprocessor, and the Postprocessor cannot produce a reserve activity report for all devices. If, for example, the session option is SENQR(TSO200) and the Postprocessor option is SENQR(ALLVSR), the Postprocessor report includes data only for the device on which the volume TSO200 is mounted. Also, if the session option identifies a specific device and the Postprocessor option identifies a different specific device, RMF issues a message to inform you that no data is currently available to meet your selection criteria.

### Examples

For a display session:

- To obtain a report on reserve activity for all devices, enter:  
SENQR ALLVSR or SENQR
- To obtain a reserve activity report for the device on which the volume TSO200 is mounted, enter:  
SENQR TSO200

### Examples

For a background session:

- To obtain reserve activity data for all devices, enter:  
SENQR(ALLVSR) or SENQR
- To obtain reserve activity data for the device on which the volume TSO200 is mounted, enter:  
SENQR(TSO200)

## SPAG

►►—SPAG—◄◄

Specifies reporting of paging activity.

## SRCS

►►—SRCS—◄◄

Specifies reporting of central storage/processor/SRM activity.

## USER

►►—USER—◄◄

Specifies that user-specified activity is to be reported. Your installation must supply a corresponding data-gathering module and data-reporting module before USER can take effect. See the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide* for more information.

---

## Conflicting session options

After you enter the START session command from the operator console to start a background session, RMF processes the session options in a certain order (see Chapter 5, “How RMF processes session options,” on page 63). Some options cannot be used concurrently, and may cause conflicts. Should any conflicts occur, RMF detects the mutually-exclusive options during input merge and selects compatible values for these options. Messages notify the operator of the selections made. The possible conflicts are:

Conflict	Problem	RMF Resolution
NOREPORT and NORECORD specified	No way for installation to obtain measurement data	Change NOREPORT to REPORT (DEFER)
STOP value specified is less than SINTV	Indicates session termination before obtaining any data	Set STOP value equal to SINTV value
REPORT(DEFER) and NOSTOP specified	SYSOUT becomes cluttered with unprinted reports	Change NOSTOP to STOP set equal to SINTV value

---

## Chapter 17. Long-term reporting with the Postprocessor

### How the Postprocessor Works

This chapter deals with the Postprocessor, which generates reports from data gathered by the RMF monitors.

It describes:

- The different types of reports
- How to handle an SMF record data set
- How to start the Postprocessor
- The Postprocessor data sets
- All available options

### Sysplex Reporting

You can use the Postprocessor to combine data from one, several or all of the systems in the sysplex in one report. There are two prerequisites for this:

- Data must first be gathered on all systems
- The gatherers on all systems must be synchronized

*Recommendation:* Specify option **SYNC(SMF)** for all gatherer sessions.

---

## Postprocessor reporting

You can use the Postprocessor to create various types of reports based on SMF data. In addition, you can create records for further processing with spreadsheet applications on the workstation.

- Interval and duration reports

Here, you use the options REPORTS and SYSRPTS to get single-system and sysplex reports, with the additional option DINTV you will create duration reports combining data from several measurement intervals into one report interval. In “REPORTS” on page 248 and “SYSRPTS” on page 257, you find a description of all suboptions that you can select to get the reports you are looking for.

- Summary report

With the option SUMMARY, you get a Summary report providing key performance data for a single system. There is no way to modify the contents of the report, see the following paragraph for creating tailorable reports.

- Overview report

The OVW option offers you the capability of tailoring summary-like reports according to your requirements. You can create your own single-system and sysplex reports that show exactly the information you need for your performance management tasks. The tables in “Overview and exception conditions” on page 263 give you the information about all data that is available for overview processing, related to the SMF data which is the source for these values. Because of compatibility reasons, you also can use option EXCEPT for single-system reports.

Furthermore, in *z/OS RMF Report Analysis* you find the relationship for each report field in a Postprocessor report to a name you can specify as data field in an Overview report.

- Overview records

In the same way, as you can create Overview reports, you can create Overview records, just by specifying an addition option OVERVIEW(RECORD). You can download manually the records to the workstation for further processing in spreadsheets, or you can use the Collector function of the Spreadsheet Reporter to create and submit Postprocessor jobs without logging on explicitly to the host system. In addition, several spreadsheets are available to create a wide spectrum of reports (see Chapter 18, “RMF Spreadsheet Reporter,” on page 303 for a detailed description).

- Exception report

For exception reporting, you can use the same names as described for overview reporting. The difference is that you will specify thresholds for these values as criterion whether the data will be reported or not.

- Plot report

This report gives you a character-graphic representation of a number of key system performance indicators.

## Preparing SMF records for postprocessing

The Postprocessor generates reports based on data gathered in SMF records by these data gatherer functions:

- RMF Monitor I, Monitor II, Monitor III — SMF records type 70 - 79
- HTTP Server — SMF records type 103
- Lotus Domino® Server — SMF records type 108

Because SMF produces VSAM data sets and the Postprocessor cannot process VSAM data sets, you must copy the SMF records into non-VSAM data sets. You should do this by using the IFASMFDP program, for more information about IFASMFDP, see *z/OS MVS System Management Facilities (SMF)*. Using other utilities to copy SMF records often results in truncated or unusable records. The input data sets to the Postprocessor should not be compressed.

### Sorting is Required

The SMF records **must** be sorted by RMF interval start date and interval start time in the data set. If you want to combine SMF records from several data sets, you must sort the records together to ensure correct reports.

RMF provides two SORT exits (ERBPPE15 and ERBPPE35) that should be used when running the SORT program. Use the sample job supplied with RMF in SYS1.SAMPLIB(ERBSAMPP) for sorting Postprocessor input:

### Example

```
//ERBSAMPP JOB job information,REGION=0M
//RMFSORT EXEC PGM=sort
//SORTIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<input_smfdata_system1>
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<input_smfdata_system2>
// :
// :
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<input_smfdata_systemN>
//SORTOUT DD DISP=disp,DSN=<sorted_smfdata>,...
//SORTWK01 DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(10))
//SORTWK02 DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(10))
//SORTWK03 DD DISP=(NEW,DELETE),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(10))
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSOUT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD *
SORT FIELDS=(11,4,CH,A,7,4,CH,A),EQUALS
MODS E15=(ERBPPE15,36000,,N),E35=(ERBPPE35,3000,,N)
```

You can then start the Postprocessor as described in “Starting the Postprocessor” on page 226. If you want to start the Postprocessor with JCL, you can use the statements shown in the example under “Starting with JCL” on page 226 as a second step in the sort job.

## Sysplex reporting across time zones

If you have a sysplex with several processors running in different time zones, this results in different time stamps in the SMF records. Therefore, the Postprocessor will not recognize that these records belong to the same interval when creating a sysplex report. You can solve this problem by calling program ERBCHGMT which updates the time stamps during Postprocessor processing.

A sample job supplied with RMF in SYS1.SAMPLIB(ERBGMTTP) for updating the Postprocessor input is available.

ERBGMTTP contains four job steps:

1. SMFDUMP extracts the SMF RMF records from the input data sets and makes sure that the output file has the correct DCB attributes.
2. CHGMT changes the GMT offset in the input data sets to a common value. The parameter in the PARM field of program ERBCHGMT determines the GMT offset (in minutes) for the output data set.

Examples:

- PARM='+0' will result in all time values in the Postprocessor in GMT time.
  - PARM='-300' will create GMT time minus 5 hours (Eastern time US, Canada)
  - PARM='+60' will create GMT time plus 1 hour (Middle European winter time)
3. RMFSORT sorts the modified input data set(s) by RMF date and time. This step is absolutely necessary.
  4. RMFPP invokes the Postprocessor.

If you want to process SMF records from the SMF data buffer, you have to replace the first step in the sample job, using the RMF-supplied program ERBAPPL.



**Example****Working with SMF Data Sets**

```
//ERBGMTTP JOB job information,REGION=0M
//*
/* DUMP SMF DATASET(S)
/*
//SMFDUMP EXEC PGM=IFASMFDP
//IDD1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<input_smfdata_system1>
//IDD2 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<input_smfdata_system2>
//
//IDDN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=<input_smfdata_systemN>
//SMFDATA DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),SPACE=(CYL,(10,10),RLSE),
// UNIT=SYSDA,DCB=(RECFM=VBS,LRECL=32760,BLKSIZE=0)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD *
        INDD(IDD1,OPTIONS(DUMP))
        INDD(IDD2,OPTIONS(DUMP))
        :
        INDD(IDDN,OPTIONS(DUMP))
        OUTDD(SMFDATA,TYPE(70:79,103,108))
/*
/* UPDATE GMT OFFSET
/*
//CHGGMT EXEC PGM=ERBCHGMT,PARM='-300'
//SMFDATA DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=*.SMFDUMP.SMFDATA
//SMFCHGMT DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),SPACE=(CYL,(10,10),RLSE),
// UNIT=SYSDA,DCB=(RECFM=VBS,LRECL=32760,BLKSIZE=0)
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
/*
/* SORT THE SMF RECORDS
/*
//RMFSORT EXEC PGM=SORT
//SORTIN DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=*.CHGGMT.SMFCHGMT
.
.
//SYSIN DD *
        SORT FIELDS=(11,4,CH,A,7,4,CH,A),EQUALS
        MODS E15=(ERBPPE15,36000,,N),E35=(ERBPPE35,3000,,N)
/*
/* RMF POSTPROCESSING
/*
//RMFPP EXEC PGM=ERBRMFPP
//MFPINPUT DD DISP=(OLD,DELETE),DSN=*.RMFSORT.SORTOUT
:
```

**Working with the SMF Buffer (First Step)**

```
//SMFDUMP EXEC PGM=ERBAPPL,PARM='*/70:79,103,108'
//SMFDATA DD DISP=(NEW,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(10,10))
//ERBLIST DD DUMMY
```

## Starting the Postprocessor

### Enablement

RMF is an optional feature of z/OS. It is present in the system, whether you have purchased it or not. If you have not specifically ordered RMF, it is disabled. The following Postprocessor start procedures will not work, and you will receive the message:

**ERB111I RMF IS NOT ENABLED TO RUN ON THIS SYSTEM**

The Postprocessor executes as a background job. You can start the batch job from ISPF by choosing "Postprocessor" in the RMF Performance Management menu.

The Postprocessor must have access to the system data set SYS1.SCEERUN, which contains run-time modules for the Language Environment. If you have specified this data set in the LINKLST of your system, you need take no further action in this respect (see "Ensure linkage to language environment" on page 18.) Just follow the instructions on the following pages.

If SYS1.SCEERUN is not in the LINKLST, you must specify it as the STEPLIB of the job you submit to start the Postprocessor.

The SMF records that the Postprocessor uses as input can be in:

- A data set  
If you include an MFPINPUT DD statement in the start-up job, the records from the associated data set are used.
- An SMF buffer in each system of the sysplex.  
If you omit the MFPINPUT DD statement, the Postprocessor uses the Sysplex Data Services to access the SMF buffers.

**Note:** This access requires the appropriate access authorization, please refer to "Controlling access to RMF data for the sysplex data services" on page 20 for details.

## Starting with JCL

To start processing from a data set, use the following sample JCL:

### Example

```
//EXAMPLE JOB job information,REGION=0M
//POST EXEC PGM=ERBRMFPP
//MFPINPUT DD <sorted SMF records>
//SYSIN DD *
control statements
/*
```

Provide the SMF record data to be postprocessed in the data set specified on the MFPINPUT DD statement. Because RMF can generate spanned SMF records, this DD statement must contain DCB parameters if the input is an unlabeled tape. The DCB parameters are as follows:

RECFM=VBS,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=xxx

If the input is on a labelled tape or DASD, do not specify any DCB parameters.

The SMF records must be sorted. If this has not already been done, you can combine the sort step from the example on the previous page with the Postprocessor start step shown above in a two-step job. Use the SORTOUT data set from the SORT step as the MFPINPUT data set for the ERBRMFPP step.

To start processing from the SMF buffers, use the following:

#### Example

```
//EXAMPLE JOB job information,REGION=0M
//POST EXEC PGM=ERBRMFPP
//SYSIN DD *
control statements
/*
```

Control statements specify the Postprocessor options, and are described in “Control statements” on page 235, with examples of control statements in “Examples of control statements” on page 259.

When you specify control statements, please note the following:

- You can specify the control statements in any order
- Specify data only in columns 1 to 72
- Do not continue statements over two or more lines. Repeat a control statement until all required options are specified

## Starting from ISPF

When you select “Postprocessor” in the RMF Performance Management menu, you get the Postprocessor Setup panel. This ISPF Postprocessor interface consists of a series of panels presented in sequence. Here, you can specify the parameters mentioned in “Starting with JCL” on page 226 as input on the panels.

### Postprocessor Setup panel

RMF - Postprocessor Setup		z/OS V1R8 RMF
Command ==>		
Input Data	====> _____	DATASET or SDS (Sysplex Data Server Buffers)
Output Data	====> ____	YES or NO (NO to route output to SYSOUT)
Report Profile	====> _____	
Edit generated JCL	====> ____	YES or NO
Job Statement Information:		
====> //uidA	JOB (acct),'pgmrname',CLASS=A,REGION=0M	
====> //*		
====> //*		
====> //*		
Complete this panel and press ENTER to continue, or END to exit.		

Figure 37. Postprocessor - Setup Panel

The panel accepts this information:

- **Input Data.** Use this part of the panel to indicate the type of input data that should be used for the report. Specify:
  - DATASET - to display the Postprocessor Input panel (see Figure 38 on page 229) where you may enter up to 14 SMF data set names
  - SDS - to have the report generated using Sysplex Data Services to access the SMF buffers
- **Output Data.** If you specify NO, then all output will be routed to SYSOUT. You can define your own output data sets by specifying YES, this leads you to the Postprocessor Output panel (see Figure 39 on page 229).

If you plan to let the Postprocessor create Overview records, you have to specify YES to define the appropriate data set.
- **Report Profile.** This is the name of the data set containing the Postprocessor control statements that define the report details, namely:
  - EXCEPT
  - EXRPTS
  - OVW
  - PLOTS
  - REPORTS
  - SYSRPTS

It is used as SYSIN on the ERBRMFPP step of the Postprocessor call. Therefore, the DCB parameters have to be as follows:

```
RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=xxx
```

The control statements have to be specified according to rules as described in "Starting with JCL" on page 226.

The options that are generated in the Postprocessor Option panel (see Figure 40 on page 230) will be added to the control statements that you define in your profile data set. The values from the Option panel will be handled with first priority if there is an overlap in both definitions. Note that the values in the profile data set must not contain JCL delimiter characters.

### Example

If you have defined the Postprocessor control statements in your data set userid.RMF.SYSIN(DAILYREP), then you set  
Report Profile ==> rmf.sysin(dailyrep)

The specification of all data sets is made following the standard TSO naming conventions.

- **Edit generated JCL.** Use this field to indicate whether or not you would like to edit the JCL for this report before submitting it.

If you enter YES, your JCL is displayed in edit mode after the Postprocessor Options panel. When in edit mode, you may either:

  - Make any necessary changes, then press END to submit the job and return to the Postprocessor Setup panel.
  - Enter CANCEL to cancel the job without saving changes and return to the Postprocessor Setup panel.
- **Job Statement Information.** Here, you enter the information that is needed for the JOB statement of the batch job that is to start the Postprocessor. RMF generates the other job-control statements on the basis of your entries.

## Postprocessor input data sets

RMF - Postprocessor Input

Command ==>

SMF Data Sets ==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

==> \_\_\_\_\_

Sort Input Data ==> ☐ YES or NO

Press ENTER to continue. To return to previous panel, press END.  
To return to RMF Primary Menu without saving input, enter CANCEL.

Figure 38. Postprocessor - Input Data Sets

This panel allows you to specify all SMF input data sets.

In addition, you can specify whether the data sets are to be sorted or not. It is mandatory to pass sorted SMF records to the Postprocessor, therefore, you can bypass sorting only if you provide sorted records as input.

## Postprocessor output data sets

RMF - Postprocessor Output

Command ==>

Overview record data set:

DD-Name	Data Set Name
==> PPOVWREC	==> _____

Report and message data sets:

==> _____	==> _____
==> _____	==> _____
==> _____	==> _____
==> _____	==> _____
==> _____	==> _____
==> _____	==> _____

Complete this panel and press ENTER to continue.  
To return to previous panel, press END.  
To return to RMF Primary Menu without saving input, enter CANCEL.

Figure 39. Postprocessor - Output Data Sets

This panel allows you to specify output data sets.

The definition of the ddname PPOVWREC is mandatory if you request Overview records for further processing.

In addition, you can allocate existing data sets to the various report and message files that are created by the Postprocessor. For details about output data set allocation, please refer to “Defining output data sets” on page 231.

### Example

Please assume that the Postprocessor is requested to create one Overview and one Summary report, and also Overview records, then you can route this output to your own existing data sets userid.OVERVIEW.RECORD, userid.OVERVIEW.LIST, and userid.SUMMARY.LIST by specifying:

```
====> PPOVWREC      ====> overview.record
====> PPORP001      ====> overview.list
====> PPSUM001      ====> summary.list
```

If you want in addition, that all interval reports should be combined into data set userid.REPORTS.LIST, than you can specify:

```
====> PPRPTS        ====> reports.list
```

## Postprocessor Options panel

When you have completed the Postprocessor Setup panel with input, profile and job control data, you will see the Postprocessor Options panel that allows you to specify report options:

```

RMF - Postprocessor Options
Command ====>

Reporting (DATE) Start ====> __ . __      End ====> __ . __      yy.ddd
                   or Start ====> 01 / 01 / 1951 End ====> 12 / 31 / 2050 mm/dd/yyyy
Duration (DINTV)      ====> __ : __
Plot (PINTV)          ====> __ : __
Exception (ETOD) Start ====> 00 : 00      End ====> 24 : 00  hh:mm
Plot (PTOD) Start    ====> 00 : 00      End ====> 24 : 00  hh:mm
Interval (RTOD) Start ====> 00 : 00      End ====> 24 : 00  hh:mm
Summary (STOD) Start  ====> 00 : 00      End ====> 24 : 00  hh:mm

Summary (SUMMARY)      ====> INT,TOT      NO, INT, TOT, or TOT,INT
Overview (OVERVIEW)    ====> _____ RECORD, REPORT (or both)

DELTA    ====> NO_ YES or NO      MAXPLEN  ====> 050  Max no. plotted lines
EXITS    ====> NO_ YES or NO      SESSION   ====> __   Session ID Monitor II
SYSOUT   ====> A_  Sysout Class  SYSID      ====> ____ System identifier

To (edit and) submit Postprocessor job, press ENTER.
To return to previous panel, press END.
To return to the Postprocessor Setup Menu, enter CANCEL.
```

Figure 40. Postprocessor - Options Panel

Here, you can enter:

- The start and end dates of the reporting period
- The time value for the duration and plot reports
- The time ranges for the reports which require them
- The scope of the Summary report
- The output type of the Overview report

- Values for miscellaneous options, with a prompt text to remind you of the valid format for each

From your entered data, RMF generates job control statements. If you have requested to edit the generated JCL, you will enter edit mode when pressing ENTER, otherwise the job will be submitted.

You can use the following commands on this panel:

**RESET**            Reset all parameters to the default values

**SAVE**            Save all values you have entered (if you do not want to submit the job)

## Defining output data sets

RMF dynamically allocates all Postprocessor message and report data sets to SYSOUT. You can route output data to permanent data sets rather than to SYSOUT by allocating the data sets in the JCL of the Postprocessor job. The report data sets for Monitor I, OMVS, and XCF interval reports and duration reports use the ddnames MFRnnnnn and MFEnnnnn. The ddnames of these and the other report data sets and the message data set that the Postprocessor uses are:

Table 23. Postprocessor ddnames

ddname	Contents	Allocations	Notes
MFEnnnnn	Report output after a recoverable abnormal end	One ddname and one data set allocated for each interval during the session.	RMF uses this data set to re-allocate report data sets after a recoverable ABEND.  nnnnn is a decimal number from 00001 to 99999; successively generated. For example, if a session has 15 intervals, ddnames are MFE00001 through MFE00015.
MFPMSGDS	Message output	One MFPMSGDS data set is allocated each time the Postprocessor is executed.	To change the SYSOUT class parameter for this data set, you must preallocate the data set. You cannot change it in the RMF options.
MFRnnnnn	Report output	One ddname and one data set allocated for each interval during the session.	nnnnn is a decimal number from 00001 to 99999; successively generated. For example, if a session has 15 intervals, ddnames are MFR00001 through MFR00015.  For creating one output data set, use ddname PPRPTS.
PPRPTS	Combined interval report	One ddname for one data set to contain all reports for each interval during the session.	There is no dynamic allocation of this ddname, you have to define it explicitly if you want to get all interval reports into one data set or output class. You should not use the subparameter DEFER for this ddname.  If you define this ddname, no MFRnnnnn files will be created.

## PP - Postprocessor data sets

Table 23. Postprocessor ddnames (continued)

ddname	Contents	Allocations	Notes
MFXnnnnn	Exception interval report data	One ddname is generated and one data set created for each interval included in the exception report	<p>nnnnn is a decimal number from 00001 to 99999. The first interval is assigned the ddname MFX00001. The second MFX00002, and each subsequent interval is assigned a ddname in ascending numerical order. If no exception interval reports are produced in a given interval, the data set for that interval is empty.</p> <p>For creating one output data set, use ddname PPXRPTS.</p>
PPXRPTS	Combined exception report	One ddname for one data set to contain all exception reports for each interval during the session.	<p>There is no dynamic allocation of this ddname, you have to define it explicitly if you want to get all exception reports into one data set or output class. You should not use the subparameter DEFER for this ddname.</p> <p>If you define this ddname, no MFXnnnnn files will be created.</p>
RMFPnnnn	Monitor II session interval report output	One ddname is generated and one data set is created for each report for each session-identifier included in the reporting.	<p>nnnn is a decimal number from 0001 to 9999. When the Postprocessor is to generate reports for more than one system, a separate data set is allocated for each report for each system. When operands for a Monitor II session are not specified on the REPORTS 1 statement, the Postprocessor uses the operands in the SMF record, and a separate data set is allocated each time the operands change.</p>
PPSUMnnnn	Summary report output	One ddname is generated and one data set is created for each system included in the input data set.	<p>nnn is a decimal number from 001 to 999. The first system encountered is assigned the ddname PPSUM001, and each subsequent system is assigned a ddname in ascending numerical order.</p>
PPPLTnnn	Plot report output	One ddname is generated and one data set is created for each system included in the input data set.	<p>nnn is a decimal number from 001 to 999. The first system encountered is assigned the ddname PPPLT001, and each subsequent system is assigned a ddname in ascending numerical order.</p> <p>The data set the Postprocessor creates has a variable blocked (VBA) record format and a logical record length of 137, a length that allows for two Plot reports per page. If your printer has a longer line length, you can preallocate this data set with a logical record length of 193 to allow three plots per page. A logical record length of 193 allows 186 characters for the three 62-character plots, two separator characters between the plots, one ASA control character, and four characters for the variable record header.</p>
PPEXTnnn	Exception report output	One ddname is generated and one data set is created for each system included in the input data set.	<p>nnn is a decimal number from 001 to 999. The first system encountered is assigned to ddname PPEXT001, and each subsequent system is assigned a ddname in ascending numerical order.</p>



Table 23. Postprocessor ddnames (continued)

ddname	Contents	Allocations	Notes
PPORPnnn	Overview report output	One ddname is generated and one data set is created for each system included in the input data set.	<b>nnn</b> is a decimal number from 001 to 999. The first system encountered is assigned to ddname PPORP001, and each subsequent system is assigned a ddname in ascending numerical order.
PPXSRPTS	Sysplex report output	One ddname is generated and one data set is created for all sysplex reports.	All sysplex reports are written to this data set.

**Notes:**

- When you omit the DCB characteristics for the message and report data sets described above, the characteristics used are:  
DCB=(RECFM=VBA,LRECL=137,BLKSIZE=1693)  
When you change the DCB characteristics, you cannot change the record format; you must specify RECFM=VBA.
- Please consider that the number of dynamically allocated data sets is limited to 1635.

Table 24. Postprocessor ddname - Record Output

ddname	Contents	Allocations	Notes
PPOVWREC	Overview record output	Generate one ddname and create one data set.	<b>Not</b> created automatically. The records in this data set can be used for other applications, for example, for conversion to spreadsheet.

**Note:** Define this data set explicitly in the JCL for the Postprocessor. Use these data set characteristics:

DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760)

## How the Postprocessor processes control statements

The Postprocessor verifies the control statements and builds a list of options that control the session. If you omit a statement, RMF substitutes the default value, if there is one, or ignores the option. A statement containing a syntax error causes the Postprocessor to terminate, in most cases.

In some cases, an error in a control statement does not cause the Postprocessor to end. RMF notes the condition, issues a warning message to the output message data set, and continues building an option list for the session. When processing is complete, the Postprocessor issues a message to the output message data set indicating the options in effect.

The option list consists of the options you have entered on control statements and any options for which the default values were used. Each option listed is followed by the input source from which the Postprocessor obtained the option. The possible sources are:

- **SYSIN** -- the option was specified on a control statement for the Postprocessor.
- **DEFAULT** -- the option was taken from the control statement defaults.

When RMF detects an invalid value and substitutes a default value, a warning message is issued, and **DEFAULT** appears in the option list.

### Defining the reporting period

You can control the length of the reporting period with:

1. Control statements (DATE, RTOD, PTOD, ETOD, and STOD) that indicate a specific range of dates and specific ranges of times.
2. The SMF record data set. The control statement defaults for the reporting period include all dates and all times in the SMF record data set. If you omit control statements, the Postprocessor generates reports for all dates and times included in the SMF record data set.

### Postprocessor completion

When the Postprocessor has generated all requested reports, it issues a return code and ends the session. Any messages are available in the preallocated MFPMSGDS data set.

Among the messages issued, there may be some with the prefixes CEE and EDC. These are Language Environment messages issued by routines that the Postprocessor uses. Please see the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide* for details.

The return codes from the Postprocessor are:

Code	Meaning
------	---------

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| 0  | Normal completion -- reports generated as requested   |
| 4  | Normal completion -- no RMF input records found or no RMF input records found that meet the user requirements specified in the control statements |
| 8  | Error -- see accompanying RMF message   |
| 12 | Terminating error -- see accompanying RMF message   |

## Control statements

This chapter describes the Postprocessor control statements in alphabetical order. Table 25 gives a summary of the available control statements. It also indicates which control statements are required and which you can omit to accept a default value.

Supply the control statements after the SYSIN DD statement in the job you submit to start the Postprocessor.

Table 25. Postprocessor Control Statement Summary

Processor Control Statement	Interval Report	Duration Report	Summary Report	Plot Report	Exception Report	Overview Report	Notes	See page
DATE	★	★	★	★	★	★	1	236
DELTA	★						1	236
DINTV		★					2,3	237
ETOD					★	★	1	239
EXCEPT					★	★	2	240
EXITS	★	★	★	★	★	★	1	242
EXRPTS					★		2	242
MAXPLEN				★			1	243
OVERVIEW						★	2	243
OVW						★	2	244
PINTV				★			1	245
PLOTS				★			2	245
PTOD				★			1	247
REPORTS	★	★					2	248
RTOD	★	★					1	254
SESSION	★						1	255
STOD			★				1	255
SUMMARY			★				1	256
SYSID	★	★	★	★	★	★	1	256
SYSOUT	★	★	★	★	★	★	1	257
SYSRPTS	★	★					2	257
<b>Note:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If the default value is acceptable, you need not specify the control statement explicitly.</li> <li>2. You must specify the control statement explicitly.</li> <li>3. You cannot request duration reports concurrently with interval reports; each type of report requires a separate Postprocessor session. However, you can request duration reports concurrently with exception generated interval reports and summary, exception, and plot reports concurrently with either duration or interval reports.</li> </ol>								

---

## Description of control statements

### DATE

The DATE control statement specifies the range of dates of the reporting period for all reports.

The syntax of the statement is:

```
DATE{ (yyddd,yyddd) }  
      { (mmdyyyy,mmdyyyy) }
```

where:

yy is the last two digits of the year.

ddd is the day of the year

or

mm is the month (01 to 12)

dd is the day of the month

yyyy is the year in the year in full-century form, for example, 2006

**Note:** RMF supports a sliding window which covers the time frame:

**Current Year - 50 ↔ Current Year + 49**

This sliding window will be used to define the correct value of the century, if not defined explicitly.

Write the dates in the full format with leading zeroes. Do not mix the two formats in one control statement.

The first date is the starting date, and the second date is the ending date. Specify the dates in chronological order.

The default value is in the four-digit year format DATE(01011951,12312050); that is, all dates found in the input data set are reported.

When the entire reporting period falls within one calendar day, you specify the same date twice.

#### Example

To request reports for data collected on June 7, 2006, specify

```
DATE(06072006,06072006)
```

### DELTA

The DELTA control statement specifies whether certain fields in Monitor II background session reports are to reflect total values or, after the first report, changed -- “delta” -- values. The fields that are affected by delta mode are described for each report in *z/OS RMF Report Analysis*. The syntax of the statement is:

```
DELTA/NODELTA
```

DELTA indicates that the affected fields are to reflect changed values; that is, the reports are to be generated in delta mode. NODELTA indicates that the affected fields are to reflect total values. NODELTA is the default.

## DINTV

The DINTV control statement specifies that the Postprocessor is to generate duration reports and indicates the length of the duration interval. The Postprocessor uses the value specified with this control statement also for processing **Overview** and **Exception** reports. This allows you to produce trend reports over long time periods.

The duration interval is the length of time each report can cover and should be a multiple of the measurement interval. The syntax of the statement is:

DINTV(hhmm)

Where hh is hours and mm is minutes. The maximum is 9960 which is equivalent to 100 hours.

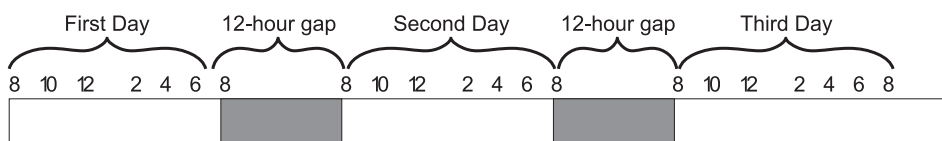
**Note:** It is recommended to specify for duration reports not only the reporting interval but also the date (also if the SMF data set contains only records for those days you want to report on) because of performance reasons as well as of internal processing reasons.

The duration interval can be the same length as, or shorter than, the reporting period. If it is shorter, there will be several duration intervals in a reporting period. Figure 41 illustrates how the duration interval relates to the reporting period. Assume a reporting period that covers the twelve-hour block of time from 8:00 A.M. to 8:00 P.M. over a range of three days. As the figure shows, specifying DINTV(1200) causes the Postprocessor to generate three duration reports, each covering twelve hours of system activity. Specifying DINTV(0600) causes the Postprocessor to generate six duration reports, each covering six hours of system activity. You could also choose a duration interval that does not break the reporting period into equal blocks of time. As the figure shows, specifying DINTV(1000), indicating a duration interval of ten hours, would cause the Postprocessor to generate the following reports:

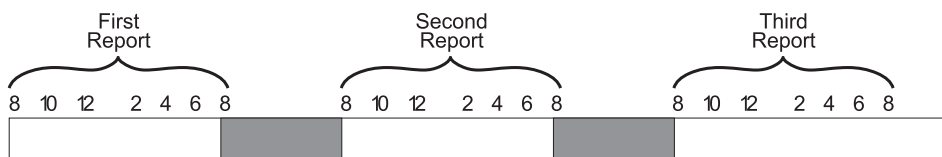
1. 8 A.M. to 6 P.M. on the first day of the reporting period.
2. 6 P.M. to 8 P.M. on the first day of the reporting period, and 8 A.M. to 4 P.M. on the second day.
3. 4 P.M. to 8 P.M. on the second day of the reporting period, and 8 A.M. to 2 P.M. on the third day.
4. 2 P.M. to 8 P.M. on the third day of the reporting period.

In this case, if you wanted to use the reports to compare system performance over the same hours on each day of the reporting period, it would be difficult because each report covers a different time range and some span two days and include a twelve-hour gap when no reporting was done.

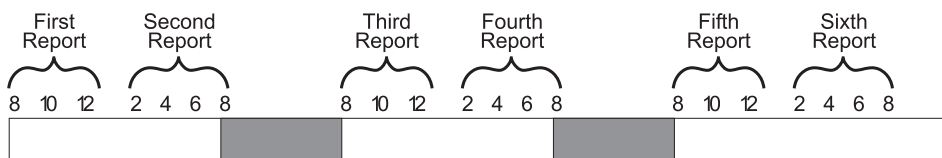
## Reporting Period



## Duration Interval of Twelve Hours - DINTV (1200)



## Duration Interval of Six Hours - DINTV (0600)



## Duration Interval of Ten Hours - DINTV (1000)

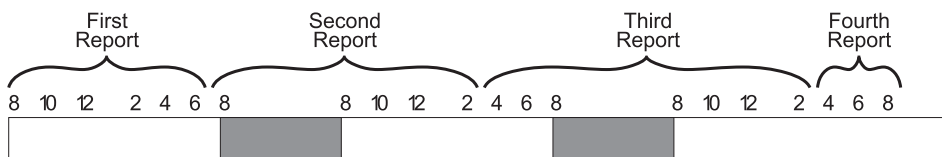


Figure 41. Relationship between Duration Interval and Reporting Period

The syntax of the control statement allows a maximum duration interval of 99 hours and 60 minutes.

However, care should be taken in selecting a duration interval. For most effective reporting, the duration interval should bear a relationship to the length of the reporting period.

The actual length of time included in the resulting duration report depends on the time within the duration interval when data was actually collected.

**Example**

Request a duration report for channel path activity that has a duration interval of 12 hours (from 8:00 A.M. to 8:00 P.M.) on June 7, 2006:

```
DATE(06072006,06072006)
RTOD(0800,2000)
DINTV(1200)
REPORTS(CHAN)
```

However, if channel path activity measurement did not begin until 10:00 A.M., and ended at 6:00 P.M., the duration report covers the time from 10:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. The start time of the first measurement interval and the time when the last interval ended appear in the heading of the report.

#### Midpoint Processing

Postprocessor duration reporting can put data into the incorrect duration interval when the time stamp in the input record differs from the expected time. For example, if your installation uses 15-minutes intervals and specifies RTOD(0900,1000) and DINTV(0100), the time stamp for the 10:00 to 10:15 interval might indicate that the interval began at 09:59:59.997. In this case, the 10:00 record would be reported in the 9:00 to 10:00 duration interval and is one hour and 15 minutes long.

To avoid this problem, the Postprocessor checks whether the midpoint of each interval falls between the duration interval to ensure that a record will not be used unless at least half of the data belongs to the interval.

**Therefore**, you should specify RTOD(0900,1000) and **not** RTOD(0859,1000) to get the correct duration report.

This note also applies to Postprocessor interval, exception, plot, and summary reporting.

## ETOD

The ETOD control statement specifies the starting time and ending time of the reporting period for an Exception or Overview report for each day in the reporting period.

The syntax of the statement is:

```
ETOD(hhmm,hhmm)
```

Where hh is the hours and mm is the minutes on a 24-hour clock. Specify each time in full, including leading zeroes. The first time specifies the beginning of the reporting period, and the second time specifies the end of the reporting period. The second must be later than the first, or a syntax error occurs.

When the ETOD statement is omitted, the default value is ETOD(0000,2400); that is, all times are reported. Thus, you would use this control statement when you want a reporting period for an Exception report that is different from the default value.

Because the range of values allowed is from 0000 to 2400, it is not possible to define a reporting period that consists of a single block of time spanning more than one calendar day. Thus, you cannot define a reporting period that, for example, runs from 12 noon on one day to 12 noon on the next day. However, you can define a reporting period that consists of the same block of time over several days. For example, to produce an Exception report using data collected from 8:00 A.M. to 1:00 P.M. for the week beginning on January 3, 2006 and ending on January 9, 2006, the required DATE and ETOD statements would be:

**Example**

```
DATE(01032006,01092006)
ETOD(0800,1300)
```

**EXCEPT**

The EXCEPT control statement defines a condition that RMF is to test for an exceptional value. The definition consists of a condition – a system indicator that RMF recognizes by name – a threshold value for the condition, and an operator that establishes the relation between the condition and the threshold value. RMF compares the threshold value for the condition with the contents of the appropriate SMF record field; if the condition exceeds the threshold, RMF recognizes that an exception has occurred. The conditions that RMF can recognize and test for exceptional values are listed in “Overview and exception conditions” on page 263.

An exception consists of one condition or several conditions; when you group conditions into a single condition, all conditions must exceed their threshold values in order for RMF to recognize that an exception has occurred.

If you specify an OVERVIEW statement (see “OVERVIEW” on page 243) together with EXCEPT statements, RMF produces an Overview report based on the EXCEPT statements, but no Exception report.

By supplying an EXRPTS control statement for the exception, you can also cause RMF to generate one or more interval reports when the exception occurs.

Only one condition and threshold can be specified in a single control statement, but you specify as many EXCEPT statements as you require. The syntax of the EXCEPT statement is:

```
EXCEPT([control-stmnt-name](condition-name[(qualifier)] ,{LE} ,{GE} ,threshold-value))
```

**control-stmnt-name**

Specifies a one to eight-character name, starting with an alphabetic character, that has three uses:

- First, it provides a means of grouping multiple conditions to form a single exception. You group conditions by coding the same control-statement-name on each separate EXCEPT statement that defines each one of the conditions that form the exception. When conditions are grouped, all conditions must be satisfied in order for RMF to recognize the exception.
- Second, the control-statement-name associates the exception with the interval reports, if any, that RMF is to generate when the exception occurs. The EXRPTS statement defines these reports. For more information, see the EXRPTS control statement.

When Exception reports are generated, exceptions are listed in chronological order by control-statement-name. The control-statement-names are listed in alphabetical order. Choosing a meaningful control-statement-name makes it easier to recognize an exception.

- Third, the control-statement-name is used in an Overview report as the header for the column with the corresponding exception data. In this case, the control-statement-name is mandatory, and must be unique for each exception.



**condition-name**

Specifies the name of the condition that RMF is to test for an exceptional value. All valid condition names are listed in the tables in “Overview and exception conditions” on page 263, which also show the record types that contain the data that RMF compares with the threshold for each condition. RMF performs the test by comparing the contents of the appropriate field in an SMF record with the threshold value. Thus, RMF can recognize an exception only when the required SMF record was produced during the reporting period.

**qualifier**

Specifies an optional qualifier that can limit the scope of the condition identified by condition-name. The following tables also list the qualifiers.

**LE or GE**

Specifies the relational operator RMF is to use to determine if the exception has occurred.

LE indicates that any value in the SMF record that is less than or equal to the threshold value causes an exception.

GE indicates that any value in the SMF record that is greater than or equal to the threshold value causes an exception.

**threshold-value**

Specifies the value that RMF compares to a computed value from the appropriate SMF record fields. You can specify the value as:

- a whole number – where the value can be a one to six digit integer.
- a fraction – up to six digits can appear before and up to three digits can appear after the decimal point. However, the total number of digits specified cannot exceed nine, including the decimal point.
- percentage – where the maximum percentage that can be specified is 100 percent. The value can be expressed as a whole integer or as a fraction. You can specify a percentage only with those conditions that indicate a percent value.

When the SMF record exceeds the threshold value, as indicated by the LE or GE operand, RMF flags the condition for reporting. For each interval, only one line is printed for each exception regardless of the number of times the threshold is exceeded.

**Examples**

- The Postprocessor is to generate a line in the Exception report for each interval when the total busy percent value for channel path 1 is greater than or equal to ten percent. Use the following control statement:  
`EXCEPT((CHTBSY(01),GE,10))`  
 The absence of a control-statement-name indicates that this is a single condition exception and that no interval reports are generated.
- The Postprocessor is to generate a Channel Path Activity report for each interval when the I/O service rate for service class TSO is higher than or equal to 100 service units per second, and the device percent utilized value for device 06D8 is greater than or equal to 3. Use the following control statements:  
`EXCEPT(EXCP1(IOSRV(S.TSO),GE,100))`  
`EXCEPT(EXCP1(DVUTL(06D8),GE,3))`  
 Note that the control-statement-name, EXCP1, is used to group the two conditions into one exception. When RMF recognizes both conditions, RMF writes a line for each condition in the Exception report.

**EXITS**

The EXITS control statement specifies whether or not a user exit routine is to be executed during the Postprocessor session. The syntax of the statement is:

`EXITS/NOEXITS`

When EXITS is specified, a user exit routine is executed. See the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide* for information on how to code a user exit routine for the Postprocessor.

NOEXITS indicates that no user exit routine is to be executed; this is the default.

**EXRPTS**

The EXRPTS control statement is required when you want the Postprocessor to generate interval reports when a particular exception occurs. Each report specified must be separated from any other reports by a comma or a blank. No continuation statements are permitted; however, you can use as many EXRPTS statements as you require. The syntax of the statement is:

`EXRPTS (control-stmnt-name(report,report,...))`

**control-stmnt-name**

Specifies a one to eight-character name starting with an alphabetic character that associates one or more EXCEPT statements with the EXRPTS statement. The EXCEPT statement defines the exception to RMF; the EXRPTS statement defines the action that RMF is to take.

**report**

Specifies any of the reports based on measurements from Monitor I or Monitor III that is acceptable on the REPORTS control statement. The following key-words can be specified for report. For their meaning, see "REPORTS" on page 248:

```

ALL
CACHE(option,option,...)|NOCACHE
CHAN|NOCHAN
CPU|NOCPU
CRYPTO|NOCRYPTO
DEVICE(option,option,...)|NODEVICE
ENQ|NOENQ
ESS|NOESS
FCD|NOFCD
HFS|NOHFS
IOQ|NOIOQ
OMVS|NOOMVS
PAGESP|NOPAGESP
PAGING|NOPAGING
TRACE|NOTRACE
VSTOR(option,list)|NOVSTOR
WKLD(list)|NOWKLD
XCF|NOXCF

```

### Example

The Postprocessor is to generate a Channel Path Activity report for each interval when the I/O service rate for service class TSO is higher than or equal to 100 service units per second. Use the following control statements:

```

EXCEPT(CHNRPT(IOSRV(S.TSO),GE,100))
EXRPTS(CHNRPT(CHAN))

```

## MAXPLEN

The MAXPLEN control statement specifies the maximum number of lines of plotted data that can appear in a single Plot report. The syntax of the statement is:

```
MAXPLEN(nnn)
```

where **nnn** is the number of lines. The maximum value allowed is 999. When you omit the MAXPLEN statement, the default number of lines is 50. When you explicitly specify MAXPLEN, you must specify the number of lines.

When a Plot report exceeds one page, the plot lines run continuously from one page to the next to preserve the unity of the plotted data; there is no break or repetition of headings on each successive page.

## OVERVIEW

The OVERVIEW control statement can be used together with the OVW and the EXCEPT control statement to specify Overview processing.

The syntax of the statement is:

```
OVERVIEW(type[,type])
```

**type** specifies the output destination and can be:

**REPORT**      Requesting a report to be written.

**RECORD**      Requesting data to be written to a data set.

You can specify both types on one OVERVIEW control statement.

### OVERVIEW in Context with OVW

If you specify OVW statements (see “OVW”), then OVERVIEW has the default value of REPORT and is required only for creating records, either as OVERVIEW(RECORD) or OVERVIEW(REPORT,RECORD).

### OVERVIEW in Context with EXCEPT

If you specify EXCEPT statements (see “EXCEPT” on page 240), then OVERVIEW defines whether Overview reports or Overview records should be created. There is no default OVERVIEW option, and if OVERVIEW is missing, an Exception report will be created.

### OVERVIEW in Context with OVW and EXCEPT

It is recommended **not** to specify OVW and EXCEPT statements together. If you really do this, overview data is created using both types of statements, and you must ensure that no duplicate control statement names are being used.

There is no automatic allocation of the output data set for the Overview records. You have to define the data set explicitly in your JCL (see “Defining output data sets” on page 231) as

```
//PPOVWREC DD DSNAME=data.set.name, ...
```

or in the Postprocessor Output Data Set panel (see “Postprocessor output data sets” on page 229).

The data set should have these characteristics:

```
DCB=(RECFM=VB,LRECL=32756,BLKSIZE=32760)
```

You find a description of the records in *z/OS RMF Report Analysis*.

## OVW

You can use the OVW control statement to define overview processing to create Overview reports and Overview records. Depending on the condition names, the SMF data, and the optional parameters SYSTEMS|NOSYSTEMS, you get single-system and sysplex reports or records.

**Note:** There is a limitation of 253 OVW control statements for one step of the Postprocessor.

The syntax of the statement is:

```
OVW(control-stmnt-name(condition-name(qualifier))[,SYSTEMS])
                                     [,NOSYSTEMS])
```

If you have performed in the past overview processing with EXCEPT statements, you should exchange them to OVW statements. Only the OVW statement enables you creating sysplex reports. The OVW syntax enforces that a control statement name is required, and it removes the necessity of specifying a threshold as required with the EXCEPT statement.

Please, refer to “EXCEPT” on page 240 for an explanation of the parameters control-stmnt-name and condition-name(qualifier).

## SYSTEMS

You get a single-system report for each system of the sysplex, and you get an additional sysplex report for all sysplex-related overview conditions (based on the records for the CF, SDEVICE, and WLMGL reports). This optional parameter (which is the default) is valid only in combination with sysplex-related overview conditions, but is tolerated for single-system overview conditions.

## NOSYSTEMS

Only sysplex-wide overview data is generated.

You find a list of all condition names in “Overview and exception conditions” on page 263.

### Example

You want to get the sysplex-wide response times for all TSO users running in service class TSOSERV, and you have defined three service class periods. You want to get the data for all intervals between 10 A.M. and 2 P.M., and you want to create a report and records.

You specify the following control statements:

```
ETOD(1000,1400)
OVERVIEW(REPORT,RECORD)
OVW(RTIMEP1(RTIMETOT(S.TSOSERV.1)),NOSYSTEMS)
OVW(RTIMEP2(RTIMETOT(S.TSOSERV.2)),NOSYSTEMS)
OVW(RTIMEP3(RTIMETOT(S.TSOSERV.3)),NOSYSTEMS)
```

## PINTV

The PINTV control statement specifies the length of time that is to elapse between each line of plotted data, that is, the length of the plot interval. The syntax of the statement is:

```
PINTV(hhmm)
```

Where **hh** is the hour and **mm** is the minute on a 24-hour clock. Note that the time is the length of the plot interval, not the time of day when the plot reporting period begins.

When you omit the PINTV statement but indicate that Plot reports are required by specifying the PLOTS control statement, the Postprocessor generates a line in a Plot report for each RMF interval included in the reporting period. Thus, the default for the PINTV control statement is the length of the RMF measurement interval in effect during the reporting period. If you explicitly specify PINTV, you must explicitly specify a time value. Specifying PINTV without a time value causes a syntax error. Note that the PINTV statement is ignored when PLOTS is not specified.

## PLOTS

The PLOTS control statement specifies that Plot reports are to be produced and identifies the plots that you require. The syntax of the statement is:

```
PLOTS(plot[,plot],...)
```

where **plot** can be any of the following:

## PP - PLOTS

ASCH	Maximum number of APPC address spaces.
BATCH	Maximum number of batch users produced for all channels on all processors.
CH(nn)	Channel path utilization, where <b>nn</b> is the hexadecimal channel path identifier. When CH is requested, the channel path identifier must be specified. <b>Note:</b> This option is no longer supported for z890, z990 and later processors.
CPUID[(n)]	Processor busy percentage, where <b>n</b> is the processor identifier. When <b>n</b> is omitted, plots are produced for all processors.
CSAA	Maximum allocated CSA (below the 16-megabyte line).
CSAFP	Minimum number of free CSA pages (below the 16-megabyte line).
DAC(nnnn)	Device activity rate, where <b>nnnn</b> is the hexadecimal device number of the device to be included in the report. When the device activity plot is requested, <b>nnnn</b> must be specified to identify the device.
DBDL(nnnn)	Average number of milliseconds that I/O requests for the device were delayed because the device was busy, where <b>nnnn</b> is the hexadecimal device number of the device to be included in the report. When the device busy delay time plot is requested, <b>nnnn</b> must be specified to identify the device.
DCON(nnnn)	Device connect time, where <b>nnnn</b> is the hexadecimal device number. When device connect time is requested, <b>nnnn</b> must be specified to identify the device.
DRT(nnnn)	Device response time where <b>nnnn</b> is the hexadecimal device number. When device response time is requested, <b>nnnn</b> must be specified to identify the device.
ESMR	Average rate of page migration from expanded to auxiliary storage.
HUIC	Average high unreferenced interval count.
IOAC(nnnn)	Rate of requests successfully initiated for the logical control unit, where <b>nnnn</b> is the hexadecimal identifier of the logical control unit. When IOAC is requested, <b>nnnn</b> must be specified to identify the logical control unit.
OMVS	Maximum number of OMVS address spaces.
PAGE	Demand paging rate.
PTES	Average paging transfer rate to expanded storage.
SQAA	Maximum allocated SQA (below the 16-megabyte line).
SQAE	Amount of SQA expansion into CSA (below the 16-megabyte line).
SQAFP	Minimum number of free SQA pages (below the 16-megabyte line).
STC	Maximum number of started task and mount task users.
SWA	Swap rate SWA option.
TPAG	Total paging rate.
TSO	Maximum number of TSO sessions.

Each type of plot is described in more detail in *z/OS RMF Report Analysis*.

When you omit the PLOTS statement, no Plot reports can be produced. If you specify PLOTS, you must identify at least one plot type. No continuation statements are permitted for the PLOTS statement. When you require more plot

types than can fit on one statement, specify the additional plot types by supplying additional PLOTS statements. There is no limit on the number of PLOTS statements. For example:

**Example**

```
PLOTS(DRT(1230),DCON(1230),CH(04))
PLOTS(DAC(1350))
PLOTS(STC,SEV)
PLOTS(PAGE,TPAG,SWA,CPUID)
```

**Note:** The order in which you specify the plot types does not affect the order in which RMF generates the requested Plot reports.

## PTOD

The PTOD control statement specifies the starting and ending time of the reporting period for a Plot report for each day in the reporting period. The syntax of the statement is:

```
PTOD(hhmm,hhmm)
```

where **hh** is the hour and **mm** is the minute on a 24-hour clock. The first time specifies the beginning of the reporting period and the second time specifies the end of the reporting period. The second time you specify must be later than the first, or a syntax error occurs.

When the PTOD statement is omitted, the default value is PTOD(0000,2400); that is, all times are reported. Thus, you would use this control statement when you want a reporting period for Plot reports that is different from the default value.

Because the range of values allowed is from 0000 to 2400, it is not possible to define a reporting period that consists of a single block of time that spans more than one calendar day. Thus, you cannot define a reporting period that runs from 12 noon on one day to 12 noon on the next day. However, you can define a reporting period that consists of the same block of time over several days. For example, to produce a Plot report using data collected from 8:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. for the week beginning on January 3, 2006, and ending on January 9, 2006, the required DATE and PTOD statements would be:

**Example**

```
DATE(01032006,01092006)
PTOD(0800,1600)
```

## REPORTS

The REPORTS control statement specifies the reports to be generated by the Postprocessor for a single system (see “SYSRPTS” on page 257 for sysplex reporting). In combination with the control statement DINTV, duration reports are generated. Otherwise, interval reports are generated.

**Note:** No duration reports are available for enqueue activity (ENQ) and tracing activity (TRACE), as well as for all reports based on Monitor II data. This applies also when specifying ALL together with DINTV.

Each report specified must be separated from any other reports by a comma or a blank. No continuation statements are permitted; however, you can use as many REPORTS statements as you require. The syntax of the statement is:

```
REPORTS(report[,report],...)
```

where **report** can be any of the reports listed here and described in detail later in this section:

ALL	ESS() NOESS
ARD() NOARD	FCD() NOFCD
ARDJ() NOARDJ	HFS NOHFS
ASD() NOASD	HTTP NOHTTP
ASDJ() NOASDJ	IOQ NOIOQ
ASRM() NOASRM	IOQUEUE NOIOQUEUE
ASRMJ() NOASRMJ	OMVS NOOMVS
CACHE() NOCACHE	PAGESP NOPAGESP
CHAN NOCHAN	PAGING NOPAGING
CHANNEL NOCHANNEL	PGSP() NOPGSP
CPU NOCPU	SENQ() NOSENQ
CRYPTO NOCRYPTO	SENQR() NOSENQR
DEV() NODEV	SPAG NOSPAG
DEVICE() NODEVICE	SRCS NOSRCS
DEVV() NODEVV	TRACE NOTRACE
DOMINO NODOMINO	VSTOR() NOVSTOR
ENQ NOENQ	XCF NOXCF

ALL indicates that all of these reports are to be generated, if gathered data is available.

When you specify an option either alone or in combination with ALL, the reports generated depend on whether you have used the negative value or the positive value of the option. This concept can perhaps best be illustrated by the following examples:

- When you specify REPORTS(CPU), the only report generated is the CPU Activity report.
- When you specify either REPORTS(NOCPU) or REPORTS(ALL,NOCPU), the Postprocessor generates all reports except for processor activity.
- When you specify REPORTS(ALL,CPU) or REPORTS(ALL), the Postprocessor generates all reports.

### ALL

Specifies that all reports are to be generated. Any user-supplied Monitor II background session reports are also included when ALL is specified. ALL can be combined with explicit specifications of other options.



**Example**

```
REPORTS (ALL, NOENQ, DEVICE (NOUNITR, NOCOMM))
```

All of the reports will be generated, with the exception of enqueue activity and device activity for unit record devices and communication equipment.

**ARD[(class,status,domain)] | NOARD**

Specifies the Monitor II Address Space Resource Data report. **Class**, **status**, and **domain** specify the selection conditions for the address spaces to be included.

**ARDJ(jobname) | NOARDJ**

Specifies the Monitor II Address Space Resource Data by Jobname report, where **jobname** identifies a specific job for the report. If you specify ARDJ for the Postprocessor, make sure you have specified the Monitor II ARDJ option. You cannot run a Postprocessor ARDJ report with data collected by the Monitor II ARD option.

**ASD[(class,status,domain)] | NOASD**

Specifies the Monitor II Address Space State Data report, where **class**, **status**, and **domain** are as described under ARD.

**ASDJ(jobname) | NOASDJ**

Specifies the Monitor II Address Space State Data by Jobname report, where **jobname** identifies a specific job for the report. If you specify ASDJ for the Postprocessor, make sure you have specified the Monitor II ASDJ option. You cannot run a Postprocessor ASDJ report with data collected by the Monitor II ASD option.

**ASRM[(class,status,domain)] | NOASRM**

Specifies the Monitor II Address Space SRM Data report, where **class**, **status**, and **domain** are as described above under ARD.

**ASRMJ(jobname) | NOASRMJ**

Specifies the Monitor II Address Space SRM Data by Jobname report, where **jobname** identifies a specific job for the report. If you specify ASRMJ for the Postprocessor, make sure you have specified the Monitor II ASRMJ option. You cannot run a Postprocessor ASRMJ report with data collected by the Monitor II ASRM option.

**CACHE([SSID(list)][,EXSSID(list)][,DEVICE | SUBSYS][,SUMMARY ]) |****NOCACHE**

Specifies the Monitor I Cache Subsystem Activity report.

**SSID(list)**

Specifies a list of storage subsystem identifiers (SSIDs), identifying the control units to be included in the report. You can specify as many SSIDs as you like. Each element in the list can be:

- A single SSID
- A range of SSIDs, defined by the lowest and the highest SSID, separated by a colon.

**EXSSID(list)**

Causes the Postprocessor to suppress reports for the control unit or control units with the SSIDs specified. You can specify as many SSIDs as you like. Each element in the list can be:

- A single SSID

- A range of SSIDs, defined by the lowest and the highest SSID, separated by a colon.

If EXSSID is not specified, all control units in the SSID option list are reported on, or, if the SSID option has not been specified, all control units are selected.

### **DEVICE | SUBSYS**

Specify DEVICE to create a report on device level and additionally a report on subsystem level for each control unit selected.

Specify SUBSYS to create reports on subsystem level only.

### **SUMMARY**

Specify SUMMARY to create a Summary report. You can specify this parameter in addition to the other parameters, if you want to get the Subsystem report or the Device report, too. IF SUMMARY is the only parameter, you get *only* the Summary report.

### **CHAN | NOCHAN**

Specifies the Monitor I Channel Path Activity report.

### **CHANNEL | NOCHANNEL**

Specifies the Monitor II Channel Path Activity report.

### **CPU | NOCPU**

Specifies the Monitor I CPU Activity report.

### **CRYPTO | NOCRYPTO**

Specifies the Monitor I Crypto Hardware Activity report.

### **DEV [(type)] | NODEV**

Specifies the Monitor II table report for I/O device activity. You can request device activity by specifying all devices in one class, or one or more specific device numbers, volume serial numbers, or storage groups.

### **DEVICE(option,option..) | NODEVICE**

Specifies the Monitor I Device Activity reports. You can request device activity by specifying all devices within one or more classes, and, optionally, one or more specific devices.

You can specify any of the options listed below.

**Note:** The default values for the Postprocessor are listed below. They are different from the Monitor I session default values.

- A device number in the form NMBR(nmbr1,nmbr2) where nmbr1 and nmbr2 are 4-digit hexadecimal numbers.
- Any of the following classes:

<u>CHRDR</u>   <u>NOCHRDR</u>	Character reader devices
<u>COMM</u>   <u>NOCOMM</u>	Communications equipment
<u>DASD</u>   <u>NODASD</u>	Direct access storage devices
<u>GRAPH</u>   <u>NOGRAPH</u>	Graphics devices
<u>TAPE</u>   <u>NOTAPE</u>	Magnetic tape devices
<u>UNITR</u>   <u>NOUNITR</u>	Unit record devices

- Storage groups in the form SG (aaa,bbb) where aaa and bbb are 1 to 8 character names. The report will be sorted by device number within storage group.

When you omit **DEVICE** and specify **ALL**, the device classes defaults underscored above are included in the report. When you specify **DEVICE**, you must include a list of either device classes, numbers, or both.

When you specify a device class in the **option** field, the reports generated depend on whether you have used the negative value or the positive value of the option. If you use a negative option, you get the device reports with the exception of the option or options you specify. For example, **DEVICE(NOTAPE)** causes the Postprocessor to generate all Device Activity reports except the report on magnetic tape devices. If you use a positive option, you will get only the device report corresponding to that option. For example, **DEVICE(TAPE)** causes the Postprocessor to generate the Device Activity report for magnetic tape devices; no other Device Activity reports are printed.

The **NMBR** field indicates that RMF is to report on the specific devices identified. The numbers can be expressed as a single device or as a range of devices. A range is indicated by specifying the first and last device numbers separated by a colon. Each single number or range is separated by a comma. For example, to request device reporting for magnetic tape devices 2180, 2183, 2184, 2185, and 2188 as well as all direct access devices and communication equipment, you would specify:

#### Example

```
REPORTS (DEVICE (COMM, DASD, NMBR (2180, 2183:2185, 2188)))
```

RMF reports on the storage groups you specify in the **SG** field. You can select one storage group name or a range of storage groups. To select a range of storage groups, specify **NODASD**, and the first name and the last name with a colon between them. For example to select the range of storage groups from **PROC01** to **PROC05**, specify:

#### Examples

```
REPORTS (DEVICE (NODASD, SG (PROC01:PROC05)))
```

To select one storage group, for example, **PROC02**, specify:

```
REPORTS (DEVICE (NODASD, SG (PROC02)))
```

#### **DEVV(id) | NODEVV**

Specifies the Monitor II row report for device activity, where **id** is either a specific **VOLSER** or a specific device number. RMF reports a storage group name for each volume assigned to one.

#### **DOMINO | NODOMINO**

Specifies the Domino Server Activity report.

#### **ENQ | NOENQ**

Specifies the Monitor I Enqueue Activity report. The level of enqueue activity reporting depends on the level selected at the time the data was gathered. There is no **ENQ** duration report.

#### **ESS | NOESS**

Specifies the ESS Statistics report (link statistics, extent pool and rank statistics).

### FCD[(option,option,...)] | NOFCD

Specifies the FICON Director Activity report, where *option* can be one of the following:

#### NMBR(*list*)

Specifies a list of FICON directors to be included into the report identified by their hexadecimal switch device numbers. If NMBR is not specified, all FICON directors are selected excluded those specified by the EXNMBR option.

#### EXNMBR(*list*)

Specifies a list of FICON directors to be excluded from the report identified by their hexadecimal switch device numbers. If EXNMBR is not specified, all FICON directors in the NMBR option list are selected, or, if NMBR has not been specified, all FICON directors are selected.

### HFS | NOHFS

Specifies an HFS Statistics report.

### HTTP | NOHTTP

Specifies the HTTP Server Activity report.

### IOQ | NOIOQ

Specifies a Monitor I I/O Queuing Activity report.

### IOQUEUE | NOIOQUEUE

Specifies a Monitor II I/O Queuing Activity report.

### OMVS | NOOMVS

Specifies an OMVS Kernel Activity report.

### PAGESP | NOPAGESP

Specifies the Monitor I Page/Swap Data Set Activity report.

### PAGING | NOPAGING

Specifies the Monitor I Paging Activity report.

### PGSP | PGSP(option) | NOPGSP

Specifies the Monitor II Page/Swap Data Set Activity report. The following options are possible:

**PAGE/SWAP** Get Page or Swap data set activity

Specifying PGSP is equivalent with PGSP(PAGE).

**Note:** In z/OS, swap data sets are not supported. Therefore, the option SWAP will create an empty report. You may use this option only if you have systems in your sysplex with releases prior to OS/390 2.10.

### SENQ | SENQ(option) | NOSENQ

Specifies the Monitor II Enqueue Activity report. The operands describe the type of data you require:

**S** Summary report

**D** Detail report

**A,sysname** Report with all resources

**E,sysname** Report with exclusively-owned resources

**majorname[,minorname]**

Report for a specific resource

Specifying SENQ is equivalent with SENQ(S). You can specify only one operand. Each operand is described in “SEnQ” on page 216.

**Notes:**

1. If the session option specified a resource or group of resources by name, the report includes data for only those resources.
2. RMF treats the single character A, D, E or S as a request for the report. Therefore, A or E cannot be used as a major name; S or D cannot be used as a major name unless a minor name is also specified.
3. If the session option identified a different resource or group of resources, RMF issues a message to tell you that no data was available to meet your selection conditions.

**SENQR | SENQR(option) | NOSENQR**

Specifies the Monitor II Reserve Activity report. The operands describe the type of data you require:

**ALLVSR**

Report on all volumes

**volser** Report on a specific volume

Specifying SENQR is equivalent with SENQR(ALLVSR).

**Note:** If the session option identified a different specific device, RMF issues a message to tell you that no data was available to meet your selection conditions.

**SPAG | NOSPAG**

Specifies the Monitor II Paging Activity report.

**SRCS | NOSRCS**

Specifies the Monitor II Central Storage/Processor/SRM report.

**TRACE | NOTRACE**

Specifies the Monitor I Trace Activity report. There is no TRACE duration report.

**user-report[(operands)]**

Specifies a user-supplied Monitor II session report, where **user-report** is the name of the option used to collect data for the report and **operands** are any operands your installation established when the report was designed. When your report has operands but you do not specify any operands on the REPORTS control statement, the Postprocessor uses the menu default, if present, for any omitted operand. When there is no menu default, the Postprocessor takes the operand in effect when the data was collected.

See the *z/OS RMF Programmer's Guide* for a description of how to add a user-supplied report to the Postprocessor. After you have performed the steps that make your report available to the Postprocessor, your report will be printed when you specify the name of the report or ALL on the REPORTS control statement.

**VSTOR | VSTOR(option) | NOVSTOR**

Specifies the Virtual Storage Activity report. The operands describe the type of data you require:

**S** Summary report

**D** [,jobname1,jobname2,...]

Summary and detail report (for specified jobs)

RMF can produce common storage summary and detail reports and private area summary and detail reports. When you specify S, either explicitly or by default, RMF produces summary reports; when you specify D, RMF produces both summary reports and detail reports.

The Monitor I session gathers private area data only when you specify a jobname on the VSTOR option during the session. The Postprocessor, however, reports any private area data that it finds in the input records. Thus, it is not necessary to identify specific jobnames for the Postprocessor. (If you identify a specific jobname, the Postprocessor produces a private area report for that job only, and only if private area data for it exists in the input records.) It is, indeed, a good practice to omit specific jobnames on the Postprocessor control statements. This practice enables you to use the same Postprocessor control statement to obtain common storage report(s) or to obtain both common storage report(s) and private area report(s) when data exists for private area report(s).

If you specify VSTOR without any operands, RMF produces a summary report for common storage. Examples of other possible combinations are:

- **REPORTS(VSTOR(D))** produces a summary and detail report for common storage. The Postprocessor also produces a summary and detail report for any private area data in the input records.
- **REPORTS(VSTOR(D,VTAM))** produces a summary and detail report for common storage and a summary and detail report for the private area of the VTAM address space. The Postprocessor does not produce reports for any other private area data in the input records.
- **REPORTS(VSTOR(MYJOB))** produces a summary report for common storage and a summary report for the private area of the MYJOB address space. The Postprocessor does not produce reports for any other private area data in the input records.

### XCF | NOXCF

Specifies whether the XCF Activity report is to be generated. RMF produces an XCF usage by system, XCF usage by member, and XCF path statistics sections.

## RTOD

The RTOD control statement specifies the starting time and ending time of the reporting period for interval or duration reporting for each day included in the reporting period. The syntax of the statement is:

**RTOD(hhmm, hhmm)**

where **hh** is the hour and **mm** is the minute on a 24-hour clock. Times must be specified in full, including leading zeroes.

The first time specifies the beginning of the reporting period and the second time specifies the end of the reporting period. The second time must be later than the first, or a syntax error occurs. When the RTOD statement is omitted, the default value is RTOD (0000,2400); that is, all times are reported.

**Note:** Because the range of values allowed is from 0000 to 2400, it is not possible to define a reporting period that consists of a single block of time that spans more than one calendar day. For example, you cannot define a reporting period that runs from 12 noon on one day to 12 noon on the next day. However, you can define a reporting period that consists of the same block of time over several days.

**Example**

For example, to produce interval reports including data collected every morning from 8:00 A.M. to 1:00 P.M. for the week beginning on January 3, 2006, and ending on January 9, 2006, the required DATE and RTOD statements would be:

```
DATE(01032006,01092006)
RTOD(0800,1300)
```

**SESSION**

The SESSION control statement specifies the particular Monitor II background session that created the SMF records to be included in the reports. The syntax of the statement is:

```
SESSION(session-id)
```

where **session-id** is the two-character alphanumeric session identifier of the particular session. If you explicitly specify SESSION, you must supply a session identifier. Only one session-id may be reported on during a Postprocessor session.

When you omit the SESSION statement, all SMF records that fall within the reporting period and are pertinent to the types of reports specified on the REPORTS statement are included in the reports, regardless of the session that created them.

**STOD**

The STOD control statement specifies the starting time and ending time of the reporting period for a Summary report for each day in the reporting period.

The syntax of the statement is:

```
STOD(hhmm,hhmm)
```

where **hh** is the hour and **mm** is the minute on a 24-hour clock. The first time specifies the beginning of the reporting period and the second time specifies the end of the reporting period. The second time must be later than the first, or a syntax error occurs.

When the STOD statement is omitted, the default value is STOD(0000,2400); that is, all times are reported. Thus, you would use this control statement when you want a reporting period for a Summary report that is different from the default value.

Because the range of values allowed is from 0000 to 2400, it is not possible to define a reporting period that consists of a single block of time that spans more than one calendar day. Thus, you cannot define a reporting period that, for example, runs from 12 noon on one day to 12 noon on the next day. However, you can define a reporting period that consists of the same block of time over several days. For example, to produce a Summary report using data collected from 8:00 A.M. to 1:00 P.M. for the week beginning on January 3, 2006, and ending on January 9, 2006, the required DATE and STOD statements would be:



**Example**

```
DATE(01032006,01092006)
STOD(0800,1300)
```

**SUMMARY**

The SUMMARY control statement specifies whether a Summary report is to be produced and indicates the type of summary data that you require. The syntax of the statement is:

```
SUMMARY(type) | NOSUMMARY
```

where **type** can be either or both of the following:

- INT**    Indicating that one interval summary line is to be produced for each measurement interval that falls within the reporting period.
- TOT**    Indicating that one total summary data line is to be produced for all the measurement intervals that fall within the reporting period.

When both are specified, INT and TOT can appear in any order. When you explicitly specify SUMMARY, you must specify the type of summary data that you require. Specifying SUMMARY without **type** causes a syntax error. When you omit the SUMMARY statement, the default is SUMMARY(INT,TOT). That is, a Summary report is produced, and the report includes both interval summary data lines and a total summary data line.

When a Summary report consists of more than one page, the headings are repeated for each page. When total summary data is requested, a total summary line is generated for the intervals on each page, and the last page of the report contains a total summary data line that reflects the contents of all pages in the report.

**SYSID**

The SYSID control statement specifies the one- to four-character system identifier of the single system about which reports are to be generated. It is ignored for SYSRPTS options. The syntax of the statement is:

```
SYSID(cccc)
```

where **cccc** can be any four alphanumeric and/or special characters that specify the SMF system identifier. When you explicitly specify SYSID, you must supply the system identifier. You can only specify one SYSID control statement per Postprocessor session. Specifying the SYSID control statement causes the Postprocessor to include in the reporting all pertinent SMF records that have a matching system identifier. Omitting SYSID causes the Postprocessor to include in the reporting all SMF records, for all system identifiers. When more than one system identifier is encountered, the Postprocessor produces separate reports for each system encountered. IBM recommends that you do not mix records from different processors with the same system identifier. If you do mix records, the current duration interval for the I/O Queuing duration report will be shortened which will cause the remaining I/O Queuing records from the original duration interval to be skipped.



## SYSOUT

The SYSOUT control statement specifies the SYSOUT class for all formatted report output. The syntax of the statement is:

```
SYSOUT(class)
```

where **class** is the desired SYSOUT class. When you explicitly specify SYSOUT, you must indicate a SYSOUT class. When you omit the SYSOUT statement, the default is SYSOUT class A. The SYSOUT class for Postprocessor messages is not affected by the SYSOUT control statement. The message SYSOUT class can be changed by preallocating MFPMSGDS.

## SYSRPTS

The SYSRPTS control statement specifies the sysplex report options for a Postprocessor report.

**Note:** To get sysplex reports, you have to ensure that data gathering for all systems in the sysplex is synchronized.

*Recommendation:* Specify the Monitor I option **SYNC(SMF)** for all systems.

You also need to ensure that data from multiple systems is sorted **together** according the information in “Preparing SMF records for postprocessing” on page 223.

The syntax of the statement is:

```
SYSRPTS(option[,option]...[,option])
```

where **option** can be the following:

### ALL

Specifies the following options: CF - SDEVICE(DASD) - WLMGL(WGPER)

### CF | NOCF

Specifies the Coupling Facility Activity report.

### SDEVICE(suboption[,suboption]...[,suboption]) | NOSDEVICE

Specifies whether the Postprocessor should generate Shared Device Activity reports or not.

**suboption** can be:

### DASD | NODASD

Specifies the DASD Shared Device Activity report

### TAPE | NOTAPE

Specifies the Magnetic Tape Shared Device Activity report

### NMBR(list)

Specifies a list of devices to be included into the report. You can specify as many device numbers as you like. Each element in the list can be:

- A 4-digit device number
- A range of device numbers defined by the lowest and the highest number, separated by a colon. For example, 1234:1243

If the devices belong to the class you specified with the DASD or TAPE option, the NMBR option has no effect. If they belong to the other class, they are reported on *in addition to* the devices of the class you specified.

**EXNMBR(list)**

Causes the Postprocessor to suppress reports for the device or devices with the device numbers specified. You can specify as many device numbers as you like. Each element in the list can be:

- A 4-digit device number
- A range of device numbers defined by the lowest and the highest number, separated by a colon. For example, 1234:1243

The specified devices are excluded from the set of devices you specified with the DASD, TAPE and NMBR options.

The EXNMBR option has no effect for devices that have not been included in the DASD, TAPE or NMBR options.

**WLMGL(suboption[,suboption]...[,suboption]) | NOWLMGL**

Specifies whether the Workload Activity report is to be generated.

**suboption** can have the values listed below. These specify conditions by which the Postprocessor selects the information to be reported.

In the suboptions, **namelist** can be a list of names, or a single name. If you omit **namelist**, the Postprocessor reports on all names that exist for the appropriate condition.

You can specify “wild cards” for names of workload groups, service classes and report classes. A wild card consists of a character string followed immediately by an asterisk (\*). Reports are generated for all groups or classes whose names start with the specified character string. For example, specifying **WG1\*** would produce reports on **WG1MINE**, **WG1YOURS**, **WG1HIS**, **WG1HERS**, and so on.

**POLICY[(namelist)] | NOPOLICY**

Specify policy names in **namelist**. For each policy specified, the Postprocessor issues a summary report.

**WGROUP[(namelist)] | NOWGROUP**

Specify workload group names. For each workload group specified, the Postprocessor issues a summary report.

**SCLASS[(namelist)] | NOSCLASS**

Specify service class names in **namelist**. For each service class, the Postprocessor issues a summary report.

**SCPER[(namelist)] | NOSCPER**

Specify service class names in **namelist**. The Postprocessor issues a report for each service class period defined for the specified service classes. The report includes subsystem states, general execution delays, and a response-time-distribution chart.

**WGPER[(namelist)] | NOWGPER**

Specify workload group names in **namelist**. For each workload group you specify, the Postprocessor reports on the associated service classes and their service-class periods.

**RCLASS[(namelist)] | NORCLASS**

Specify report class names in **namelist**. The Postprocessor issues reports of the specified classes.

**RCPER[(namelist)] | NORCPER**

Specify report class names in **namelist**. The Postprocessor issues a report for each report class period defined for the specified report classes.

**SYSNAM[(namelist)]|NOSYSNAM**

Specify system names in `namelist`. The Postprocessor combines data from all the specified systems in one report.

---

## Examples of control statements

The examples in this section show various uses of the Postprocessor. All the examples include the DATE statement to illustrate how the value specified for DATE relates to the value specified for RTOD, PTOD, ETOD, or STOD to define the reporting period. During actual execution of the Postprocessor, your installation might find it more useful to control the dates included in the reports by controlling the contents of the input data set and omitting the DATE statement. Because the default for the DATE statement is a reporting period that encompasses all dates included in the SMF records in the input data set, omitting the DATE statement enables you to establish a set of control statements that can be used on a regular schedule without modification.

**Note:** Because the EXITS, SYSID, and SYSOUT statements are omitted and their defaults taken in the following examples, no user exits are entered, all systems are included in the reports, and any report and message output is sent to SYSOUT class A.

### Single-system report

The Postprocessor is to generate all single-system interval reports except tracing. The reporting period runs from 8:00 A.M. to 12 noon for the five days from June 6, 2006 to June 10, 2006. Use the following control statements:

#### Example

```
DATE(06062006,06102006)
REPORTS(ALL,NOTRACE)
RTOD(0800,1200)
NOSUMMARY
```

### Duration report

The Postprocessor is to generate duration reports for CPU activity, channel path activity, and I/O device activity for magnetic tape devices, direct access devices, and communications equipment. The reporting period is the twelve-hour period from 6:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. on June 24, 2006. The duration interval is six hours, causing two duration reports to be produced for each specified activity. Use the following control statements:

#### Example

```
DATE(06242006,06242006)
DINTV(0600)
REPORTS(CPU,CHAN)
REPORTS(DEVICE(TAPE,DASD,COMM))
RTOD(0600,1800)
NOSUMMARY
```

## Sysplex report

The Postprocessor is to generate sysplex reports. The reporting period runs from 8:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. for the five days from June 6, 2006 to June 10, 2006. Use the following control statements:

**Example**

```
DATE(06062006,06102006)
RTOD(0800,1800)
NOSUMMARY
```

Create a Coupling Facility Activity report:

**Example**

```
SYSRPTS(CF)
```

Create a Workload Activity reports and assume that all CICS applications run in the three workload groups CICSPROD, CICSTEST, and CICSADMN. Get the Workload Group report for all groups:

**Example**

```
SYSRPTS(WLMGL(WGROUP(CICS*)))
```

Get detailed data for service class TSOPROD by requesting the Service Class Period report:

**Example**

```
SYSRPTS(WLMGL(WGPER(TSOPROD)))
```

Get duration reports for two-hour intervals for the Policy Summary report. Assume that only one policy was active during the range to be reported, therefore no policy-name parameter is required.

**Example**

```
DINTV(0200)
SYSRPTS(WLMGL(POLICY))
```

Get a Shared DASD Activity report for all DASDs in the address range 0700 — 071F and 1220 — 123F (the example assumes that only DASD devices are configured in these ranges):

**Example**

```
SYSRPTS(SDEVICE(NMBR(0700:071F,1220:123F)))
```

## Exception report

The reporting period is the eight-hour interval from 8:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. for the week beginning June 13, 2006 and ending June 17, 2006:

### Example

```
DATE(06132006,06172006)
ETOD(0800,1600)
```

A line in the **Exception report** when the I/O service rate for performance group 2 is less than or equal to 100 service units per second and the percent device utilization for device 06D8 is greater than or equal to 3.

A **Channel Path Activity report** and a Device Activity report for the DASD device class if both conditions are met:

### Example

```
EXCEPT(IORATE(IOSRV(0020),LE,100))
EXCEPT(IORATE(DVUTL(06D8),GE,3))
EXRPTS(IORATE(CHAN,DEVICE(DASD)))
```

A line in the **Exception report** if the total busy percent value for channel path 01 is greater than or equal to ten percent:

### Example

```
EXCEPT(CHANEX01(CHTBSY(01),GE,10))
```

A line in the **Exception report** if the percent busy for CPU 0 is less than or equal to 80 percent busy and the average number of TSO users is greater than ten:

### Example

```
EXCEPT(USERWORK(CPUBSY(0),LE,80))
EXCEPT(USERWORK(AVGTSO,GE,10))
```

## Overview report

The **Overview report** requires that you specify the output format, either as record or report. If you want to get records for further spreadsheet processing and to get a report to be printed, you can specify:

### Example

```
OVERVIEW(RECORD,REPORT)
```

You want to get an overview of the TSO activity in your sysplex for all intervals between 10 A.M. and 2 P.M. The following control statements assume that all TSO users run in service class TSOSERV and that you have defined three service class periods.

You specify the following control statements:

### Example

You use the ETOD statement to specify the time range:

```
ETOD(1000,1400)
```

The exception-condition name T0TSRV specifies the total service units, the qualifier S.TSOSERV refers to service class TSOSERV, and suboption NOSYSTEMS defines sysplex reporting:

```
OVW(SERVUNIT(T0TSRV(S.TSOSERV)),NOSYSTEMS)
```

The exception-condition name RTIMETOT specifies the average response time:

```
OVW(RTIMEP1(RTIMETOT(S.TSOSERV.1)),NOSYSTEMS)
```

```
OVW(RTIMEP2(RTIMETOT(S.TSOSERV.2)),NOSYSTEMS)
```

```
OVW(RTIMEP3(RTIMETOT(S.TSOSERV.3)),NOSYSTEMS)
```

With the exception-condition name PI, you specify the performance index:

```
OVW(PIP1(PI(S.TSOSERV.1)),NOSYSTEMS)
```

```
OVW(PIP2(PI(S.TSOSERV.2)),NOSYSTEMS)
```

The exception-condition name TRANS specifies the transaction rate:

```
OVW(TRXP1(TRANS(S.TSOSERV.1)),NOSYSTEMS)
```

```
OVW(TRXP2(TRANS(S.TSOSERV.2)),NOSYSTEMS)
```

```
OVW(TRXP3(TRANS(S.TSOSERV.3)),NOSYSTEMS)
```

## Cache report

You may want to start with the Cache Summary report which provides a summary of all subsystems and a list of volumes that need special attention. Probably, you would select an interval with a very high I/O activity on your system. If this is during night shift between 8:00 P.M. and 10:00 P.M. on May 13, 2006, then you define

### Example

```
DATE(05132006,05132006)
```

```
RTOD(2000,2200)
```

```
REPORTS(CACHE(SUMMARY))
```

With this information, you can continue by either getting reports with some more details, or by creating an Overview report for the most interesting subsystems and devices.

You get a Subsystem Activity report for the SSIDs 0044 and 0058 with:

### Example

```
REPORTS(CACHE(SSID(0044,0058)))
```

If you have seen in the list of the top-20 devices that volumes DATA01 on address 06F3, DB2PRD on 0722, and CICS14 on 0734 have the highest cache miss rates in the reported interval, you can create an Overview report with several details for a longer period, for example, for two complete days:

**Example**

```

DATE(05132006,05142006)
OVERVIEW(RECORD,REPORT)
OVW(DATA01(CADRT(06F3)))
OVW(DATA01(CADRH(06F3)))
OVW(DATA01(CADSTG(06F3)))
OVW(DB2PRD(CADRT(0722)))
OVW(DB2PRD(CADRH(0722)))
OVW(DB2PRD(CADSTG(0722)))
OVW(CICS14(CADRT(0734)))
OVW(CICS14(CADRH(0734)))
OVW(CICS14(CADSTG(0734)))

```

In this example, the Overview report will provide information about the total I/O rate, the read cache hit rate, and the DASD staging I/O rate.

## Overview and exception conditions

The following tables show the condition names that RMF recognizes on OVW and EXCEPT control statements, grouped by SMF record type.

### CPU Activity - SMF record type 70-1

One of the following qualifiers is possible:

<b>cluster</b>	Name of the sysplex or cluster
<b>cpuid</b>	A processor identifier (one or two hexadecimal digits). If the qualifier is omitted, the values represent the average of all processors.
<b>lpar</b>	Logical partition name
<b>group</b>	Group of logical partitions managed towards a common group capacity limit

Table 26. CPU Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 70-1

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Percent standard processor busy	CPUBSY	cpuid	SMF70WAT SMF70CID SMF70INT SMF70CPN	If a processor identifier is specified, comparison of the percent busy against the exception threshold, otherwise comparison of the average percent busy against the exception threshold.
Percent zAAP busy	CPUIBSY, AAPBSY	cpuid	Same as for CPUBSY	Same as for CPUBSY, but applied to zAAPs
Percent zIIP busy	IIPBSY	cpuid	Same as for CPUBSY	Same as for CPUBSY, but applied to zIIPs
Percent MVS busy for standard CPs	MVSBSY	cpuid	Same as for CPUBSY	Same as for CPUBSY
Percent MVS busy for zAAPs	MVSIBSY, AAPMBSY	cpuid	Same as for MVSBSY	Same as for MVSBSY, but applied to zAAPs
Percent MVS busy for zIIPs	IIPMBSY	cpuid	Same as for MVSBSY	Same as for MVSBSY, but applied to zIIPs

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 26. CPU Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 70–1 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Maximum number of batch users	MXBATCH	none	SMF70BMM	Value or comparison
Maximum number of started tasks	MXSTC	none	SMF70SMM	Value or comparison
Maximum number of TSO users	MXTSO	none	SMF70TMM	Value or comparison
Maximum number of APPC/MVS transaction scheduler (ASCH) users	MXASCH	none	SMF70PMM	Value or comparison
Average number of batch jobs	AVGBATCH	none	SMF70BTT SMF70SAM	BTT/SAM
Average number of started tasks	AVGSTC	none	SMF70STT SMF70SAM	STT/SAM
Average number of TSO users	AVGTSO	none	SMF70TTT SMF70SAM	TTT/SAM
Average number of APPC/MVS transaction scheduler (ASCH) users	AVGASCH	none	SMF70PTT SMF70SAM	PTT/SAM
Average number of in and ready users	AVGIARDY	none	SMF70RTT SMF70SAM	RTT/SAM
Average number of out and ready users	AVGOARDY	none	SMF700TT SMF70SAM	0TT/SAM
Maximum number of OMVS address spaces	MXOMVS	none	SMF70XMM	Value or comparison
Average number of OMVS address spaces	AVGOMVS	none	SMF70XTT SMF70SAM	XTT/SAM
Average number of standard processors online during the reporting interval	NUMPROC	none	SMF70ONT SMF70INT	Sum(ONT) / INT
Number of zAAPs online at the end of the reporting interval	NUMIFA, NUMAAP	none	SMF70IFA	Value or comparison
Number of zIIPs online at the end of the reporting interval	NUMIIP	none	SMF70SUP	Value or comparison
Percentage of the reporting interval during which at least one job could not be dispatched	OCPU1	none	SMF70Q01 SMF70Q02 ... SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	(Q01+Q02+...+Q12)/SAM x 100
Percentage of the reporting interval during which at least two jobs could not be dispatched	OCPU2	none	SMF70Q02 ... SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	(Q02+Q03+...+Q12)/SAM x 100
Percentage of the reporting interval during which at least three jobs could not be dispatched	OCPU3	none	SMF70Q03 ... SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	(Q03+Q04+...+Q12)/SAM x 100



Table 26. CPU Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 70–1 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Percentage of the reporting interval during which at least four jobs could not be dispatched	OCPU4	none	SMF70Q04 ... SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	$((Q04+Q05+...+Q12)/SAM \times 100$
Percentage of the reporting interval during which more than five jobs could not be dispatched	OCPU5	none	SMF70Q05 ... SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	$(Q05+Q06+...+Q12)/SAM \times 100$
Percentage of the reporting interval during which more than ten jobs could not be dispatched	OCPU10	none	SMF70Q06 ... SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	$(Q06+Q07+...+Q12)/SAM \times 100$
Percentage of the reporting interval during which more than 15 jobs could not be dispatched	OCPU15	none	SMF70Q07 ... SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	$(Q07+Q08+...+Q12)/SAM \times 100$
Percentage of the reporting interval during which more than 20 jobs could not be dispatched	OCPU20	none	SMF70Q08 ... SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	$(Q08+Q09+...+Q12)/SAM \times 100$
Percentage of the reporting interval during which more than 30 jobs could not be dispatched	OCPU30	none	SMF70Q09 ... SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	$(Q09+Q10+Q11+Q12)/SAM \times 100$
Percentage of the reporting interval during which more than 40 jobs could not be dispatched	OCPU40	none	SMF70Q10 SMF70Q11 SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	$(Q10+Q11+Q12)/SAM \times 100$
Percentage of the reporting interval during which more than 60 jobs could not be dispatched	OCPU60	none	SMF70Q11 SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	$(Q11+Q12)/SAM \times 100$
Percentage of the reporting interval during which more than 80 jobs could not be dispatched	OCP80	none	SMF70Q12 SMF70SAM	$Q12 / SAM \times 100$
Average number of logical ready users	AVGULRDY	none	SMF70LTT	LTT/SAM
Average number of logical wait users	AVGULWT	none	SMF70ATT	ATT/SAM
Average number of in users	AVGUIN	none	SMF70ITT	ITT/SAM
Online time percentage	CONTPER	cpuid	SMF70ONT SMF70INT	$(ONT/INT) \times 100$
Defined weighting for cluster	WDEFC	cluster	SMF70BPS	Value or comparison
Defined weighting for partition	WDEFL	lpar	SMF70BPS	Value or comparison
Actual weighting for partition	WACTL	lpar	SMF70ACS	Value or comparison
Minimum weighting for partition	WMINL	lpar	SMF70MIS	Value or comparison

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 26. CPU Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 70–1 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Minimum weighting percentage for partition	WMIPL	lpar	SMF70NSI SMF70DSA	(NSI/DSA) * 100
Maximum weighting for partition	WMAXL	lpar	SMF70MAS	Value or comparison
Maximum weighting percentage for partition	WMAPL	lpar	SMF70NSA SMF70DSA	(NSA/DSA) * 100
Number of defined logical processors for cluster	NLDEFC	cluster	SMF70BDN	Value or comparison
Number of defined logical processors for partition	NLDEFL	lpar	SMF70BDN	Value or comparison
Number of actual logical processors for partition	NLACTL	lpar	SMF70BDA	Value or comparison
Logical processor busy percentage for partition	LBUSYL	lpar	SMF70PDT SMF70ONT	Sum(PDT) / ONT
Physical processor busy percentage for partition	PBUSYL	lpar	SMF70PDT SMF70INT	Sum(PDT) / INT
Logical processor average busy percentage for cluster	LBUSYC	cluster	SMF70PDT SMF70ONT	Sum(PDT) / ONT
Physical processor average busy percentage for cluster	PBUSYC	cluster	SMF70PDT SMF70INT	Sum(PDT) / INT
Defined capacity limit in units of MSU	LDEFMSU	lpar	SMF70MSU	Value or comparison
Actual number of consumed MSUs	LACTMSU	lpar	SMF70PDT SMF70CPA SMF70INT	(Sum PDT)*3600*16 / (CPA*INT*1000000)
Percentage of WLM capping of the partition	WCAPPER	lpar	SMF70NSW SMF70DSA	(NSW/DSA) * 100
Actual MSU consumption for the capacity group	GCMSUACT	group	SMF70PDT SMF70CPA SMF70INT	Sum((Sum(PDT)*3600*16 / (CPA*INT*1000000)))
Group weight	GCWEIGHT	group	SMF70ACS	Sum(ACS)
Minimum entitlement	MINENT	lpar	SMF70ACS SMF70GCL SMF70MSU	MIN((MSU,ACS) / ACS * GCL)
Maximum entitlement	MAXENT	lpar	SMF70GCL SMF70MSU	MIN(GCL,MSU)

## Crypto Hardware Activity - SMF record type 70-2

One qualifier is possible:

**ccid** cryptographic coprocessor index (one or two decimal digits)

**caid** cryptographic accelerator index (one or two decimal digits)

Table 27. CPU Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 70–2

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Cryptographic coprocessor total rate	CRYCTR	ccid	R7023C0 SMF70INT	3C0 / INT
Cryptographic coprocessor total utilization	CRYCTU	ccid	R7023T0 R7023SF SMF70INT	3T0 * 3SF * 100 / INT
Cryptographic coprocessor total avg execution time	CRYCTE	ccid	R7023C0 R7023T0 R7023SF	3T0 * 3SF / 3C0
Cryptographic coprocessor key-gen rate	CRYCKR	ccid	R7023C1 SMF70INT	3C1 / INT
Cryptographic accelerator 1024bit-ME rate	CRYAM1R	caid	R7021MEC SMF70INT	Sum(1MEC) / INT
Cryptographic accelerator 1024bit-ME utilization	CRYAM1U	caid	R7024EN R7021MET R7024SF SMF70INT	Sum(1MET) * 4SF * 100 / (INT * 4EN)
Cryptographic accelerator 1024bit-ME avg execution time	CRYAM1E	caid	R7021MEC R7021MET R7024SF	Sum(1MET) * 4SF / Sum(1MEC)
Cryptographic accelerator 2048bit-ME rate	CRYAM2R	caid	R7022MEC SMF70INT	Sum(2MEC) / INT
Cryptographic accelerator 2048bit-ME utilization	CRYAM2U	caid	R7024EN R7022MET R7024SF SMF70INT	Sum(2MET) * 4SF * 100 / (INT * 4EN)
Cryptographic accelerator 2048bit-ME avg execution time	CRYAM2E	caid	R7022MEC R7022MET R7024SF	Sum(2MET) * 4SF / Sum(2MEC)
Cryptographic accelerator 1024bit-CRT rate	CRYAC1R	caid	R7021CRC SMF70INT	Sum(1CRC) / INT
Cryptographic accelerator 1024bit-CRT utilization	CRYAC1U	caid	R7021CRT R7024EN R7024SF SMF70INT	Sum(1CRT) * 4SF * 100 / (INT * 4EN)
Cryptographic accelerator 1024bit-CRT avg execution time	CRYAC1E	caid	R7021CRC R7021CRT R7024SF	Sum(1CRT) * 4SF / Sum(1CRC)
Cryptographic accelerator 2048bit-CRT rate	CRYAC2R	caid	R7022CRC SMF70INT	Sum(2CRC) / INT
Cryptographic accelerator 2048bit-CRT utilization	CRYAC2U	caid	R7022CRT R7024EN R7024SF SMF70INT	Sum(2CRT) * 4SF * 100 / (INT * 4EN)
Cryptographic accelerator 2048bit-CRT avg execution time	CRYAC2E	caid	R7022CRC R7022CRT R7024SF	Sum(2CRT) * 4SF / Sum(2CRC)
Single DES encryption rate	CRYISDER	none	R702SNEC SMF70INT	SNEC / INT

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 27. CPU Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 70–2 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Single DES encryption size	CRYISDES	none	R702SNEB R702SNEC	SNEB / SNEC
Single DES number of instructions used to encipher the data	CRYISDEI	none	R702SNEI	
Triple DES encryption rate	CRYITDER	none	R702TNEC SMF70INT	TNEC / INT
Triple DES encryption size	CRYITDES	none	R702TNEB R702TNEC	TNEB / TNEC
Triple DES number of instructions used to encipher the data	CRYITDEI	none	TNEI	
Single DES decryption rate	CRYISDDR	none	R702SNDC SMF70INT	SNDC / INT
Single DES decryption size	CRYISDDS	none	R702SNDB R702SNDC	SNDB / SNDC
Single DES number of instructions used to decipher the data	CRYISDDI	none	R702SNDI	
Triple DES decryption rate	CRYITDDR	none	R702TNDC SMF70INT	TNDC / INT
Triple DES decryption size	CRYITDDS	none	R702TNDB R702TNDC	TNDB / TNDC
Triple DES number of instructions used to decipher the data	CRYITDDI	none	R702TNDI	
MAC generation rate	CRYIMGR	none	R702NMGC SMF70INT	NMGC / INT
MAC generation size	CRYIMGS	none	R702NMGB R702NMGC	NMGB / NMGC
Number of instructions used to MAC generate	CRYIMGI	none	R702NMGI	
MAC verify rate	CRYIMVR	none	R702NMVC SMF70INT	NMVC / INT
MAC verify size	CRYIMVS	none	R702NMVB R702NMVC	NMVB / NMVC
Number of instructions used to MAC verify	CRYIMVI	none	R702NMVI	
Hashing rate using the SHA-1 algorithm	CRYIHAR	none	R702NHAC SMF70INT	NHAC / INT
Hashing size using the SHA-1 algorithm	CRYIHAS	none	R702NHAB R702NHAC	NHAB / NHAC
Number of instructions used to hash data with the SHA-1 algorithm	CRYIHAI	none	R702NHAI	Value or comparison
Hashing rate using the SHA-256 algorithm	CRYIH2R	none	R702NH2C SMF70INT	NH2C / INT

Table 27. CPU Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 70–2 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Hashing size using the SHA-256 algorithm	CRYIH2S	none	R702NH2B R702NH2C	NH2B / NH2C
Number of instructions used to hash data with the SHA-256 algorithm	CRYIH2I	none	R702NH2I	Value or comparison
PIN translation rate	CRYIPTR	none	R702NPTC SMF70INT	NPTC / INT
PIN verify rate	CRYIPVR	none	R702NPVC SMF70INT	NPVC / INT

## Paging Activity - SMF record type 71

Table 28. Paging Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 71

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Size of central storage (K)	STORAGE	none	SMF71TFC SMF71FIN	TFC+FIN
Total number of pages per second	TPAGRT	none	SMF71PIN SMF71POT SMF71SIN SMF71SOT SMF71VIN SMF71VOT SMF71BLP SMF71INT SMF71HOT SMF71HIN	(PIN+POT+SIN+SOT +VIN+VOT+BLP +HOT+HIN)/INT
Swap out due to long wait time	PSOCLW	none	SMF71AXD(3) SMF71LES(3) SMF71LAX(3) SMF71ESD(3) SMF71MIG(3) SMF71INT	(AXD(3))+LES(3)+LAX(3) +ESD(3)+MIG(3))/INT
Swap-out due to detected wait	PSOCDW	none	SMF71AXD(6) SMF71LES(6) SMF71LAX(6) SMF71ESD(6) SMF71MIG(6) SMF71INT	(AXD(6))+LES(6)+LAX(6) +ESD(6)+MIG(6))/INT
Number of unilateral swap-outs	PSOCU	none	SMF71AXD(10) SMF71LES(10) SMF71LAX(10) SMF71ESD(10) SMF71MIG(10) SMF71INT	(AXD(10))+LES(10)+LAX(10) +ESD(10)+MIG(10))/INT
Swap-out on recommendation value	PSOCEORV	none	SMF71AXD(9) SMF71LES(9) SMF71LAX(9) SMF71ESD(9) SMF71MIG(9) SMF71INT	(AXD(9))+LES(9)+LAX(9) +ESD(9)+MIG(9))/INT

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 28. Paging Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 71 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Swap-out on enqueue exchange	PSOCENQE	none	SMF71AXD(8) SMF71LES(8) SMF71LAX(8) SMF71ESD(8) SMF71MIG(8) SMF71INT	$(AXD(8)+LES(8)+LAX(8)+ESD(8)+MIG(8))/INT$
Number of requested swap-outs	PSOCREQ	none	SMF71AXD(7) SMF71LES(7) SMF71LAX(7) SMF71ESD(7) SMF71MIG(7) SMF71INT	$(AXD(7)+LES(7)+LAX(7)+ESD(7)+MIG(7))/INT$
Swap-out due to auxiliary storage shortage	PSOCAXSS	none	SMF71AXD(4) SMF71LES(4) SMF71LAX(4) SMF71ESD(4) SMF71MIG(4) SMF71INT	$(AXD(4)+LES(4)+LAX(4)+ESD(4)+MIG(4))/INT$
Swap-out due to transition to non-swappable	PSOCTONS	none	SMF71AXD(11) SMF71LES(11) SMF71LAX(11) SMF71ESD(11) SMF71MIG(11) SMF71INT	$(AXD(11)+LES(11)+LAX(11)+ESD(11)+MIG(11))/INT$
Number of page faults per second	PAGERT	none	SMF71PIN SMF71INT	$PIN/INT$
Demand paging per second	DPAGRT	none	SMF71PIN SMF71POT SMF71INT	$(PIN+POT)/INT$
Swap rate	SWART	none	SMF71SSQ SMF71INT	$SSQ/INT$
Percent successful swap-out	PLSWAPOU	none	SMF71TOT(k) SMF71AXD(k) SMF71ESD(k) SMF71LES(k) SMF71LAX(k)	$(TOT(k)-AXD(k)-ESD(k)-LES(k)-LAX(k))*100 / (TOT(k)-AXD(k)-ESD(K))$
Maximum number of SQA frames	MXSQA	none	SMF71MXQ	Value or comparison
Average number of SQA frames	AVGSQA	none	SMF71AVQ	Value or comparison
Maximum number of CSA fixed-frames	MXCSAF	none	SMF71MXC	Value or comparison
Maximum number of total CSA frames	MXCSAT	none	SMF71MXP	Value or comparison
Average number of total CSA frames	AVGCSAT	none	SMF71AVP	Value or comparison
Average number of CSA fixed frames	AVGCSAF	none	SMF71AVC	Value or comparison
Average number of VIO allocated slots	AVGVIOF	none	SMF71AVV	Value or comparison

Table 28. Paging Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 71 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Maximum number of allocated VIO slots	MAXVIOF	none	SMF71MXV	Value or comparison
Swap-out terminal wait	PSOCTW	none	SMF71AXD(1) SMF71LES(1) SMF71LAX(1) SMF71ESD(1) SMF71MIG(1) SMF71AXD(2) SMF71LES(2) SMF71LAX(2) SMF71ESD(2) SMF71MIG(2) SMF71INT	$((AXD(1)+LES(1)+LAX(1)+ESD(1)+MIG(1)+AXD(2)+LES(2)+LAX(2)+ESD(2)+MIG(2))/INT)$
Page move rate	PGMVRT	none	SMF71PMV SMF71INT	PMV/INT
Swap-out due to central storage shortage	PSOCRPS	none	SMF71RSS SMF71INT	RSS/INT
Average high unreferenced interval count for central storage frames	AVGHUIC	none	SMF71UAC	Value or comparison
Maximum high unreferenced interval count for central storage frames	MXHUIC	none	SMF71UHC	Value or comparison
Page movement rate to expanded storage	PTES	none	SMF71PES	PES/INT
Migration rate from expanded to auxiliary storage	ESMR	none	SMF71PEA	PEA/INT
Minimum number of available CS frames	CSTORAVM	none	SMF71CAM	Value or comparison
Maximum number of available CS frames	CSTORAVX	none	SMF71CAX	Value or comparison
Average number of available CS frames	CSTORAVA	none	SMF71CAA	Value or comparison
Minimum number of low-impact CS frames	CSTORLIM	none	SMF71CLM	Value or comparison
Maximum number of low-impact CS frames	CSTORLIX	none	SMF71CLX	Value or comparison
Average number of low-impact CS frames	CSTORLIA	none	SMF71CLA	Value or comparison
Minimum number of medium-impact CS frames	CSTORMIM	none	SMF71CMM	Value or comparison
Maximum number of medium-impact CS frames	CSTORMIX	none	SMF71CMX	Value or comparison
Average number of medium-impact CS frames	CSTORMIA	none	SMF71CMA	Value or comparison
Minimum number of high-impact CS frames	CSTORHIM	none	SMF71CHM	Value or comparison

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 28. Paging Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 71 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Maximum number of high-impact CS frames	CSTORHIX	none	SMF71CHX	Value or comparison
Average number of high-impact CS frames	CSTORHIA	none	SMF71CHA	Value or comparison
Minimum number of available Expanded Storage frames	ESTORAVM	none	SMF71EAM	Value or comparison
Maximum number of available Expanded Storage frames	ESTORAVX	none	SMF71EAX	Value or comparison
Average number of available Expanded Storage frames	ESTORAVA	none	SMF71EAA	Value or comparison
Minimum number of low-impact Expanded Storage frames	ESTORLIM	none	SMF71ELM	Value or comparison
Maximum number of low-impact Expanded Storage frames	ESTORLIX	none	SMF71ELX	Value or comparison
Average number of low-impact Expanded Storage frames	ESTORLIA	none	SMF71ELA	Value or comparison
Minimum number of medium-impact Expanded Storage frames	ESTORMIM	none	SMF71EMM	Value or comparison
Maximum number of medium-impact Expanded Storage frames	ESTORMIX	none	SMF71EMX	Value or comparison
Average number of medium-impact Expanded Storage frames	ESTORMIA	none	SMF71EMA	Value or comparison
Minimum number of high-impact Expanded Storage frames	ESTORHIM	none	SMF71EHM	Value or comparison
Maximum number of high-impact Expanded Storage frames	ESTORHIX	none	SMF71EHX	Value or comparison
Average number of high-impact Expanded Storage frames	ESTORHIA	none	SMF71EHA	Value or comparison
Minimum number of VIO pages in real storage	RSVIOM	none	SMF71MVI	Value or comparison
Maximum number of VIO pages in real storage	RSVIOX	none	SMF71XVI	Value or comparison
Average number of VIO pages in real storage	RSVIOA	none	SMF71AVI	Value or comparison
Minimum number of hiperspace pages in real storage	RSHSPM	none	SMF71MHI	Value or comparison
Maximum number of hiperspace pages in real storage	RSHSPX	none	SMF71XHI	Value or comparison



Table 28. Paging Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 71 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Average number of hiperspace pages in real storage	RSHSPA	none	SMF71AHI	Value or comparison
Number of VIO pages written to real storage	RSVLOW	none	SMF71VWS	Value or comparison
Number of VIO pages read from real storage	RSVIOR	none	SMF71VRS	Value or comparison
Number of hiperspace pages written to real storage	RSHSPW	none	SMF71HWS	Value or comparison
Number of hiperspace pages read from real storage	RSHSPR	none	SMF71HRS	Value or comparison
Minimum number of pages fixed between 16MB and 2GB	FXBETWM	none	SMF71MFB	Value or comparison
Maximum number of pages fixed between 16MB and 2GB	FXBETWX	none	SMF71XFB	Value or comparison
Average number of pages fixed between 16MB and 2GB	FXBETWA	none	SMF71AFB	Value or comparison
Average number of shared page groups in the system	SHRPT	none	SMF71AGT	Value or comparison
Average number of shared page groups in central storage	SHRPC	none	SMF71AGC	Value or comparison
Average number of shared page groups in auxiliary storage	SHRPA	none	SMF71AGA	Value or comparison
Average number of shared pages fixed	SHRPF	none	SMF71AGF	Value or comparison
Average number of shared pages fixed below 16 MB	SHRPB	none	SMF71AGB	Value or comparison
Number of page-ins from Auxiliary Storage for shared pages	SHRPI	none	SMF71ASI	Value or comparison
Number of page-outs to Auxiliary Storage for shared pages	SHRPO	none	SMF71ASO	Value or comparison
Average number of shared pages in the system with a virtual storage address above the bar	SHRPTH	none	SMF71PTH	Value or comparison
Average number of shared pages in Central Storage with a virtual storage address above the bar	SHRPCH	none	SMF71PCH	Value or comparison
Average number of shared pages in Auxiliary Storage with a virtual storage address above the 2GB bar	SHRPAH	none	SMF71PAH	Value or comparison
Peak number of shared pages from virtual storage above the 2GB bar	SHRPBLG	none	SMF71BLG	Value or comparison

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 28. Paging Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 71 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Number of page-ins from Auxiliary Storage for shared pages with a virtual storage address above the bar	SHRPIH	none	SMF71PIH	Value or comparison
Number of page-outs to Auxiliary Storage for shared pages with a virtual storage address above the bar	SHRPOH	none	SMF71POH	Value or comparison

## Workload Activity - SMF record type 72-3

The following table is valid only for overview processing, not for exception reporting. Depending on the OVW suboption SYSTEMS|NOSYSTEMS, reports or records will be created for each single system in addition to sysplex reporting.

One qualifier is possible:

**type** This qualifier can have one of the following values:

S.scname.period	Service class period
S.scname	Service class
R.rcname.period	Report class period
R.rcname	Report class
W.wname	Workload
POLICY	Policy

**period** This qualifier can have one of the following values:

S.scname.period	Service class period
R.rcname.period	Report class period

Table 29. Workload Activity (Goal Mode) - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 72-3

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Total service per second	TOTSRV	type	R723CSRV Interval	Sum(R723CSRV) / Interval
I/O service per second	IOSRV	type	R723CIOCI Interval	Sum(R723CIOCI) / Interval
CPU service per second	CPUSRV	type	R723CCCPU Interval	Sum(R723CCCPU) / Interval
SRB service per second	SRBSRV	type	R723CSRBI Interval	Sum(R723CSRBI) / Interval
Storage service per second	MSOSRV	type	R723CMSOI Interval	Sum(R723CMSOI) / Interval
Ended transactions per second	TRANS	type	R723CRCP Interval	Sum(R723CRCP) / Interval
Transaction execution time	RTIME	type	R723CXET R723CRCP	Sum(R723CXET) / Sum(R723CRCP)
Number swaps per transaction	SPERTRA	type	R723CSWC R723CRCP	Sum(R723CSWC) / Sum(R723CRCP)
Absorption rate	ABSRPTN	type	R723CSRV R723CTRR	Sum(R723CSRV) / Sum(R723CTRR)

Table 29. Workload Activity (Goal Mode) - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 72-3 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Transaction service rate	TRXSERV	type	R723CSRV R723CTAT	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CSRV}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTAT})$
Execution velocity	EXVEL	period	R723CTOU R723CTOT	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CTOU}) / (\text{Sum}(\text{R723CTOU}) + \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTOT})) * 100$
TCB seconds	TCBSEC	type	R723CCPU R723MCPU R723MADJ	$\text{Sum}((\text{R723CCPU} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MCPU}))$
SRB seconds	SRBSEC	type	R723CSRB R723MSRB R723MADJ	$\text{Sum}((\text{R723CSRB} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MSRB}))$
Region Control Task (RCT) seconds	RCTSEC	type	R723CRCT	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CRCT})$
I/O interrupt (IIT) seconds	IITSEC	type	R723CIIT	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIIT})$
Hiperspace™ service (HST) seconds	HSTSEC	type	R723CHST	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CHST})$
Application execution time on standard CPs in seconds	APPLSEC	type	R723CCPU R723CSRB R723CRCT R723CIIT R723CHST R723MCPU R723MSRB R723MADJ R723CIFA R723CSUP R723NFFI R723NFFS	$\text{Sum}((\text{R723CCPU} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MCPU}) + (\text{R723CSRB} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MSRB}) + (\text{R723CRCT} + \text{R723CIIT} + \text{R723CHST}) - ((\text{R723CIFA} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MCPU}) * \text{R723NFFI} / 256) - ((\text{R723CSUP} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MCPU}) * \text{R723NFFS} / 256))$
TCB second percentage	TCBPER	type	R723CCPU R723MCPU R723MADJ Interval	$\text{Sum}((\text{R723CCPU} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MCPU})) / \text{Interval} * 100$
SRB second percentage	SRBPER	type	R723CSRB R723MSRB R723MADJ Interval	$\text{Sum}((\text{R723CSRB} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MSRB})) / \text{Interval} * 100$
Application execution time on standard CPs in percent of interval	APPLPER	type	R723CCPU R723CSRB R723CRCT R723CIIT R723CHST R723MCPU R723MSRB R723MADJ R723CIFA R723CSUP R723NFFI R723NFFS Interval	$\text{Sum}((\text{R723CCPU} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MCPU}) + (\text{R723CSRB} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MSRB}) + (\text{R723CRCT} + \text{R723CIIT} + \text{R723CHST}) - ((\text{R723CIFA} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MCPU}) * \text{R723NFFI} / 256) - ((\text{R723CSUP} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MCPU}) * \text{R723NFFS} / 256))) / \text{Interval} * 100$
Page-in rate from auxiliary storage	SINGLE	type	R723CPIR R723CTRR R723CIEA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CPIR}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTRR} - \text{R723CIEA})$

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 29. Workload Activity (Goal Mode) - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 72-3 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Block page-in rate from auxiliary storage	BLOCK	type	R723CBPI R723CTRR R723CIEA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CBPI}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTRR}-\text{R723CIEA})$
Page-in rate from expanded storage	EXPSNGL	type	R723CPIE R723CTRR R723CIEA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CPIE}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTRR}-\text{R723CIEA})$
Block page-in rate from expanded storage	EXPBLK	type	R723CBPE R723CTRR R723CIEA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CBPE}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTRR}-\text{R723CIEA})$
Hiperspace page-in rate	HSP	type	R723CHPI R723CTRR R723CIEA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CHPI}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTRR}-\text{R723CIEA})$
ESO-hiperspace read miss rate	HSPMISS	type	R723CCRM R723CTRR R723CIEA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CCRM}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTRR}-\text{R723CIEA})$
Shared storage page-in rate from auxiliary storage	SHARED	type	R723CSPA R723CTRR R723CIEA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CSPA}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTRR}-\text{R723CIEA})$
Shared storage page-in rate from expanded storage	EXPSHR	type	R723CSPE R723CTRR R723CIEA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CSPE}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTRR}-\text{R723CIEA})$
Number of EXCPs	EXCP	type	R723CIOC R723MIOC	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIOC}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723MIOC})$
EXCP rate	EXCPRT	type	R723CIOC R723MIOC Interval	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIOC}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723MIOC}) / \text{Interval}$
CS frames of all swapped-in transactions	STOCEN	type	R723CPRS R723CERS Interval	$(\text{Sum}(\text{R723CPRS}) - \text{Sum}(\text{R723CERS})) / \text{Interval}$
ES frames of all swapped-in transactions	STOEXP	type	R723CERS Interval	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CERS}) / \text{Interval}$
Shared frames of all swapped-in transactions	STOSHR	type	R723CSRS Interval	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CSRS}) / \text{Interval}$
Total frames of all swapped-in transactions	STOTOT	type	R723CPRS Interval	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CPRS}) / \text{Interval}$
Ended transactions	TRANSTOT	type	R723CRCP Interval	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CRCP})$
Average number of swapped-in transactions	TRANSMPL	type	R723CTRR Interval	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CTRR}) / \text{Interval}$
Average number of active transactions	TRANSAVG	type	R723CTAT Interval	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CTAT}) / \text{Interval}$
Transaction response time	RTIMETOT	type	R723CTET R723CRCP	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CTET}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CRCP})$
Transaction queue time	RTIMEQUE	type	R723CQDT R723CRCP	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CQDT}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CRCP})$
Transaction ineligible queue time	TRANSIQT	type	R723CIQT R723CRCP	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIQT}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CRCP})$

Table 29. Workload Activity (Goal Mode) - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 72-3 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Transaction r/s affinity delay time	TRANSADT	type	R723CADT R723CRCP	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CADT}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CRCP})$
Transaction JCL conversion time	TRANSCVT	type	R723CCVT R723CRCP	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CCVT}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CRCP})$
Start subchannel rate	SSCHRT	type	R723CIRC Interval	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIRC}) / \text{Interval}$
Average DASD response time	RESP	type	R723CICT R723CIWT R723CIDT R723CIOT R723CIRC	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIRC} + \text{R723CIWT} + \text{R723CIDT} + \text{R723CIOT}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CIRC})$
Average DASD connect time	CONN	type	R723CICT R723CIRC	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CICT}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CIRC})$
Average DASD disconnect time	DISC	type	R723CIDT R723CIRC	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIDT}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CIRC})$
Average DASD pending time	QPEND	type	R723CIWT R723CIRC	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIWT}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CIRC})$
Average DASD IOS queue time	IOSQ	type	R723CIOT R723CIRC	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIOT}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CIRC})$
Performance index	PI	period	R723CTOU R723CTOT R723CTET R723CRCP R723CVAL R723CPCT	Depending on goal definition  See <i>z/OS RMF Report Analysis</i> for the calculation rules.
CPU Using %	CPUUSGP	period	R723CCUS R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CCUS}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
CPU Delay %	CPUDLYP	period	R723CCDE R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CCDE}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
Crypto Using %	CRYUSGP	period	R723CAMU R723APU R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CAMU} + \text{R723APU}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA} + \text{R723CAMU} + \text{R723CAMD} + \text{R723APU} + \text{R723APD})$
Crypto CAP Using %	CAPUSGP	period	R723CAMU R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CAMU}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA} + \text{R723CAMU} + \text{R723CAMD} + \text{R723APU} + \text{R723APD})$
Crypto AP Using %	APUSGP	period	R723APU R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723APU}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA} + \text{R723CAMU} + \text{R723CAMD} + \text{R723APU} + \text{R723APD})$
Crypto Delay %	CRYDLYP	period	R723CAMD R723APD R723FQD R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CAMD} + \text{R723APD} + \text{R723FQD}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA} + \text{R723CAMU} + \text{R723CAMD} + \text{R723APU} + \text{R723APD})$
Crypto CAP Delay %	CAPDLYP	period	R723CAMD R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CAMD}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA} + \text{R723CAMU} + \text{R723CAMD} + \text{R723APU} + \text{R723APD})$

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 29. Workload Activity (Goal Mode) - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 72-3 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Crypto AP Delay %	APDLYP	period	R723APD R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723APD}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA} + \text{R723CAMU} + \text{R723CAMD} + \text{R723APU} + \text{R723APD})$
Crypto FQ Delay %	FQDLYP	period	R723FQD R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723FQD}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA} + \text{R723CAMU} + \text{R723CAMD} + \text{R723APU} + \text{R723APD})$
Resource contention Using %	RCUSGP	period	R723RCOU	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723RCOU}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA} + \text{R723RCOD} + \text{R723RCOU}) * 100$
Resource contention Delay %	RCDLYP	period	R723RCOD	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723RCOD}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA} + \text{R723RCOD} + \text{R723RCOU}) * 100$
I/O Using %	IOUSGP	period	R723CIOU R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIOU}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
I/O Delay %	IODLYP	period	R723CIOD R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIOD}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
Swap-in delay %	SWINP	period	R723CSWI R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CSWI}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
MPL delay %	MPLP	period	R723CMPL R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CMPL}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
Queue %	QUEUEP	period	R723CQ R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CQ}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
Capping %	CAPP	period	R723CCCA R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CCCA}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
Storage %	STOP	period	R723CAPR R723CACO R723CAXM R723CVIO R723CHSP R723CCHS R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CAPR} + \text{R723CACO} + \text{R723CAXM} + \text{R723CVIO} + \text{R723CHSP} + \text{R723CCHS}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
Server delay %	SERVP	period	R723CSPV R723CSVI R723CSHS R723CSMP R723CSSW R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CSPV} + \text{R723CSVI} + \text{R723CSHS} + \text{R723CSMP} + \text{R723CSSW}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
Idle %	IDLEP	period	R723CIDL R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIDL}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
Unknown %	UNKP	period	R723CUNK R723CTSA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CUNK}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R723CTSA}) * 100$
Average number of independent enclaves during the interval (contained in TRANSAVG)	ENCAVG	type	R723CIEA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CIEA}) / \text{Interval}$
Average number of foreign enclaves during the interval	ENCREM	type	R723CFEA	$\text{Sum}(\text{R723CFEA}) / \text{Interval}$

Table 29. Workload Activity (Goal Mode) - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 72-3 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Average number of multi-system enclaves during the interval	ENCMS	type	R723CXEA	Sum(R723CXEA) / Interval
zAAP service per second	AAPSRV	type	R723CIFA Interval	Sum(R723CIFA) / Interval
zAAP on CP service per second	AAPCSRVR	type	R723CIFC Interval	Sum(R723CIFC) / Interval
zAAP service time in seconds	IFASEC, AAPSEC	type	R723CIFA R723MADJ R723MCPU	Sum((R723CIFA * R723MADJ) / (1600 * R723MCPU))
zAAP service time in seconds (normalized)	IFANSEC, AAPNSEC	type	R723CIFA R723MADJ R723MCPU R723NFFI	Sum((R723CIFA * R723MADJ) / (1600 * R723MCPU)) * R723NFFI / 256
zAAP on CP service time in seconds	IFACPSEC, AAPCPSEC	type	R723CIFC R723MADJ R723MCPU	Sum((R723CIFC * R723MADJ) / (1600 * R723MCPU))
zAAP application execution time percentage	APPLIFA, APPLAAP	type	R723CIFA R723MADJ R723MCPU Interval	Sum((R723CIFA * R723MADJ) / (1600 * R723MCPU)) / Interval * 100
zAAP on CP application execution time percentage	APPLIFCP, APPLAPCP	type	R723CIFC R723MADJ R723MCPU Interval	Sum((R723CIFC * R723MADJ) / (1600 * R723MCPU)) / Interval * 100
zAAP Using %	IFAUSGP, AAPUSGP	period	R723IFAU R723CTSA	R723IFAU / R723CTSA * 100
zAAP on CP Using %	IFCUSGP, APCUSGP	period	R723IFCU R723CTSA	R723IFCU / R723CTSA * 100
zAAP Delay %	IFADLYP, AAPDLYP	period	R723IFAD R723CTSA	R723IFAD / R723CTSA * 100
zIIP service per second	IIPSRV	type	R723CSUP Interval	Sum(R723CSUP) / Interval
zIIP on CP service per second	IIPCPSRV	type	R723CSUC Interval	Sum(R723CSUC) / Interval
zIIP service time in seconds	IIPSEC	type	R723CSUP R723MADJ R723MCPU	Sum((R723CSUP * R723MADJ) / (1600 * R723MCPU))
zIIP service time in seconds (normalized)	IIPNSEC	type	R723CSUP R723MADJ R723MCPU R723NFFS	Sum((R723CSUP * R723MADJ) / (1600 * R723MCPU)) * R723NFFS / 256
zIIP on CP service time in seconds	IIPCPSEC	type	R723CSUC R723MADJ R723MCPU	Sum((R723CSUC * R723MADJ) / (1600 * R723MCPU))
zIIP application execution time percentage	APPLIIP	type	R723CSUP R723MADJ R723MCPU Interval	Sum((R723CSUP * R723MADJ) / (1600 * R723MCPU)) / Interval * 100



## PP - Overview conditions

Table 29. Workload Activity (Goal Mode) - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 72-3 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
zIIP on CP application execution time percentage	APPLIPCP	type	R723CSUC R723MADJ R723MCPU Interval	$\text{Sum}((\text{R723CSUC} * \text{R723MADJ}) / (1600 * \text{R723MCPU})) / \text{Interval} * 100$
zIIP Using %	IIPUSGP	period	R723SUPU R723CTSA	$\text{R723SUPU} / \text{R723CTSA} * 100$
zIIP on CP Using %	IPCUSGP	period	R723SUCU R723CTSA	$\text{R723SUCU} / \text{R723CTSA} * 100$
zIIP Delay %	IIPDLYP	period	R723SUPD R723CTSA	$\text{R723SUPD} / \text{R723CTSA} * 100$

## Channel Path Activity - SMF record type 73

One qualifier is possible:

**cpid** A two-digit hexadecimal number that identifies a channel path.  
**cptype** Channel path type (as contained in SMF73ACR) enclosed in quotes.

For overview processing, one qualifier is required. If it is omitted for exception reporting, the threshold applies to all channel paths in the SMF record.

For most conditions, there exist two condition names. The second in the list has always the prefix CHG (instead of CH for the first one — to be used with the qualifier **cpid**) and has to be used with the qualifier **cptype**. This condition can be used for channels that are under control of Dynamic Channel Path Management (DCM). All channels of the specified type will be accumulated and then processed. Therefore, the formulas for the algorithm will contain summary values instead of single-channel values, for example:

$(\text{SMF73TUT} * 100) / \text{SMF73PTI} * 8$  --> CHTBSY(cpid)  
 $(\text{Sum}(\text{SMF73TUT}) * 100) / \text{Sum}(\text{SMF73PTI} * 8)$  --> CHGTBSY('cptype')

Table 30. Channel Path Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 73

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm  (depending on channel type)
For processors earlier than z990, use the following condition if CPMF is not available or for CPMF compatibility mode:				
Percent channel busy	CHPB SY CHGPBSY	cpid cptype	SMF73BSY SMF73SMP	$(\text{BSY} * 100) / \text{SMP}$ <b>Note:</b> In case of monitoring z990 hardware, both fields are zero.
Use the following conditions for CPMF extended mode:				
Channel total busy %	CHTBSY CHGTBSY	cpid cptype	SMF73TUT SMF73PTI or SMF73TUC SMF73MCU SMF73PTI	$(\text{TUT} * 100) / \text{PTI} * 8$ or $(\text{TUC} * 100) / (\text{MCU} * \text{Int} / 10^6)$ Int = PTI*1024



Table 30. Channel Path Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 73 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm (depending on channel type)
Channel partition busy %	CHLBSY CHGLBSY	cpid cptype	SMF73PUT SMF73PTI or SMF73PUC SMF73MCU SMF73PTI	$(PUT*100) / PTI*8$ or $(PUC*100) / (MCU*Int/10^6)$
Channel bus total %	CHBTOT CHGBTOT	cpid cptype	SMF73TBC SMF73MBC SMF73PTI	$(TBC*100) / (MBC*Int/10^6)$
The following conditions are given in megabytes/second.				
Channel total read rate	CHTREAD CHGTREAD	cpid cptype	SMF73TRU SMF73US SMF73PTI	$(TRU*US) / Int$
Channel partition read rate	CHLREAD CHGLREAD	cpid cptype	SMF73PRU SMF73US SMF73PTI	$(PRU*US) / Int$
Channel total write rate	CHTWRITE CHGTWRIT	cpid cptype	SMF73TWU SMF73US SMF73PTI	$(TWU*US) / Int$
Channel partition write rate	CHLWRITE CHGLWRIT	cpid cptype	SMF73PWU SMF73US SMF73PTI	$(PWU*US) / Int$
The following conditions are given in bytes/second.				
Channel partition write rate for HiperSockets	CHLWRITE	cpid	SMF73PDS, SMF73PDU, SMF73PTI	$PDS*PDU / (Int/10^6)$
Channel total write rate for HiperSockets	CHTWRITE	cpid	SMF73TDS, SMF73TDU, SMF73PTI	$TDS*TDU / (Int/10^6)$
Channel partition message sent rate	CHLMSGST	cpid	SMF73PMS, SMF73PUM, SMF73PTI	$PMS*PUM / (Int/10^6)$
Channel total message sent rate	CHTMSGST	cpid	SMF73TMS, SMF73TUM, SMF73PTI	$TMS*TUM / (Int/10^6)$
Average Channel partition message size (in bytes)	CHLMSGSZ	cpid	SMF73PDS, SMF73PDU, SMF73PMS, SMF73PUM	$PDS*PDU / PMS*PUM$
Average Channel Total message size (in bytes)	CHTMSGSZ	cpid	SMF73TDS, SMF73TDU, SMF73TMS, SMF73TUM	$TDS*TDU / TMS*TUM$
Channel partition message failed rate	CHLMSGF	cpid	SMF73PUS, SMF73PTI	$PUS / (Int/10^6)$
Channel partition receive failed rate	CHLRECF	cpid	SMF73PUB, SMF73PTI	$PUB / (Int/10^6)$

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 30. Channel Path Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 73 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm (depending on channel type)
Channel total receive failed rate	CHTREFC	cpid	SMF73TUB, SMF73PTI	TUB/(Int/10 <sup>6</sup> )

## Device Activity - SMF record type 74-1

One qualifier is required, otherwise a syntax error occurs and RMF will not process the condition.

- devnmbr** A one- to four-digit hexadecimal device number in the range 0000 through FFFF. Example: (012F)
- volser** A one- to six-character volume serial number enclosed in quotes. Example: ('012345')
- stg grp** A one- to eight-character storage group name in parentheses, preceded by the keyword SG. Example: (SG(COMMON01))
- class** Any of the six valid device classes for Monitor I device activity measurements.

For OVW statements, only the qualifiers devnmbr and volser are valid. If you have selected a shared device in the sysplex, you will receive a value which reflects the sysplex view (not possible for DNOTRDY).

All times reported are in milliseconds, unless otherwise noted.

Table 31. Device Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-1

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Percent not ready	DNOTRDY	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74NRD SMF74SAM	(NRD*100)/SAM (no sysplex view)
Percent reserved	DR	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74RSV SMF74SAM	(RSV*100)/SAM
Percent mount pending	DMTPEND	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74MTP SMF74SAM	(MTP*100)/SAM
Percent device utilization	DVUTL	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74CNN SMF74DIS SMF74INT SMF74UTL SMF74SAM	((((CNN+DIS)/INT) + (UTL/SAM)) * 100
Device activity rate	DART	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74SSC SMF74INT	SSC/INT in seconds
Average connect time	DCTAVG	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74CNN SMF74MEC	CNN/MEC
Average disconnect time	DDTAVG	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74DIS SMF74MEC	DIS/MEC

Table 31. Device Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-1 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Average pending time	DPTAVG	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74PEN SMF74MEC	PEN/MEC
Average IOS queue time	DQTAVG	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74QUE SMF74SAM SMF74SSC SMF74INT	(QUE/SAM)/(SSC/INT)
Average response time	DRTAVG	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74ATV SMF74MEC SMF74SSC SMF74INT SMF74QUE SMF74SAM	(ATV/MEC)+(QUE/SAM) /(SSC/INT)
Average device busy delay time	DBDL	devnmbr, volser, stg grp, or class	SMF74DVB SMF74MEC	DVB/MEC
Average command response time	CMRDL	devnmbr	SMF74CMR SMF74MEC	CMR/MEC

## Coupling Facility Activity - SMF record type 74-4

Due to the structure of the Coupling Facility Activity report, the scope of the results of overview processing is different and is indicated in column **Scope**:

**S** Overview column created only for each single system, not for sysplex

**X** Overview column created only for sysplex, not for each single system

**B** Overview column created for single systems as well as sysplex

There is no exception reporting for coupling facility records.

One qualifier is possible:

**struct** Mandatory - Coupling facility structure name.

**cfname** Mandatory - Coupling facility name.

Table 32. Coupling Facility Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-4

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm	Scope
Average service time of SYNC operations	SYNCST	struct	R744SSTM R744SSRC	Sum(R744SSTM) / Sum(R744SSRC)	B
SYNC operation rate	SYNCR	struct	R744SSRC Interval	Sum(R744SSRC) / Interval	B
Average service time of ASYNC operations	ASYNCS	struct	R744SATM R744SARC	Sum(R744SATM) / Sum(R744SARC)	B
Ended ASYNC operation rate	ASYNCR	struct	R744SARC Interval	Sum(R744SARC) / Interval	B
Percentage of changed operations	CHNGDP	struct	R744SSRC R744SARC R744SSTA	Sum(R744SSTA) / (Sum(R744SSRC) + Sum(R744SARC)) * 100	B

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 32. Coupling Facility Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-4 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm	Scope
Changed operation rate	CHNGDRT	struct	R744SSTA Interval	$\text{Sum}(\text{R744SSTA}) / \text{Interval}$	B
Path busy rate	PBSY	cfname	R744FPBC Interval	$\text{Sum}(\text{R744FPBC}) / \text{Interval}$	S
Percent delayed requests	DREQP	cfname	R744SSRC R744SARC R744SSTA R744FSCC R744SQRC	$(\text{Sum}(\text{R744FSCC}) + \text{Sum}(\text{R744SQRC})) / (\text{Sum}(\text{R744SSRC} + \text{R744SARC} + \text{R744SSTA})) * 100$	S
CF processor utilization	CFUTIL	cfname	R744PBSY R744PWAI	$\text{Sum}(\text{R744PBSY}) / (\text{Sum}(\text{R744PBSY}) + \text{Sum}(\text{R744PWAI})) * 100$ Summation over all processors ← unweighted average	X
Directory reclaims	DIRRCLM	struct	R744CDER	$\text{Sum}(\text{R744CDER})$	X
List/directory entry current to total ratio	LDECTR	struct	R744SLEL R744SLEM R744SDEC R744CDEC	$\text{R744SLEM} / \text{R744SLEL}$ (for List/Lock structure) $\text{R744CDEC} / \text{R744SDEC}$ (for Cache structure)	X
Data elements current to total ratio	DECTR	struct	R744SMAE R744SCUE R744SDEL R744CDAC	$\text{R744SCUE} / \text{R744SMAE}$ (for List/Lock structure) $\text{R744CDAC} / \text{R744SDEL}$ (for Cache structure)	X
Lock entries current to total ratio	LECTR	struct	R744SLTL R744SLTM	$(\text{R744SLTM} / \text{R744SLTL})$	X
Cache read request rate	CREADRT	struct	R744CRHC Interval	$\text{R744CRHC} / \text{Interval}$	X
Cache write request rate	CWRITER	struct	R744CWH0 R744CWH1 Interval	$(\text{R744CWH0} + \text{R744CWH1}) / \text{Interval}$	X
Cache castout rate	CCOUTRT	struct	R744CCOC Interval	$\text{R744CCOC} / \text{Interval}$	X
Cache cross invalidation rate	CXIRT	struct	R744CXDR R744CXFW R744CXNI R744CXRL R744CXCI Interval	$(\text{R744CXDR} + \text{R744CXFW} + \text{R744CXNI} + \text{R744CXRL} + \text{R744CXCI}) / \text{Interval}$	X
Total requests to lock structure or serialized list structure	LCKREQ	struct	R744STRC	$\text{Sum}(\text{R744STRC})$	B
Contention on lock structure	LCKCONT	struct	R744SCN	$\text{Sum}(\text{R744SFCN})$	B
False contention on lock structure	LCKFCONT	struct	R744SFCN	$\text{Sum}(\text{R744SFCN})$	B

## Cache Activity - SMF record type 74-5

The following qualifiers are possible:

**ssid** SSID number

**devn** Device number

**rrid** RAID rank identifier

To define a subsystem-related exception, you specify SSID(ssid)

To define a device-related exception, you specify SSID(ssid),DEVN(devn)

To define an exception for RAID rank data, you specify SSID(ssid),RRID(rrid)

For exception processing only:

The conditions CASSC, CADSC, and CASSNVS can be used only with the operator EQ, not with LE or GE.

Table 33. Cache Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-5

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
<b>Subsystem Status: Device Status: CACHING</b>	CASSC CADSC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745SOS R745DSDV	active = R745SOS all 3 bits zero active = R745DSDV, both bits zero
<b>Subsystem Status: NON-VOLATILE STORAGE</b>	CASSNVS	SSID(ssid)	R745SVSS	active = Bit 0 to 4 zero
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity: TOTAL I/O</b>	CASTOT CADTOT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRCR R745DRSR R745DRNR R745DWRC R745DWSR R745DWNR R745DICL R745DBCR	Sum of these counts
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity: CACHE I/O</b>	CASCTOT CADCTOT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRCR R745DRSR R745DRNR R745DWRC R745DWSR R745DWNR	Sum of these counts
<b>Subsystem Overview: CACHE OFFLINE</b>	CASCOFF	SSID(ssid)	R745DRCR R745DRSR R745DRNR R745DWRC R745DWSR R745DWNR R745DICL R745DBCR	Sum of these counts

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 33. Cache Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-5 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> TOTAL H/R	CASHRT CADHRT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	HITS = R745DCRH + R745DRSH + R745DNRH + R745DWCH + R745DWSH + R745DWNH TOTAL = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR + R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR + R745DICL + R745DBCR	HITS / TOTAL
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CACHE H/R	CASHR CADHR	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	HITS = R745DCRH + R745DRSH + R745DNRH + R745DWCH + R745DWSH + R745DWNH CACHE I/O = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR + R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR	HITS / CACHE I/O
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS RATE NORMAL	CASRN CADRN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRCR R745CINT	R745DRCR / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS RATE SEQUENTIAL	CASRS CADRS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRSR R745CINT	R745DRSR / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS RATE CFW DATA	CASRC CADRC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRNR R745CINT	R745DRNR / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS RATE TOTAL	CASRT CADRT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745CINT TOTAL = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR	TOTAL / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS HITS RATE NORMAL	CASRHN CADRHN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DCRH R745CINT	R745DCRH / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS HITS RATE SEQUENTIAL	CASRHS CADRHS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRSH R745CINT	R745DRSH / R745CINT

Table 33. Cache Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-5 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS HITS RATE CFW DATA	CASRHC CADRHC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DNRH R745CINT	R745DNRH / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS HITS RATE TOTAL	CASRHT CADRHT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745CINT TOTAL = R745DCRH + R745DRSH + R745DNRH	TOTAL / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS H/R NORMAL	CASRHRN CADRHRN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DCRH R745DRCR	R745DCRH / R745DRCR
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS H/R SEQUENTIAL	CASRHRS CADRHRS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRSH R745DRSR	R745DRSH / R745DRSR
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS H/R CFW DATA	CASRHRC CADRHRC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DNRH R745DRNR	R745DNRH / R745DRNR
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> READ I/O REQUESTS H/R TOTAL	CASRHRT CADRHRT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	HITS = R745DCRH + R745DRSH + R745DNRH TOTAL = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR	HITS / TOTAL
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS RATE NORMAL	CASWN CADWN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWRC R745CINT	R745DWRC / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS RATE SEQUENTIAL	CASWS CADWS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWSR R745CINT	R745DWSR / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS RATE CFW DATA	CASWC CADWC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWNR R745CINT	R745DWNR / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS RATE TOTAL	CASWT CADWT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745CINT TOTAL = R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR	TOTAL / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS FAST WRITE RATE NORMAL	CASWFN CADWFN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DFWC R745CINT	R745DFWC / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS FAST WRITE RATE SEQUENTIAL	CASWFS CADWFS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DFWS R745CINT	R745DFWS / R745CINT



## PP - Overview conditions

Table 33. Cache Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-5 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS FAST WRITE RATE CFW DATA	CASWFC CADWFC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWNR R745CINT	R745DWNR / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS FAST WRITE RATE TOTAL	CASWFT CADWFT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745CINT TOTAL = R745DFWC + R745DFWS + R745DWNR	TOTAL / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS HITS RATE NORMAL	CASWHN CADWHN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWCH R745CINT	R745DWCH / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS HITS RATE SEQUENTIAL	CASWHS CADWHS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWSH R745CINT	R745DWSH / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS HITS RATE CFW DATA	CASWHC CADWHC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWNH R745CINT	R745DWNH / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS HITS RATE TOTAL	CASWHT CADWHT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745CINT TOTAL = R745DWCH + R745DWSH + R745DWNH	TOTAL / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS H/R NORMAL	CASWHRN CADWHRN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWCH R745DWRC	R745DWCH / R745DWRC
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS H/R SEQUENTIAL	CASWHRS CADWHRS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWSH R745DWSR	R745DWSH / R745DWSR
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS H/R CFW DATA	CASWHRC CADWHRC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWNH R745DWNR	R745DWNH / R745DWNR
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> WRITE I/O REQUESTS H/R TOTAL	CASWHRT CADWHRT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	HITS = R745DWCH + R745DWSH + R745DWNH TOTAL = R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR	HITS / TOTAL
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> % READ NORMAL	CASRWN CADRWN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRCR R745DWRC	R745DRCR * 100 / (R745DRCR + R745DWRC)
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> % READ SEQUENTIAL	CASRWS CADRWS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRSR R745DWSR	R745DRSR * 100 / (R745DRSR + R745DWSR)
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> % READ CFW DATA	CASRWC CADRWC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRNR R745DWNR	R745DRNR * 100 / (R745DRNR + R745DWNR)



Table 33. Cache Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-5 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> % READ TOTAL	CASRWT CADRWT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	TOTAL_READ = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR TOTAL_WRITE = R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR	$\text{TOTAL\_READ} * 100 / (\text{TOTAL\_READ} + \text{TOTAL\_WRITE})$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CACHE MISSES READ RATE NORMAL	CASMRN CADMRN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRCR R745DCRH R745CINT	$(\text{R745DRCR} - \text{R745DCRH}) / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CACHE MISSES READ RATE SEQUENTIAL	CASMRS CADMRS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRSR R745DRSH R745CINT	$(\text{R745DRSR} - \text{R745DRSH}) / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CACHE MISSES READ RATE CFW DATA	CASMRC CADMRC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DRNR R745DNRH R745CINT	$(\text{R745DRNR} - \text{R745DNRH}) / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CACHE MISSES WRITE RATE NORMAL	CASMWN CADMWN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWRC R745DWCH R745CINT	$(\text{R745DWRC} - \text{R745DWCH}) / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CACHE MISSES WRITE RATE SEQUENTIAL	CASMWS CADMWS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWSR R745DWSH R745CINT	$(\text{R745DWSR} - \text{R745DWSH}) / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CACHE MISSES WRITE RATE CFW DATA	CASMWC CADMWC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWNR R745DWNH R745CINT	$(\text{R745DWNR} - \text{R745DWNH}) / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CACHE MISSES TRACKS RATE NORMAL	CASMTN CADMTN	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DNTD R745CINT	$\text{R745DNTD} / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CACHE MISSES TRACKS RATE SEQUENTIAL	CASMTS CADMTS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DTC R745CINT	$\text{R745DTC} / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CACHE MISSES RATE TOTAL	CASMT CADMT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745CINT TOTAL = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR + R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR HITS = R745DCRH + R745DRSH + R745DNRH + R745DWCH + R745DWSH + R745DWNH	$(\text{TOTAL} - \text{HITS}) / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> MISC (Miscellaneous) DFW BYPASS RATE	CASDFWB CADDFWB	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DFWB R745CINT	$\text{R745DFWB} / \text{R745CINT}$

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 33. Cache Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-5 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> MISC (Miscellaneous) CFW BYPASS RATE	CASCFWB CADCFWB	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DFWR R745CINT	R745DFWR / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> MISC (Miscellaneous) DFW INHIBIT RATE	CASDFWI CADDFWI	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745CINT TOTAL_ WRITES = R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR FAST_ WRITES = R745DFWC + R745DFWS + R745DWNR	(TOTAL_ WRITES - FAST_ WRITES) / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> MISC (Miscellaneous) ASYNC(TRKS) RATE	CASASYNC CADASYNC	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DCTD R745CINT	R745DCTD / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> NON CACHE I/O ICL RATE	CASNCICL CADNCICL	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DICL R745CINT	R745DICL / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> NON CACHE I/O BYPASS RATE	CASNCB CADNCB	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DBCR R745CINT	R745DBCR / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> NON CACHE I/O TOTAL RATE	CASNCT CADNCT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DICL R745DBCR R745CINT	(R745DICL + R745DBCR) / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> Host Adapter Activity - Average number of bytes per read request (normal+sequential+CFW)	CASBRR CADBRR	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R7451CT1 R745DRCR R745DRSR R745DRNR	Sum(R7451CT1) / Sum(R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR)
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> Host Adapter Activity - Average number of bytes read per second	CASBRS CADBRS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R7451CT1 R745CINT	Sum(R7451CT1) / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> Host Adapter Activity - Average number of bytes per write request (normal+sequential+CFW)	CASBWR CADBWR	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R7451CT2 R745DRCR R745DRSR R745DRNR	Sum(R7451CT2) / Sum(R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR)
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> Host Adapter Activity - Average number of bytes written per second	CASBWS CADBWS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R7451CT2 R745CINT	Sum(R7451CT2) / R745CINT
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> Disk Activity - Response time in milliseconds per read request	CASDRRT CADDRRT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R7452PRT R7452PRO	Sum(R7452PRT) / Sum(R7452PRO)
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> Disk Activity - Average number of bytes per read request	CASDRBR CADDRBR	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R7452PBR R7452PRO	Sum(R7452PBR) / Sum(R7452PRO)

Table 33. Cache Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-5 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> Disk Activity - Average number of bytes read per second	CASDRBS CADDRBS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R7452PBR R745CINT	$\text{Sum}(\text{R7452PBR}) / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> Disk Activity - Response time in milliseconds per write request	CASDWRT CADDWRT	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R7452PWT R7452PWO	$\text{Sum}(\text{R7452PWT}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R7452PWO})$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> Disk Activity - Average number of bytes per write request	CASDWBR CADDWBR	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R7452PBW R7452PWO	$\text{Sum}(\text{R7452PBW}) / \text{Sum}(\text{R7452PWO})$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> Disk Activity - Average number of bytes written per second	CASDWBS CADDWBS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R7452PBW R745CINT	$\text{Sum}(\text{R7452PBW}) / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Subsystem Overview: Device Activity:</b> CFW % of all requests	CASCFWP CADCFWP	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWNR R745DRNR R745DRCR R745DRSR R745DRNR R745DWRC R745DWSR R745DWNR	$\text{Sum}(\text{R745DWNR} + \text{R745DRNR}) * 100 / \text{Sum}(\text{R745DRCR} + \text{R745DRSR} + \text{R745DRNR} + \text{R745DWRC} + \text{R745DWSR} + \text{R745DWNR})$
<b>Device Overview *CACHE:</b> Sequential Stage Rate	CASCSTGS	SSID(ssid)	R745DWSR R745DWSH R745DRSR R745DRSH R745DWSR R745CINT	$\text{Sum}((\text{R745DWSR} - \text{R745DWSH}) + (\text{R745DRSR} - \text{R745DRSH}) - \text{R745DWSR} + \text{R745DFWS}) / \text{R745CINT}$
<b>Device Overview:</b> I/O RATE	CADT	DEVN(devn)	R745CINT TOTAL = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR + R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR + R745DICL + R745DBCR	TOTAL / R745CINT

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 33. Cache Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-5 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
<b>Device Overview:</b> DASD I/O RATE STAGE	CADSTG	DEVN(devn)	R745CINT TOTAL = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR + R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNH HITS = R745DCRH + R745DRSH + R745DNRH + R745DWCH + R745DWSH + R745DWNH DFW_INHIBIT = R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNH - R745DFWC - R745DFWS - R745DWNH CFW_BYPASS = R745DFWR DFW_BYPASS = R745DFWB	(TOTAL - HITS - DFW_INHIBIT - CFW_BYPASS - DFW_BYPASS) / R745CINT
<b>Device Activity:</b> Sequential Stage Rate	CADSTGS	SSID(ssid) DEVN(devn)	R745DWSR R745DWSH R745DRSR R745DRSH R745DWSR R745CINT	Sum((R745DWSR - R745DWSH) + (R745DRSR - R745DRSH) - R745DWSR + R745DFWS) / R745CINT
RAID rank read request rate	CARRRT	SSID(ssid) RRID(rrid)	R7451RRQ R745CINT	R7451RRQ / R745CINT
Average number of megabytes read with an I/O request	CARRMB	SSID(ssid) RRID(rrid)	R7451SR R7451HSS R7451RRQ	(R7451SR * R7451HSS) / R7451RRQ
Average number of megabytes read per second	CARRMBS	SSID(ssid) RRID(rrid)	R7451SR R7451HSS R745CINT	(R7451SR * R7451HSS) / R745CINT
Average response time of a read request	CARRRTIM	SSID(ssid) RRID(rrid)	R7451RRT R7451RRQ	R7451RRT / R7451RRQ
RAID rank write request rate	CARWRT	SSID(ssid) RRID(rrid)	R7451WRQ R745CINT	R7451WRQ / R745CINT
Average number of megabytes written with an I/O request	CARWMB	SSID(ssid) RRID(rrid)	R7451SW R7451HSS R7451WRQ	(R7451SW * R7451HSS) / R7451WRQ
Average number of megabytes written per second	CARWMBS	SSID(ssid) RRID(rrid)	R7451SW R7451HSS R745CINT	(R7451SW * R7451HSS) / R745CINT
Average response time of a write request	CARWRTIM	SSID(ssid) RRID(rrid)	R7451WRT R7451WRQ	R7451WRT / R7451WRQ

Table 34. Cache Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 74-5

Condition	Categorie	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
<b>Device Overview:</b> % I/O (total)	*CACHE-OFF	CASCOIO	SSID(ssid)	TOTAL = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR + R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR + R745DICL + R745DBCR COTOT = TOTAL for CACHE-OFF ALLTOT = TOTAL for ALL I/Os	$COTOT * 100 / ALLTOT$
<b>Device Overview:</b> I/O RATE (total)	*ALL *CACHE *CACHE-OFF	CASAT CASCT CASOT	SSID(ssid)	R745CINT TOTAL = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR + R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR + R745DICL + R745DBCR	TOTAL / R745CINT
<b>Device Overview:</b> DASD I/O RATE STAGE	*ALL *CACHE	CASASTG CASCSTG	SSID(ssid)	R745CINT TOTAL = R745DRCR + R745DRSR + R745DRNR + R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR HITS = R745DCRH + R745DRSH + R745DNRH + R745DWCH + R745DWSH + R745DWNH DFW_INHIBIT = R745DWRC + R745DWSR + R745DWNR - R745DFWC - R745DFWS - R745DWNR CFW_BYPASS = R745DFWR DFW_BYPASS = R745DFWB	$(TOTAL - HITS - DFW\_INHIBIT - CFW\_BYPASS) / R745CINT$
<b>Device Overview:</b> Sequential Stage Rate	*ALL *CACHE	CASASTGS CASCSTGS	SSID(ssid)	R745CINT R745DFWS TOTAL_SEQ = R745DWSR + R745DRSR HIT_SEQ = R745DWSH + R745DRSH	$Sum(TOTAL\_SEQ - HIT\_SEQ - R745DWSR + R745DFWS) / R745CINT$

## Ficon Director Activity - SMF record type 74-7

Following qualifiers are required:

**sdev** Switch device number

**port** Port address

Table 35. Ficon Director Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record 74-7

Criterion	Criterion Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Average frame pacing time	FDAFPT	SDEV(sdev) PORT(port)	R747PFPT R747PNFT	(PFPT * 2.5) / PNFT
Rate (in MBs/sec) of data received during the interval	FDMBREAD	SDEV(sdev) PORT(port)	R747PNWR	(PNWR / (250 * 1000) ) / Interval
Rate (in MBs/sec) of data transmitted during the interval	FDMBWRT	SDEV(sdev) PORT(port)	R747PNWT	(PNWT / (250 * 1000) ) / Interval
Number of errors	FDNERR	SDEV(sdev) PORT(port)	R747PNER	Value or comparison

## Enterprise Disk Systems Statistics - SMF record type 74-8

Following qualifiers are possible:

**sern** serial number

**said** system adapter ID

**xpid** extent pool ID

**rrid** RAID rank ID

Table 36. ESS Link Statistics - Conditions Based on SMF Record 74-8

Criterion	Criterion Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Transfer Rate ECKD Read	ESTRERD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LERB R748CINT	R748LERB / R748CINT
Transfer Rate SCSI Read	ESTRSRD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSRB R748CINT	R748LSRB / R748CINT
Transfer Rate ECKD Write	ESTREWR	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LEWB R748CINT	R748LEWB / R748CINT
Transfer Rate SCSI Write	ESTRSWR	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSWB R748CINT	R748LSWB / R748CINT
Packet Size ECKD Read	ESPSERD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LERB R748LERO	R748LERB / R748LERO
Packet Size SCSI Read	ESPSSRD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSRB R748LSRO	R748LSRB / R748LSRO
Packet Size ECKD Write	ESPSEWR	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LEWB R748LEWO	R748LEWB / R748LEWO
Packet Size SCSI Write	ESPSSWR	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSWB R748LSWO	R748LSWB / R748LSWO
Activity Rate ECKD Read	ESARERD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LERO R748CINT	R748LERO / R748CINT
Activity Rate SCSI Read	ESARSRD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSRO R748CINT	R748LSRO / R748CINT

Table 36. ESS Link Statistics - Conditions Based on SMF Record 74-8 (continued)

Criterion	Criterion Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Activity Rate ECKD Write	ESAREWR	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LEWO R748CINT	R748LEWO / R748CINT
Activity Rate SCSI Write	ESARSWR	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSWO R748CINT	R748LSWO / R748CINT
Response Time ECKD Read	ESRTERD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LERT R748LERO	R748LERT / R748LERO
Response Time SCSI Read	ESRTSRD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSRT R748LSRO	R748LSRT / R748LSRO
Response Time ECKD Write	ESRTEWR	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LEWT R748LEWO	R748LEWT / R748LEWO
Response Time SCSI Write	ESRTSWR	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSWT R748LSWO	R748LSWT / R748LSWO
I/O Intensity ECKD Read	ESIOIERD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LERT R748CINT	R748LERT / R748CINT
I/O Intensity SCSI Read	ESIOISRD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSRT R748CINT	R748LSRT / R748CINT
I/O Intensity ECKD Write	ESIOIEWR	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LEWT R748CINT	R748LEWT / R748CINT
I/O Intensity SCSI Write	ESIOISWR	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSWT R748CINT	R748LSWT / R748CINT
I/O Intensity ECKD Total	ESIOIET	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LERT R748LEWT R748CINT	(R748LERT + R748LEWT) / R748CINT
I/O Intensity SCSI Total	ESIOIST	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LSWT R748CINT	(R748LSRT + R748LSWT) / R748CINT
Transfer Rate PPRC Send	ESTRPSD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPSB R748CINT	R748LPSB / R748CINT
Transfer Rate PPRC Received	ESTRPRV	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPRB R748CINT	R748LPRB / R748CINT
Packet Size PPRC Send	ESPSPSD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPSB R748LPSO	R748LPSB / R748LPSO
Packet Size PPRC Received	ESPSPRV	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPRB R748LPRO	R748LPRB / R748LPRO
Activity Rate PPRC Send	ESARPSD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPSO R748CINT	R748LPSO / R748CINT
Activity Rate PPRC Received	ESARPRV	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPRO R748CINT	R748LPRO / R748CINT
Response Time PPRC Send	ESRTPSD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPST R748LPSO	R748LPST / R748LPSO
Response Time PPRC Received	ESRTPRV	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPRT R748LPRO	R748LPRT / R748LPRO
I/O Intensity PPRC Send	ESIOIPSD	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPST R748CINT	R748LPST / R748CINT
I/O Intensity PPRC Received	ESIOIPRV	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPRT R748CINT	R748LPRT / R748CINT



## PP - Overview conditions

Table 36. ESS Link Statistics - Conditions Based on SMF Record 74-8 (continued)

Criterion	Criterion Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
I/O Intensity PPRC Total	ESIOIPT	SERN(sern), SAID(said)	R748LPST R748LPRT SMF74INT	(R748LPST + R748LPRT) / R748CINT

Table 37. ESS Extent Pool Statistics - Conditions Based on SMF Record 74-8

Criterion	Criterion Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Real Extent Pool Capacity	ESXRCAP	SERN(sern), XPID(xpid)	R748XRCP	Value or comparison
Number of Real Extents	ESXRNSG	SERN(sern), XPID(xpid)	R748XRNS	Value or comparison

Table 38. ESS Rank Statistics - Conditions Based on SMF Record 74-8

Criterion	Criterion Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Read Operation Rate	ESRROP	SERN(sern), RRID(rrid)	R748RROP R748CINT	R748RROP / R748CINT
Number of Bytes per Read Operation	ESRRBOP	SERN(sern), RRID(rrid)	R748RBYR R748RROP	R748RBYR / R748RROP
Average Bandwidth of Read Operation	ESRRBD	SERN(sern), RRID(rrid)	R748RBYR R748CINT	R748RBYR / R748CINT
Average Response Time of Read Operations	ESRRRT	SERN(sern), RRID(rrid)	R748RKRT R748RROP	R748RKRT / R748RROP
Write Operation Rate	ESRWOP	SERN(sern), RRID(rrid)	R748RWOP R748CINT	R748RWOP / R748CINT
Number of Bytes per Write Operation	ESRWBOP	SERN(sern), RRID(rrid)	R748RBYW R748RWOP	R748RBYW / R748RWOP
Average Bandwidth of Write Operations	ESRWBD	SERN(sern), RRID(rrid)	R748RBYW R748CINT	R748RBYW / R748CINT
Average Response Time of Write Operations	ESRWRT	SERN(sern), RRID(rrid)	R748RKWT R748RWOP	R748RKWT / R748RWOP

## Page Data Set Activity - SMF record type 75

One qualifier is possible:

**pagename** The name of a page data set.

For exception processing, the data set name is optional. If this qualifier is omitted, the threshold value applies to each page data set.

Table 39. Page Data Set Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 75

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Percent busy-data set	PSBSY	pagename	SMF75USE SMF75SAM	(USE*100)/SAM



Table 39. Page Data Set Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 75 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Page transfer time	PSPTT	pagename	SMF75REQ SMF75SAM SMF75PGX SMF75INT	$((REQ * INT) / SAM) / PGX$
Pages transfer rate	PSPT	pagename	SMF75INT SMF75PGX	PGX/INT
Page data set activity rate	PSART	pagename	SMF75INT SMF75SIO	SIO/INT
Average slots used	PSAVGSL	pagename	SMF75AVU	Value or comparison
Number of bad slots	PSBADS	pagename	SMF75BDS	Value or comparison

## Enqueue Activity - SMF record type 77

One qualifier is possible:

**major/minor** One- to eight-character major name of a resource, optionally followed by a comma and a one- to forty-four character minor name.

For exception processing only:

If this qualifier is omitted, the threshold value is checked for every minor name within each major name. If only the major name is specified, the threshold is checked for every minor name within the specified major name. A minor name cannot be specified without major name.

Table 40. Enqueue Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 77

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Total enqueue contention time in seconds	ENQT	major/minor	SMF77WTT	Value or comparison
Number of enqueue contention events	ENQNE	major/minor	SMF77EVT	Value or comparison
Average contention time	ENQAVG	major/minor	SMF77WTT SMF77EVT	WTT/EVT
Maximum contention time	ENQMAX	major/minor	SMF77WTX	Value or comparison

## Virtual Storage Activity - SMF record type 78-2

Table 41. Virtual Storage Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 78-2

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Maximum amount of SQA expansion - into CSA in K bytes	SQAE	none	R782SQEX	Value or comparison
Minimum size of largest free block - CSA in K bytes	CSAFB	none	R782CSLF	Value or comparison

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 41. Virtual Storage Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 78-2 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Minimum size of largest free block - SQA in K bytes	SQAFB	none	R782SQLF	Value or comparison

## I/O Queuing Activity - SMF record type 78-3

One qualifier is possible:

- lcuid** A four-digit hexadecimal number that identifies a logical control unit.
- For exception processing only:
- This qualifier is optional. If it is omitted, the threshold applies to all logical control units in the SMF record.
- iopid** A two-digit hexadecimal number that identifies the I/O processor (IOP).
- This qualifier is optional. If specified, RMF performs the exception checking just for the specified IOP identifier. If omitted, RMF loops through all IOP sections and uses the sum values for checking. In this case, the exception refers to the system wide value.

In the **Algorithm** column:

- MAX** Applies to exception operator GE, and specifies the sum of each channel path taken, where i represents channel path 0 to channel path 7.
- MIN** Applies to exception operator LE, and specifies the sum of each channel path taken, where i represents channel path 0 to channel path 7.
- CHPID(i)** Is calculated as R783PB(i)/R783GSAM.

Table 42. I/O Queuing Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 78-3

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
I/O processor (IOP) queue activity rate	IOPAC	iopid	R783IQCT SMF78INT	IQCT/INT
I/O processor (IOP) initiative queue average queue length	IOPQL	iopid	R783IQCT R783IQSM	IQSM/IQCT
Contention rate of an LCU	IOCTR	lcuid	R783QCT SMF78INT	QCT/INT
Average queue length of delayed I/O requests	IODLQ	lcuid	R783QCT R783QSM	QSM/QCT
Rate of LCU channel path taken	IOART	lcuid	R783PT SMF78INT	(PTi)/INT
Percentage of requests caused by control unit busy	IOCUB	lcuid	R783DPB R783CUB R783PT	MAX (CUBi*100)/ (PT+CUB+DPB)i MIN (CUBi*100)/ (PT+CUB+DPB)i

Table 42. I/O Queuing Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 78-3 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Percentage of requests caused by director port busy	IODPB	lcuid	R783DPB R783CUB R783PT	$\text{MAX (DPBi*100)/ (PT+DPB+CUB)i}$ $\text{MIN (DPBi*100)/ (PT+DPB+CUB)i}$
Percent I/O processor busy	IOIPB	iopid	R783IIPB R783IIPi	$(\text{IIPB} * 100) / (\text{IIPB} + \text{IIPi})$
Percent I/O processor idle	IOIPI	iopid	R783IIPB R783IIPi	$(\text{IIPi} * 100) / (\text{IIPB} + \text{IIPi})$
Rate I/O functions started	IORIFS	iopid	R783IIFS SMF78INT	$\text{IIFS} / \text{SMF78INT}$
Rate processed I/O interrupts	IORPII	iopid	R783IPII SMF78INT	$\text{IPII} / \text{SMF78INT}$
Percent of I/O retries	IOPALB	iopid	R783ICHB R783IDPB R783ICUB R783IDVB R783IIFS	$((\text{Sum all retries}) * 100) / (\text{IIFS} + \text{Sum all retries})$
Percent of I/O retries due to channel busy	IOPCHB	iopid	R783ICHB R783IDPB R783ICUB R783IDVB R783IIFS	$(\text{ICHB} * 100) / (\text{IIFS} + \text{Sum all retries})$
Percent of I/O retries due to director port busy	IOPDPB	iopid	R783ICHB R783IDPB R783ICUB R783IDVB R783IIFS	$(\text{IDPB} * 100) / (\text{IIFS} + \text{Sum all retries})$
Percent of I/O retries due to control unit busy	IOPCUB	iopid	R783ICHB R783IDPB R783ICUB R783IDVB R783IIFS	$(\text{ICUB} * 100) / (\text{IIFS} + \text{Sum all retries})$
Percent of I/O retries due to device busy	IOPDVB	iopid	R783ICHB R783IDPB R783ICUB R783IDVB R783IIFS	$(\text{IDVB} * 100) / (\text{IIFS} + \text{Sum all retries})$
Number of I/O retries per SSCH	IONALB	iopid	R783ICHB R783IDPB R783ICUB R783IDVB R783IIFS	$(\text{Sum all retries}) / \text{IIFS}$
Number of I/O retries per SSCH due to channel busy	IONCHB	iopid	R783ICHB R783IIFS	$\text{ICHB} / \text{IIFS}$
Number of I/O retries per SSCH due to director port busy	IONDPB	iopid	R783IDPB R783IIFS	$\text{IDPB} / \text{IIFS}$
Number of I/O retries per SSCH due to control unit busy	IONCUB	iopid	R783ICUB R783IIFS	$\text{ICUB} / \text{IIFS}$
Number of I/O retries per SSCH due to device busy	IONDVB	iopid	R783IDVB R783IIFS	$\text{IDVB} / \text{IIFS}$

## PP - Overview conditions

Table 42. I/O Queuing Activity - Conditions Based on SMF Record Type 78-3 (continued)

Condition	Condition Name	Qualifier	Source	Algorithm
Average control unit busy delay time	IOCBT	lcuid	R783CBT R783PT	Sum(R783CBT)/Sum(R783PT)
Average initial command response time	IOCMR	lcuid	R783CMR R783PT	Sum(R783CMR)/Sum(R783PT)
Average channel subsystem delay time	IOCSS	lcuid	R783CSST R783PT	R783CSST/Sum(R783PT)

---

## Part 7. Analysis on the Workstation

In addition to host-based reporting functions in RMF, there are other components available that offer reporting capabilities on the workstation.

One is the **RMF Spreadsheet Reporter**. The files containing this spreadsheet application are shipped along with RMF, and just have to be downloaded to your workstation before you can start. With it, you can convert Postprocessor listings and Overview records into spreadsheets, this enables you to handle RMF data using techniques familiar to every spreadsheet user. In addition, it provides sample macros to help you in presenting and analyzing performance data at a glance.

**RMF PM** allows you to monitor the performance of your z/OS host from a workstation through a TCP/IP interface to one or more z/OS sysplexes. You logon to any sysplex and you can monitor the resources in the corresponding sysplex.

**RMF Client/Server Enabling (RMFCS)** is a concept that makes your performance management independent of a TSO host session. It allows you to establish as many ISPF GUI sessions as you want with any z/OS systems in your network that have a Communications Server network connection configured to your PWS. This way, RMFCS combines the advantages of a single point of control for z/OS performance management with a state-of-the-art user front end.



---

## Chapter 18. RMF Spreadsheet Reporter

### Spreadsheet Reporting with RMF

This chapter covers the following topics:

- “The concepts of performance analysis with the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter” on page 304
- “Installing the Spreadsheet Reporter” on page 308
- “How to use the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter” on page 309
- “How to create Working Sets in batch mode” on page 329
- “Using RMF spreadsheet macros” on page 332

## The concepts of performance analysis with the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter

The RMF Spreadsheet Reporter is the powerful workstation solution for graphical presentation of RMF Postprocessor data. Use it to convert your RMF data to spreadsheet format and generate representative charts for all performance relevant areas.

The RMF Spreadsheet Reporter offers the following features:

- ease of use - manage the related resources by means of an Explorer-like GUI
- fast path to graphical presentation - prepare the SMF data in one single step
- batch mode - generate the input files for the spreadsheets without any GUI interaction

Performance data derived from SMF records is the basis for z/OS performance analysis and capacity planning. The basic idea of the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter is to exploit the graphical presentation facilities of a workstation for these purposes: it extracts performance measurements from SMF records, produces Postprocessor Report Listings and Overview Records and converts this Postprocessor output into spreadsheets. Thus, the Spreadsheet Reporter offers a complete solution of enhanced graphical presentation of RMF measurement data.

The Spreadsheet Reporter also provides several sample spreadsheet macros to help you in viewing and analyzing performance data at a glance.

Figure 42 shows a sample chart created with the Spreadsheet Reporter. It shows the CPU utilization of selected workloads for the prime shift.

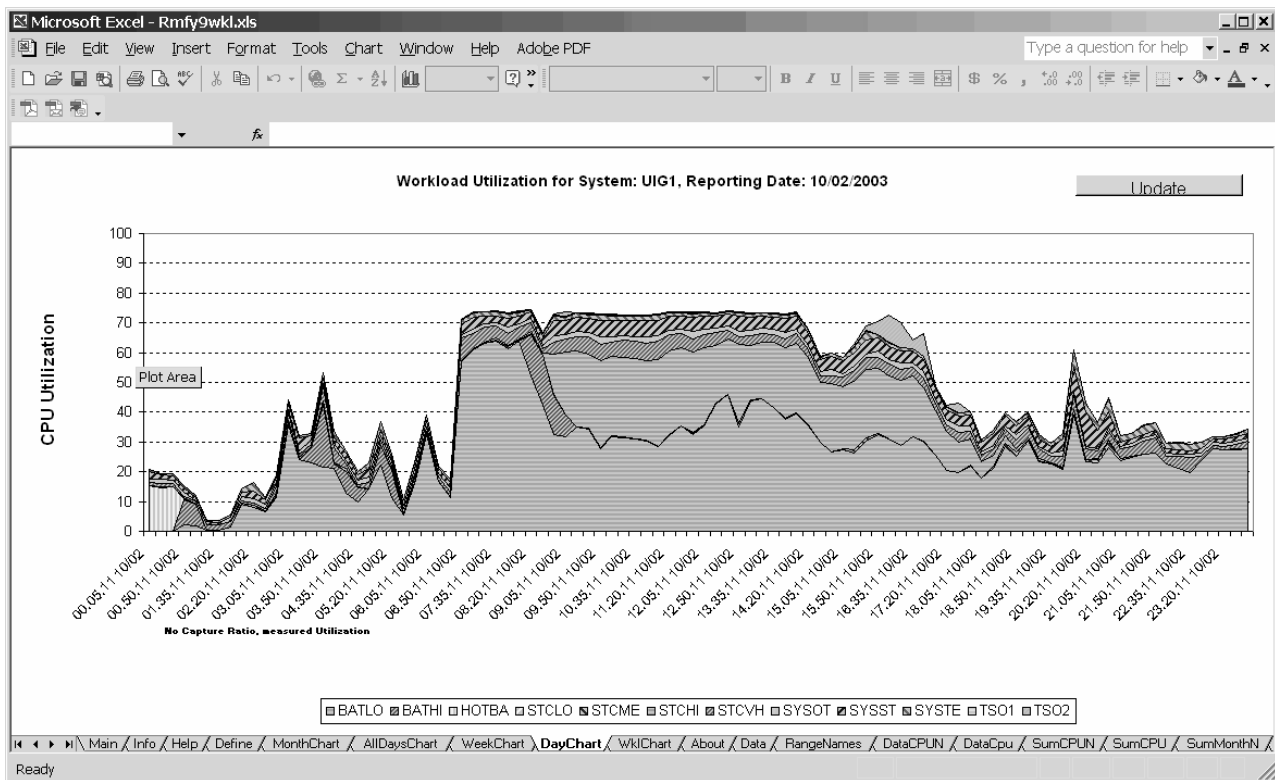


Figure 42. Spreadsheet - CPU utilization for selected workloads



#### DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTIES

All spreadsheet macros are sample code created by IBM. They are not part of any standard IBM product and are provided to you solely for the purpose of assisting you in the development of your applications, and to demonstrate what can be done with RMF performance data.

This includes that service and upgrades for the macros through the standard IBM service channels are not available. In addition, you should be aware that there is no guarantee that the spreadsheet macros will work on your system or with your spreadsheet application, even if you use one of the listed versions.

Nevertheless, enhancements and possible fixes for the spreadsheet macros may become available in future, but they will not be shipped through the standard IBM service channels. You should monitor the RMF homepage on the Internet for enhancements:

<http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/rmf/>

You find information about the Spreadsheet Reporter on the **Tools** page, which is accessible from the homepage.

## Get more out of Postprocessor reports with the Spreadsheet Reporter

RMF Postprocessor reports are the preferred media to analyze SMF data for long-term reporting. However, these are tabular report listings, and it can be cumbersome to analyze their content or retrieve exactly the required performance information. With the Spreadsheet Reporter, you can easily convert these reports to spreadsheet format, and use spreadsheet macros for graphical presentation. Graphical charts are a comfortable medium for performance analysis and also significantly improve the capability of long-term and trend reporting of RMF data.

Besides **Report Listings**, RMF provides two flexible mechanisms to prepare long-term Postprocessor performance data for trend analysis: **Overview Reports** and **Overview Records**. They offer the capability to retrieve **selective** metrics from your system - in contrast to Postprocessor reports, which contain a predefined set of metrics in each report.

### Concepts of Overview Reports and Overview Records

As mentioned above, Overview Reports and Overview Records are used for long-term performance analysis. Both are generated from overview control statements which specify the performance metrics that you want to examine. The Spreadsheet Reporter provides several macros that generate these statements for you, so that you do not need to know about their syntax.

**Overview Reports** have the same layout as the Summary report. However, in deviation to the Summary report, the Overview Report does not have a fixed layout, but the overview control statements specified for the Postprocessor define which metrics should be included in the report. This gives you a high flexibility because you can retrieve nearly all fields of the single-system and sysplex reports with the help of these statements. Thus, the Overview Report provides selected performance data and summarizes system activity for each interval within the reporting period.

With Postprocessor statement OVERVIEW(REPORT) you specify that you want to generate an Overview Report. Overview Reports provide a readable, tabular format of performance measurement data.

**Overview Records** are designed for further processing with spreadsheet macros. With the statement OVERVIEW(RECORD) you specify that you want to generate Overview Records (instead of an Overview Report).

Also you can use Overview Records with your own applications to process RMF data. For this purpose, you find a description of the Overview Record structure in *z/OS RMF Report Analysis*.

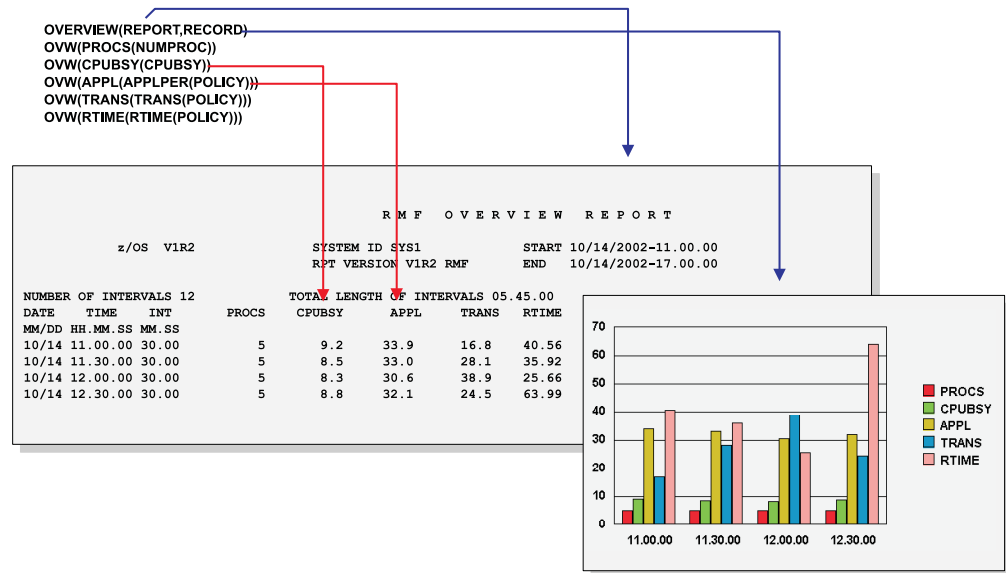


Figure 43. Overview Report and Spreadsheet

Figure 43 shows how the same metrics retrieved by a common set of overview control statements are presented in an Overview Report as well as in a spreadsheet. For example, with the overview control statement OVW(CPUBSY(CPUBSY)) you specify that you want to retrieve the percentage of time the logical processors were busy. This value is reported as LPAR BUSY TIME PERC in the CPU Activity report for each reported interval.

## The Spreadsheet Reporter's resource-oriented concept

The Spreadsheet Reporter uses a resource-oriented concept. In the main dialog, the resources are grouped into *remote* and *local* resources.

- **Remote:**
  - SMF Dump Data
  - Report Listings
  - Overview Records
- **Local:**
  - Report Listings
  - Overview Records
  - Working Sets
  - Spreadsheets

Remote resources are located on the host system, local resources are located on your workstation. All actions that you perform with resources are described in “How to work with Resources” on page 314.

With the Spreadsheet Reporter, it is possible to convert Postprocessor output (Report Listings or Overview Records) to a data format that you can feed into spreadsheet macros for graphical presentation.

1. You define a host system to the Spreadsheet Reporter to enable the data transfer between the host and the workstation.
2. On your workstation, you create a remote resource of type **SMF Dump Data**. This designates an SMF data set on the host.
3. From this resource, you create a **Working Set** on your workstation. You can complete this step with one single action, because the Spreadsheet Reporter automatically performs the involved data preparation tasks as shown in Figure 44:
  - **Collect:** To create Report Listings or Overview Records, a Postprocessor job is generated and submitted on the host system.
  - **Download:** This remote Postprocessor output is downloaded to your workstation.
  - **Generate:** To generate a Working Set from the downloaded Report Listings or Overview Records, the extraction and conversion of the relevant data is performed.

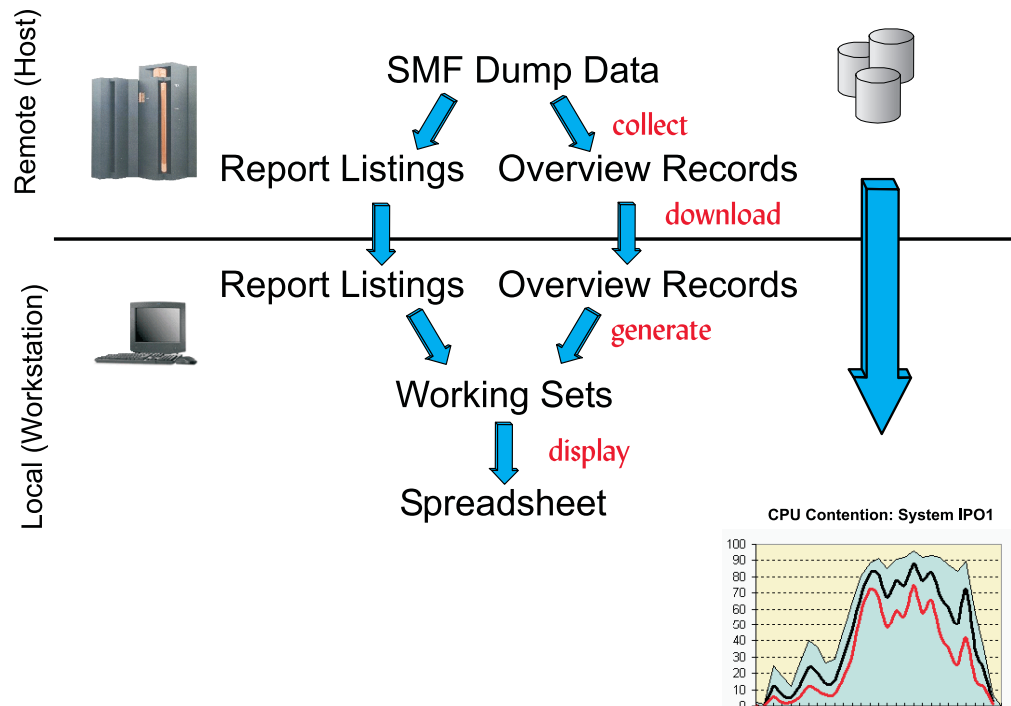


Figure 44. From SMF Dump Data to a Spreadsheet presentation

4. You select a **Spreadsheet** which you feed with the created Working Set. Thus you receive a graphical display of the performance data captured in the original SMF Dump Data.

You can also create a Working Set step by step: for example, you can initiate the Postprocessor data collection and the download at one time and generate the Working Set later.

**Notes:**

1. The RMF Spreadsheet Reporter also provides a collection of procedures that allow you to generate Working Sets in batch mode without any GUI interaction. For more information refer to “How to create Working Sets in batch mode” on page 329.
2. If you want to process Working Sets created by Spreadsheet Reporter versions prior to 5.1.0, you can migrate these Working Sets to the current format. For this purpose, the Spreadsheet Reporter provides appropriate procedures that are described in “How to migrate Working Sets” on page 332.

---

## Installing the Spreadsheet Reporter

The Spreadsheet Reporter is part of the RMF product. The deliverable includes:

- the Spreadsheet Reporter application files
- Spreadsheet Macros for Lotus 1-2-3
- Spreadsheet Macros for Microsoft Excel
- a sample RMF Report Listing

**Note:** Install the Spreadsheet Reporter with each new release of RMF to cover all changes in Postprocessor reports.

## Prerequisites

### Hardware Requirements

- A workstation with at least 150 MB of free disk space.

### Software Requirements

- Operating System
  - Windows ME / Windows 2000 / Windows XP
- Spreadsheet Program

You can use any spreadsheet program that is compatible with the Lotus **.WK1** format. However, in order to use the spreadsheet macros shipped with the Spreadsheet Reporter, one of the following products is required:

- Microsoft Excel (Excel 97 with Service Release 2 / Excel 2000 / Office XP with Excel 2002)
- Lotus 1-2-3 Version 9.7 or higher

- Level of access

To install and use the Spreadsheet Reporter on a workstation, you need not be the administrator of this workstation. However, if you are not the administrator, you cannot install the Spreadsheet Reporter into the default installation directory C:\Program Files\RMF\IBM RMF Spreadsheet Reporter, but you must install it into a different directory.

On a multiuser operating system (Windows 2000 or Windows XP), each user who wants to work with the Spreadsheet Reporter must install it separately.

## Installation steps

1. The code of the Spreadsheet Reporter (ERB9R2SW.EXE) is distributed as member ERB9R2SW of the SERBPWSV distribution library. Download ERB9R2SW.EXE as binary file from this SERBPWSV host data set.
2. Start the installation by executing the file: ERB9R2SW

The dialog guides you through the installation.

3. Select one of the following installation types:

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>Typical</b> | Install all application files and all spreadsheets macros for Microsoft Excel.   |
| <b>Compact</b> | Install only the application files, without any spreadsheet macros. Select this installation type if you just want to use the Spreadsheet Reporter as a remote Postprocessor execution and download utility.                             |
| <b>Custom</b>  | You can choose the components that you want to install: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the Spreadsheet Reporter application files</li><li>• the Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheet macros</li><li>• the Excel spreadsheet macros</li></ul> |

4. Specify the directory where to install the Spreadsheet Reporter. The default is:

C:\Program Files\RMF\RMF Spreadsheet Reporter

5. Specify the resource directory, that is the drive and folder where the Spreadsheet Reporter will place the resources, for example Report Listings, macros or Working Sets. You may accept the default or specify another folder. The default is:

C:\Documents and Settings\Administrator\Application Data\RMF\  
RMF Spreadsheet Reporter

**Note:** This folder cannot be moved to another drive later. Ensure that you have sufficient disk space on the target drive (see “Prerequisites” on page 308).

The installation routine installs the Spreadsheet Reporter in a program group called *IBM RMF Performance Management*.

---

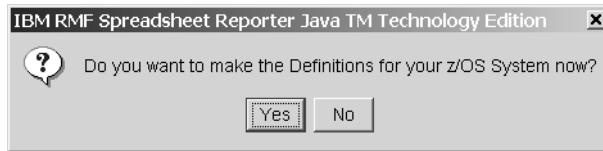
## How to use the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter

The Spreadsheet Reporter uses a resource oriented concept. Starting from the main dialog, you maintain the **systems** from which you retrieve the performance measurements, and the **resources**.

A typical usage scenario for the Spreadsheet Reporter is to run a Postprocessor job on the host, download the resulting Postprocessor data set (Report Listing or Overview Records) to the workstation, and convert it into a Working Set. The Working Set now contains your individual performance measurement data. Now you start a spreadsheet macro for graphical performance analysis and you feed the macro with the generated selected Working Set. This is the fast path for graphical presentation of RMF performance data.

As you can perform most of the transitions between the resource types in all variations, you may use the Spreadsheet Reporter also as a remote Postprocessor execution and download utility. For example, you may initiate the execution of a Postprocessor job from your workstation and store the Report Listing output on the host without downloading. Using **File ---> Transfer**, you can download RMF Postprocessor data sets later.

If you use the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter for the first time, you need to define one or more systems from which you want to retrieve performance measurements. If no system is defined, the Spreadsheet Reporter issues the following message:



If you do not want to define a system now, you can still continue to work with local resources. How to define systems is described in “How to work with Systems” on page 322.

## The Spreadsheet Reporter resources

The Spreadsheet Reporter resources introduced in “The Spreadsheet Reporter’s resource-oriented concept” on page 306 are described in the following sections.

### SMF Dump Data

RMF writes performance measurement data into SMF records, from which the Postprocessor extracts the reports or metrics by producing Report Listings or Overview Records. **SMF data** from two sources can be used as input to the Postprocessor:

- SMF records from SMF dump data sets: SMF dump data is usually stored in generation data groups (GDGs). With the Spreadsheet Reporter, these data sets can be defined as remote resources of type **SMF Dump Data**.
- SMF records from the *RMF Sysplex Data Server’s SMF buffer*: This is a wrap-around buffer, used by RMF to store copies of SMF records written to the SMF dump data sets.

When you create Working Sets, Report Listings or Overview Records, you determine which type of SMF data the Postprocessor should use: If you do not select any **SMF Dump Data** resource, then the Postprocessor automatically extracts the requested data from the *RMF Sysplex Data Server’s SMF buffer*.

### Report Listings

A Report Listing is the result of a Postprocessor batch job submitted on the host system, with SMF data specified as input.

There are two methods to create a resource of type **Report Listing** from SMF data:

- Using **Create ---> Report Listing...** from **SMF Dump Data** generates and submits a Postprocessor job. The Postprocessor collects the data from SMF and produces a Report Listing on the host (remote). You have the choice to additionally transfer it to your workstation (local). Local Report Listings are stored with file extension *’.lis’*, for example: SYSF.D128.T135719.lis.
- Using **Create ---> Working Set...** directly converts the SMF data into spreadsheet format, optionally storing the intermediate Postprocessor Report Listing as local and remote resources.

The default names for Report Listings consist of four parts:

- TSO high level qualifier for remote listings or system name for local listings
- prefix D + julian day
- prefix T + time in HHMMSS
- *’LISTING’* for remote data sets or *’lis’* for local copies

**Examples:**

IBMUSER.D203.T104615.LISTING (remote)  
SYSF.D203.T104615.lis (local)

## Overview Records

Overview Records are the result of a Postprocessor batch job submitted on the host system.

There are two methods to create a resource of type **Overview Records** from SMF data:

- Using **Create ---> Overview Record...** from **SMF Dump Data** generates and submits a Postprocessor job. The Postprocessor collects the data from SMF and produces an Overview Record data set on the host (remote). You have the choice to additionally transfer it to your workstation (local). Local Overview Records are stored with file extension '.rec', for example: SYSF.D128.T135719.rec.
- Using **Create ---> Working Set...**, you can also create and store an intermediate data set containing Overview Records. In this case, you need to select option **Create Overview Records** in the *Options* dialog (see "How to specify processing options and report types" on page 326). This causes the Postprocessor to create a resource of type **Overview Records** instead of an Overview Report.

In both cases you need to attach a file with overview control statements to the current system (see "How to use overview control statements" on page 324).

The default names for data sets containing Overview Records consist of the following parts:

- TSO high level qualifier for remote data sets or system name for local copies
- prefix D + julian day
- prefix T + time in HHMMSS
- 'OVWREC' for remote data sets or 'rec' for local copies

### Examples:

IBMUSER.D199.T131456.OVWREC (remote)  
SYSF.D199.T131456.rec (local)

## Working Sets

Working Sets are used as input to a spreadsheet macro. The RMF Spreadsheet Reporter can create a Working Set from:

- SMF Dump Data
- Report Listings (local and remote).
- Overview Records (local and remote).

When creating a Working Set directly from **SMF Dump Data**, you must be aware for which spreadsheet macro you want to use it, because certain spreadsheet macros require as input a Working Set derived from a Report Listing, while other spreadsheets require a Working Set derived from Overview Records. How to produce either type of a Working Set is described in "How to create Working Sets" on page 319.



The default names for Working Sets comprise the following parts:

- type indicator: 'Rpt' (created from a Report Listing) or 'Ovw' (created from Overview Records)
- system name
- prefix D + julian day
- prefix T + time in HHMMSS

**Examples:**

Rpt.SYSF.D203.T103840

Ovw.SCLM.D143.T144210

To use a Working Set for graphical analysis with a spreadsheet macro, you can invoke a **Spreadsheet** from the Spreadsheet Reporter dialog. The spreadsheet macro lets you then select a Working Set to be processed.

## Spreadsheets

You use spreadsheet macros for the final presentation of the SMF data. The Spreadsheet Reporter extracts measurement data from SMF dump data and finally converts it into a Working Set which then contains your individual performance data. Just load and view your performance data by feeding the spreadsheet macros with a selected Working Set.

The Spreadsheet Reporter provides several sample spreadsheet macros to help you in viewing and analyzing performance data at a glance. Examples of available spreadsheets are **Workload Activity Trend Report** or **DASD Activity Report**.

Certain spreadsheet macros require as input a Working Set derived from a Report Listing (*Report Working Set*), while other spreadsheets require a Working Set derived from Overview Records (*Overview Working Set*).

"How to create Working Sets" on page 319 provides information about which spreadsheet macro requires which type of Working Set.

If you want to write your own spreadsheet macros, you can use the registry entry

HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER -> SOFTWARE -> VB and VBA Program Settings ->  
RMF Spreadsheet Reporter -> JEnvironment -> path

to access the Spreadsheet reporter working set directory, for example,

C:\Documents and Settings\Administrator\Application Data\RMF\  
RMF Spreadsheet Reporter\WorkingSets

To view this registry entry, open the *Windows Registry Editor* by typing regedit into a command prompt.

In previous versions of the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter, the registry entry

HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER -> SOFTWARE -> VB and VBA Program Settings ->  
RMF Spreadsheet Reporter -> Environment -> path

was used to store the working set directory.



## The Spreadsheet Reporter main dialog

After invoking the Spreadsheet Reporter from your desktop, you see the *main dialog* (Figure 45).

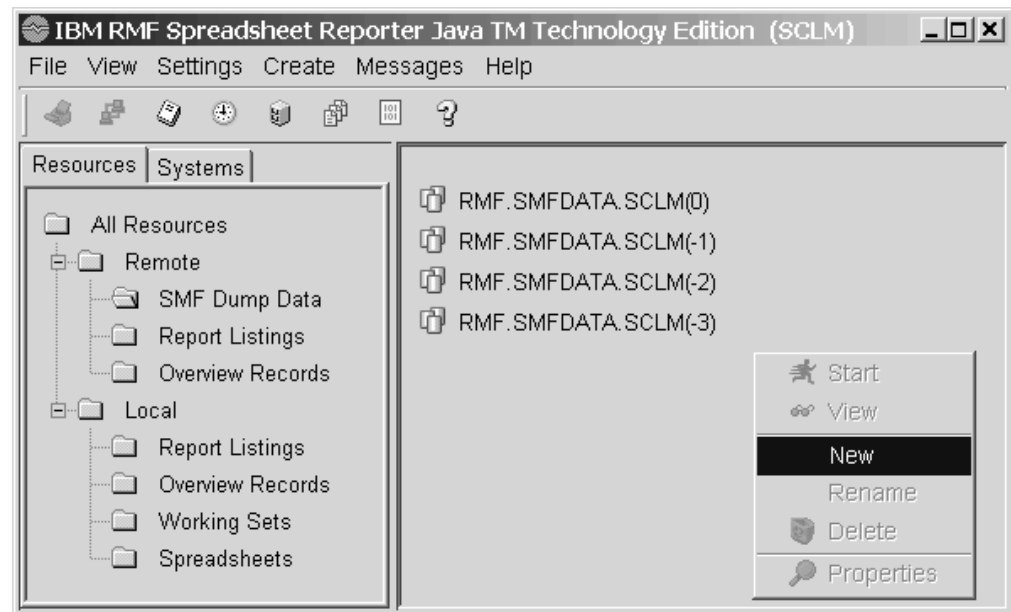


Figure 45. Spreadsheet Reporter - main dialog

The main dialog consists of a split pane:

- the **navigation pane** (left hand side): Here you navigate to resources and systems that you want to manage.

Clicking on the **Resources** tab shows you all resource types. You can open a resource type folder containing the corresponding resources. Existing resources are then displayed on the **view pane** (right hand side).

The resources are organized as a tree containing *remote* and *local* resources.

Clicking on the **Systems** tab opens a folder **All Systems**. All defined z/OS host systems are displayed in the **view pane**.

If you want to access remote resources, you must first select the system where these resources reside. Otherwise, the list will be empty.

- the **view pane**: Here you see available resources or systems. You can select resources or systems and initiate actions (for example, create a Working Set from a Report Listing) or maintain them (for example, modify properties or add/delete systems or resources).

**Example:** In Figure 45, the folder for the remote resource type **SMF Dump Data** is opened. In the **view pane** you see a list of SMF data sets residing on system **SCLM**. These data sets have been defined to the Spreadsheet Reporter earlier with the *New SMF Dump Data* dialog (see “How to create SMF Dump Data” on page 315).

### Notes:

1. The currently selected system (in our example, **SCLM**) is shown in the title bar of the main dialog.
2. While using the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter, you may always press F1 to get help.

3. To reach the context menu for a list of resources or systems, use **Alt+A** from free space.
4. To reach the context menu for a single list element, select this element and use **Alt+A**.

## The menu bar

Each menu bar item offers a pull-down choice to trigger the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter actions. The most frequent and important actions can also be started from the icons in the tool bar. Positioning the cursor over an icon displays a fly-over text indicating the provided action.

The pull-down choices of all menu bar items are described in detail in the Spreadsheet Reporter's online help. Here is an overview of the Spreadsheet Reporter actions that you can trigger:

<b>File</b>	offers actions to print Report Listings or to transfer remote resources to your workstation.
<b>View</b>	offers choices to display a Java or Windows look and feel of the Spreadsheet Reporter.
<b>Settings</b>	offers dialogs to specify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• general processing options</li> <li>• Postprocessor report types which you want to include in the Report Listings</li> <li>• start and end times of the report intervals</li> <li>• duration periods.</li> </ul>
<b>Create</b>	offers actions to generate Report Listings, Overview Records or Working Sets. The <b>Create</b> actions are related to the currently selected resources, so that only actions valid in a given context are selectable.
<b>Messages</b>	offers entry points to access all types of messages resulting from running the remote RMF Postprocessor jobs.

## How to work with Resources

Before you can work with **remote** resources, you need to select a system under the **Systems** tab in the **navigation pane**. The system name is then added to the title bar. It changes if you select another system or disappears if no system is selected at all.

You can work with **local** resources without an existing system definition.

To display available resources, click on the **Resources** tab in the **navigation pane** and then click on a resource type. The existing resources appear in the **view pane**. In the example from Figure 45 on page 313, the folder of resource type **SMF Dump Data** is opened and the **view pane** shows a list with the contained data sets.

If you right-click into the **view pane's** free space, a pop-up menu with action **New** appears, as shown in Figure 45. With this action, you add a new resource. If you right-click a selected resource from the list, the pop-up menu appears with applicable actions for this resource, for example, **Rename** or **Delete**.

## How to create SMF Dump Data

Creating resources of type **SMF Dump Data** consists of adding the name of a remote SMF data set to the **view pane**. This name is just the pointer to the SMF data set which remains located on the host.

To create an **SMF Dump Data** resource, perform the following steps starting from the main dialog:

1. Select a system.
2. Click the **Resources** tab in the **navigation pane** and select resource type **SMF Dump Data**.
3. Right-click in the free space of the **view pane**.
4. In the pop-up menu, choice **New** is enabled. Clicking on this choice opens the *New SMF Dump Data* dialog, where you enter the fully qualified name (without quotes) of an existing host data set.
5. Press the **OK** button to add the new name to the list.

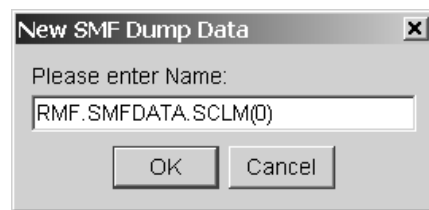


Figure 46. New SMF Dump Data

## How to create Report Listings

You have two possibilities to create a new Report Listing:

- Create a new **physical** Report Listing from **SMF Dump Data** using the appropriate *Create...* dialog. This method is described in the following.
- Add a new list element to the **view pane** for an existing remote Report Listing using the appropriate *New...* dialog (see “How to add remote resources” on page 322).

To create a new **physical** Report Listing, you have two choices:

- On the **view pane**, open resource type **SMF Dump Data** to select one or more remote SMF data sets as input to the *Create...* dialog.
- If you do not select an SMF data set, the Postprocessor accesses the RMF Sysplex Data Server’s SMF buffer on the current system.

If you now open the **Create** menu, you see the item **Report Listing...** enabled. Clicking on this item opens the *Create Report Listing* dialog. With this dialog you can generate a Postprocessor job and start it on the current remote system. The created Report Listing contains the reports selected in the *Options* dialog (see “How to specify RMF Postprocessor report types” on page 327).

In the **RMF Postprocessor Data Sets** group box from the *Create Report Listing* dialog, you specify whether to download the generated Report Listing:

- To download the Report Listing to the workstation, accept or specify a local data set name in the **Local** entry field as shown in the example dialog from Figure 47 on page 316.
- If you delete the name in the **Local** entry field, the Report Listing is created only on the host system with the data set name specified in the **Remote** entry field.

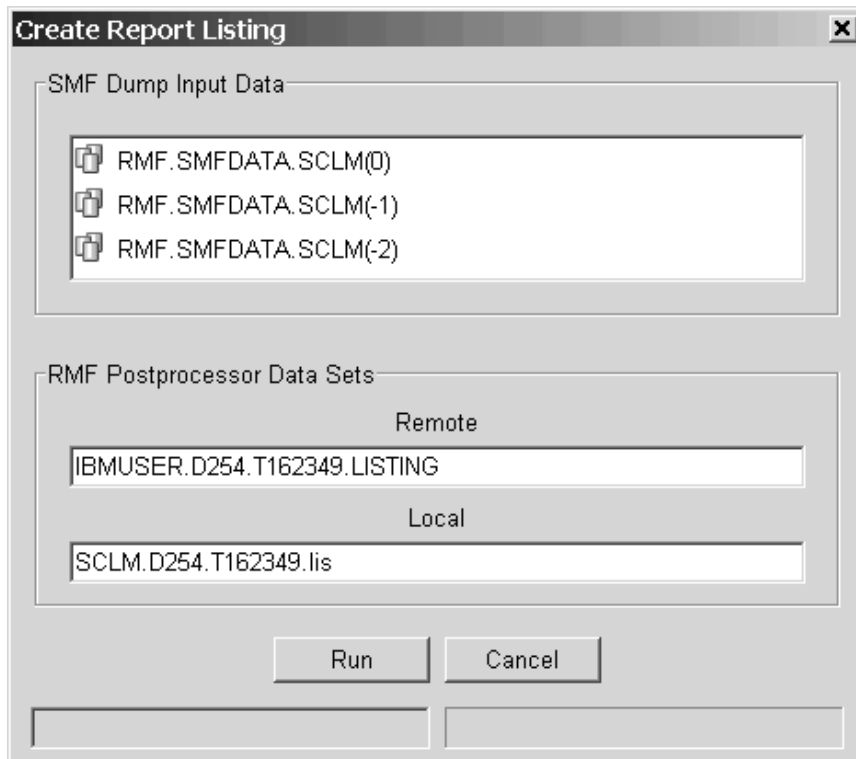


Figure 47. Create Report Listing

In the example from Figure 47, with multiple SMF input data sets selected and an optional local file name specified, the **Run** button starts the following processing:

1. The data set with the name **IBMUUSER.D254.T162349.LISTING** shown in the **Remote** entry field is allocated on the host system. This suggested name indicates the current date and time (see also "Report Listings" on page 310 for naming conventions). You may accept or overwrite this name.
2. A job that uses the specified SMF data sets as input is created and sent to the host. For the job creation, the Spreadsheet Reporter uses a job skeleton that is stored in the installation directory in subdirectory \Connect\rmfpp1.jcl. If you need additional parameters or records (for example, a //STEPLIB record), you can modify the skeleton according to your requirements.

**Note:** The Spreadsheet Reporter uses the rmfpp1.jcl job skeleton also for the creation of Overview Records and Working Sets.

The generated reports are stored as a Report Listing in the allocated remote data set from step 1.

3. This remote data set is transferred to your workstation with the file name suggested in the **Local** entry field (which you may overwrite). Thus, you create a new Report Listing both as remote and local resource. You can use the local resource to create a Working Set later.

Use **File ---> Transfer ...** to create a local Report Listing from a remote Report Listing (that is, downloading an RMF Postprocessor data set containing a Report Listing).

If you receive a Report Listing, for example by mail attachment, you may want to import this listing locally to the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter for further processing.

You must store this data set with file extension '.lis' in subdirectory '...\RmfListings' of that directory that you specified during installation as the resource directory. The default is:

C:\Documents and Settings\Administrator\Application Data\RMF\  
RMF Spreadsheet Reporter\RmfListings

Then you can convert this Report Listing to a Working Set to use it in a spreadsheet macro for further analysis.

## How to create Overview Records

You have two possibilities to create a new Overview Record:

- Create a new **physical** Overview Record from **SMF Dump Data** using the appropriate *Create ...* dialog. This method is described in the following.

**Note:** You need to attach a file with overview control statements to the system on which you want to generate Overview Records from an SMF input data set. For information about this process, see "How to use overview control statements" on page 324. Also you must activate option **Create Overview Records** from the *Options* dialog (see "How to specify processing options and report types" on page 326).

- Add a new list element to the **view pane** for an existing remote Overview Record using the appropriate *New ...* dialog (see "How to add remote resources" on page 322).

To create a new **physical** Overview Record, you have two choices:

- On the **view pane**, open resource type **SMF Dump Data** to select one or more remote SMF data sets as input to the *Create...* dialog.
- If you do not select an SMF data set, the Postprocessor accesses the RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffer on the current system.

If you now open the **Create** menu, you see the item **Overview Record...** enabled. Clicking on this item opens the *Create Overview Record* dialog. With this dialog you generate a Postprocessor job and start it on the current remote system. The created Overview Records are built according to the overview control statements contained in the attached file.

In the **RMF Postprocessor Data Sets** group box from the *Create Overview Records* dialog, you specify whether to download the generated Overview Records:

- To download the Overview Records to the workstation, accept or specify a local data set name in the **Local** entry field as shown in the example dialog from Figure 48 on page 318.
- If you delete the name in the **Local** entry field, the Overview Record is created only on the host system with the data set name specified in the **Remote** entry field.

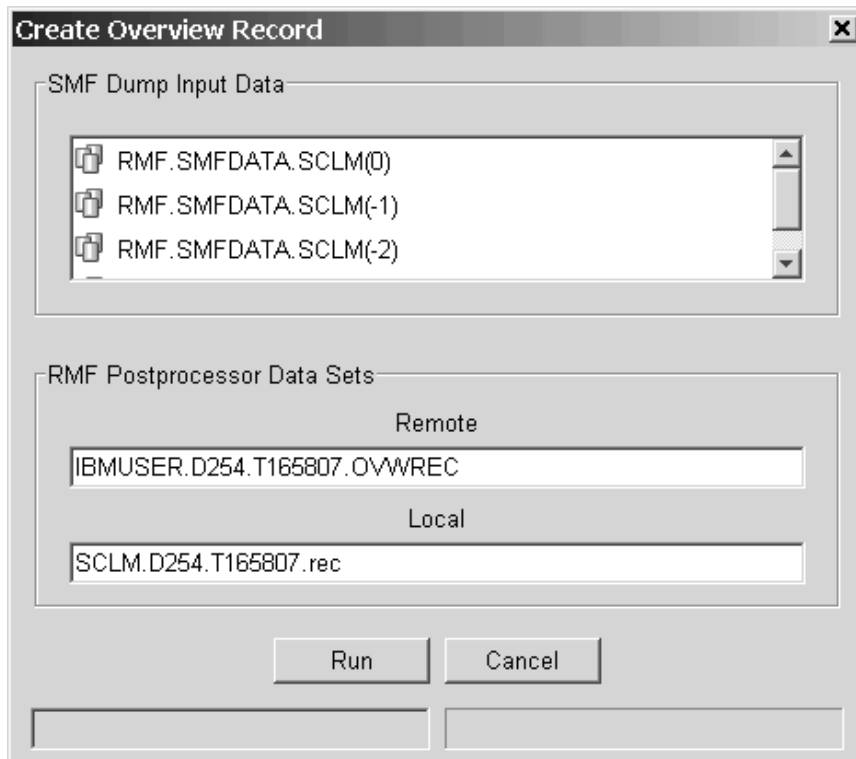


Figure 48. Create Overview Record

In the example from Figure 48, with multiple SMF input data sets selected and an optional local file name specified, the **Run** button starts the following processing:

1. The data set with the name **IBMUSER.D254.T165807.OVWREC** shown in the **Remote** entry field is allocated on the host system. This suggested name indicates the current date and time (see also "Overview Records" on page 311 for naming conventions). You may accept or overwrite this name.
2. A job that uses the specified SMF data sets as input is created and sent to the host. The job extracts the metrics as specified in the attached file with overview control statements. The extracted overview data is stored as Overview Records in the allocated remote data set from step 1. If you did not attach a file with overview control statements to the current system, you receive a message stating that Overview Records cannot be created.
3. This remote data set is transferred to your workstation with the file name that you specified in the **Local** entry field (which you may overwrite). Thus, you create a new Overview Record file both as remote and local resource. You can use the local resource to create a Working Set later.

Use **File ---> Transfer ...** to create a local Overview Record from a remote Overview Record (that is, download an RMF Postprocessor data set containing Overview Records).

If you receive Overview Records, for example by mail attachment, you may want to import this data set locally to the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter for further processing. You must store this data set with file extension '.rec' in subdirectory '...\RmfRecords' of that directory that you specified during installation as the resource directory. The default is:

```
C:\Documents and Settings\Administrator\Application Data\RMF\
  RMF Spreadsheet Reporter\RmfRecords
```

Then you can convert this Overview Record to a Working Set to use it in a spreadsheet macro for further analysis.

## How to create Working Sets

You can create a new Working Set from resources of the following types:

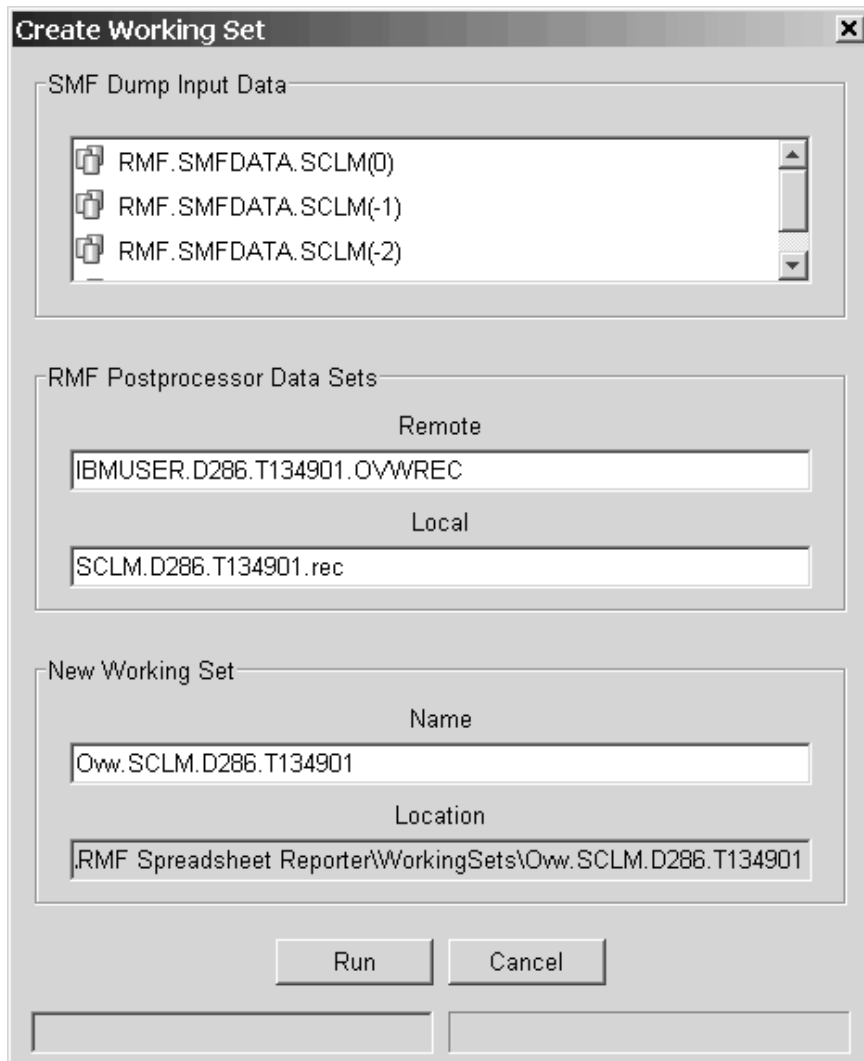
- SMF Dump Data
- Report Listing (local and remote)
- Overview Records (local and remote).

To generate a Working Set from one of these resources, first select the resource type to display the list of available resources. Then, from the list in the **view pane**, select the resource that you want to process.

If you now open the **Create** menu, you see that the choice **Working Set...** is enabled. Click that choice to open the *Create Working Set* dialog. The layout of this dialog depends on the resource type that you want to process.

The most comprehensive dialog appears if you want to create a new Working Set from **SMF Dump Data**. Then, the dialog reflects all processing steps: run the Postprocessor job on the host, transfer the Report Listing or Overview Record to the workstation, and finally generate the Working Set. During this process, the Spreadsheet Reporter creates the corresponding intermediate Postprocessor data sets. The dialog consists of three group boxes:

- the **SMF Dump Input Data** box reflects the **Collect** step: it shows the selected SMF input data sets. This box is empty if you did not select an SMF input data set, but decided to collect data from the RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffer. In either case, a Postprocessor job is created and submitted that generates Report Listings or Overview Records.
- the **RMF Postprocessor Data Sets** box reflects the **Download** step: it proposes a name for the remote Report Listing or Overview Record and for its local copy after download. You may overtype both names and specify your own ones.
- the **New Working Set** group box reflects the **Generate** step: it proposes a name for the Working Set and shows the location where the Working Set is to be stored. You may overtype the proposed Working Set name. The Spreadsheet Reporter keeps name and location consistent. Therefore you cannot edit the **Location** entry field.



The dialog box is titled "Create Working Set" and contains three main sections:

- SMF Dump Input Data:** A list box containing three entries: "RMF.SMFDATA.SCLM(0)", "RMF.SMFDATA.SCLM(-1)", and "RMF.SMFDATA.SCLM(-2)".
- RMF Postprocessor Data Sets:** Two text input fields. The "Remote" field contains "IBMUUSER.D286.T134901.OVWREC" and the "Local" field contains "SCLM.D286.T134901.rec".
- New Working Set:** Two text input fields. The "Name" field contains "Ovw.SCLM.D286.T134901" and the "Location" field contains "RMF Spreadsheet Reporter\WorkingSets\Ovw.SCLM.D286.T134901".

At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "Run" and "Cancel".

Figure 49. Create Working Set

If you want to create a Working Set from a remote Report Listing or a remote Overview Record, then the dialog has a simplified layout:

- The **SMF Dump Input Data** box is missing, because the **Collect** step has already been performed.
- The **RMF Postprocessor Data Sets** box and the **New Working Set** box have the same functions as described previously.

If you want to create a Working Set from SMF data, you must consider which spreadsheet macro you want to use for further analysis of this Working Set, because certain spreadsheet macros require as input a Working Set derived from a Report Listing (*Report Working Set*), while other spreadsheets require a Working Set derived from Overview Records (*Overview Working Set*).

The following spreadsheet macros require a Report Working Set as input:

- Cache Subsystem Report
- Coupling Facility Trend Report
- DASD Activity Report
- I/O Subsystem Report



- LPAR Trend Report
- Open RMF Report Spreadsheets
- Summary Report
- Tape Mount Report
- Workload Activity Trend Report
- Workload-CPU-Paging Report

The following spreadsheet macros require an Overview Working Set as input:

- Cache Subsystem Overview Report
- Channel Overview Report
- Device Overview Report
- LPAR Overview Report
- System Overview Report
- Workload Overview Report

## How to create Spreadsheets

On the **navigation pane**, you select the local resource type **Spreadsheets** to display a list of available spreadsheet macros in the **view pane**. Now double-click on a spreadsheet from that list.

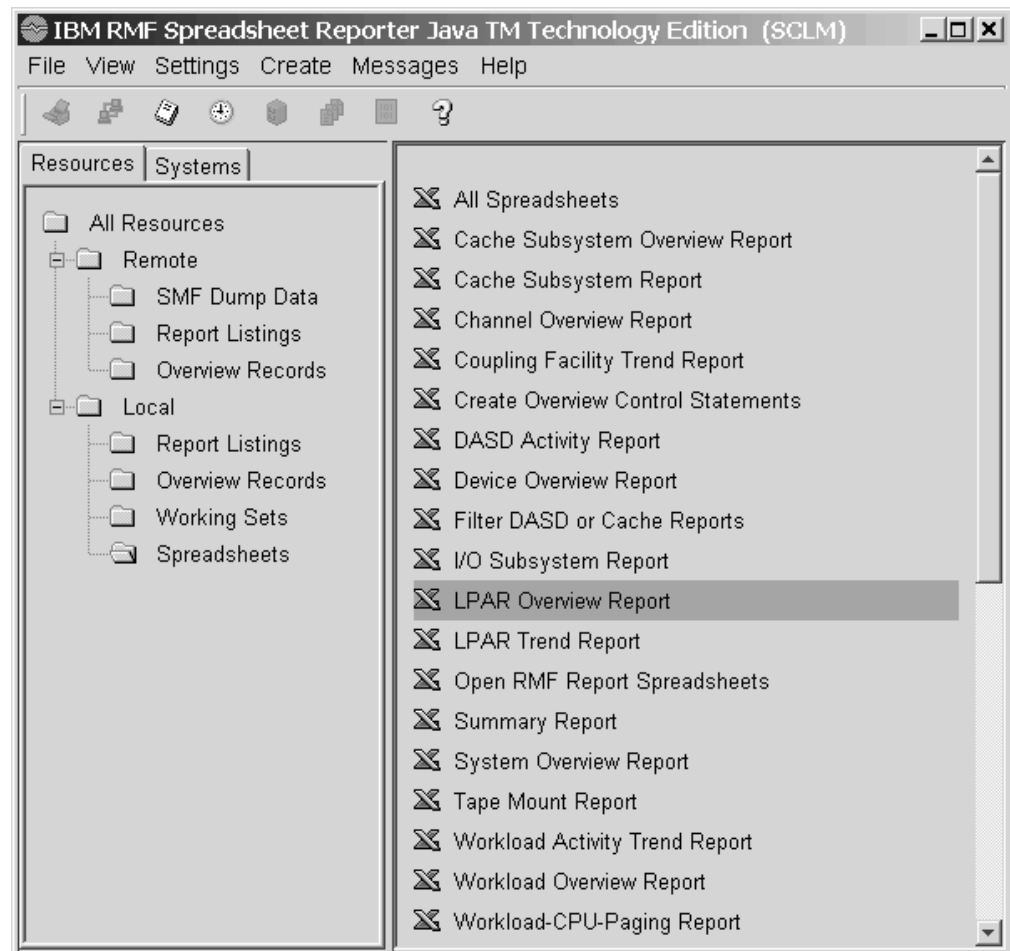


Figure 50. Available Excel Spreadsheet Macros

By double-clicking a spreadsheet, or by selecting **Start** from its context menu, you can open a spreadsheet that presents a graphical view of a report or Overview Record, for example, the **LPAR Overview Report** spreadsheet.

Once you have opened the spreadsheet, you are ready to feed in the data from a Working Set. A dialog lets you select the Working Set and the reporting intervals contained in this Working Set.

For information on how to use the spreadsheet dialogs, either refer to the spreadsheets' online helps or to "Spreadsheet usage example" on page 344.

### How to add remote resources

Remote Report Listings and Overview Records are automatically created as intermediate resources during Working Set creation.

Additionally, you may want to define existing remote Report Listings and Overview Records to the Spreadsheet Reporter. Use the same procedure as described for the creation of SMF Dump Data (see "How to create SMF Dump Data" on page 315). Either the *New Report Listing* or the *New Overview Record* dialog is invoked where you enter the fully qualified name (without quotes) of an existing host data set.

## How to work with Systems

To manage the systems, click the **Systems** tab in the main dialog to display all defined systems in the **view pane**:

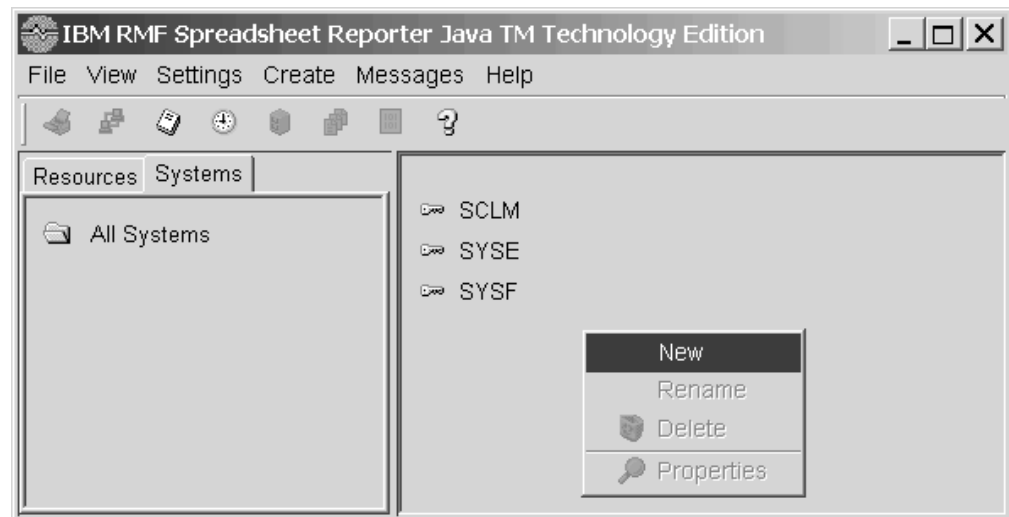


Figure 51. List of Systems in the view pane

### How to create Systems

Right-click in the free space of the **view pane** with the systems currently defined. From the context menu, click **New** to start the *Define new System* dialog. After you specified all required values for the parameters, click **OK** to add the new system to the current list.

Figure 52. Define new System

The **OVW** button opens a standard file dialog. Browse for a file containing overview control statements that you can attach to the current system. The file name is then displayed in the entry field. For information about the purpose of this file, read “How to use overview control statements” on page 324.

#### Notes:

1. If you do not know your systems’s hostname, you may retrieve this hostname and the system’s TCP/IP address with the TSO command *hometest*.
2. The Spreadsheet Reporter uses an FTP connection to the host, with default port 21. To change this port, for example because of security restrictions, specify the port which you want to use with the hostname, appended with a ‘:’. For example, to use port 2001, specify your hostname using the following pattern: boesclm.boeblingen.de.ibm.com:2001
3. Some of the parameters that you define for a system are used for Postprocessor job creation. Another source for the job creation is a job skeleton that is stored in the installation directory in subdirectory \Connect\rmfpp1.jcl. If you need additional parameters or records (for example, a //STEPLIB record), you can modify the skeleton according to your requirements.

## How to maintain Systems

If you want to maintain a system, right-click this system to display its context menu to see the following choices enabled:

- Rename
- Delete
- Properties

To view or change a system's properties, select **Properties** to display the *System Properties* dialog. This dialog is identical to the *Define new System* dialog (see Figure 52 on page 323), except that you cannot change the **System ID**.

## How to use overview control statements

The dialogs *Define new System* and *System Properties* contain the **OVW** push button used to attach a file containing overview control statements to the current system.

Attaching such a file to a system is optional. If this file is attached, the contained overview control statements are processed in the following ways:

- You use action **Create ---> Report Listing...** from **SMF Dump Data**. Then the overview control statements are used to create a Report Listing containing a tabular Overview Report (suitable for reading, but not suitable for processing with a spreadsheet). This is the recommended way to create an Overview Report.



Figure 53. Processing a file containing overview control statements (1)

- You use action **Create ---> Working Set...** from **SMF Dump Data**. Then you should select general option **Create Overview Records** in the *Options* dialog. The overview control statements are used to create an Overview Records resource which is needed as input to an Overview Working Set. If option **Create Overview Records** is **not** selected, the Spreadsheet Reporter creates a Report Listing containing a tabular Overview Report according to the overview control statements. The Spreadsheet Reporter issues a message to indicate, that the Working Set could not be created from this Report Listing.

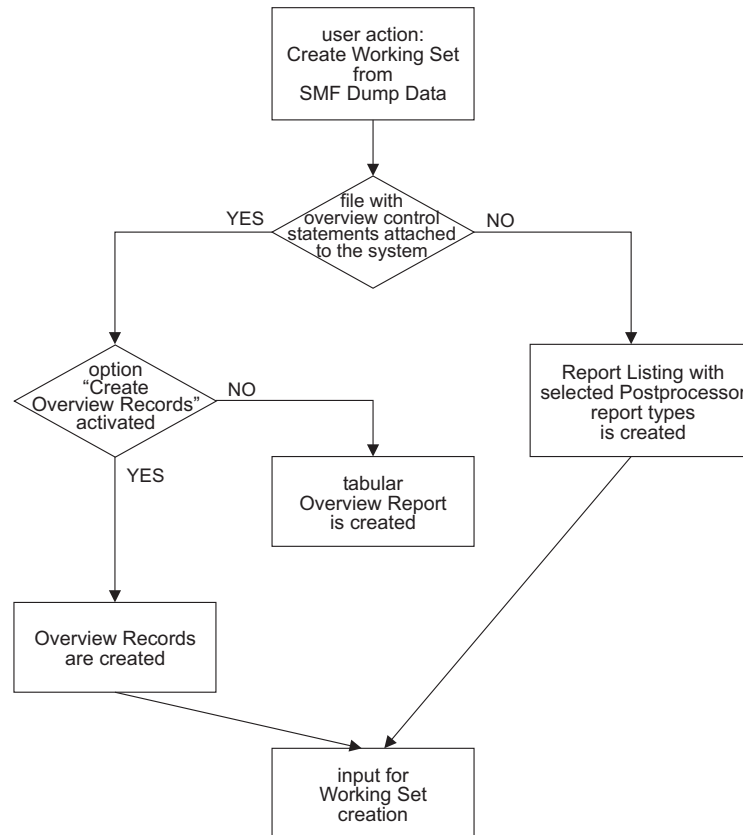


Figure 54. Processing a file containing overview control statements (2)

- You use action **Create ---> Overview Record...** from **SMF Dump Data**. This action is **not** possible without an attached file with overview control statements.

If **no** file containing overview control statements is attached to the system, and you want to create a Working Set in one step from **SMF Dump Data**, then the Spreadsheet Reporter will produce a Report Working Set containing the Postprocessor report types selected in the *Options* dialog.

If you want to create a Working Set from Report Listings or Overview Records, then the existence of an attached file is not checked, because the decision whether the Working Set should contain overview or report information has already been made.

**Note:** If you want to work with multiple sets of overview control statements for the same system, you can define multiple copies of the same system with a **different System ID**, a different file attachment, but with the **same Hostname**. This enables you to work with fixed attachments instead of changing the system properties all the time.

You can use the following spreadsheet macros to create a file containing overview control statements:

- Use the macro **Create Overview Control Statements** to produce overview control statements for all spreadsheet macros requiring an Overview Working Set.
- Use the *DASD Activity Report* macro to produce overview control statements for the *Device Overview Report* macro.

- Use the *Cache Subsystem Report* macro to produce overview control statements for the *Cache Subsystem Overview Report* macro.

The advantage of the macros *Cache Subsystem Report* or *DASD Activity Report* is that they derive a list of identifiers from the loaded Working Set, for example, volume names when using the *DASD Activity Report*. You can select identifiers from this list, for example, the volumes with the highest activity.

---

## How to specify settings for the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter

With the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter you define the following settings:

- processing options
- report types
- report intervals
- duration periods

## How to specify processing options and report types

Select **Settings ---> Options** to invoke the *Options* dialog. Clicking on either the **General** or **Reports** tab, you start the following tasks:

- Specify general processing options
- Specify RMF Postprocessor report types

**Note:** The specified options and report types are active for all defined systems.

## How to specify general processing options

**Settings ---> Options ---> General** starts the dialog shown in Figure 55, where you select the options that you want to be active:

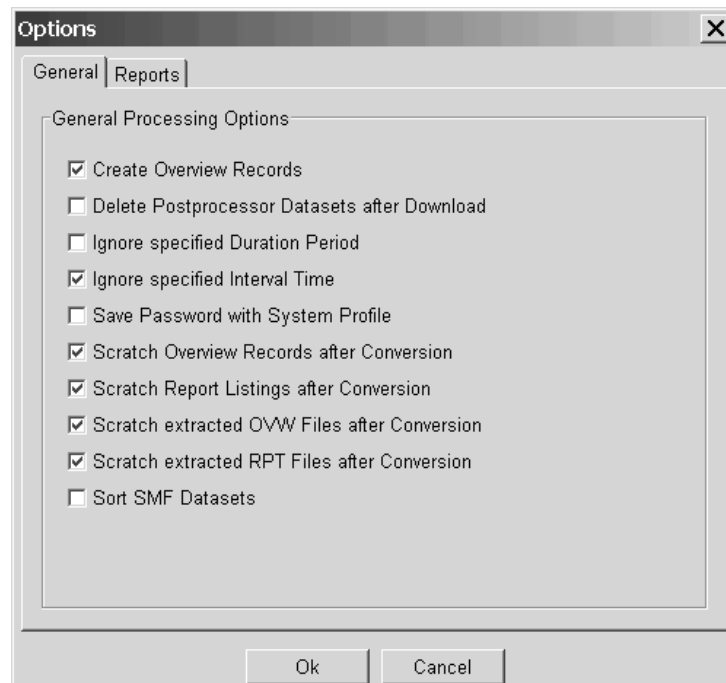


Figure 55. Processing options

The options have the following meaning:

<b>Create Overview Records</b>	<p>Select this option to create Overview Records using the overview control statements contained in a file that is attached to the current system.</p> <p>If a file with overview control statement is attached to the current system, but this option is not selected, then a readable Postprocessor Overview Report is generated according to the overview control statements contained in this file. However, you cannot process this report with spreadsheets.</p> <p>If no file containing overview control statements is attached, then this option is ignored and the Working Set is generated with the selected RMF Postprocessor report types.</p>
<b>Delete Postprocessor Datasets after Download</b>	<b>Remote</b> Report Listings or Overview Records on the host are deleted after a successful download to the workstation.
<b>Ignore specified Duration Period</b>	No DINTV control statement is generated from the interval options so that no duration reports will be created (see “How to specify report intervals and duration periods” on page 328).
<b>Ignore specified Interval Time</b>	No RTOD control statement is generated from the interval options. The default from 00:00 to 24:00 is used (see “How to specify report intervals and duration periods” on page 328).
<b>Save Password with System Profile</b>	The password that you specified for a system in dialogs <i>Define new System</i> or <i>System Properties</i> is saved but not encrypted. Otherwise you are prompted for the password for all actions that require a host logon.
<b>Scratch Overview Records after Conversion</b>	The Spreadsheet Reporter deletes <b>local</b> Overview Records (*.rec files) after Working Set generation.
<b>Scratch Report Listings after Conversion</b>	The Spreadsheet Reporter deletes <b>local</b> Report Listings (*.lis files) after Working Set generation.
<b>Scratch extracted OVW Files after Conversion</b>	The Spreadsheet Reporter deletes <b>local</b> .OVW files after generating Working Sets from Overview Records.
<b>Scratch extracted RPT Files after Conversion</b>	The Spreadsheet Reporter deletes <b>local</b> .RPT files after generating Working Sets from Report Listings.
<b>Sort SMF Datasets</b>	You can specify whether the SMF data should be sorted. To ensure correct reports, the records in an SMF data set must be sorted by interval start date and interval start time.

## How to specify RMF Postprocessor report types

The Spreadsheet Reporter supports the subset of Postprocessor reports as listed in the following table (compare also with Figure 56 on page 328).

Table 43. Supported Reports

Supported Reports	Postprocessor Options
Cache Subsystem Activity Report	REPORTS(CACHE(SUBSYS))
Channel Path Activity Report	REPORTS(CHAN)
Coupling Facility Activity Report	SYSRPTS(CF)
CPU Activity Report	REPORTS(CPU)

Table 43. Supported Reports (continued)

Supported Reports	Postprocessor Options
DASD Device Activity Report	REPORTS(DEVICE(DASD))
Paging Activity Report	REPORTS(PAGING)
Partition Data Report	REPORTS(CPU)
I/O Queuing Activity Report	REPORTS(IOQ)
Summary Report	SUMMARY(INT)
Tape Device Activity Report	REPORTS(DEVICE(TAPE))
Workload Activity Report	SYSRPTS(WLMGL(SCPER,WGROUP, RCLASS,POLICY))

**Settings ---> Options ---> Reports** starts the dialog shown in Figure 56, where you select Postprocessor report types supported by the Spreadsheet Reporter. A REPORTS or SYSRPTS control statement as shown in Table 43 on page 327 is generated for each checked report type. At least one report type must be selected. The selected report types are considered by the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter in the following cases:

- you decide to create Report Listings,
- you decide to create a Working Set from SMF Dump Data without a file with overview control statements attached to the current system (see “How to use overview control statements” on page 324).

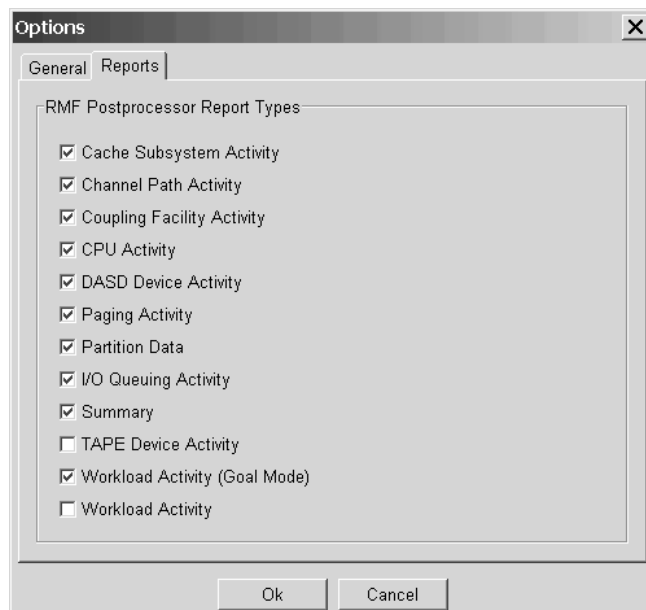


Figure 56. Report types

## How to specify report intervals and duration periods

**Settings ---> Intervals...** opens the *Intervals* dialog. Use this dialog to specify the start and end time for data collection. The input from this dialog is converted to the corresponding DATE and RTOD control statements.

By means of the **Duration** sliders you can generate a DINTV control statement to produce duration reports.



For more information about DATE, RTOD and DINTV refer to Chapter 17, “Long-term reporting with the Postprocessor,” on page 221.

**Note:** The specified intervals and duration periods are active for all defined systems.

Figure 57. Report intervals and duration periods

## How to create Working Sets in batch mode

The RMF Spreadsheet Reporter provides a collection of procedures that allow you to generate Working Sets in batch mode without any GUI interaction. They are located in the installation directory. The default is:

C:\Program Files\RMF\RMF Spreadsheet Reporter

### Jclgen.bat

The **Jclgen.bat** procedure generates the JCL for a job to run the Postprocessor on the host. It contains the variables listed in Table 44. Use an editor to modify their values according to your needs.

Table 44. Variables in Jclgen.bat

Variable	Meaning	Examples
in	specifies the input file for the JCL generation. The default file rmfpp1.jcl is a job skeleton delivered with the RMF Spreadsheet Reporter. In this skeleton, parameters specified in brackets (like <i>&lt;parameter_name&gt;</i> ) are overwritten with the variable values specified in <b>Jclgen.bat</b> .	set in=%workpath%\rmfpp1.jcl
out	specifies the name of the output file holding the generated JCL.	set out=%workpath%\rmfpp2.jcl
acct	specifies the account ID, for example your department number.	set acct=D3248
class	specifies the job class.	set class=A
date	specifies the date of the report interval.	set date=DATE(01011990,12312050)

Table 44. Variables in Jclgen.bat (continued)

Variable	Meaning	Examples
time	specifies the time of the report interval.	set time=RTOD(0000,2400)
hlq	specifies the data set high level qualifier required for the allocation of data sets.	set hlq=IBMUSER set hlq=D3248.IBMUSER
user	specifies the TSO user ID of the user submitting the job.	set user=IBMUSER
ppdsn	specifies the Postprocessor output data set for the Report Listing or Overview Records.	set ppdsn=CPU.REPORT.LISTING  If the high level qualifier is D3248.IBMUSER, then the output data set is D3248.IBMUSER.CPU.REPORT.LISTING
sysin	Before you run this procedure, decide whether you want to produce Overview Records or a Report Listing. This parameter specifies the required input file containing Postprocessor control statements.  The RMF Spreadsheet Reporter offers two sample input files. You may take these as a template and edit them according to your needs. They are located in subdirectory ... \Work of the installation directory: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>sysinowv.txt</b> - as a sample input file for Overview Records</li> <li>• <b>sysinrpt.txt</b> - as a sample input file for Report Listings</li> </ul>	set sysin=%workpath%\sysinrpt.txt
mfpinput	specifies the file containing the names of the required SMF data sets. Not relevant if Jclgen.bat is invoked with option <i>buffer</i> .	set mfpinput=%workpath%\mfpinput.txt

**Invocation:** jclgen option

where *option* can be one of the following:

- sort** sorts the SMF data sets. If you use this option, the *mfpinput* parameter in *Jclgen.bat* points to a file containing the names of the required SMF data sets.
- nosort** does not sort the SMF data sets. As with option *sort*, specify the names of the required SMF data sets with the *mfpinput* parameter.
- buffer** takes the SMF data from the RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffer.

**Example:** To generate a Postprocessor job that takes the SMF data from the RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF buffer, use the following command:

```
jclgen buffer
```

## Collect.bat

The **Collect.bat** procedure performs the complete SMF data collection as well as the download to the workstation. That is, it submits the job on the host and downloads the resulting Postprocessor output (Report Listing or Overview Record) to the workstation. **Collect.bat** contains the same variables as **Jclgen.bat**, plus the following ones:

Table 45. Additional variables in *Collect.bat*

Variable	Meaning	Examples
log	specifies the file containing messages from the JES subsystem.	set log=%workpath%\jes.joblog
ppfile	specifies the file containing the Postprocessor output after the download to the workstation (either a Report Listing or Overview Records). This file is input either to <b>CreateRptWset.bat</b> (with parameter <i>listing</i> ) or to <b>CreateOvwWset.bat</b> (with parameter <i>ovwrec</i> ).	set ppfile=%workpath%\sysname.date.time.ppdata
msg	specifies the file containing messages from the Postprocessor.	set msg=%workpath%\rmfpp.msg

**Invocation:** collect hostname password type

where:

**hostname** is the name of the host where you want to connect to  
**password** is the password for the TSO user specified with variable *user*  
**type** specifies the type of Postprocessor output: use **-r** if you want to collect data for a Report Listing or **-o** for an Overview Record.

**Example:** To produce a Report Listing, use the following command:

```
collect myhost mypasswd -r
```

If FTP errors occurred during file transmission, the corresponding messages are written into the file ...\\Work\\ftp.log in the installation directory.

## CreateRptWSet.bat

This procedure generates a Working Set from an existing local Report Listing:

**Invocation:** CreateRptWSet listing dir name

where:

**listing** is the path and filename of the Report Listing  
**dir** is the Working Set directory  
**name** is the Working Set name.

**Example:** To convert a Report Listing called C:\\DASD.lis into a Working Set called *My Dasd Working Set*, and store the Working Set in directory C:\\WSets\\DasdWS, use the following command:

```
CreateRptWSet C:\\DASD.lis C:\\WSets\\DasdWS "My Dasd Working Set"
```

## CreateOvwWSet.bat

The **CreateOvwWSet.bat** procedure generates a Working Set from an existing Overview Record data set on the workstation.

**Invocation:** CreateOvwWSet ovwrec dir name

where:

**ovwrec** is the path and filename of the Overview Record file

**dir** is the Working Set directory

**name** is the Working Set name in double quotes.

**Example:** To convert a file with Overview Records called *C:\DASD.rec* into a Working Set called *My Dasd Working Set*, and store the Working Set in directory *C:\WSets\DasdWS*, use the following command:

```
CreateOvwWSet C:\DASD.rec C:\WSets\DasdWS "My Dasd Working Set"
```

---

## How to migrate Working Sets

If you want to process Working Sets created by Spreadsheet Reporter versions prior to 5.1.0, you must migrate these Working Sets.

For this purpose, the Spreadsheet Reporter provides the following procedures to perform the migration in batch mode:

### MigrateRptWSet.bat

to migrate a Working Set created from a Report Listing

### MigrateOvwWSet.bat

to migrate a Working Set created from Overview Records.

Both procedures are invoked with the following parameters:

**dir** is the existing Working Set directory with all Working Set files

**name** is the new Working Set name (in double quotes).

### Invocation:

```
MigrateRptWSet dir name
```

```
MigrateOvwWSet dir name
```

**Example:** To migrate a Working Set created from a Report Listing in directory *D:\Rmfpp\R051203A* and to make it known to the new Spreadsheet Reporter under the name of "My Migrated Working Set", you invoke the procedure as follows:

```
MigrateRptWSet D:\Rmfpp\R051203A "My Migrated Working Set"
```

---

## Using RMF spreadsheet macros

The previous sections describe the steps that you need to perform before you can feed a Working Set into a spreadsheet macro. The purpose of this section is to assist you in using spreadsheet macros to process converted Postprocessor reports and Overview Records.

The RMF spreadsheet support has been created in the same way for Lotus 1-2-3 and Microsoft Excel. The general behavior of the macros is the same for both spreadsheet applications.

You can start a spreadsheet from the Spreadsheet Reporter dialog by opening the appropriate spreadsheet macro.

---

## Available RMF spreadsheet macros

### Macros for Report Working Sets

Table 46 lists the available macros and specifies which RMF reports are processed by them. These reports must be contained in the Working Sets that you select as input for a macro. If you want to obtain the required reports via JCL, use the Postprocessor options listed in Table 43 on page 327.

*Table 46. Macros Based on Reports*

Macro	Lotus	Excel
<b>Open RMF Report Spreadsheets</b>  You can open any RMF spreadsheet that requires as input a Working Set created from a Report Listing.	RMFR9OPN	RMFR9OPN
<b>Filter DASD or Cache Reports</b>  This macro filters devices from large DASD Activity and Cache Activity reports. Use this macro to focus on important, frequently used DASDs or cache subsystems. You can also use this macro to reduce the amount of data if you receive a message that the data exceeds the limit that can be processed by the spreadsheet macro.	—	DASDCONV
<b>Summary Report</b>  This macro processes a Summary report and creates analysis summaries and graphics from its data.	RMFN9SUM	RMFN9SUM
<b>DASD Activity Report</b>  This macro analyzes a DASD Activity report and provides summaries for the most frequently used LCUs and DASDs in your installation.	RMFR9DAS (*)	RMFR9DAS (*)
<b>Workload Activity Trend Report</b>  This macro calculates performance reports and analyzes your system's behavior.	RMFR9WLM	RMFR9WLM
<b>Coupling Facility Trend Report</b>  This macro provides reports about activities in your coupling facilities.	RMFR9CF	RMFR9CF
<b>Cache Subsystem Report</b>  This macro provides reports about activities in your cache subsystems.	RMFR9CAC (*)	RMFR9CAC (*)

Table 46. Macros Based on Reports (continued)

Macro	Lotus	Excel
<b>I/O Subsystem Report</b>  This macro analyzes DASD Activity reports from several systems and provides summaries for the most frequently used LCUs and DASDs in your sysplex.	RMFR9MDV	RMFR9MDV
<b>LPAR Trend Report</b>  This macro analyzes Partition Data reports and provides information about the active partitions in your PR/SM environment.	RMFR9LP	RMFR9LP
<b>Tape Mount Report</b>  This macro displays the tape mounts and the tape activities for one or several systems.	RMFR9TAP	RMFR9TAP

All macros marked by (\*) offer the capability to generate control statements to create Overview Records. You can attach a file containing overview control statements to a system as described in “How to use overview control statements” on page 324.

## Macros for Overview Working Sets

Table 47. Macros Based on Overview Records

Macro	Lotus	Excel
<b>LPAR Overview Report</b>  This macro creates a long-term overview about CPU consumption for selected partitions.  It expects Overview Records as described in “LPAR Overview Report” on page 337.	—	RMFX9CPC
<b>System Overview Report</b>  You can create a summary for one week, by a specified shift, for each hour and every day contained in the data. This allows you to examine data for one week at a glance.  The macro expects Overview Records as described in “System Overview Report” on page 338.	RMFY9OVW	RMFY9OVW
<b>Workload Overview Report</b>  This macro creates summaries and graphics for a set of selected service classes and workloads of your installation.  It expects Overview Records as described in “Workload Overview Report” on page 339.  <b>Note:</b> This macro cannot process more than 27 workloads.	RMFY9WKL	RMFY9WKL

Table 47. Macros Based on Overview Records (continued)

Macro	Lotus	Excel
<b>Device Overview Report</b>  This macro creates a trend report for selected devices of your installation.  It expects Overview Records as described in "Device Overview Report" on page 340. <b>Note:</b> This macro cannot process more than 30 devices.	RMFX9DEV	RMFX9DEV
<b>Cache Subsystem Overview Report</b>  This macro creates a trend report for selected cache subsystems of your installation.  It expects Overview Records as described in "Cache Subsystem Overview Report" on page 341. <b>Note:</b> This macro cannot process more than 18 control units or devices.	RMFX9CAC	RMFX9CAC
<b>Channel Overview Report</b>  This macro creates a channel report for selected channels of your installation.  It expects Overview Records as described in "Channel Overview Report" on page 342.	RMFX9CHN	RMFX9CHN
<b>Create Overview Control Statements</b>  This macro creates OVW and EXCEPT statements that can be used to generate data for the above described macros for Overview Working Sets.	RMFX9MAK	RMFX9MAK

---

## Behavior of RMF spreadsheet macros

All macros, both for Lotus and Excel, have a similar behavior. They provide **dialogs** to ask for your input. Those macros that process data from Working Sets provide dialogs to specify the input Working Set, the system ID and the report intervals.

The macros are organized by worksheets (or tabs) which contain various types of information. For example, the Summary Report spreadsheet consists of the following tabs:

<b>Main</b>	This is the first sheet in the macro.  It contains buttons to select a report and to create a final report. When you create a final report, this sheet is removed.
<b>Info</b>	This is always the second sheet in the macro.  Its main purpose is to provide a very brief summary of the data, and it is used as main sheet for the final report.
<b>Summaries</b>	These are tabular reports which summarize and analyze the processed RMF data.
<b>Charts</b>	These are the following sheets: <i>SumChart</i> , <i>DayChart</i> , <i>JobChart</i> . They contain graphics based on the RMF data used to create the report. In many cases, they also contain buttons to modify the view on the data.
<b>Helps</b>	Some spreadsheet macros contain help information about how to use them and how to interpret their contents.
<b>About</b>	The last sheet for general usage in the spreadsheet. It contains the spreadsheet version and ways how you can contact the RMF team.
<b>Others</b>	All following sheets contain range names, dialog definitions and macro definitions. These sheets are only of interest if you want to write your own spreadsheet macros.

---

## Sets of overview control statements

For nearly all fields in Postprocessor reports you can manually define overview conditions using overview control statements. This gives you an enormous flexibility to define your own customized reports.

A second possibility to create overview control statements is to use the appropriate spreadsheet macros. For more information refer to "How to use overview control statements" on page 324.

As a third source, this section presents some examples of meaningful sets of overview control statements. You can copy and edit the sets according to your needs and use it with the related overview spreadsheet macros.

The difference between the System Overview Report and the other reports is that the first one is based on a fixed set of control statements while the other reports require customized statements containing information about your favorite service classes, DASD devices, or cache controllers, for example.



## LPAR Overview Report

The purpose of this report is to observe selected LPARs of interest in your installation. For example, you can monitor an LPAR's defined capacity limit in MSUs per hour, its actual CPU consumption, or the percentage of time when WLM capped the partition.

The template consists of a variable part which must be repeated for each LPAR included in the Overview Record and a fixed part with three statements for the LPAR \*PHYSICAL\*.

### Template:

```
----- Variable Part, replace vv with
----- the LPAR name
OVW(DEFvv(WDEFL(vv))) statements for LPAR
OVW(ACTvv(WACTL(vv)))
OVW(MINvv(WMINL(vv)))
OVW(MAXvv(WMAXL(vv)))
OVW(NLDvv(NLDEFL(vv)))
OVW(NLAvv(NLACTL(vv)))
OVW(LBUvv(LBUSYL(vv)))
OVW(PBUvv(PBUSYL(vv)))
OVW(LDMvv(LDEFMSU(vv)))
OVW(LDAvv(LACTMSU(vv)))
OVW(CAPvv(WCAPPER(vv)))
-----
OVW(NLDPHY(NLDEFL(PHYSICAL))) This part is fixed and must be added
OVW(LBUPHY(LBUSYL(PHYSICAL))) at the end of the report
OVW(PBUPHY(PBUSYL(PHYSICAL)))
```

If you want to use the template to monitor the LPARs SYSA and SYSF , you can create the following overview control statements:

### Example:

```
OVW(DEFSYSA(WDEFL(SYSA)))
OVW(ACTSYSA(WACTL(SYSA)))
OVW(MINSYSA(WMINL(SYSA)))
OVW(MAXSYSA(WMAXL(SYSA)))
OVW(NLDSYSA(NLDEFL(SYSA)))
OVW(NLASYSYSA(NLACTL(SYSA)))
OVW(LBUSYSYSA(LBUSYL(SYSA)))
OVW(PBUSYSYSA(PBUSYL(SYSA)))
OVW(LDMSYSA(LDEFMSU(SYSA)))
OVW(LDASYSYSA(LACTMSU(SYSA)))
OVW(CAPSYSYSA(WCAPPER(SYSA)))
OVW(DEFSYSF(WDEFL(SYSF)))
OVW(ACTSYSF(WACTL(SYSF)))
OVW(MINSYSF(WMINL(SYSF)))
OVW(MAXSYSF(WMAXL(SYSF)))
OVW(NLDSYSF(NLDEFL(SYSF)))
OVW(NLASYSF(NLACTL(SYSF)))
OVW(LBUSYSF(LBUSYL(SYSF)))
OVW(PBUSYSF(PBUSYL(SYSF)))
OVW(LDMSYSF(LDEFMSU(SYSF)))
OVW(LDASYSF(LACTMSU(SYSF)))
OVW(CAPSYSF(WCAPPER(SYSF)))
OVW(NLDPHY(NLDEFL(PHYSICAL)))
OVW(LBUPHY(LBUSYL(PHYSICAL)))
OVW(PBUPHY(PBUSYL(PHYSICAL)))
```

The LPAR Overview Report macro processes converted Overview Records which have been created based on this control set.

## System Overview Report

The report is based on data which can be used without any installation-dependent qualification. This means that you can use the described set of control statements directly without modification.

The idea of the report is to give a comprehensive overview of the system resources CPU and storage in context with the total workload activity. Therefore, the data is derived from SMF record types 70-1, 71, and 72-3. You can find most of the data in the CPU, Paging, and Workload Activity reports.

Control Statements	SMF Record	Description
OVW(CPUBUSY(CPUBSY))	70.1	CPU utilization data
OVW(MVSBUSY(MVSBYS))		
OVW(APPLPER(APPLPER(POLICY)))	72.3	V Workload utilization
OVW(NUMPROC(NUMPROC))	70.1	----
OVW(EXCP(EXCP(POLICY)))	72.3	Total EXCPs
OVW(EXCPRT(EXCPRT(POLICY)))		EXCP rate
OVW(OCPU1(OCPU1))	70.1	CPU contention
OVW(OCPU2(OCPU2))		V
OVW(OCPU3(OCPU3))		----
OVW(INREADY(AVGIRDY))	70.1	SRM queues
OVW(OUTREADY(AVGORDY))		
OVW(OUTWAIT(AVGUOWT))		
OVW(LOGRDY(AVGULRDY))		
OVW(LOGWAIT(AVGULWT))		V
OVW(INUSER(AVGUIN))		----
OVW(AVGSTC(AVGSTC))		Average number of
OVW(AVGBATCH(AVGBATCH))		address spaces
OVW(AVGTSO(AVGTSO))		by class
OVW(AVGAPPC(AVGASCH))		V
OVW(AVGOMVS(AVGOMVS))		----
OVW(STOTOT(STOTOT(POLICY)))	72.3	Workload storage
OVW(STOCEN(STOCEN(POLICY)))		and paging
OVW(STOEXP(STOEXP(POLICY)))		for all
OVW(SINGLE(SINGLE(POLICY)))		system workloads
OVW(BLOCK(BLOCK(POLICY)))		
OVW(EXPSNGL(EXPSNGL(POLICY)))		V
OVW(EXPBLK(EXPBLK(POLICY)))		----
OVW(TPAGRT(TPAGRT))	71	System paging
OVW(FAULTS(PAGERT))		
OVW(DEMAND(DPAGRT))		
OVW(PGMOVERT(PGMVRT))		
OVW(TOEXPAND(PTES))		
OVW(MIGTOAUX(ESMR))		
OVW(AVGHUIC(AVGHUIC))		V
OVW(SWAPS(SWART))		----
OVW(AVGCSA(AVGCSAT))	71	Common storage utilization
OVW(AVGSQA(AVGSQA))		

You find the set of overview control statements for the report in file  
<resource\_root>\Text\%\$OVWGOAL.TXT.

<resource\_root> denotes the drive and folder that you specified during installation as the location where the Spreadsheet Reporter should place the Report Listings, macros and Working Sets.

The macro **System Overview Report** processes converted Overview Records which have been created based on this control set.

## Workload Overview Report

The idea for the Workload Overview report is to monitor the CPU utilization for your most important service classes.

The template for the Overview Records contains the overview control statements for workload utilization (APPLPER) and EXCP rate (EXCPRT) for one service class. You have to define these statements for each selected service class. In addition, the total workload utilization and EXCP rate, as well as the CPU utilization and the number of processors is added at the end of the template. The EXCP rate and the total numbers are used to calculate and distribute the uncaptured CPU time across the service classes.

### Template:

```
-----
OVW(CPUclass(APPLPER(S.class.p)))    This part must be repeated for each service
OVW(EXPclass(EXCPRT(S.class.p)))    class; replace class by a service class name

OVW(MPLclass(TRANSAVG(S.class.p)))   These conditions can be added optionally
OVW(TOTclass(TRANS(S.class.p)))      and are exploited only with Excel
OVW(RTMclass(RTIME(S.class.p)))
OVW(EVLclass(EXVEL(S.class.p)))
-----
OVW(NUMPROC(NUMPROC))               This part is fixed and must be added
OVW(CPUBUSY(CPUBSY))                at the end of the report
OVW(APPLPER(APPLPER(POLICY)))
OVW(EXCPRT(EXCPRT(POLICY)))
```

**Note:** Please ensure that the OVW control-statement names (for example, CPUclass) have a maximal length of 8 characters.

The basic control set with the two conditions APPLPER and EXCPRT can be enhanced by up to four conditions for each service class. The corresponding Excel spreadsheet macros can process the Overview Records with or without the additional information. If you do not specify all information, some of the reports in the macro show that no information is available for display. Otherwise the functionality of the macros is not restricted.

In order to use the additional control statements you must adhere to the following rules:

- Whenever you add additional control statements, you must add them for **all** service classes contained in the control set.
- It is not necessary to add all four statements, you can add and combine them in the following three groups:

1. Information about transactions:

**TRANSAVG**      Average number of active transactions

or

**TRANSMPL**      Average number of resident transactions

2. You must always specify the following two exceptions in common:

**TRANS**          Number of ended transactions per second

**RTIME**          Transaction execution time

or

**TRANSTOT**      Total number of ended transactions

**RTIMETOT**            Total transaction time (execution and queue time)

### 3. Execution velocity

**EXVEL**              Execution Velocity

This means that you can add them **all** for all service classes, or **any combination of the three groups** for all service classes. Only keep in mind that you must always add the **same conditions** for all service classes.

- When you add the additional definitions, it is required to add them in the sequence listed above. Also make sure that the prefix of the column header is always MPL, TRX, RTM and EVL.
- You can use the macro **Create Overview Control Statements** to generate the control statements for your favorite service classes and workloads. You can also specify report classes instead of service classes.

To specify a report class TSOR, use:

```
OVW(CPUTSOA1(APPLPER(R.TSOR.1)))
```

To specify a service class TSOS, use:

```
OVW(CPUTSOA1(APPLPER(S.TSOS.1)))
```

If you want to report service class **CICS** and the first and second period of service class **TSO**, you have to define the records as follows:

#### Example:

```
OVW(CPUCICS(APPLPER(S.CICS.1)))
OVW(EXPCICS(EXCPRT(S.CICS.1)))
OVW(MPLCICS(TRANSAVG(S.CICS.1)))
OVW(TOTCICS(TRANS(S.CICS.1)))
OVW(RTMCICS(RTIME(S.CICS.1)))
OVW(CPUTSO1(APPLPER(S.TSO.1)))
OVW(EXPTS01(EXCPRT(S.TSO.1)))
OVW(MPLTS01(TRANSAVG(S.TSO.1)))
OVW(TOTTS01(TRANS(S.TSO.1)))
OVW(RTMTS01(RTIME(S.TSO.1)))
OVW(CPUTS02(APPLPER(S.TSO.2)))
OVW(EXPTS02(EXCPRT(S.TSO.2)))
OVW(MPLTS02(TRANSAVG(S.TSO.2)))
OVW(TOTTS02(TRANS(S.TSO.2)))
OVW(RTMTS02(RTIME(S.TSO.2)))
OVW(NUMPROC(NUMPROC))
OVW(CPUBUSY(CPUBSY))
OVW(APPLPER(APPLPER(POLICY)))
OVW(EXCPRT(EXCPRT(POLICY)))
```

The macro **Workload Overview Report** processes converted Overview Records which have been created based on this control set.

## Device Overview Report

The purpose of this report is to observe the utilization and response time for devices of interest in your installation.

The template consists of a variable part which must be repeated for each device included in the Overview Record and a fixed part with one statement reporting the processor utilization.

#### Template:

```
----- Variable Part, replace vvvvvv with
----- the VolSer of the device
OVW(QTvvvvvv(DQTAVG('vvvvvv')))      Average IOS Queue Time
```

OVW(PTvvvvvv(DPTAVG('vvvvvv')))	Average Device Pending Time
OVW(DTvvvvvv(DDTAVG('vvvvvv')))	Average Device Disconnect Time
OVW(CTvvvvvv(DCTAVG('vvvvvv')))	Average Connect Time
OVW(ARvvvvvv(DART('vvvvvv')))	Device Activity Rate
-----	
OVW(CPUBUSY(CPUBSY))	should be added at the end

You can either use the macro **Create Overview Control Statements** to generate control statements for any device in your installation, or you can use the function **Create Exceptions** which is part of the macro **DASD Activity Report**, pointing to your most important volumes.

If you want to use the template to monitor the two devices MVS215 and MVS217, you can create the following overview control statements:

**Example:**

```
OVW(QTMVS215(DQTAVG('MVS215')))  
OVW(PTMVS215(DPTAVG('MVS215')))  
OVW(DTMVS215(DDTAVG('MVS215')))  
OVW(CTMVS215(DCTAVG('MVS215')))  
OVW(ARMVS215(DART('MVS215')))  
OVW(QTMVS217(DQTAVG('MVS217')))  
OVW(PTMVS217(DPTAVG('MVS217')))  
OVW(DTMVS217(DDTAVG('MVS217')))  
OVW(CTMVS217(DCTAVG('MVS217')))  
OVW(ARMVS217(DART('MVS217')))  
OVW(CPUBUSY(CPUBSY))
```

The macro **Device Overview Report** processes converted Overview Records which have been created based on this control set.

## Cache Subsystem Overview Report

The purpose of this report is to show key characteristics (cache hit rates and cache miss rates) for the cache subsystems of interest in your installation.

The template consists of a variable part which must be repeated for each control unit included in the Overview Record, and a fixed part, which is necessary for the spreadsheet macro to determine the last control unit included in the report.

**Template:**

	----- Variable Part, replace cu with
	----- the address of the control unit
OVW(RHTcu(CASRHT(SSID(cu))))	Total Read hits rate
OVW(WHTcu(CASWHT(SSID(cu))))	Total Write hits rate
OVW(MRNCu(CASMRN(SSID(cu))))	Normal Read miss rate
OVW(MRSCu(CASMRN(SSID(cu))))	Sequential Read miss rate
OVW(MRCcu(CASMRC(SSID(cu))))	CWF Read miss rate
OVW(MWNCu(CASMWN(SSID(cu))))	Normal Write miss rate
OVW(MWSCu(CASMWS(SSID(cu))))	Sequential Write miss rate
OVW(MWCcu(CASMWC(SSID(cu))))	CWF Write miss rate
OVW(DFBcu(CASDFWB(SSID(cu))))	DFW bypass rate
OVW(CFBcu(CASCFWB(SSID(cu))))	CFW bypass rate
OVW(DFIcu(CASDFWI(SSID(cu))))	DFW inhibit rate
OVW(NCIcu(CASNCICL(SSID(cu))))	Non-cache I/O ICL rate
OVW(NCBcu(CASNCB(SSID(cu))))	Non-cache I/O bypass rate
OVW(ASYcu(CASASYNC(SSID(cu))))	Async rate
-----	
OVW(LASTRNG(CASRHT(SSID(cu))))	should be added at the end

You can either use the macro **Create Overview Control Statements** to generate control statements for any cache control unit in your installation, or you can use

the function **Create Exceptions** which is part of the macro **Cache Subsystem Report**, pointing to your most important control units (Excel only).

If you want to monitor two control units 0050 and 0068, you can create the following overview control statements:

**Example:**

```
OVW(RHT0050(CASRHT(SSID(0050))))
OVW(WHT0050(CASWHT(SSID(0050))))
OVW(MRN0050(CASMRN(SSID(0050))))
OVW(MRS0050(CASMRS(SSID(0050))))
OVW(MRC0050(CASMRC(SSID(0050))))
OVW(MWN0050(CASMWN(SSID(0050))))
OVW(MWS0050(CASMWS(SSID(0050))))
OVW(MWC0050(CASMWC(SSID(0050))))
OVW(DFB0050(CASDFWB(SSID(0050))))
OVW(CFB0050(CASCFWB(SSID(0050))))
OVW(DFI0050(CASDFWI(SSID(0050))))
OVW(NCI0050(CASNCICL(SSID(0050))))
OVW(NCB0050(CASNCB(SSID(0050))))
OVW(ASY0050(CASASYNC(SSID(0050))))
OVW(RHT0068(CASRHT(SSID(0068))))
OVW(WHT0068(CASWHT(SSID(0068))))
OVW(MRN0068(CASMRN(SSID(0068))))
OVW(MRS0068(CASMRS(SSID(0068))))
OVW(MRC0068(CASMRC(SSID(0068))))
OVW(MWN0068(CASMWN(SSID(0068))))
OVW(MWS0068(CASMWS(SSID(0068))))
OVW(MWC0068(CASMWC(SSID(0068))))
OVW(DFB0068(CASDFWB(SSID(0068))))
OVW(CFB0068(CASCFWB(SSID(0068))))
OVW(DFI0068(CASDFWI(SSID(0068))))
OVW(NCI0068(CASNCICL(SSID(0068))))
OVW(NCB0068(CASNCB(SSID(0068))))
OVW(ASY0068(CASASYNC(SSID(0068))))
OVW(LASTRNG(CASRHT(SSID(0068))))
```

The macro **Cache Subsystem Overview Report** processes converted Overview Records which have been created based on this control set.

## Channel Overview Report

The purpose of this report is to observe selected channels of interest in your installation. The template consists of a variable part which must be repeated for each channel included in the Overview Record and a fixed part with one statement.

**Template:**

```
----- Variable Part, replace vv with
----- the Channel Path ID
OVW(TBSYvv(CHTBSY(vv))) statements for channels
OVW(LBSYvv(CHLBSY(vv)))

OVW(NUMPROC(NUMPROC)) This part is fixed and must be added
OVW(CPUBUSY(CPUBSY)) at the end of the report
OVW(APPLPER(APPLPER(POLICY)))
OVW(EXCPRT(EXCPRT(POLICY)))
```

If you want to use the template to monitor the two channels 85 and 86, you can generate the following exception control statements:

**Example:**

```
OVW(TBSY85(CHTBSY(85)))  
OVW(TBSY86(CHTBSY(86)))  
OVW(LBSY85(CHLBSY(85)))  
OVW(LBSY86(CHLBSY(86)))  
OVW(NUMPROC(NUMPROC))  
OVW(CPUBUSY(CPUBSY))  
OVW(APPLPER(APPLPER(POLICY)))  
OVW(EXCPRT(EXCPRT(POLICY)))
```

The macro **Channel Overview Report** processes converted Overview Records which have been created based on this control set.

---

## Spreadsheet usage example

To follow the instructions in this demonstration, please use the sample Report Listing *Sample.lis* which is located in subdirectory <resource\_root>\RmfListings\Sample.lis where <resource\_root> is the location of the resources used by the Spreadsheet Reporter, that you specified during the installation process. This sample Report Listing contains one report of each of the following types:

- Cache Subsystem Activity
- Channel Path Activity
- CPU Activity
- DASD Device Activity
- I/O Queuing Activity
- Paging Activity
- Partition Data
- Summary
- Workload Activity

**Note:** This usage example guides you from the Working Set creation to the graphical presentation with a spreadsheet macro. To transfer all of the above report types contained in the sample Report Listing into the Working Set, ensure that you selected these report types on the **Reports** page in the **Options** dialog (“How to specify RMF Postprocessor report types” on page 327).

1. Start the Spreadsheet Reporter from your desktop. If you use this program for the first time, with no system defined yet, you will receive a message asking whether to want to define a system now. For this usage example, you can answer **No**, because you want to work with an existing local report listing.
2. Open the folder with local **Report Listings**. This will display the *Sample.lis* Report Listing in the **view pane**.
3. Select the *Sample.lis* resource and apply action **Create Working Set**. This invokes the **Create Working Set** dialog where you press the **Run** button to start the generation of a Working Set. Accept the suggested name *Rpt.Sample* for the new Working Set. After successful generation, press the **OK** button. Now you can find this new Working Set in the local **Working Sets** folder.

For the following steps, we assume:

- You have installed Microsoft Excel on your workstation.
  - You have installed the RMF Spreadsheet Macros for Microsoft Excel.
4. Open the **DASD Activity Report** spreadsheet from the Spreadsheet Reporter dialog. Enable the macros for execution with the Spreadsheet Reporter as described in “Setting the security level for Excel macros” on page 347.



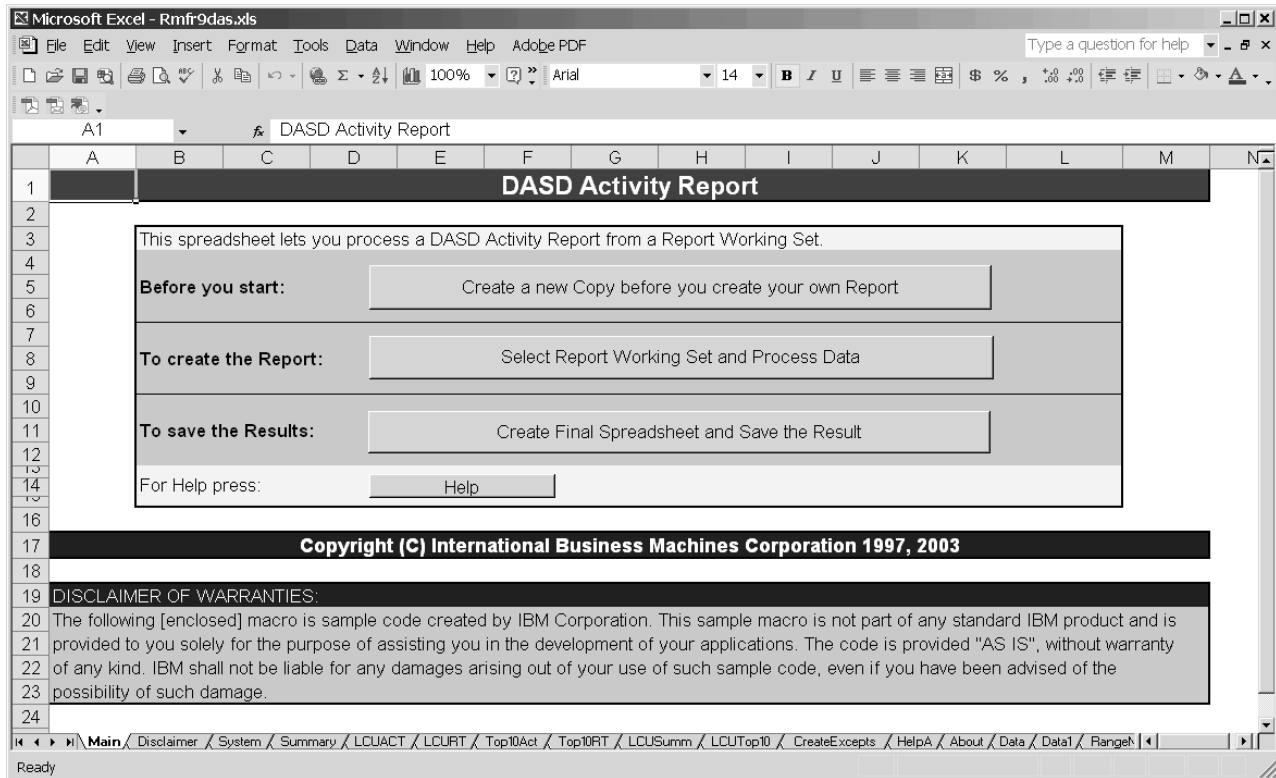


Figure 58. DASD Activity Report

5. This spreadsheet contains a button **Select Report Working Set and Process Data**. Pressing this button starts a dialog called *Select Report Working Set* which lists the available Working Sets and lets you select your *Rpt.Sample* that you created from the *Sample.lis* Report Listing.
6. Select this Working Set and press **OK**. This starts the following selection dialogs:
  - a. *Select System* which lets you select one of the systems contained in the report. In our example, select **UIG1** and press **OK**.
  - b. *Select Interval* which lets you select a reporting interval. In our example, select **UIG1-10/02/2003-09.05.11-DASD Device Activity** and press **OK**.
7. Now the *DASD Activity Report* macro processes the data from the report contained in the Working Set. On your screen, take a look at the dialog shown in Figure 58 and wait until the *Ready* message appears in the lower left corner. Now you can scroll through the tabs shown at the bottom and view the various charts by using the arrows on the left hand side. For example, click on the *Top10Act* tab to view the chart called *Activity of Top 10 Volumes*, as shown in Figure 59 on page 346.

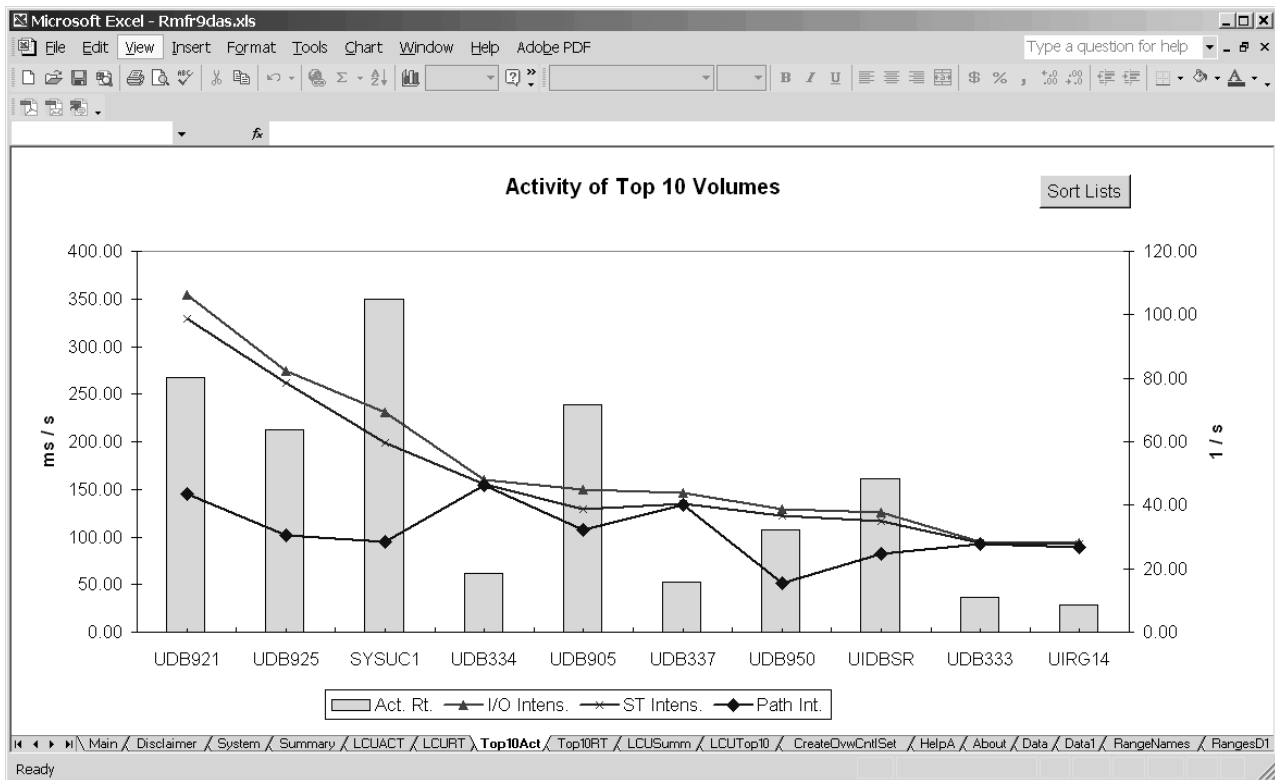


Figure 59. Activity of Top 10 Volumes

In Figure 59, you see the 10 volumes with the highest activity. Pressing the **Sort Lists** button in the upper right corner, you can display these volumes sorted either by their *I/O intensity*, *Service time intensity* or *Path intensity*.

**Intensity** expresses the usage of a device: it is the average number of milliseconds a device was active, during one second. This metric is measured in milliseconds per second.

**I/O Intensity:** The product of activity rate and response time. The average number of milliseconds a device was busy with responding during one second.

**Service Time Intensity:** The product of activity rate and service time (that is the sum of disconnect time and connect time of a device). The average number of milliseconds a device was busy with service during one second.

**Path Intensity:** The product of activity rate and connect time of a device. The average number of milliseconds a device was connected during one second.

- When you have finished with the first try, you can close Excel. To leave the Spreadsheet Reporter, click on **File ---> Exit** in the menu bar.

Now you are ready to process SMF data from your own installation:

- Define a system from your environment.
- Specify appropriate report types and report intervals.
- Create an **SMF Dump Data** resource.
- From this resource, create a Working Set.
- Open a spreadsheet to obtain graphical views of the SMF data contained in the Working Set.

---

## What you should know about spreadsheet applications

The spreadsheet macros for Lotus and Excel shipped with the Spreadsheet Reporter are very similar but not exactly identical. Certain spreadsheet applications are slightly different in their use and functionality. The following section describes the security aspect when using Excel macros.

### Setting the security level for Excel macros

Within Excel you can specify the security level to enable or disable macro execution. To use the Excel macros with the Spreadsheet Reporter, you must enable these macros for execution. Therefore, you have to set the security level to *Medium* or *Low*.

- *Medium* means that each time a macro is loaded, Excel asks if you want to execute it or not.
- *Low* means that macros are automatically executed when loaded.

#### Excel 2000:

For Excel 2000, the default security level is *Medium*. To change the security level, from a macro's menu bar use **Tools --> Macro --> Security**

#### Excel 2002:

For Excel 2002, the default security level is *High*. To change the security level, from a macro's menu bar use **Tools --> Options --> Security --> Macro Security**



---

## Chapter 19. RMF Performance Monitoring

### Performance Monitoring on the workstation

Items discussed in this chapter are:

- Performance Monitoring - Overview
- Getting Started - Installation and Setup
- RMF PM - Let's Go
- Working with Sysplexes
- Working with PerfDesks and DataViews
- Working with Series
  - Series Definition Dialog
  - Plot/Save Series Dialog
  - Filter Dialog
  - Work Scope Dialog
  - Analysis Dialog
- What is Monitored?
  - Sysplexes
  - Resources
  - Metrics
  - Work Scopes
- Messages

## Performance monitoring - Overview

**RMF Performance Monitoring (RMF PM)** allows you to monitor the performance of your z/OS host from a workstation through a TCP/IP interface to one or more z/OS sysplexes. You logon to any sysplex and you can monitor the resources in the corresponding sysplex.



Figure 60. RMF PM Java Edition

RMF PM takes its input data from a single data server on one system in the sysplex, which gathers the data from the RMF Monitor III on each MVS image. Therefore, this is called the **Distributed Data Server (DDS)**. If you want to monitor several sysplexes, each one needs to have an active DDS.

RMF PM provides a selected subset of the information provided by the RMF Monitor III gatherer: general performance data, performance data for jobs, and workload-related performance data like:

- WLM workloads
- WLM service classes
- WLM service class periods

- WLM report classes

You have the flexibility to create unique scenarios that monitor the performance of your system. You can sample real-time data as bar charts, and combine data from different resources together. Once you have created these scenarios, you can save them as **PerfDesks**. With PerfDesks, you create a set of **DataViews** customized to your monitored system(s). DataViews sample performance data into one or more **Series** displayed as bar charts. You can reuse the DataViews any time. You can simply open the PerfDesk and start it whenever you want to view performance data in your monitored system again from the same angle.

**Note:** A saved PerfDesk does not contain any performance data. The PerfDesk samples new performance data each time it is opened and started. However, you can save the sampled data in spreadsheet files.

When you open RMF PM, you will find a list of **Sysplexes** in the resource view on the left side. Each sysplex comprises a hierarchy of **Resources** of your monitored system(s). Each Resource has a set of **Metrics**, which specify what is measured, for example, how the Resource is used or loaded with work.

## Getting help in RMF PM

All help information will be displayed using the default browser of your installation.

## Putting it all together

- You select Resources and Metrics, add them as Series definitions to a DataView.
- You save one or more DataViews as a PerfDesk.
- You start a DataView or PerfDesk to sample performance data on monitored system(s) and display them in the Series of DataView(s).
- You save the Series to a spreadsheet file.
- You open PerfDesks any time later to restart performance data sampling.

---

## Getting started - Installation and setup

Here are the steps, to get **RMF PM Java Edition** working.

- Step 1: Check the Prerequisites
- Step 2: Install the client

## Prerequisites

### Prerequisites for the client

- Windows 2000, Windows ME or Windows XP
- Windows: Direct Draw 5.0 or higher
- Netscape Navigator 4.6 or higher or Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0 or higher

## RMF PM - Installation

- A graphics adapter and a display monitor with a configured resolution of at least 1024 x 768 pixels
- A workstation with a Pentium® II 300 MHz CPU (or equivalent) or higher is recommended.
- 96 MB RAM or more is recommended.

### Level of access:

For Windows 2000 or later, to install and use the **RMF PM**, you must have *Standard User* level access (Windows XP: *Computer Administrator* account type) or higher (see the Windows user management facilities). If you relate to the *Restricted User* level access group (Windows XP: *Limited* account type), you will encounter problems during the installation and use of the **RMF PM**.

### Prerequisites for the z/OS sysplex

RMF PM uses a server on the z/OS sysplex to retrieve its performance data. This server is called the **RMF Distributed Data Server**.

This host component is installed automatically. Please, refer to “Setting up the Distributed Data Server” on page 27 with the description how to customize and to start the RMF Distributed Data Server.

Also make sure, that the following prerequisites are met on your z/OS host:

- Unix System Services must be configured in “full function mode”.
- TCP/IP under Unix System Services must be configured and active.

## Client installation

### Client installation under Windows

1. You should receive ‘gpmwinv2.exe’ as binary file from the host data set ‘SYS1.SERBPWSV(GPMWINV2).
2. This .exe file is a self-extracting installation program that installs all components of RMF PM on your workstation.
3. As part of the installation process, you have to specify the TCP/IP host name of the z/OS system where the RMF PM server will run.

Later on, you can define additional sysplexes using the Sysplex dialog, or you can change the settings of the initial sysplex using the Change Sysplex dialog which has the same fields as the New Sysplex dialog.



## RMF PM - Let's go

Using **Start - Programs - IBM RMF Performance Management - RMF PM**, you start RMF PM, and you get the main window of RMF PM:

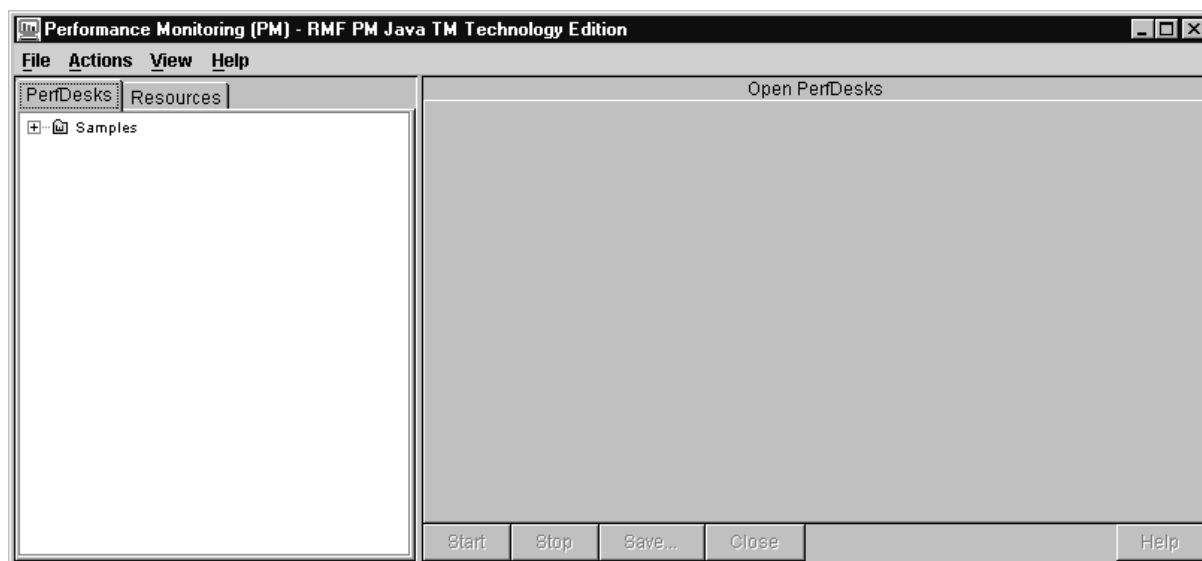


Figure 61. RMF PM — Main Window

There are two views:

- The view on the right is the **Opened PerfDesks** view
- The view on the left with two tabs contains the **PerfDesks** view and the **Resources** view

In the initial setup of RMF PM, the PerfDesk Folder **Samples** containing the PerfDesk **Sysplex-Overview** has been defined to be started automatically when starting RMF PM. This PerfDesk is connected to the sysplex that you have defined during installation. Therefore, the **Sysplex Logon** dialog will now be started.

## Sysplex logon dialog

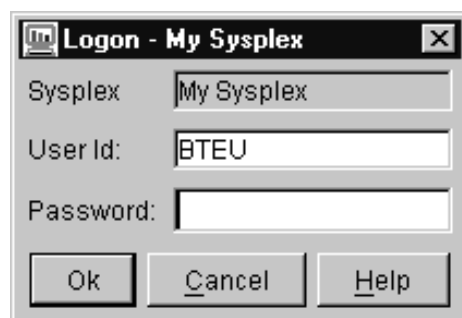


Figure 62. Sysplex Logon Dialog

Logon to a sysplex requires a **TSO user ID** and a **Password**.

**Note:** If you protect your Monitor III data as described in “Controlling access to RMF data for the sysplex data services” on page 20, ensure that the user ID is authorized to use the data service protected by this profile. Otherwise you will get an error message.

The Logon dialog will pop up for each sysplex that you have defined with an Automatic Startup PerfDesk Folder. Selecting **Ok** submits a logon request to the host. The request may take a considerable amount of time depending on how far away the sysplex to be monitored is, and how much it is loaded.

The user ID is **preset** in the Logon dialog but can be overwritten. You can change the **preset** user ID in the **Change Sysplex** dialog.

**Note:** If a logon fails several times, an expired password may be the reason. You should logon as TSO user to the host session, and change the password there before returning to this dialog. You **cannot** change the password from RMF PM. If a logon fails a certain amount of times, the user ID is revoked.

When the logon request has been completed successfully, the initial PerfDesk is loaded and started immediately. Unless you have changed the setup, you will see four DataViews:

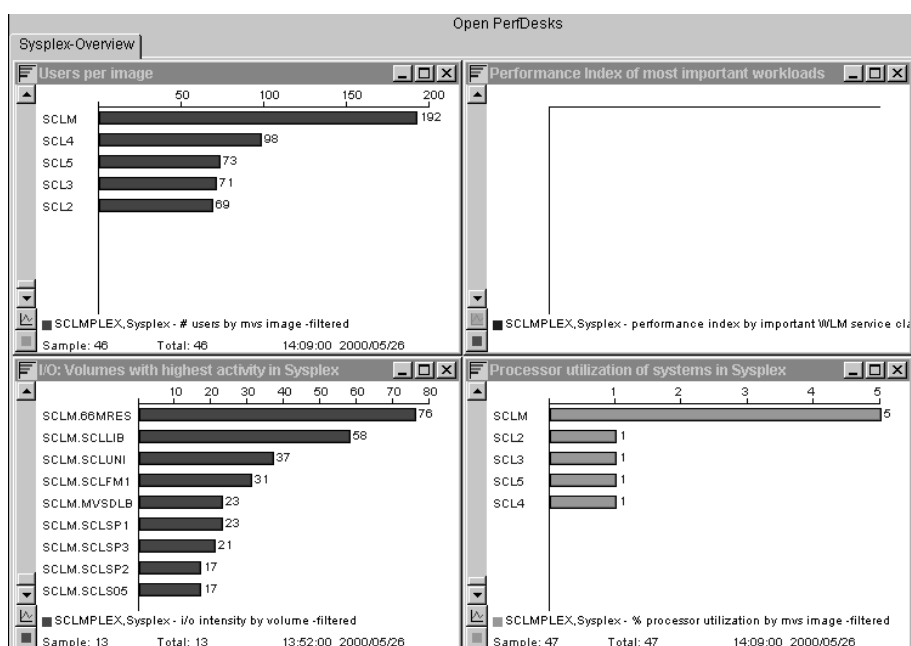


Figure 63. Initial DataViews

### Accessibility

You can access the RMF PM graphical interface using your keyboard, for example, you use Tab+F6 to toggle between the PerfDesks/Resource view and the Open PerfDesks view. Some examples of how you can access the controls in the PerfDesks using your keyboard are:

Alt-S: start  
 Alt-N: next sample  
 Alt-T: stop  
 Alt-M: Sample...  
 Alt-E: Save  
 Alt-C: Close  
 Alt-U: Startup check-box

## Working with sysplexes

With RMF PM, you can monitor the performance in one or more z/OS sysplexes. This section describes how to define a sysplex for monitoring and how to open and close a sysplex.

### Sysplex dialog

This dialog will pop up as a result of selecting **File - New - Sysplex...**

Or if you want to change the settings of a sysplex use **File - Change Settings - Sysplex...**

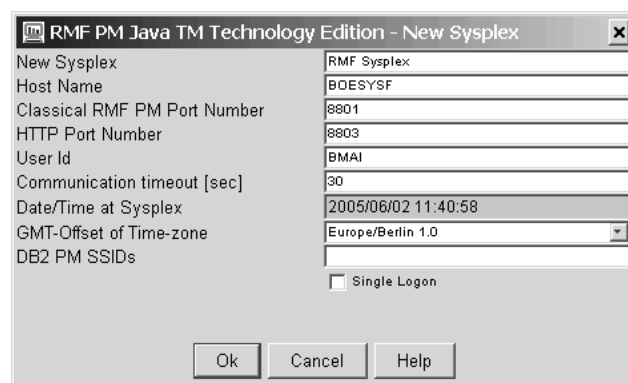


Figure 64. Sysplex Dialog

The areas in this dialog are:

- Sysplex
- Host Name
- Classical RMF PM Port Number
- HTTP Port Number
- User Id
- Communication timeout [sec]
- Date/Time at Sysplex
- GMT-Offset of Time-zone
- DB/2 PM SSID
- Single Logon

### Sysplex

Here, you can enter a description of the sysplex.

### Host Name

The TCP/IP name of the host, which can be either:

- A symbolic name which can be resolved via a name-server or your *etc/hosts* file.
- An IP address like 9.164.182.251.

### Classical RMF PM Port number

Here, you should enter the port number of the RMF DDS Server on the host, 8801 is the default value. Your system administrator should be able to give you the number.

### HTTP Port number

Type in the associated HTTP port number. Please note that this is normally port number 8803.

### User ID

Here, you define your TSO user ID.

### Communication timeout [sec]

You may leave the default value of 180 seconds.

### Date/Time at sysplex

Date/Time at sysplex must show the current wall clock time at the sysplex. If it is incorrect (for the remote sysplex), select a time-zone with a different GMT-Offset so that the correct **Date/Time at sysplex** is shown.

### GMT-Offset of time-zone

This field allows you to select a GMT-Offset using the path **View - Options - Set Time-zone....** If you never changed the selection, the **local** GMT-Offset of your workstation should be shown selected.

Therefore, you **only** need to change it, if the host associated with the sysplex resides in a different **Time-Zone**. The GMT-Offset affects the time stamps in your DataViews.

### DB/2 PM SSID

You can enter each DB/2 PM SSID locally configured on your workstation and associated with the TSO user Id given in this dialog. If you later on start a DB/2 PM module (Statistics, Threads, Exceptions) using **Actions - DB/2 PM**, RMF PM automatically uses the user Id and password associated with this host.

### Single Logon

Check this box, if you are using the same user ID and password for several sysplexes. RMF PM assumes that you are using the same user ID and password combination for all sysplexes which have this checkbox selected, so you need not type in your password every time.

## Open and close a sysplex

An open sysplex is characterized by the indicator **[+]** in front of its name. This indicator can be used to expand the sysplex.

Without this indicator, the sysplex is closed and needs to be opened to access its resources. To open a sysplex either double click on it, or select **Open** from its context menu. Then, the **Sysplex Logon** dialog will pop up.

To close a sysplex, select **Close** from its context menu. All contained resources will not be accessible until the sysplex is opened again.

You can also use the path **File - Open/Close - Sysplex...** to open or close a sysplex. This leads you to the **Sysplex Selection** dialog where you have to specify the name of the sysplex.

## Expand a sysplex

The **[+]** indicator before the sysplex means that you can expand it. Just click on the **[+]** and the resources should be listed indented below the sysplex.

```

[-]My Sysplex - PRODPLEX, Sysplex
  [+]SYS1, Image
  [+]SYS2, Image
  [+]CF1, Coupling Facility
  [+]CF2, Coupling Facility

```

The [-] before 'My Sysplex' means it is expanded. You can collapse it by clicking on the [-].

**Note:** This will not close the sysplex, it only affects the graphical representation of the resource structures.

## Expand a resource

The [+] before a Resource means that you can expand it. If you click on the [+], the contained Resources should be listed indented below the expanded Resource.

```

[-]My Sysplex - PRODPLEX, Sysplex
  [-] SYS1,Image
    [+] SYS1,I/O-Subsystem
      SYS1,Processor
    [+] SYS1,Storage
      SYS1,Enqueue
      SYS1,Operator
    [+] SYS1,S/W-Subsystem
  [+] SYS2,Image
  [+] CF1,Coupling Facility
  [+] CF2,Coupling Facility

```

A Resource without a [+] before its name means it does not have contained Resources.

## Creating a DataView from a Resource

To create a DataView from a Resource, select **New DataView...** from its context menu. This leads you to the **Creating a DataView** dialog.

---

## Working with PerfDesks and DataViews

A PerfDesk is a set of DataViews that can be created, saved, opened and started altogether. A PerfDesk Folder is a container for one or more PerfDesks.

The **PerfDesks** notebook page allows you to manage your PerfDesks and DataViews from a central point:

- Creating a PerfDesk Folder
- Creating a PerfDesk
- Opening a PerfDesk
- Expanding the PerfDesk Tree into DataViews and Series
- Creating a DataView
- Exporting and importing a PerfDesk

## Creating a PerfDesk folder

Using **File - New - PerfDesk Folder...**, you can add a new PerfDesk folder.

## Creating a PerfDesk

Using **File - New - PerfDesk...**, you start the **Save PerfDesk** dialog, which displays a list of all existing PerfDesk folders. Now, you can select one of these folders as container for the new PerfDesk, or you can create a new folder. In addition, you

will specify the name of the new PerfDesk by overwriting the preset name. With clicking on **Save**, you complete this process.

### Opening a PerfDesk

You can open a PerfDesk by double-clicking or through its context menu. This will add a new tab to the right part of the window, called **Open PerfDesks**, and you will see all DataViews belonging to the PerfDesk. Using **File - Open - PerfDesk...** is another way for this task.

### Expanding the tree

All containers in the **PerfDesks Overview** which are not empty, can be expanded very easily:

- PerfDesk Folder → PerfDesks
- PerfDesk → DataView
- DataView → Series

#### Example:

If a PerfDesk contains DataViews, you will see a **[+]** in front of its name:

[+]Sysplex-0verview

If you click on the **+**, the DataViews of the PerfDesk will be shown:

[-]Sysplex-0verview  
[+]Processor utilization of systems in Sysplex  
[+]Performance index of most important workloads  
[+]I/O: Volumes with highest activity in Sysplex  
[+]Users per image

In an **Open PerfDesk**:

- You have buttons:
  - Start and Stop all DataViews of the PerfDesk
  - Save a PerfDesk
  - Close a PerfDesk
- Additionally, using the context menu, you can:
  - Export a PerfDesk
  - Add a DataView to a PerfDesk
  - Change the Name of a PerfDesk
  - Paste a DataView to a PerfDesk from Clipboard

### Start and stop a PerfDesk

Clicking on **Start** will start data sampling in all DataViews belonging to the PerfDesk, this is indicated by the Run Light of all DataViews which will turn to green. Clicking on **Stop** stops data collection.

Of course, you can also start or stop each DataView individually by clicking on the appropriate Run Light.

### Save a PerfDesk

Before you save a PerfDesk, make sure the name of the PerfDesk and its DataViews reflect what is sampled in its Series. Neither PerfDesk, nor one of its

DataViews should be named 'New'. Clicking on **Save...** opens the **Save PerfDesk** dialog, here you have the option to select a PerfDesk Folder, where you want to save the PerfDesk.

## Close a PerfDesk

During **Close** you will be prompted whether you want to save any changes that you have performed to the PerfDesk.

## Stepping through the history of DataViews

You can step forward and backward through the history of DataViews in a PerfDesk.

### Backward in History

Step all DataViews of this PerfDesk back one sample by pressing the < button. If the data needed is not available, the affected DataViews are stopping.

### Forward in History

Step all DataViews of this PerfDesk forward one sample by pressing the > button. If the data needed is not available, the affected DataViews are stopping.

### Sample

Open the following dialog by pressing the **Sample...** button:

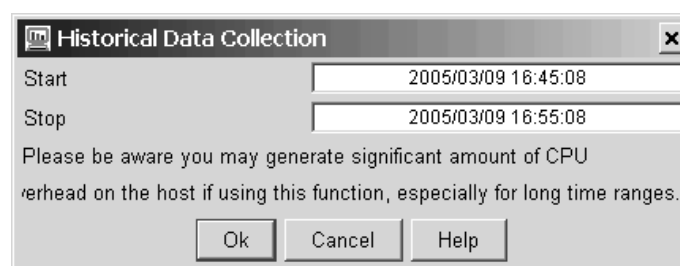


Figure 65. Collecting historical data in RMF PM

You can specify a start date/time and a stop date/time. After you've pressed the **Ok** button, all available performance samples for all DataViews of this PerfDesks for the specified time range are automatically collected.

Note that RMF PM gets its data from the z/OS host, meaning that all performance data has to be calculated by the z/OS RMF Monitor III. So if you're calculating the data for many different times, you can use some amount of CPU on the host.

## Synchronize all DataViews

All DataViews of this PerfDesk are synchronized to the time of the selected DataView.

## Startup

If this checkbox is checked, this PerfDesk is automatically started each time you are starting RMF PM. Please note that you do not need to save the PerfDesk after changing the Startup attribute of a PerfDesk; it is directly written to the disk.

## Add a DataView to a PerfDesk

Context item **New DataView...** is one way for Creating a DataView.

## Change the name of a PerfDesk

The context item **Change Description...** offers the function to change the name of the PerfDesk.

PerfDesk or DataView should be given names so that their purpose can be easily identified. PerfDesk names should sum up the purpose of its DataViews and DataView names should reflect what is sampled in their Series.

Names can contain alphanumeric characters and spaces.

You can also use the path **File - Change Settings - PerfDesk** to rename a PerfDesk.

The corresponding paths are also available for changing the name of a PerfDesk folder.

## Paste DataView to a PerfDesk

If a DataView has been previously copied, it can be pasted to the selected PerfDesk.

## Exporting and Importing a PerfDesk

If you want to transfer PerfDesks to another user or another PC, you may use the export functionality of RMF PM.

Invoke this function via **File - Export PerfDesk...** to export a **single** PerfDesk. RMF PM asks you for a file name where the exported PerfDesk description will be saved.

Alternatively you may use the **Export ... option** from the context menu of a PerfDesk which exports this current PerfDesk.

In the same way, you may import previously exported PerfDesk descriptions into a PerfDesk folder by using **File - Import PerfDesks...** which lets you select multiple files to be imported in one step. Importing PerfDesk descriptions from explicitly selected files into a PerfDesk folder can also be done via the **Import ... option** from the context menu of a **PerfDesk folder**.

To export **all** PerfDesks from an existing PerfDesk folder at once, use the **Export Folder ... option** from the PerfDesk folder context menu. This function exports all PerfDesks from this folder into files in a target directory. The file names are derived from the PerfDesk names.

If you use the **Import Folder ... option** from the PerfDesk folder context menu, you must select a directory containing PerfDesk descriptions, all of which are then imported into the PerfDesk folder.



## DataView

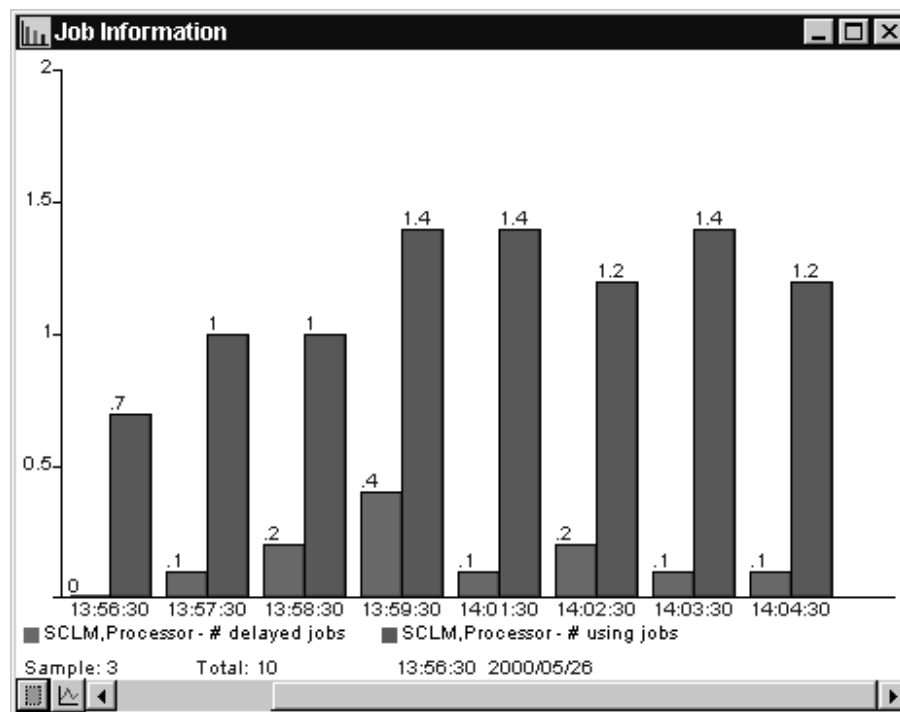


Figure 66. Sample DataView

A DataView displays the performance data currently sampled as so called Series.

## Creating a DataView

For adding a DataView to a PerfDesk, you select **New DataView...** from the context menu either of an open PerfDesk in the **PerfDesks** notebook page or of a PerfDesk in the **Open PerfDesks** window. This will start the **New DataView - Properties** dialog, which offers you an input field to specify the **Title** of the DataView. Furthermore:

- You can select whether you want to have a fixed scale in the DataView, or whether you prefer rescaling of the DataView depending on the values of the measurement data (check **Rescale automatically**).
- You can specify whether you want the Series to be displayed as vertical or horizontal bars.

Clicking **Ok** leads you to the **Series Definition** dialog where you can define the metrics of the Series that you want to add to the DataView.

Using **File - New - DataView...** will also lead you to this process.

**Note:** For defining a Series, it is necessary that you have selected a resource in the **Resources** notebook page. If this is not the case, you will get the message **Select a Resource of the correct type**. Now, you have to **Close** the dialog and to select the resource of your interest in the **Resources** notebook page.

Having in mind the above note, you also can use a resource as starting point of the above described process:

- You select a resource in the **Resources** notebook page and get the context menu for defining a DataView.
- If the resource of your interest is currently not displayed, you can use the path **Actions - Find I/O Resource...** which leads you to the **Find I/O Resource** dialog where you can specify the resource. This might be of special interest if you are looking for a specific volume which normally is not displayed in the **Resources** notebook page due to the large number of volumes in a sysplex. Therefore, this alternate path could be the faster way to find a volume for creating a new DataView with performance data for this specific volume.

Another function of this dialog is to display the properties of a specific resource.

Both ways will lead you to the **New DataView - Properties** dialog.

## Working with DataViews

A DataView contains three areas:

- Bar Chart
- Legend
- Control Panel

The DataView has a context menu for actions applicable to the entire DataView as opposed to a single Series. This menu will pop up, if the right mouse button is selected in the background of the bar chart.

- Properties
- Add Series
- Plot/Save Series
- Remove Values
- Copy
- Print

### DataView bar chart

When creating a DataView, you specify whether you want to create a DataView with horizontal or vertical bars. All following descriptions refer to vertical bar charts.

The bars represent the values measured, they are colored so they can be identified in the legends. There are two types of a bar chart:

- Single-Value Chart
- Value-List Chart

**Note:** It is **not** possible to display a Single-Value and Value-list chart in the **same** DataView.

**Single-Value chart:** A single-value chart displays Series with **one value per time-stamp**, for example, **% delay** or **# active users**.

**Value-List chart:** A value-list chart displays Series having for one metric (for example **# active users**) a list of values reported per time-stamp: **# active users by MVS image**.

**Bar chart context menu:** Several actions can be applied to a bar in the chart:

- Analysis
- Find highest
- Find lowest

- Series Settings
- Remove Series
- Color Chooser

**Analysis:** If you see a value that could be an indicator for a performance problem, analysis might be useful. Selecting **Analysis** leads to the Analysis dialog which offers you other DataViews with Series related to the value which you want to analyze.

**Find highest:** Selecting **Find highest** will search for the highest value in the Series and will display it.

**Find lowest:** Selecting **Find lowest** will search for the lowest value in the Series and will display it.

**Series settings:** Selecting **Series Settings** leads to the **Change Series** dialog. Depending on the type of the Series, it will have up to three pages:

- **Display** - displays the Resource and the Metrics of the Series.
- **Work Scope** - is the Work Scope dialog to specify reporting characteristics for jobs running in a goal mode environment.
- **Filter** - is the Filter dialog to define specific filter criteria for selecting Resources to be shown in the reports.

Clicking the Color Chooser button provides the capability for changing the color of the bar.

**Remove Series:** Will remove the Series from the DataView. Unless the PerfDesk is saved after the removal, the Series will be present the next time the PerfDesk is loaded.

**Color chooser:** Here, you can select the color for the Series that you would like to have.

### DataView legend

A **Legend** is a description of the Series. It consists of four elements:

- The little color square in front, to identify the bar associated with it
- The Resource for which the Series is sampled
- The Metric for which the Series is sampled
- An extension like filter or workscope

**Legend context-menu:** Except for 'Analysis', the same actions as in the Bar Chart Context Menu can be applied.

### DataView control panel

The control panel of a DataView allows you to control the sampling and display of the Series:

- Control Series Position
- Start/Stop
- Plot/Save Button

#### *Control Series Position*

At the bottom of the DataView, you find a **Position Indicator** and a **Time-Slider**.

The position indicator shows two values:

- **Sample** - The position of the first value displayed.
- **Total** - Total number of values sampled so far.

**Example:** Sample: 34 Total: 105

The position of the first value in the DataView is 34 out of 105 values.

By moving the time-slider to the left or to the right, you will change the time frame for which the series will be displayed.

### *Start/Stop - Run Light*

In the left lower corner of the panel, you see the **Run Light** which is also the **Start/Stop Button**. It indicates if the DataView is sampling:

- **Green** - The DataView is sampling
- **Red** - The DataView does not sample

By clicking on this button, you can start or stop data sampling.

### *Plot/Save Button*

Between the Start/Stop button and the time-slider you see the **Plot/Save Button** which leads you to the Plot/Save Series dialog with the capability to plot a Series or part of it, and to save the data to a .WK1 spreadsheet file.

## **DataView context-menu**

### *Properties of the DataView*

You know the first page from this dialog, when you have specified the values while creating a new DataView. Now, the dialog has a second page Sampling. You see all details about the sampling for the series in this DataView, and you can change these settings, for example, the reporting interval.

### *Add Series to a DataView*

Each Series is associated with a Series definition. Therefore, a Series Definition dialog will pop up to specify the Resource, Metric and other details.

### *Plot/Save Series*

This context item shows another way to the Plot/Save Series dialog.

### *Remove Values*

Here, you can remove all values that have been gathered for the series belonging to the DataView.

### *Copy the DataView*

Use this function to copy a DataView into another PerfDesk. In the target PerfDesk, just call **Paste** to complete the task.

### *Print the DataView*

Here, you can print the selected DataView with the printer of your choice.

## Sampling dialog

This dialog will pop up as a result of selecting **Properties** in the DataView's context menu. It allows you to modify sampling of the Series in several ways:

- Have a common sample interval, which is a multiple of the least common sample interval of all Series in the DataView.
- Sample any time in the past or future.

The areas in the dialog from top to bottom are:

- Sample Intervals
- Use Common Interval
- Sample From
- Sample To
- Wrap-Around Buffer Size

### Sample intervals

Lists the Series legend and the individual sample interval. If the interval is `**:**:**`, the interval could not be obtained.

### Use Common Interval

If the checkbox is selected, the Common Interval is used. Initially, the spinbutton shows the least Common Interval of all Series, or what was previously adjusted. It allows you to adjust it to multiple of this least interval.

### Sample From

Selecting the checkbox, you can adjust to any time in the past or future, when sampling should be **started**. If the **Sample To** checkbox is not selected, it means "continue to sample until manually stopped".

Initially, the spinbutton shows the current time minus one hour, or what was set previously.

### Sample To

Selecting the checkbox, you can adjust to any time in the past or future, when sampling should be **stopped**. If the **Sample From** checkbox is not selected, it means "start sampling now" and stop when the Sample-To time is reached.

Initially, the spinbutton shows the current time, or what was set previously.

**Note:** The time-stamp is affected by the setting of the Time-zone. So, make sure the time-zone is set correctly.

### Wrap-around buffer size

This field shows the size of the wrap-around buffer, this is the maximal number of samples that can be available to be displayed.

### Set Time-zone

Using the path **View - Options - Set Time-zone...**, you get a panel where you can specify the GMT-Offset and Time-zone.

## Series

A Series comprises:

- The definition of what Metric is sampled on a Resource
- The Series of time-stamps with their values or list of name-value pairs.

### Series time-stamps

The time-stamps are in the form HH:MM:SS, with **HH** in the 24-hour format. The date in MM/DD format is shown separately in front of the scale below the x-axis in the DataView.

**Note:** The time-stamp is affected by the setting of the Time-zone. So, make sure the time-zone is set correctly.

### Series definition dialog

This dialog will pop up when you:

- Create a DataView...
- Add a Series to a DataView...
- Use the path **File - New - Series...**

It basically allows you to add Series to a DataView. Here you specify all details which are required to sample data on the monitored system like the Sysplex, the Resource, or the Metric, to form a Series definition.

If you have selected a Resource in the **Resources** notebook page, all you need to select is a Metric, because the Resource is preselected. Otherwise, you will be prompted to select a Resource.

The areas in the dialog from top to bottom are:

- Sysplex and Resource: You cannot change directly these fields by overtyping them. If you need another selection, you can specify this in the **Resources** notebook page.
- Metric Types radio buttons
- Metrics list
- Buttons: Add - Done - Metric Help - Help

### Metric types

Selection affects the type of Metrics shown in the Metrics list.

- **All** - Shows Single-Value and Value-List Metrics
- **Single** - Shows Single-Value Metrics
- **List** - Shows Value-List Metrics

See also Single-Value Chart and Value-List Chart.

### Metrics list

Contains the types of Metrics available for the Resource. Context item **Description** on a selected Metric or button **Metric Help** will pop up a description.

**Push Buttons:** Add - Close - Metric Help - Help

If a Metric is selected, clicking on **Add** causes the resulting Series to be added to the DataView. The dialog is not ended, thus allowing further selections.

The **Close** button ends the dialog.

Clicking on **Metric help** leads to an explanation of the selected Metric.

Clicking on **Help** displays general information about this dialog.

## Plot/Save Series dialog

This dialog will pop up as a result of selecting Plot/Save Series... in the DataView's context menu, or by clicking the Plot/Save button. It allows you to view Series plots and save Series of a DataView in a selective way.

You can select:

- One Series from a list of Series
- Multiple Series if the Series contain Single-Values
- A range to be zoomed (from one time-stamp to another time-stamp)
- Series for one or more value names (on Value-Lists only) selectable from two Value Name lists, sorted by highest maximum values and by highest average value in descending order.

The areas in the dialog from top to bottom are:

- Series Plot Area
- Control Panel
- Dialog Button Area

### Series plot area

In this area, the values of Series are plotted over time. The parts in this area from top to bottom are:

- Line plots of one or more values plotted over time. Triangles pointing upwards indicate maximum values, and those pointing downwards indicate minimum values. The plotted values belong to one or more Series, described by legends below the x-axis.
- A horizontal **Range-Bar** below the x-axis indicates which range of values can be saved or zoomed.

By changing the time-stamps in the **From** and **To** spinbuttons of the Control Panel, the range can be limited. Therefore, only the values lining up above the remaining dark-gray area will be saved or zoomed.

- Below the Range-Bar, two time-stamps are shown. **If not zoomed**, these are the time-stamps of
  - the first sample taken
  - the current last sample taken.

**If zoomed**, these are the time-stamps of:

- the first sample to be saved
- the last sample to be saved.
- Below the time-stamps, the Series legends are shown.
  - For Series containing Value-lists only one common legend is shown, because only one Series can be selected for one or more value names. The Series for each value name is represented by a different color.

When the dialog pops up, the first Series is shown, but any other Series can be selected in the Series listbox of Control Panel.

- For Series containing single values, more than one Series can be selected.

When the dialog pops up, all Series are shown, but any of them can be eliminated from the plot by deselecting the legend in the Series listbox of Control Panel.

### Control Panel

The Control Panel allows to:

- Select the range of the Series to be saved or zoomed
- Select one or more (if single values) Series to be plotted.
- Select (for value-lists) the value name for which the Series should be plotted.

The areas from top to bottom are:

- The range selection, composed of:
  - The **From** spinbutton, which allows to adjust to the time-stamp of the first sample in the Series to be saved or zoomed. Changing the time-stamp will change the start point in the Range-Bar and the number of samples.
  - The **# Samples** in the selected range.
  - The **To** spinbutton, which allows to adjust to the time-stamp of the last sample of the Series to be saved or zoomed. Changing the time-stamp will change the ending point in the Range-Bar and the number of samples.
- The **Zoom** button (if there are at least 11 values in the range), used to expand the dark part of the Range-Bar into the entire plot area. Note, that when pressed, its label changes to **Total** to indicate that by pressing the button again, the total Series can be shown.
- The Series listbox. Note, that this listbox will appear only if the DataView has more than one Series.

The effect of selecting a Series is that it is shown in the Plot Area.

If the Series are Value-lists, then initially the first Series is selected. Selecting another Value-list Series causes the value name with the highest maximum value to be shown. See Value Name lists below for how to select other value names.

If the Series has Single-Values (not Value-lists) then all Series are selected initially. Deselect Series you do **not** wish to see in the plot.

- The **Value Name** lists. Note, that these list boxes will only appear if the DataView contains Series with Value-lists.

Both lists contain **value names**. For example, if the selected Series legend is **% delay by job**, then the names in the list boxes are **job names**.

The first list box contains value names sorted by **maximum values** in descending order. For example, list item **BWSC(30)** means that the maximum delay detected for job BWSC was 30%.

The second list box contains value names sorted by **average values** in descending order. For example, list item **BWSC(2.5)** means that job BWSC experienced a delay of 2.5% on average.

If you select a name from either list, the values for that name are plotted over time. Deselecting withdraws the plot for the name. For example, selecting BWSC will show the **% delay for job BWSC** over the entire time range. The maximum (30%) will be marked by a triangle pointing upwards.

### Dialog button area

Besides the usual Cancel and Help buttons, there are the buttons **Save...** and **Print...**

Clicking on **Save...** leads to a **Save Series** dialog. A file dialog will pop up to specify a file which is stored in .WK1 format.



Clicking on **Print...** lets you print the plot on the printer of your choice.

## Filter dialog

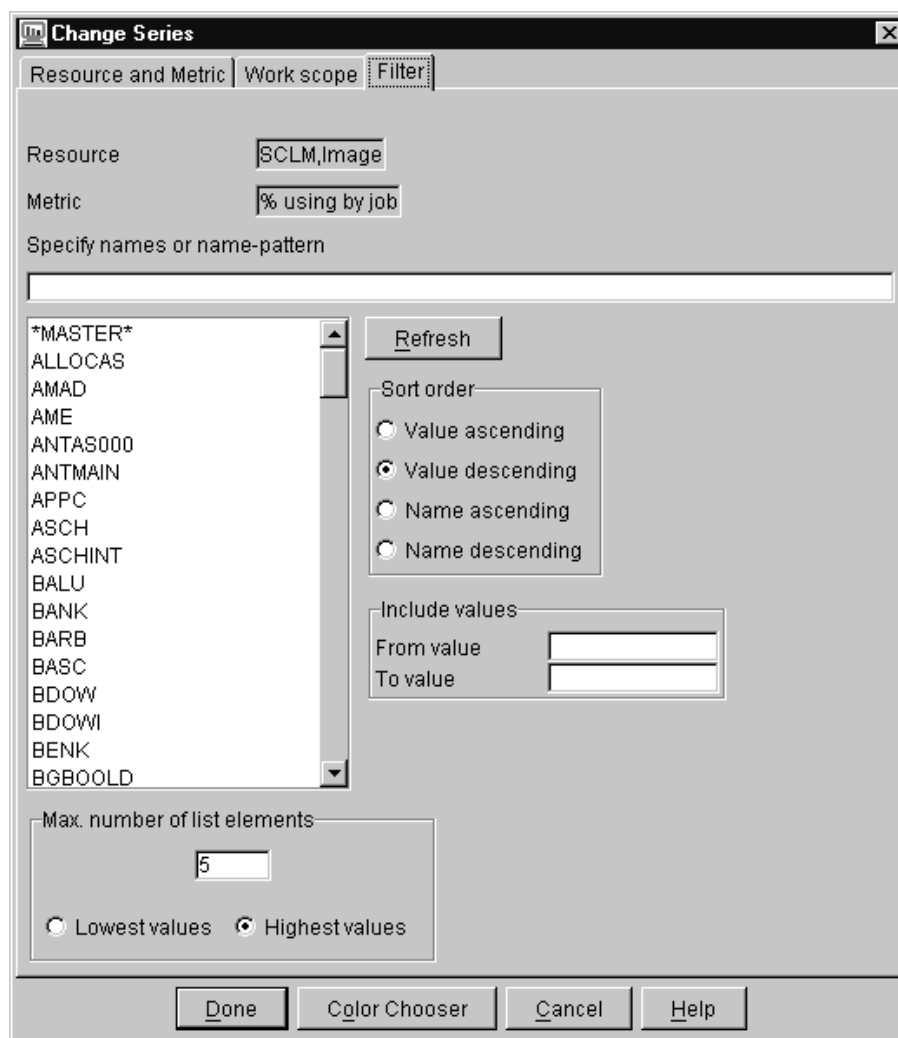


Figure 67. Filter Dialog

### Resource and Metric information

This area on the top of the dialog informs you about the Resource and the Metric for which a filter can be specified in this panel.

A multi-valued metric consists of a list of name-value pairs, for example, "Response Time by Volume". A filter is provided to reduce the number of name-value pairs of a multi-valued metric, and to sort them by name or value.

Filtering is performed stepwise in the following sequence:

1. Name-pattern Matching
2. Value-bound Comparison
3. Ordering
4. List-length Reduction

## Name pattern

Optionally, one or more name patterns in the form of a simple expression to be matched against the names in the list of name-value pairs of the multi-valued metric can be entered in this field.

The following rules apply to this definition:

- ? - one character
- \* - zero, one, or several characters
- If the name contains an '\*' (for example, \*MASTER\*), each \* must be preceded by a back slash

**Example:** You want to define a filter that will accept the following job names:

- XJSMITH1
- \*MASTER\*
- All BAxx, where xx is any two characters
- All starting with CIC
- All with HOT somewhere in the name

You have to specify in the entry field:

```
XJSMITH1|\*MASTER\*|BA??|CIC*|*HOT*
```

**Note:** The '\' in '\\*' means: take \* as a character, and not as a character string of any length (wildcard).

A list of valid names to be used as patterns is provided. It may take some time for the program to bring up a long list of these names for the first time. When the selection list is available, the entry field can be filled in by selecting items from the list. Selected items are concatenated with | in the entry field. The entry field can be edited.

Clicking **Refresh** will receive a refreshed selection list from the host.

## Value bounds

Optionally, an upper bound and a lower bound to be compared against the values in the list of name-value pairs of the multi-valued Metric can be entered. If both upper and lower bounds are specified, the upper bound must be greater than or equal to the lower bound.

All list elements with values higher than the specified upper bound, and all list elements with values lower than the specified lower bound, are discarded.

## Sort order

For ordering the values in the list of name-value pairs of the multi-valued metric, you must select one of the choices:

- Value ascending
- Value descending
- Name ascending
- Name descending

## List length

For restricting the length of the list of name-value pairs of the multi-valued metric, you must select one of the choices:

- Highest values

- Lowest values

Additionally, the maximum number of list elements must be specified.

## Work Scope dialog

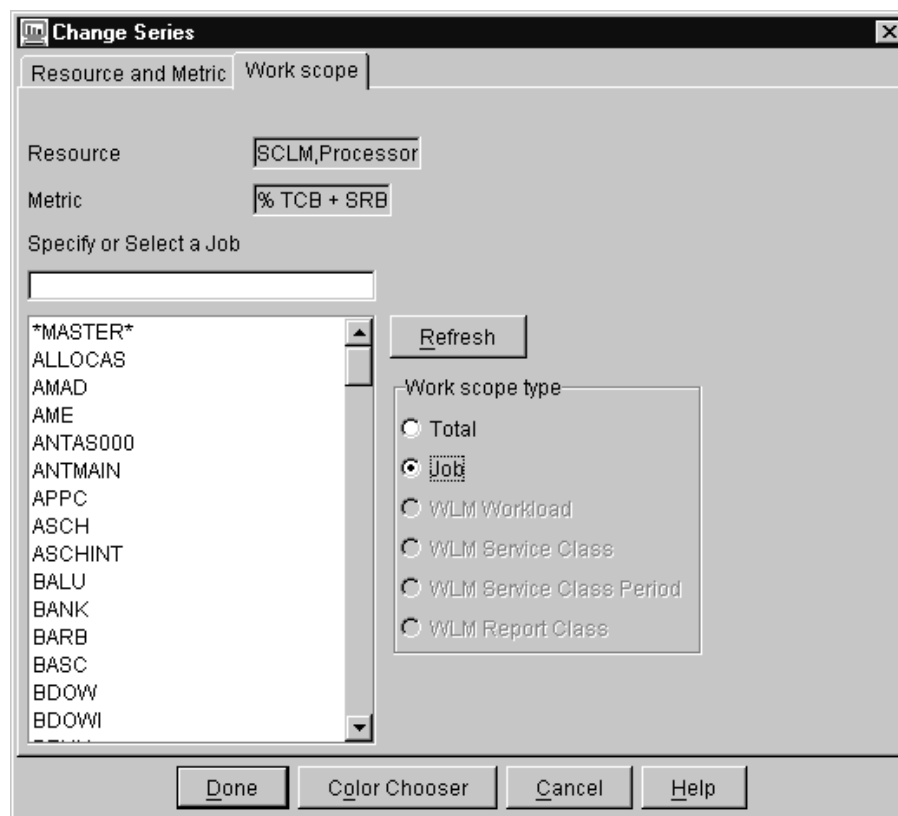


Figure 68. Work Scope Dialog

### Resource and Metric information

This area informs you about the Resource and the Metric, for which a Work Scope name can be specified in this panel.

### Work Scope type

You have to select a work scope type:

- Total
- Job
- WLM Workload
- WLM Service Class
- WLM Service Class Period
- WLM Report Class

Only those radio buttons are enabled that are available for the selected combination of resource and metric.

### Work Scope name

For **Work Scope Type = Total** nothing has to be entered here.

For other work scope types, a list of valid names is provided. It may take some time to create a long list of these names for the first time. When the selection list has been filled, the entry field may be filled in by selecting an item from the list.

**RMF PM** will remember the selection list and will display it again the next time. **Refresh** can be used to get a refreshed selection list.

### Analysis dialog

The **Title** shows the sysplex for which analysis is intended.

#### Resource, Work Scope, Metric, Value, Name, and Sample Time

These fields inform you about the source of the analysis which is the context of the data point in the DataView that you clicked on. You can either have analysis based on

- the time when data was collected, or
- **current** data, which analyzes the next Metric sample.

If the work scope field is empty, then the Metric is not for a specific work scope rather than global.

#### Analysis Type

This listbox allows you to select another PerfDesk as the next step of the analysis. Each alternative is shown with the resource and its work scope (if required) as the target for the analysis.

#### Close Previous PerfDesk(s)

The PerfDesks that were previously shown during the analysis process can be closed to avoid an overloaded screen with too many DataViews. The selected PerfDesks will be closed if the checkbox is selected.

---

## What is monitored?

The following sections describe the objects involved in monitoring with RMF PM.

A metric summary documentation is included in the *RMF PM Java TM Technology Edition* document in the section *What you can monitor - the Metrics*. This document can be found in the **Tools** section of the RMF homepage or by direct link:

<http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/rmf/rmfhtmls/pmweb/pmweb.html>

You can monitor these metrics using one of the following monitoring applications:

- RMF PM
- RMF LDAP Interface
- IBM Tivoli Business Systems Manager for z/OS
- IBM Tivoli Monitor (Tivoli DM)

Some of the metrics monitored with RMF PM are also available in RMF Monitor III and are described in chapter *Interactive Performance Analysis with Monitor III* in *z/OS RMF Report Analysis*.

## Sysplexes

In general, RMF PM can monitor one or more sysplexes, where each sysplex provides access to system management information for a certain set of resources.

## Resources

- Sysplex
- MVS Image
- I/O-Subsystem
  - Storage Subsystem (SSID)
  - Logical Control Unit (LCU)
  - Channel
  - Volume
- Processor
- Memory (Processor Storage)
  - Central Storage
    - CSA
    - ECSA
    - SQA
    - ESQA
  - Expanded Storage
  - Auxiliary Storage
- Enqueue
- Operator
- SW-Subsystem
  - JES
  - HSM
  - XCF
- Coupling Facility
  - Coupling Facility Structure

A resource is any facility of a computing system or an operating system required by a job or task. This includes storage, processor, channels, volumes, or software subsystems. Resources are named according to the following naming conventions:

- A resource is unique in the sysplex

SYS1,Image  
CF1A,Coupling Facility

- A resource has several instances in the sysplex

SYS1,0020,Storage Subsystem  
SYS1,0030,Storage Subsystem

SYS1,TSO001,Volume  
SYS1,TSO002,Volume

## Sysplex

A sysplex consists of MVS images and coupling facilities.

You can either expand the sysplex to these images, or you can select a new DataView. The available data is either

- total data for the sysplex or
- workload-related information provided for
  - WLM Report Classes
  - WLM Service Classes
  - WLM Service Class Periods
  - WLM Workloads

In addition, details for the sysplex (policy definition) are available.

### **MVS Image**

An MVS image consists of several resources to which it can be expanded:

- I/O Subsystem
- Processor
- Storage
- Enqueue
- Operator
- SW Subsystem

Some of these resources can be expanded, or you can select a new DataView. The available data is either total data or data with job-related information.

### **I/O-Subsystem**

You can either expand this resource to see the details of the I/O configuration, or you can select a new DataView with information belonging to the I/O subsystem.

- Storage Subsystem (SSID)
- Logical Control Units (LCU)
- Channels
- Volumes

### **Storage Subsystem (SSID)**

You can either expand this resource to see SSIDs, or you can select a new DataView with information about cache hits and misses by SSID.

In addition, details for an SSID (type, model, storage size, NVS) are available.

### **Logical Control Unit**

You can either expand this resource to see all LCUs, or you can select a new DataView with information belonging to LCUs.

### **Channel**

You can either expand this resource to see all channels, or you can select a new DataView with information about the utilization of channel paths in the system.

In addition, details for the channel (channel type) are available.

## Volume

Due to the fact that typically the number of volumes in an installation is very high, not all volumes will be shown when expanding this resource level, but ranges of volumes, which can be expanded to single volumes with a second step.

You can select a new DataView with information belonging to specific volumes.

In addition, details for the volume (device type, device address, CU type) are available.

## Processor

You can select a new DataView with information about the usage of the processor and about delays for jobs waiting for the processor.

In addition, details for the processor (model and version) are available.

## Memory (Processor Storage)

You can select a new DataView with information about the usage of storage and about delays for jobs waiting for storage. The information is available in some more detail for the different types of storage:

- Central Storage
- Expanded Storage
- Auxiliary Storage

### Central Storage

You can select a new DataView with information about the usage of central storage and about delays for jobs waiting for storage. The information is available in some more detail for the different areas of central storage:

- CSA - Common System Area
- ECSA - Extended Common System Area
- SQA - System Queue Area
- ESQA - Extended System Queue Area

### Expanded Storage

You can select a new DataView with information about the usage of expanded storage (if available in your system).

### Auxiliary Storage

You can select a new DataView with information about the usage of auxiliary storage slots.

## Enqueue

You can select a new DataView with information about delays in the system caused by usage of serially reusable resources.

### Operator

You can select a new DataView with information about delays in the system caused by jobs waiting for the operator to reply to a message or mount a tape, or by address spaces that are quiesced by the operator.

### SW-Subsystem

You can select a new DataView with information about delays in the system caused by jobs waiting for service from

- JES - Job Entry Subsystem
- HSM - Hierarchical Storage Manager
- XCF - Cross-System Coupling Facility

### Coupling Facility

You can select a new DataView with information about performance and usage of Coupling Facilities installed in your Parallel Sysplex.

### Coupling Facility Structure

You can select a new DataView with information and usage of the Coupling Facility Structures on your Coupling Facility.

## Metrics

RMF PM has two formats for presenting performance data:

- **Single-Value Metrics**, for example
  - % **utilization** (of a processor, of a channel, ...)
  - **i/o activity rate** (of a logical control unit, ...)
- **Value-List Metrics**, for example
  - % **utilization by job**
  - # **delayed jobs for i/o by mvs image**

The unique indicator in the name of a Value-List Metric is the keyword **by**.

## Work Scopes

A work scope is the specification of an entity of work. RMF PM supports the following work scopes:

- Job (representing the work performed in an address space)
- WLM workload
- WLM service class
- WLM service class period
- WLM report class

Metrics with values for work scope instances are available in two ways:

- As a single-valued Metric, where the corresponding work scope name has been specified
- As a multi-valued Metrics (ordered lists), where each list element belongs to one instance of a work scope



Work scopes are not modeled as resources showing up in a PM configuration view, because frequently changing instances of jobs would flood the system with configuration updates.

## Message Browser

Whenever an important message has to be brought to the user's attention, the Message Browser will pop up (if not opened yet), and a message will be displayed emphasized by a short beep.

Each message has the following format:

```
YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS  
GPMxxxxI Message.....  
.....
```

The following actions are possible on the Message Browser:

- Save Messages to a File,
- Delete Messages,
- Query Help for a Message,
- Close the Message Browser

### Save messages to a file

Using the path **File - Save Messages ...**, you can save the messages to a file. By convention all message files have a file extension of **.msg**.

### Delete messages

To delete messages, simply select the part you would like to remove, and press the **Delete** key.

### Query help for a message

To query help for a messages, select it (at least the message-identifier) and press F1. You can also use the path **Help - Message Help** after having selected the message.

### Close the Message Browser

Use the File menu or double click on the Message Browser icon to close it. All messages will be lost. If a new message needs to be displayed, the Message Browser will pop up again.

---

## Chapter 20. RMF Client/Server enabling (RMFCS)

### About RMF on a Client

RMF Client/Server Enabling (RMFCS) uses the client/server concept to make your performance management independent of a TSO/E session on the host system you are managing.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Overview of RMFCS
- RMFCS scenarios
- Installation and startup of RMFCS
- RMFCS usage considerations
- RMFCS component overview
- RMFCS procedures and EXECs

## What is RMF Client/Server enabling ?

RMF Client/Server Enabling (RMFCS) is a concept that supports performance management for z/OS systems without an active TSO/TCAS subsystem on the host.

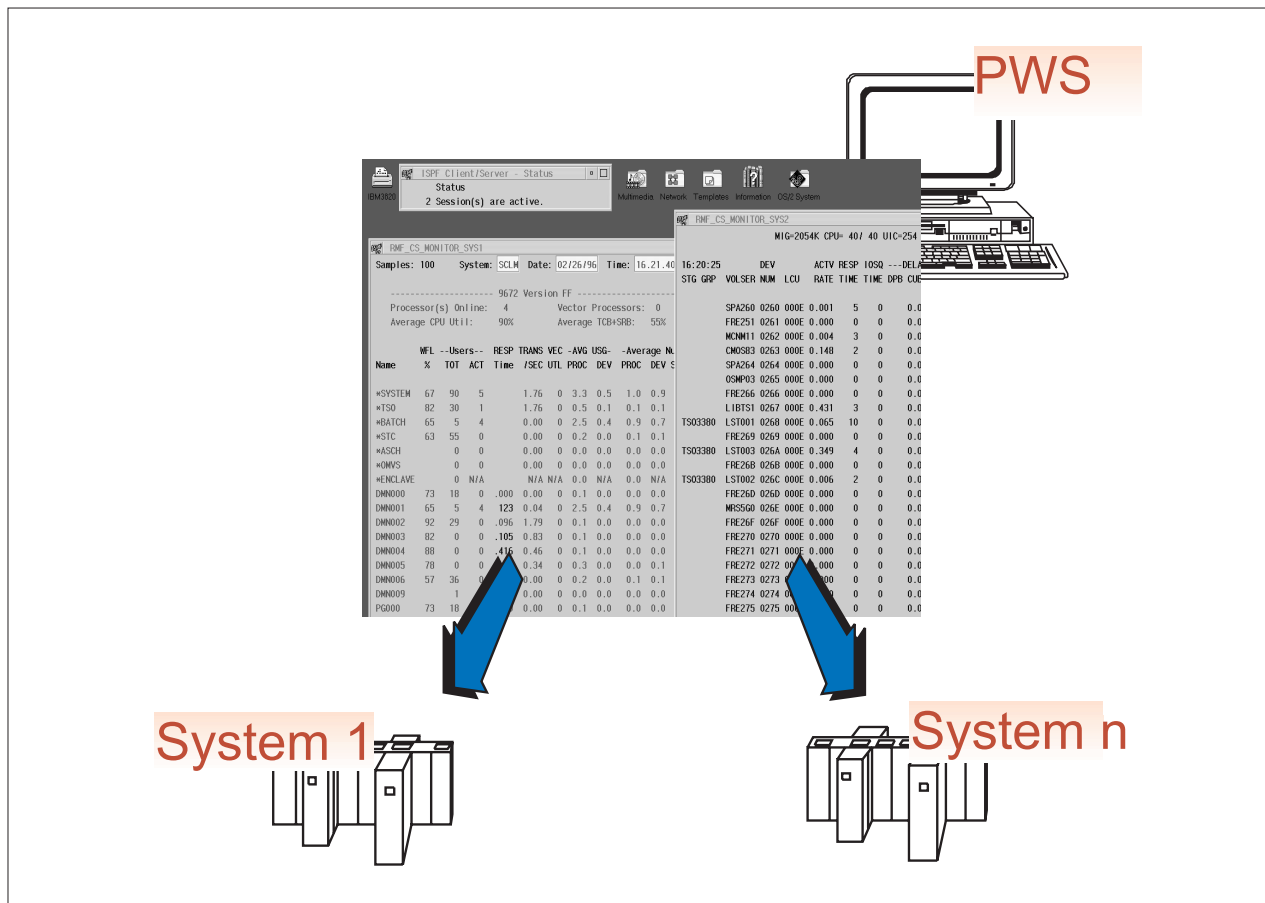


Figure 69. RMFCS Performance Data View - Example

The example shows an RMF-PWS client with

- A Monitor III SYSINFO report session connected to z/OS System\_1
  - A Monitor II DEVICE report session connected to z/OS System\_n
- running concurrently.

With RMFCS, you can establish as many sessions as you want with any z/OS systems in your network that have an APPC or TCP/IP connection configured to your PWS.

Within one session, you can have up to 32 active windows by using the ISPF/SPLIT function, which allows 32 logical screens. Each SPLIT creates a new window, and you can toggle through your windows by using the SWAP function, which shifts the focus to the next window.

This way, RMFCS combines the advantages of a single point of control for z/OS performance management with a state-of-the-art user front end.

Hitherto, one or more 3270 TSO sessions were used for online monitoring of z/OS performance data. The new concept of RMFCS uses a workstation as the single point of control for multiple z/OS systems.

You can access RMF Monitor II and Monitor III reports with RMFCS by exploiting the ISPF Batch GUI feature.

The fact that both APPC and TCP/IP can be configured as communication vehicles enhances the availability of the RMF performance data.

RMFCS supports event-driven monitoring. That is, predefined events on the z/OS hosts can be configured to initiate performance monitoring. These events may be either specific system messages, or selected performance data counters that exceed predefined Monitor III exception thresholds.

## RMFCS monitoring scenarios

To get an idea of the different possibilities of RMFCS, let us look at three scenarios, illustrating how monitoring can be initiated by:

- Messages
- Exceptions
- Commands

### Scenario I: Message-initiated monitoring

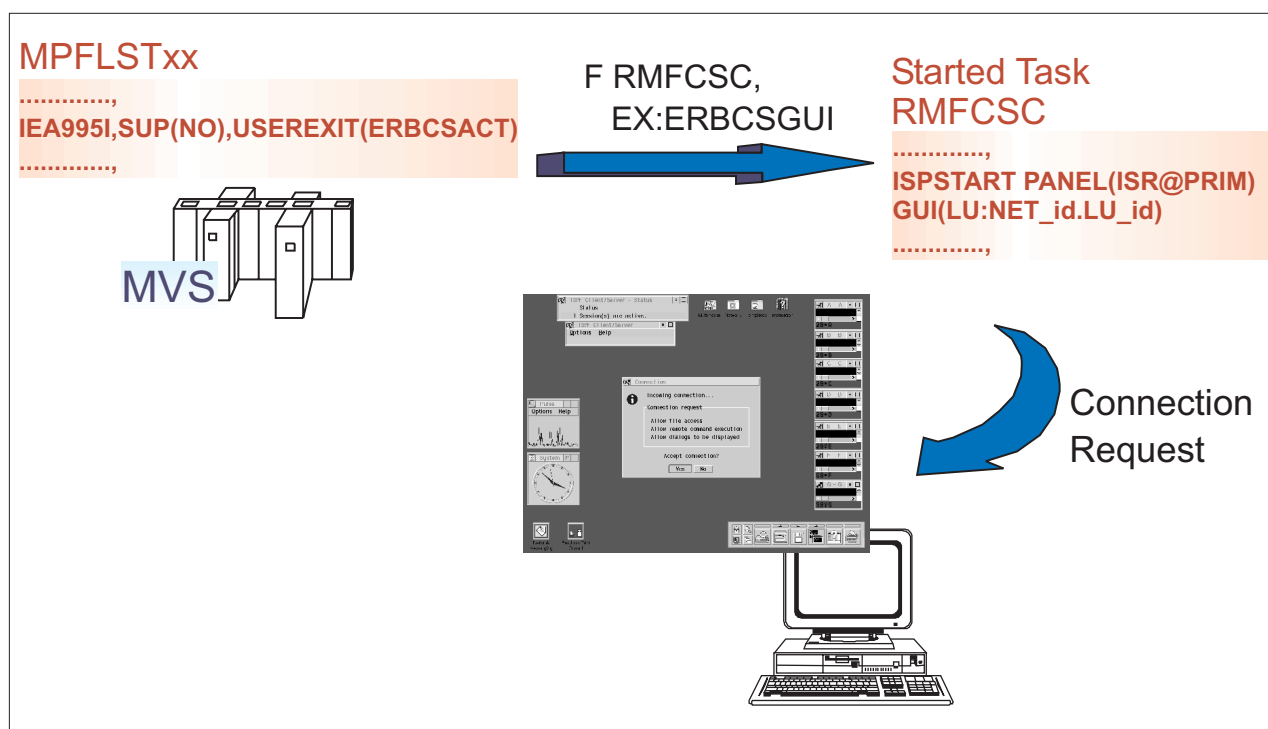


Figure 70. RMFCS Scenario I: Message-Initiated Monitoring

In this scenario, the MPF parmlib member is used for event handling and further processing of system alerts. It is assumed that the special emergency events that will trigger the monitoring task are also producing specific console messages.

## Sample MPFLSTxx Entries

```

/*-----*/
/* MESSAGES THAT RESULT IN AN ACTIVATION OF AN RMFCS SESSION */
/*-----*/
-----,
IEA995I,SUP(NO),USEREXIT(ERBCSACT),AUTO(ERBCSGUI) AUTOSTART RMFCS
IRA100E,SUP(NO),USEREXIT(ERBCSACT),AUTO(ERBCSGUI) AUTOSTART RMFCS
-----,

```

On the basis of this example, the following happens:

1. User exit ERBCSACT gets control if the supervisor produces symptom dump output (message IEA995I), or if the system resource manager has recognized an SQA storage shortage (message IRA100E).
2. Module ERBCSACT now issues a MODIFY command for the started task RMFCSC (Client Server Control) which may have been started automatically during system IPL.
3. RMFCSC then receives the name of a REXX EXEC, passed as token to the user exit through the AUTO parameter.
4. The REXX EXEC (here ERBCSGUI) is then executed unconditionally in the RMFCSC address space.
5. Immediately, ERBCSGUI requests a connection to the listening workstation.  
This actual bind can be performed in batch mode by exploiting the ISPF GUI feature with the following command:  

```

ISPSTART PANEL(ISR@PRIM) NEWAPPL(ISP) GUI(LU:NET_id.LU_id) +
        TITLE(RMFCS_cvtsname) GUISCRW(121) GUISCRD(32)

```
6. The GUI session pops up immediately, and the affected system identifies itself on panel ISR@PRIM and is also displayed as part of the window title bar.
7. From there, the user has unlimited access to all RMF Monitor III and Monitor II reports needed to analyze the critical situation.  
In case of message IRA100E, the Monitor III STORC/STORCR reports would immediately provide detailed SQA storage information.
8. Afterwards, the session can be stopped by simply closing the GUI window.

Simultaneous client sessions with simultaneous connections to different z/OS hosts are supported.

## Scenario II: Exception-initiated monitoring

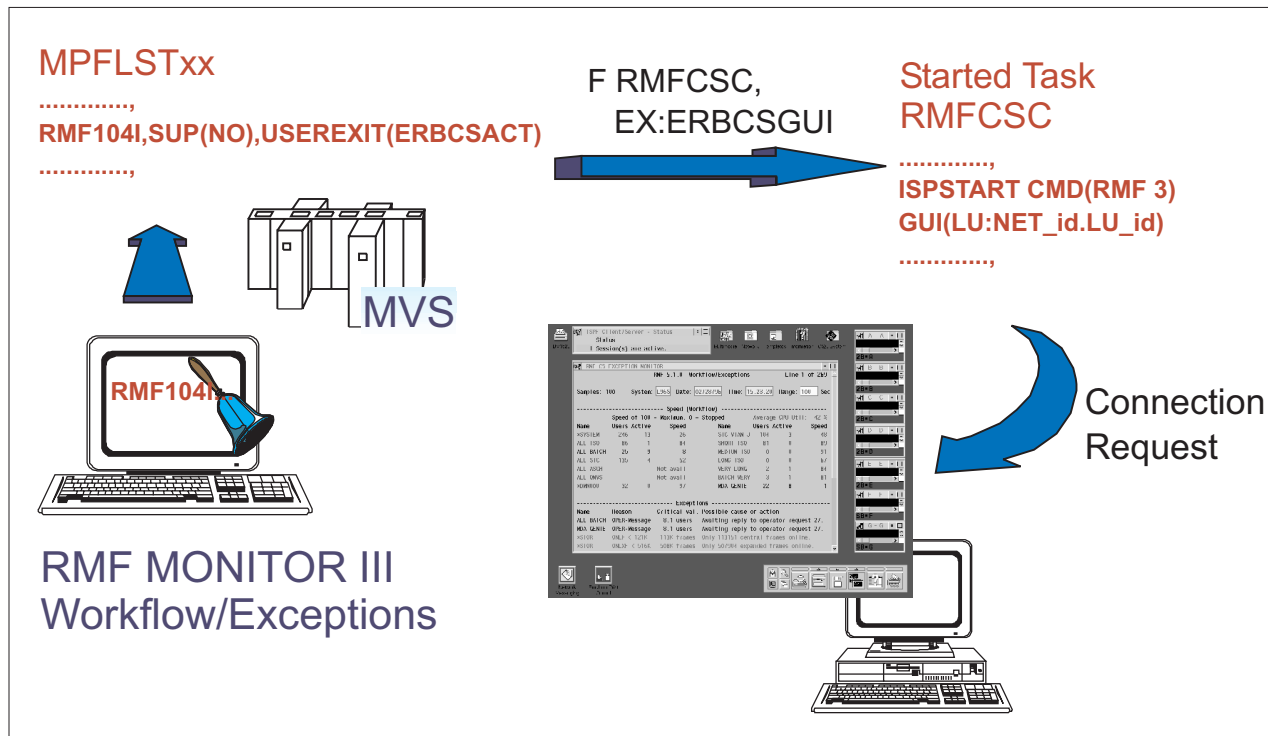


Figure 71. RMFCS Scenario II: Exception-Initiated Monitoring

The concept of scenario I can easily be adapted to support exception-initiated monitoring.

This requires a Monitor III reporter address space to be running in batch mode. The sample job RMFM3B is provided to achieve this.

Whenever a new Monitor III report is produced, the ERB3RPH3 procedure can now check whether the actual performance data values exceed the thresholds.

If they do, ERB3RPH3 can activate the PWS connection by producing a predefined message, and further processing continues as in Scenario I.

## Scenario III: Command-initiated monitoring

This concept is a subset of Scenario I. It covers the situation in which a monitoring session is required on the workstation, but none of the events described in scenarios I or II has occurred on the z/OS system.

You can simply force a GUI connection by issuing the MODIFY console command, which passes a PWS target address directly to the started task RMFCSC.

In other words, the function of module ERBCSACT in the event-driven scenarios has simply been replaced in Scenario III by a direct intervention.

**Note:** For the command-initiated monitoring, it is assumed that z/OS system commands can be either issued directly or transmitted to the affected system.

---

# Installation and startup of RMFCS components

Before you start client/server monitoring, you must check that your system fulfils the prerequisites, and carry out installation and customization of RMFCS.

## Prerequisites

The following software and hardware are required for installation and usage of RMFCS:

- Host Software: a z/OS Communications Server network connection from the workstation to the host. If APPC is used, the connection must be capable of supporting parallel LU 6.2 sessions.
- Workstation Software: all operating systems that support the z/OS ISPF Client/Server.
- Workstation Hardware
  - Processor: There are no specific requirements.
  - Display: XGA graphic card is recommended (or compatible graphics with 1024 \* 768 resolution).

For details related to ISPF, please refer to *z/OS ISPF Planning and Customizing*.

## Installation

During SMP/E installation of RMFCS, the following parts will be copied to the appropriate libraries:

- RMFCS JCL procedures to SYS1.PROCLIB
  - RMFCSC
  - RMFM3B
- RMFCS modules to SYS1.SERBLINK:
  - ERBCSCTL
  - ERBCSACT
  - ERBCSWTO
- RMFCS REXX procedures to the RMF CLIST library SYS1.SERBCLS:
  - ERBCSGUI
  - ERBCSINI
  - ERBM3B
  - ERBM3BWXX
  - ERB3RPH3
  - ERB3RP3I
  - ERBR3SYS
  - ERBR3WFX

Verify or adapt the library names in the JCL procedures RMFCSC and RMFM3B (&RMF, &ISPF) according to your environment.



## Customization

RMFCS is designed to allow several users to monitor the z/OS system individually. Each user who wants to run this function just has to initialize the personal environment by taking the following steps:

### 1. Customize ISPF C/S Session

- Install ISPFCS code on your workstation (see description under ISPF 3.7 on your host system)
- Start the WSA.EXE on your workstation  
or  
Copy the WSA.EXE to your startup folder for permanent use
- Verify the correct APPC or TCP/IP connection through a workstation connection of your ISPF session (under *ISPF Settings / Workstation / Workstation Connection*)

### 2. Customize RMFCS Procedures

- Create &HLQ.RMFCS.CLIST, ensuring that you have consistent data-set attributes for the SYSPROC concatenation in the RMFCS procedure.
- Copy REXX procedure ERBCSGUI into this data set and specify the address of your workstation:

For **APPC**

```
home_lu = "LU:NET_id.LU_id"          /* Provide your default LU here */
```

For **TCP/IP**

```
home_ip = "IP:IP_address"           /* Provide your default IP here */
```

If you have both an APPC and a TCP/IP connection you can specify both addresses. By default, the APPC address will be chosen first. If the connection cannot be established, ERBCSGUI tries to establish the TCP/IP connection.

If you do not have an APPC address, you should define home\_lu = "", then the TCP/IP address will be chosen.

RMFCS is an ISPF background session, and needs a profile data set and a log data set.

- Create the ISPPROF library &HLQ.ISPFCS.ISPPROF in the same format as your private userid.ISPF.ISPPROF (DSORG=PO, RECFM=FB, LRECL=80, BLKSIZE=3120)
- Create the ISPLOG library &HLQ.ISPFCS.ISPLOG (DSORG=PS, RECFM=VBA, LRECL=125, BLKSIZE=3120)

### 3. Ensure RACF Authorization

Ensure the appropriate RACF authorization for the started tasks.

- Procedures RMFCS and RMFM3B are defined to run as started tasks

**Note:** Due to internal dependencies, these names of these tasks cannot be changed.

- These tasks need access authority to the data sets that have been defined in the step *Customize RMFCS Procedures*. This can be gained, for example, by the following commands:

```
RDEF STARTED RMF*. * STDATA(USER(hlq) GROUP(hlqgrp))
SETR REFRESH GENCMD(*) GENERIC(*) RACLIST(STARTED)
```

## 4. Initialize Message-Initiated Monitoring

- Define your MPFLSTxx member(s), for example:

```
IEA995I,SUP(NO),USEREXIT(ERBCSACT),AUTO(ERBCSGUI) AUTOSTART RMFCS
```

## 5. Initialize Exception-Initiated Monitoring

This type of monitoring requires a Monitor III Reporter session running as batch job. Without special preparation, this job will monitor the system on the basis of exceptions that are generated by the Monitor III WFEX automatic customization.

If you want to define other exceptions, you have to create a new data set with ISPF tables by calling procedure ERBM3BW. This procedure performs similar steps to those in the following example. It assumes that:

- You are working with TSO userid TSO1
- You have selected qualifier BAT1 for your RMFCS data sets
- Rename your current Monitor III table data set:  
ren RMFZOS18.isptable rmftmp.isptable
- Start an RMF session. This results in the creation of a new table data set:  
rmf  
ERB0TABL dataset 'TS01.RMFZOS18.ISPTABLE' has been created.
- Start the Monitor III session and call the Workflow/Exceptions report WFEX, and you get the following report with the standard exceptions:

RMF V1R8 Workflow/Exceptions				Line 1 of 19							
Command ==> _				Scroll ==> HALF							
Samples: 100		System: L96S		Date: 04/04/06		Time: 15.31.40		Range: 100		Sec	
----- Speed (Workflow) -----											
Speed of 100 = Maximum, 0 = Stopped				Average CPU Util: 37 %							
Name		Users	Active	Speed	Name		Users	Active	Speed		
*SYSTEM		222	16	16	*DEV		24	1	74		
ALL TSO		57	2	93	*MASTER*		1	0	80		
ALL STC		134	2	23	TSOPROD		57	2	93		
ALL BATCH		30	12	2	BTCHPROD		30	12	2		
ALL ASCH		1	0	No work							
ALL OMVS				Not avail							
*PROC		96	2	99							
----- Exceptions -----											
Name		Reason		Critical val.	Possible cause or action						
*DMN001		OPER-Message		1.0 users	Awaiting reply to operator request 15.						
ALL BATCH		OPER-Message		12.1 users	Awaiting reply to operator request 37.						
*DMN006		OPER-Message		1.8 users	Awaiting reply to operator request 90.						
*SYSTEM		OPER-Message		13.9 users	Awaiting reply to operator request 90.						
BBRU#488		OPER-Message		98.0 % delay	Awaiting reply to operator request 78.						
BCCSNET		OPER-Message		100.0 % delay	Awaiting reply to operator request 15.						
BEBR#489		OPER-Message		92.0 % delay	Awaiting reply to operator request 37.						
BGFI#48A		OPER-Message		76.0 % delay	Awaiting reply to operator request 12.						
BJHA#48C		OPER-Message		98.0 % delay	Awaiting reply to operator request 60.						
BJMO#977		OPER-Message		100.0 % delay	Awaiting reply to operator request 95.						
BJOE#970		OPER-Message		68.0 % delay	Awaiting reply to operator request 29.						
BPSM#975		OPER-Message		100.0 % delay	Awaiting reply to operator request 99.						
BRUG#484		OPER-Message		98.0 % delay	Awaiting reply to operator request 25.						
BUAB#974		OPER-Message		83.0 % delay	Awaiting reply to operator request 86.						

- After entering the command **RO**, you get the Report Options panel:

Line 1 of 23

RMF WFEX Report Options: Action Panel

Command ==> \_ Scroll ==> HALF

Enter Action Code in the Action Column. To exit press END.

Action Codes: Select (S) Copy (C) Move (M) Before (B)  
Add (AD) Delete (D) Move Block (MM) After (A)

Action	Class	Qualifier	Indicator	Label	Row	Position	
—	Only Add (AD) and After (A) are valid on this line.						
—	SYSTEM		WF		1	1	
—	TSO		WF		1	2	
—	STC		WF		1	3	
—	BATCH	ALL	WF		1	4	
—	ASCH		WF		1	5	
—	OMVS		WF		1	6	
—	PROC		WF		1	7	
—	DEV	ALL	WF		2	1	
—	JOB	*MASTER*	WF		2	2	
—	SRVCLS	TSOPROD	WF		2	3	
—	SRVCLS	BTCHPROD	WF		2	4	
—	SYSTEM		EX-ANY				
—	JOB		EX-UNAVAIL				
—	STOR		EX-AVG				
—	STOR		EX-AVG				
—	STOR		EX-AVG	*STOR			

- e. Now, you can delete the exceptions you do not need (command **D**), and you can define new exceptions (command **AD**). This leads you to this definition panel:

Line 1 of 23

RMF WFEX Report Options: Definition and Criteria

Command ==> \_

Enter or edit information below. To view a list of criteria name values, place the cursor in a blank "Name" field and press ENTER.

Exception will be displayed if all criteria of one color in a set are met.

Class ==> \_\_\_\_\_ For example: SYSTEM, BATCH, JOB, DEV, STC, SRVCLS  
 Qualifier ==> \_\_\_\_\_ For example: Jobname, volume serial, job class  
 Indicator ==> \_\_\_\_\_ WF, EX-ANY, EX-AVG, EX-GROUP or EX-UNAVAIL  
 Label ==> \_\_\_\_\_ Label for workflow monitor or exception line  
 Alert ==> \_\_\_\_\_ Alerting signal: BLINK, BEEP, BOTH, NONE  
 Text ==> \_\_\_\_\_ Leave blank for default

Criteria set 1					Criteria set 2					Criteria set 3			
Name	<>	Yel	Red		Name	<>	Yel	Red		Name	<>	Yel	Red
—	—	—	—	or	—	—	—	—	or	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—		—	—	—	—

- f. When you have completed all definitions, you can leave the RMF monitoring session, and rename the data set correctly:

```
ren RMFZOS18.isptable 'bat1.rmfm3b.isptable'
ren rmftmp.isptable RMFZOS18.isptable
```

This ensures that your Monitor III batch session can run with the definitions in data set BAT1.RMFM3B.ISPTABLE.

Please note that the exceptions have to be defined very carefully, to ensure that only an really severe condition will produce an exception line. Care is essential, because even one single exception line will initiate the GUI connection.

All exception handling of the WFEX report will be done under control of the WFEX exception handler ERBR3WFX. A sample of this procedure is part of the RMFCS package (see "REXX procedure ERBR3WFX" on page 395). By default, it issues the WTO message:

```
RMF101I
```

for MPF processing.

## Startup

### RMFCS control session

Either start procedure RMFCSC by commands shown below, or add the commands to the appropriate Parmlib member COMMNDxx to have the task started automatically during IPL of the system:

```
S RMFCSC,HLQ=USER#1
S RMFCSC,HLQ=USER#2
S RMFCSC,HLQ=USER#3
```

Depending on whether message-initiated or exception-initiated monitoring is in effect, the MODIFY command:

```
F RMFCSC,EX:ERBCSGUI
```

will be issued, and each of the RMFCSC tasks will request a connection to its specific target at the same time.

### ISPF C/S session

Now, with everything ready to run, the only remaining step is:

- Start WSA.EXE on your workstation

### RMF Monitor III batch session

The batch session is required for exception-initiated monitoring and can be started in the same way as the RMFCS control session for each user who wants to exception-initiated monitoring:

```
S RMFM3B.USER#1,HLQ=USER#1
S RMFM3B.USER#2,HLQ=USER#2
S RMFM3B.USER#3,HLQ=USER#3
```

Each RMFM3B session works with a personalized ISPF table, &HLQ.RMFM3B.ISPTABLE, so each user can define his or her own WFEX exceptions. To prevent unsuccessful attempts to connect to workstations, these sessions should only be started for those users who have initialized monitoring by an active ISPF C/S session.

**Note:** The RMFM3B control module does not listen for a STOP command event, so you have to issue the CANCEL command if you want to deactivate your RMFM3B tasks:

```
cancel user#1
```

---

## Setup and usage considerations

### Multiple PWS connections to multiple systems

The RMFCS concept can be implemented on more than one z/OS system.

Because the ISPFCS client can handle multiple connections from different origins, one workstation can act as single point of control for several systems within a network.

## Prevention of duplicate connections

When a connection is active, it is inconvenient if a second connection is established to the same target. This can happen when an MPF or WFEX condition is met several times within a short time frame.

For this reason, only one RMFCS MODIFY command can be stacked. Another MODIFY command during an active GUI session will have no effect, as reflected in the following message for the related task:

```
IEE342I MODIFY    REJECTED-TASK BUSY
```

## Routing different events to different workstations

Your active MPFLSTxx member may now look as follows:

```
/*-----*/
/* MESSAGES THAT RESULT IN ACTIVATION OF AN RMFCS SESSION */
/*-----*/
-----,
IEA995I,SUP(NO),USEREXIT(ERBCSACT),AUTO(IEA995I) AUTOSTART RMFCS
IRA100E,SUP(NO),USEREXIT(ERBCSACT),AUTO(IRA100E) AUTOSTART RMFCS
-----,
```

The REXX procedures IEA995I and IRA100E are just copies of ERBCSGUI, and may contain different destination addresses. Thus, the dump event can be routed to a target other than the SQA storage shortage.

In addition, multiple instances of the RMFCS task mean that each user can decide for him or herself what kinds of event to register for. A user can provide multiple copies of ERBCSGUI with member names identical to the messages he is interested in. Then he will receive only connections for the “member instantiated” messages. A missing member will just cause a “command not found” condition for the related task.

## GUI session comes up with WFEX

Especially in the context of exception-initiated monitoring, it is often useful to start the GUI session directly with the WFEX report. If an exception criterion on the host is met, the user on the workstation immediately gets the WFEX report that gives the reason for the notification.

To achieve this, just edit the procedure ERBCSGUI and overwrite the statement:

```
stdparm = m0parm                /* ISPF primary selection menu */
```

with:

```
stdparm = wfparm                /* RMF monitor III wfex */
```

## Exception handling for all Monitor III report data

This powerful function is inherent in the design of the RMFM3B procedure and the exit ERB3RPH3. For any desired report, an RMFM3B instance can be activated at the same time:

```
s rmfm3b.u1_wf,hlq=user_1,report=wfex
s rmfm3b.u1_si,hlq=user_1,report=sysinfo
```

This makes all report data available for processing by the individual phase 3 exits, for example, ERBR3SYS for SYSINFO report. This can be an efficient solution, especially in two cases:

- A specific counter that is not implemented in the Monitor III workflow exceptions should be tracked and should cause an exception
- A threshold for the counter has been set by the WFEX options, but this active threshold value does not fit the current needs and should be temporarily deactivated in favor of another value.

### Example

Your WFEX option threshold for the critical TCB+SRB time is set to 90 %. For a specific reason a GUI connection should be initiated when the value exceeds 80 %, but you want to achieve this without editing the WFEX options.

### Action

Set the tcbsrb\_limit value in procedure ERBR3SYS to 80%, and start an RMFM3B instance with the parameter report=sysinfo.

## Exception-initiated monitoring without MPFLSTxx functions

If it is inconvenient to use MPFLSTxx events to trigger your GUI connections, an alternate “fast path” method can be implemented with little effort:

In procedure ERBR3WFX, modify the statement:

```
SELECT PGM(ERBCSWT0) PARM(wtomsg)
```

with the name of your own module (for example, FRMFCSC):

```
SELECT PGM(FRMFCSC) PARM(ERBCSGUI)
```

Module FRMFCSC builds up an internal buffer with the command string:

```
F RMFCSC,EX:ERBCSGUI
```

Afterwards, the command string is passed to the system command interface SVC34 (MGCR macro) for execution. In doing so, module FRMFCSC (instead of ERBCSACT) forces the RMFCSC tasks to initiate the PWS connections. Thus, Scenario II can easily be adapted to work without involvement of MPFLST functions and members.

## The automated approach

You can easily improve the efficiency of RMFCS monitoring by combining some of the recommendations above.

Also you can combine some of the RMFCS features with your existing automated operations environment.

A suitable candidate for this is the RMFM3B task in conjunction with the ERBR3WFX Wfex\_Handler\_3 procedure.

If you enhance this procedure to a table-driven function (this table can be a triplet of MSGID-EXCEPTION-THRESHOLD items), you can keep track of all exception situations that are considered to force an intervention.

Obvious as it might seem, this offers the possibility of making your systems management environment more powerful with remarkably little effort.

---

## Components of RMFCS enabling

RMFCD Enabling consists of a number of:

- JCL procedures
- Modules
- REXX procedures
- CLISTs

These are described in this section.

### JCL procedures

#### RMFCSC - RMF Client/Server control task

This procedure is the focal point for the activation of the PWS connections. It can be started automatically with the IPL of the system. RMFCSC listens for the following commands:

```
F RMFCSC,LU:lu_name
F RMFCSC,IP:ip_address
F RMFCSC,EX:tso_command
P RMFCSC
```

If LU or IP is used, the parameters are simply passed to the REXX procedure ERBCSGUI, which sets up the final parameter string and issues the ISPSTART command for the GUI connection.

For greater flexibility, RMFCSC also accepts the EX:tso\_command parameter, executing any valid command and its optional parameters at once.

In other words, the following two commands will have the same effect:

- F RMFCSC,LU:net\_name.lu\_name
- F RMFCSC,EX:ERBCSGUI LU:net\_name.lu\_name

#### RMFM3B - RMF Monitor III BATCH reporter

This is the procedure that runs the RMF Monitor III reports in batch mode. It is required for exception-initiated monitoring.

Scenario II describes the structure and the setup in more detail.

### Modules

#### ERBCSCTL - RMF Client/Server control

This module performs the functions of the RMFCSC procedure. It listens for a MODIFY or STOP command, and establishes PWS connections on request.

#### ERBCSACT - RMF Client/Server activation

This is the user exit module for the MPF processing. It receives the token from the MPF AUTO() parameter. This token should be the name of the command or REXX EXEC that contains the ISPSTART request for the GUI session.

### **ERBCSWTO - RMF Client/Server WTO support**

This support module allows WTOs to be issued from a REXX Procedure. It is used by Procedure ERBR3WFX to trigger the MPF processing and the subsequent GUI connection when one or more Monitor III workflow exceptions have occurred.

## **REXX Procedures / CLISTS**

### **ERBCSINI - RMF Client/Server Initialization**

The initialization procedure sets the prefix according to the HLQ input parameter and calls the RMFCS control module ERBCSCTL.

### **ERBCSGUI - RMF Client/Server GUI Connection Setup**

This procedure builds the GUI command string from a given parameter or from a predefined default. It then issues the ISPSTART request for the GUI connection. It also retrieves the system name from the CVT. When the connection has been made, this system name appears in the title bar of the window.

### **ERBM3B - Monitor III Reporter Batch Control**

This is the Monitor III background control procedure. It sets the prefix according to the HLQ input parameter, calls procedure ERB3RP3I for the phase driver table setup and passes control to the RMF Monitor III reporter initialization module ERBCSCTL.

### **ERBM3BW - Monitor III RMFM3B Table Switch**

This procedure allocates the RMFM3B Monitor III table data set and calls the Monitor III reporter to define the WFEX options.

### **ERB3RPH3 - Monitor III Reporter Generic Phase 3 Exit**

The generic Monitor III reporter phase 3 exit checks the available report type, and calls the corresponding report exit handler for further processing of the Monitor III reporter data tables.

### **ERBR3WFX - Monitor III Reporter WFEX Phase 3 Sample Exit**

This procedure acts as phase 3 exit of the RMF Monitor III workflow exception report.

- Procedure Wfex\_Handler\_1

Whenever a new report is produced, this function checks whether exceptions have occurred or not. If they have, it calls module ERBCSWTO and issues a predefined message. If the current active MPF member is listening for this message, a GUI connection is initiated.

- Procedure Wfex\_Handler\_2

This function loops through the WFEX exception table and scans for the exception reasons "OPER-Message" and "Not avail". These are considered to be of minor severity, and are discounted.

If exceptions remain, the Wfex\_Handler\_2 generates a WTO which contains the exception name, the reason, and the actual counter information.

- Procedure Wfex\_Handler\_3

This might be the preferred method, because of its flexibility.

It tracks specific, predefined exceptions, and evaluates the worth of issuing a WTO, thereby initiating a GUI session.

In the given example, either a CPU utilization of > 80% or an ESQA storage usage of > 60% will cause two messages with different message IDs.



This allows you to tailor the further MPF processing according to the specific needs and task distribution within your installation. (See also “Routing different events to different workstations” on page 389.)

### ERBR3SYS - Monitor III Reporter SYSINFO Phase 3 Sample Exit

This is another RMF Monitor III phase 3 exit sample. It processes the data tables when the SYSINFO report has been requested, for example by:

```
start RMFM3B.si,report=sysinfo
```

- Procedure Sysinfo\_Handler\_1:

This sample illustrates the access to the header data of the RMF Monitor III reports. All values are easily available through the VGET service. Depending on an internally defined threshold, a WTO will be generated.

In this case, the threshold is TCB+SRB > 90 %.

- Procedure Sysinfo\_Handler\_2:

The second sample opens and scans the SYSINFO data table ERBSYST3. If a specific instance is found and its threshold is exceeded, a WTO is issued here, too.

### ERB3RP3I - Monitor III Reporter Phase 3 Installer

This procedure installs the generic phase 3 exit ERB3RPH3 automatically in the phase driver table. It reads the standard phase driver table from the RMF library, sets up the entries for ERB3RPH3 and copies the modified phase driver table to the RMF Monitor III user table library.

---

## Listings of RMFCS procedures

### REXX procedure ERBCSGUI

```
/* REXX *****/
/*
/*01* MODULE-NAME: ERBCSGUI
/*
/*01* DESCRIPTIVE-NAME: Setup for RMFCS GUI connection
/*
/*01* FUNCTION:
/*      ERBCSGUI sets up the GUI connection and issues the
/*      connection request
/*
/*01* NOTES:
/*      None.
/*
/*01* OPERATION:
/*      1. retrieves the system name from CVT
/*      2. builds the GUI command string from the input
/*          parameter or from default
/*      3. issues the ISPSTART command for the GUI connection
/*
/*01* RECOVERY-OPERATION: None
/*
/*01* DEPENDENCIES: ISPF 4.2.0 environment (or higher)
/*
/*01* INVOCATION:
/*      1. ERBCSGUI LU:NET_id.LU_id
/*      2. ERBCSGUI IP:IP_address
/*      3. ERBCSGUI
/*
/*01* CALLER: ERBCSCTL
/*
/*****/
Trace 0
```

```

Parse Upper Arg guiaddr .

home_lu = "LU:NET_id.LU_id"          /* Provide your default LU here */
home_ip = "IP:IP_address"            /* Provide your default IP here */
error_rc = 985                       /* Invalid connection attempt */
/*-----*/
/* Selections for GUI session entry */
/*-----*/
m0parm = "PANEL(ISR@PRIM)"
m1parm = "CMD(RMF)"
m2parm = "CMD(RMF 2)"
m3parm = "CMD(RMF 3)"
wfparm = "CMD(ERBRMF MON3 PARM(WFEX))"
siparm = "CMD(ERBRMF MON3 PARM(SYSINFO))"

stdparm = m0parm                     /* ISPF primary selection menu */
/*-----*/
/* Use internal default, if input parameter is empty */
/*-----*/
If guiaddr = "" Then
Do
  If home_lu \= "" Then guiparm = "GUI("home_lu")"
  Else guiparm = "GUI("home_ip")"
End
  Else guiparm = "GUI("guiaddr")"
/*-----*/
/* Setup the GUI request string and issue the connection request */
/*-----*/
cvt = c2x(storage('10',4))
cvtsname = storage(d2x(x2d(cvt)+x2d('154')),8)
title = "TITLE(RMFCS "cvtsname")"
guiscrw = "GUISCRW(121)"
guiscrd = "GUISCRD(32)"
newappl = "NEWAPPL(ISR)"

"ISPSTART" stdparm guiparm title guiscrw guiscrd newappl
/*-----*/
/* Try TCP/IP alternatively, if first try was unsuccessful */
/*-----*/
If (rc = error_rc) &,
  (home_ip \= "") &,
  (home_lu \= "") Then
Do
  guiparm = "GUI("home_ip")"
  "ISPSTART" stdparm guiparm title guiscrw guiscrd newappl
End

Exit rc

```

## REXX procedure ERB3RPH3

```

/* REXX ***** */
/*
/*01* MODULE-NAME: ERB3RPH3
/*
/*01* DESCRIPTIVE-NAME: RMF Monitor III phase 3 exit sample
/*
/*01* FUNCTION:
/*      ERB3RPH3 is the generic RMF Monitor III phase 3 exit
/*      for all report types
/*
/*01* NOTES:
/*      None.
/*
/*01* OPERATION:
/*      1. checks the report context (WFEX or SYSINFO)
/*      2. calls the specific report handler
/*

```

```

/*      3. prints hardcopy to SYSOUT if the handler      */
/*      return code is 1                                */
/*                                                     */
/*01* RECOVERY-OPERATION: None                        */
/*                                                     */
/*01* DEPENDENCIES: RMF Monitor III Reporter phase 3 context */
/*                                                     */
/*01* INVOCATION:                                     */
/*      ISPEXEC SELECT CMD(ERB3RPH3)                  */
/*                                                     */
/*01* CALLER: ERB3RDPC                                */
/*                                                     */
/*****/
Trace 0

wfex = "WFEX"
sysinfo = "SYSINFO"

ADDRESS ISPEXEC

rc = 0
"VGET (erbrepc) SHARED"          /* Obtain report type      */

Select
  When erbrepc = wfex Then
    Do
      "SELECT CMD(ERBR3WFX)"      /* Process WFEX data table */
      If rc = 1
        Then "SELECT PGM(ERB3RDSP)"
      End
    When erbrepc = sysinfo Then
      Do
        "SELECT CMD(ERBR3SYS)"    /* Process SYSINFO data table */
        If rc = 1
          Then "SELECT PGM(ERB3RDSP)"
        End
      End
    /*-----*/
    /* If not WFEX or SYSINFO, just print the report to SYSOUT */
    /*-----*/
    Otherwise "SELECT PGM(ERB3RDSP)"
  End

Exit 0

```

## REXX procedure ERBR3WFX

```

/* REXX *****/
/*                                                     */
/*01* MODULE-NAME: ERBR3WFX                          */
/*                                                     */
/*01* DESCRIPTIVE-NAME: WFEX Report Handler Samples */
/*                                                     */
/*01* FUNCTION:                                       */
/*      ERBR3WFX provides samples to process the RMF */
/*      Monitor III WFEX report data                 */
/*                                                     */
/*01* NOTES:                                         */
/*      None.                                         */
/*                                                     */
/*01* OPERATION:                                     */
/*      Calls the specific WFEX handler subroutine   */
/*      depending on the input parameter (default = 1) */
/*                                                     */
/*01* RECOVERY-OPERATION: None                        */
/*                                                     */
/*01* DEPENDENCIES: RMF Monitor III Reporter phase 3 context */
/*                                                     */

```

```

/*01* INVOCATION:                                     */
/*      1. ISPEXEC SELECT CMD(ERBR3WFX 1)             */
/*      2. ISPEXEC SELECT CMD(ERBR3WFX 2)             */
/*      3. ISPEXEC SELECT CMD(ERBR3WFX 3)             */
/*      4. ISPEXEC SELECT CMD(ERBR3WFX)              */
/*                                                    */
/*01* CALLER: ERB3RPH3                                */
/*                                                    */
/*****
Trace 0

Arg handler .

ADDRESS ISPEXEC
CONTROL ERRORS RETURN

hc = 0
msgid = "RMF100I 3B:"
name = "Name      "
reasn = "Reason    "
delay = "Critical val."
process = "Processing WFEX Report..."
wtomsg1 = msgid process
/*-----*/
/* Header lines for samples 2+3                      */
/*-----*/
wtomsg2 = msgid name reasn delay
wtomsg3 = msgid SUBSTR("-",1,38,"-")

"SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg1")"

Select
  When handler = '1' Then
    Do
      rc = Wfex_Handler_1()
    End
  When handler = '2' Then
    Do
      "SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg2")"
      "SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg3")"
      rc = Wfex_Handler_2()
    End
  When handler = '3' Then
    Do
      "SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg2")"
      "SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg3")"
      rc = Wfex_Handler_3()
    End
  Otherwise
    Do
      rc = Wfex_Handler_1()
    End
End

Exit rc
/*****
/*
/*01* SUBROUTINE-NAME: Wfex_Handler_1                 */
/*
/*01* DESCRIPTIVE-NAME: WFEX Report Handler - Sample 1 */
/*
/*01* FUNCTION:                                       */
/*      This subroutine provides a sample for a general WTO */
/*      notification in case of Monitor III exceptions      */
/*
/*01* OPERATION:                                     */
/*      1. checks if one or more WFEX exception lines exist */

```

```

/*      2. if yes, issues WTO message RMF101I and sets      */
/*      the hardcopy request to 1                          */
/*                                                         */
/*****/
Wfex_Handler_1: Procedure

tabnam = "ERBWFX3"
msgid = "RMF101I 3B:"
msgtext = "WFEX Exception(s) Encountered"

hc = 0
excpnum = 0
"TBQUERY" tabnam "ROWNUM(excpnum)"
If RC = 0 Then
Do
  If expnum > 0 Then
  Do
    wtomsg = msgid expnum msgtext
    "SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg")"
    hc = 1
  End
End
Else return 12

return hc
/*****/
/*                                                         */
/*01* SUBROUTINE-NAME: Wfex_Handler_2                      */
/*                                                         */
/*01* DESCRIPTIVE-NAME: WFEX Report Handler - Sample 2    */
/*                                                         */
/*01* FUNCTION:                                           */
/*      This subroutine provides a sample for a general WTO */
/*      transformation of Monitor III exception lines with */
/*      an additional filter for slight exceptions.        */
/*                                                         */
/*01* OPERATION:                                          */
/*      1. loops through the WFEX exception data table    */
/*      2. scans for slight exceptions and skips it       */
/*      (here OPER-Message and Not avail)                */
/*      3. if one or more exception lines are remaining: */
/*      issues WTO message RMF102I and sets the          */
/*      hardcopy request to 1                             */
/*                                                         */
/*****/
Wfex_Handler_2: Procedure

tabnam = "ERBWFX3"
msgid = "RMF102I 3B:"

oper_message = "OPER-Message" /* Sets the filter 1      */
not_avail = "Not avail"      /* Sets the filter 2 */

hc = 0
excpnum = 0
"TBQUERY" tabnam "ROWNUM(excpnum)"
If RC = 0 Then
  "TBTOP" tabnam
If RC = 0 Then
  "TBSKIP" tabnam

If RC = 0 Then
Do While (RC = 0) /* Loops through the table */

  If (SUBSTR(wfxreasn,1,12) \= oper_message) &,
    (SUBSTR(wfxreasn,1,9) \= not_avail) Then
  Do

```

```

        msgtext = SUBSTR(wfxname,1,11) ||
                SUBSTR(wfxreasn,1,14) ||
                SUBSTR(wfxdelay,1,14)
        wtomsg = msgid msgtext
        "SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg")"
        hc = 1
    End
    "TBSKIP" tabnam
End
Else return 12

return hc
/*****
/*
/*01* SUBROUTINE-NAME: Wfex_Handler_3
/*
/*01* DESCRIPTIVE-NAME: WFEX Report Handler - Sample 3
/*
/*01* FUNCTION:
/*      This subroutine provides a sample for the search of
/*      specific Monitor III exception lines and subsequent
/*      threshold handling.
/*
/*01* OPERATION:
/*      1. loops through the WFEX exception data table
/*      2. scans for CPU-utilization and Storage-ECSA-usage
/*      exceptions
/*      3. if the internally defined thresholds are exceeded:
/*      issues WTO messages with individual message ids
/*      (RMF103I, RMF104I) and sets the hardcopy request
/*      to 1
/*
*****/
Wfex_Handler_3: Procedure

tabnam = "ERBWFT3"

proc = "PROC"
cpus = "CPUS%"
cpus_limit = "90"
cpus_msgid = "RMF103I 3B:"

ecsas = "ECSA*"
secs = "SECS%"
secs_limit = "60"
secs_msgid = "RMF104I 3B:"

hc = 0
excpnum = 0
"TBQUERY" tabnam "ROWNUM(excpnum)"
If RC = 0 Then
    "TBTOP" tabnam
If RC = 0 Then
    "TBSKIP" tabnam

If RC = 0 Then
Do While (RC = 0)
    If (SUBSTR(wfxname,1,5) = proc) &
        (SUBSTR(wfxreasn,1,5) = cpus) &
        (SUBSTR(wfxdelay,2,2) >= cpus_limit) Then
        Do
            msgtext = SUBSTR(wfxname,1,11) ||
                    SUBSTR(wfxreasn,1,14) ||
                    SUBSTR(wfxdelay,1,14)
            wtomsg = cpus_msgid msgtext
            "SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg")"
            hc = 1

```

```

End
If (SUBSTR(wfxname,1,6) = ecsa) &,
  (SUBSTR(wfxreasn,1,5) = secs) &,
  (SUBSTR(wfxdelay,2,2) >= secs_limit) Then
Do
  msgtext = SUBSTR(wfxname,1,11) ||
    SUBSTR(wfxreasn,1,14) ||
    SUBSTR(wfxdelay,1,14)
  wtomsg = secs_msgid msgtext
  "SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg")"
  hc = 1
End
"TBSKIP" tabnam
End
Else return 12

return hc

```

## REXX procedure ERBR3SYS

```

/* REXX ***** */
/*
/*01* MODULE-NAME: ERBR3SYS
/*
/*01* DESCRIPTIVE-NAME: SYSINFO Report Handler Samples
/*
/*01* FUNCTION:
/*      ERBR3SYS provides samples to process the RMF
/*      Monitor III SYSINFO report data
/*
/*01* NOTES:
/*      None.
/*
/*01* OPERATION:
/*      Calls the specific SYSINFO handler subroutine
/*      depending on the input parameter (default = 1)
/*
/*01* RECOVERY-OPERATION: None
/*
/*01* DEPENDENCIES: RMF Monitor III Reporter phase 3 context
/*
/*01* INVOCATION:
/*      1. ISPEXEC SELECT CMD(ERBR3SYS 1)
/*      2. ISPEXEC SELECT CMD(ERBR3SYS 2)
/*      3. ISPEXEC SELECT CMD(ERBR3SYS)
/*
/*01* CALLER: ERB3RPH3
/*
/* ***** */
Trace 0

Arg handler .

ADDRESS ISPEXEC
CONTROL ERRORS RETURN

hc = 0
msgid = "RMF200I 3B:"
process = "Processing SYSINFO Report..."
wtomsg1 = msgid process

"SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg1")"

Select
  When handler = '1' Then
  Do
    rc = Sysinfo_Handler_1()

```

```

End
When handler = '2' Then
Do
    rc = Sysinfo_Handler_2()
End
Otherwise
Do
    rc = Sysinfo_Handler_1()
End
End

Exit rc
/*****
/*
/*01* SUBROUTINE-NAME: Sysinfo_Handler_1
/*
/*01* DESCRIPTIVE-NAME: SYSINFO Report Handler - Sample 1
/*
/*01* FUNCTION:
/*    This subroutine provides a sample to process the
/*    SYSINFO report header data
/*
/*01* OPERATION:
/*    1. checks if TCB+SRB is higher than 90%
/*    2. if yes, issues WTO message RMF201I and sets
/*    the hardcopy request to 1
/*
*****/
Sysinfo_Handler_1: Procedure

tcbsrb_text = "Average TCB+SRB:"
tcbsrb_limit = " 90"          /* Set the threshold */
tcbsrb_msgid = "RMF201I 3B:"
limit = " Limit:"

hc = 0
"VGET (sysvsvc) SHARED"      /* Obtain actual value */

If SUBSTR(sysvsvc,1,3) > tcbsrb_limit Then
Do
    /* Threshold exceeded ? */

    msgtext = tcbsrb_text sysvsvc||"%" limit tcbsrb_limit||"%"
    wtomsg = tcbsrb_msgid msgtext
    "SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg")"
    hc = 1
End

return hc
/*****
/*
/*01* SUBROUTINE-NAME: Sysinfo_Handler_2
/*
/*01* DESCRIPTIVE-NAME: SYSINFO Report Handler - Sample 2
/*
/*01* FUNCTION:
/*    This subroutine provides a sample to process the
/*    SYSINFO report table data
/*
/*01* OPERATION:
/*    1. loops through the SYSINFO report table
/*    2. checks if Response Time for DMN002 (TSO short)
/*    is > 1.00 s
/*    3. if yes, issues WTO message RMF202I and sets
/*    the hardcopy request to 1
/*
*****/
Sysinfo_Handler_2: Procedure

```



```

tabnam = "ERBSYST3"

name_1 = "DMN002"           /* Set the search argument      */
respt_text = "Response Time:"
respt_limit = "1.00"        /* Set the threshold          */
respt_msgid = "RMF202I 3B:"
limit = " Limit:"

hc = 0
found = 0
"TBQUERY" tabnam "ROWNUM(excpnum)"
If rc = 0 Then
  "TBTOP" tabnam
If rc = 0 Then
  "TBSKIP" tabnam

If rc = 0 Then
Do While (rc = 0 & found = 0) /* Loops through table rows */

  If (SUBSTR(sysnamvc,1,6) = name_1) Then
  Do /* Argument found */
    found = 1
    If (SUBSTR(sysrspvc,1,4) >= respt_limit) Then
    Do /* Threshold exceeded ? */

      msgtext = name_1 respt_text sysrspvc limit respt_limit
      wtomsg = respt_msgid msgtext
      "SELECT PGM(ERBCSWTO) PARM("wtomsg")"
      hc = 1
    End
  End
  "TBSKIP" tabnam
End
Else return 12

return hc

```



---

## Appendix. Accessibility

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully. The major accessibility features in z/OS enable users to:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software
- Operate specific or equivalent features using only the keyboard
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size

---

### Using assistive technologies

Assistive technology products, such as screen readers, function with the user interfaces found in z/OS. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using such products to access z/OS interfaces.

---

### Keyboard navigation of the user interface

Users can access z/OS user interfaces using TSO/E or ISPF. Refer to *z/OS TSO/E Primer*, *z/OS TSO/E User's Guide*, and *z/OS ISPF User's Guide Vol I* for information about accessing TSO/E and ISPF interfaces. These guides describe how to use TSO/E and ISPF, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

---

### z/OS information

z/OS information is accessible using screen readers with the BookServer/Library Server versions of z/OS books in the Internet library at:

[www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/](http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/zseries/zos/bkserv/)



---

## Glossary

This glossary contains chiefly definitions of terms used in this book, but some more general RMF and MVS™ terms are also defined.

Words that are set in *italics* in the definitions are terms that are themselves defined in the glossary.

### A

**APPC/MVS.** Advanced program-to-program communication

**ASCH address space.** APPC transaction scheduler address space

**AS.** *Address space*

**address space.** That part of MVS main storage that is allocated to a job.

**auxiliary storage (AUX).** All addressable storage, other than main storage, that can be accessed by means of an I/O channel; for example storage on direct access devices.

### B

**background session.** In RMF, a monitor session that is started and controlled from the operator console. Contrast with *interactive session*

**balanced systems.** To avoid bottlenecks, the system resources (CP, I/O, storage) need to be balanced.

**basic mode.** A central processor mode that does not use logical partitioning. Contrast with *logically partitioned (LPAR) mode*.

**bottleneck.** A system resource that is unable to process work at the rate it comes in, thus creating a queue.

### C

**callable services.** Parts of a program product that have a published external interface and can be used by application programs to interact with the product.

**captured storage.** See shared page group.

**capture ratio.** The ratio of reported CPU time to total used CPU time.

**central processor (CP).** The part of the computer that contains the sequencing and processing facilities for instruction execution, initial program load, and other machine operations.

**central processor complex (CPC).** A physical collection of hardware that consists of central storage, one or more central processors, timers, and channels.

**channel path.** The channel path is the physical interface that connects control units and devices to the CPU.

**CICS.** Customer Information Control System

**contention.** Two or more incompatible requests for the same resource. For example, contention occurs if a user requests a resource and specifies exclusive use, and another user requests the same resource, but specifies shared use.

**coupling facility.** See *Cross-system Extended Services/Coupling Facility*.

**CP.** *Central processor*

**criteria.** Performance criteria set in the WFEX report options. You can set criteria for all report classes (PROC, SYSTEM, TSO, and so on).

**CPU speed.** Measurement of how much work your CPU can do in a certain amount of time.

**cross-system coupling facility (XCF).** A component of MVS that provides functions to support cooperation between authorized programs running within a *sysplex*.

**Cross-system Extended Services/Coupling Facility (XES/CF).** Provides services for MVS systems in a sysplex to share data on a coupling facility (CF).

**CS.** Central storage

**Customer Information Control System (CICS).** An IBM licensed program that enables transactions entered at remote terminals to be processed concurrently by user-written application programs. It includes facilities for building, using, and maintaining data bases.

**cycle.** In RMF, the time at the end of which one sample is taken. Varies between 50 ms and 9999 ms. See also *sample*.

### D

**data sample.** See *sample*

**DCM.** See *Dynamic Channel Path Management*

**delay.** The delay of an address space represents a job that needs one or more resources but that must wait because it is contending for the resource(s) with other users in the system.

**direct access storage device (DASD).** A device in which the access time is effectively independent of the location of the data. Usually: a magnetic disk device.

**DLY.** Delay

**DP.** Dispatching priority

**dynamic channel path management.** Dynamic channel path management provides the capability to dynamically assign channels to control units in order to respond to peaks in demand for I/O channel bandwidth. This is possible by allowing you to define pools of so-called floating channels that are not related to a specific control unit. With the help of the Workload Manager, channels can float between control units to best service the work according to their goals and their importance.

## E

**EMIF.** ESCON multiple image facility

**enclave.** An enclave is a group of associated dispatchable units. More specifically, an enclave is a group of SRB routines that are to be managed and reported on as an entity.

**EPDM.** Enterprise Performance Data Manager/MVS

**ES.** Expanded storage

**ESCON multiple image facility (EMIF).** A facility that allows channels to be shared among PR/SM logical partitions in an ESCON environment.

**execution velocity.** A measure of how fast work should run when ready, without being delayed for processor or storage access.

**exception reporting.** In RMF, the reporting of performance measurements that do not meet user-defined criteria. Shows potential performance problems explicitly, thus avoiding the need for constant monitoring.

**expanded storage (ES).** (1) An extension of processor storage. (2) Optional high-speed storage that transfers 4KB pages to and from central storage.

## G

**generalized trace facility (GTF).** A service program that records significant system events, such as supervisor calls and start I/O operations, for the purpose of problem determination.

**GO mode.** In RMF, the Monitor III mode in which the screen is updated with the interval you specified in your session options. The terminal cannot be used for anything else when it is in GO mode. See also *mode*.

**graphic mode.** In RMF Monitor III, the mode which presents the performance data from the system in graphic format using the GDDM product. Contrast with *tabular mode*.

**GTF.** generalized trace facility

## H

**high-speed buffer (HSB).** A cache or a set of logically partitioned blocks that provides significantly faster access to instructions and data than provided by central storage.

**HS.** hyperspace

**HSB.** High-speed buffer

**HSM.** Hierarchical Storage Manager

## I

**IMS.** Information Management System

**Information Management System (IMS).** A database/data communication (DB/DC) system that can manage complex databases and networks. Synonymous with IMS/VS.

**interactive session.** In RMF, a monitor display-session that is controlled from the display terminal. Contrast with *background session*.

## J

**JES.** Job Entry Subsystem

## L

**LCU.** Logical control unit

**logically partitioned (LPAR) mode.** A central processor mode that is available on the Configuration frame when using the PR/SM feature. It allows an operator to allocate processor unit hardware resources among logical partitions. Contrast with *basic mode*.

**logical partition (LP).** A subset of the processor hardware that is defined to support an operating system. See also *logically partitioned (LPAR) mode*.

**LP.** Logical partition

**LPAR.** Logically partitioned (mode)

**LPAR cluster.** An LPAR cluster is the subset of the systems that are running as LPARs on the same CEC. Based on business goals, WLM can direct PR/SM to enable or disable CP capacity for an LPAR, without human intervention.

## M

**migration rate.** The rate (pages/second) of pages being moved from expanded storage through central storage to auxiliary storage.

**mintime.** The smallest unit of sampling in Monitor III. Specifies a time interval during which the system is sampled. The data gatherer combines all samples gathered into a set of samples. The set of samples can be summarized and reported by the reporter.

**mode.** Monitor III can run in various modes: GO mode (see *GO mode*) and STOP mode, which is the default mode. See also *graphic mode* and *tabular mode*.

**MPL.** Multiprogramming level

## O

**OMVS.** Reference to z/OS UNIX System Services

## P

**partitioned data set (PDS).** A data set in direct access storage that is divided into partitions, called members, each of which can contain a program, part of a program, or data.

**PDS.** partitioned data set

**performance management.** (1) The activity which monitors and allocates data processing resources to applications according to goals defined in a service level agreement or other objectives. (2) The discipline that encompasses collection of performance data and tuning of resources.

**PR/SM.** Processor Resource/Systems Manager

**Processor Resource/Systems Manager (PR/SM).** The feature that allows the processor to run several operating systems environments simultaneously and provides logical partitioning capability. See also *LPAR*.

## R

**range.** The time interval you choose for your report.

**Resident time.** The time the address space was swapped in, in units of seconds.

## S

**sample.** Once in every cycle, the number of jobs waiting for a resource, and what job is using the resource at that moment, are gathered for all resources of a system by Monitor III. These numbers constitute one sample.

**SCP.** System control program

**seek.** The DASD arm movement to a cylinder. A seek can range from the minimum to the maximum seek time of a device. In addition, some I/O operations involve multiple imbedded seeks where the total seek time can be more than the maximum device seek time.

**service class.** In Workload Manager, a subdivision of a *workload*. Performance goals and capacity boundaries are assigned to service classes.

**service level agreement (SLA).** A written agreement of the information systems (I/S) service to be provided to the users of a computing installation.

**Service Level Reporter (SLR).** An IBM licensed program that provides the user with a coordinated set of tools and techniques and consistent information to help manage the data processing installation. For example, SLR extracts information from SMF, IMS, and CICS logs, formats selected information into tabular or graphic reports, and gives assistance in maintaining database tables.

**service rate.** In the system resources manager, a measure of the rate at which system resources (services) are provided to individual jobs. It is used by the installation to specify performance objectives, and used by the workload manager to track the progress of individual jobs. Service is a linear combination of processing unit, I/O, and main storage measures that can be adjusted by the installation.

**shared page groups.** An address space can decide to share its storage with other address spaces using a function of RSM. As soon as other address spaces use these storage areas, they can no longer be tied to only one address space. These storage areas then reside as *shared page groups* in the system. The pages of shared page groups can reside in central, expanded, or auxiliary storage.

**SLA.** service level agreement

**SLIP.** serviceability level indication processing

**SLR.** Service Level Reporter

**SMF.** System management facility

**SMF buffer.** A wrap-around buffer area in storage, to which RMF data gatherers write performance data, and from which the Postprocessor extracts data for reports.

**speed.** See *workflow*

**SRB.** Service request block

**SRM.** System resource manager

**SSCH.** Start subchannel

**system control program (SCP).** Programming that is fundamental to the operation of the system. SCPs include MVS, VM, and VSE operating systems and any other programming that is used to operate and maintain the system. Synonymous with *operating system*.

**sysplex.** A complex consisting of a number of coupled MVS systems.

## T

**tabular mode.** In RMF, the mode in which Monitor III displays performance data in the form of lists. Contrast with *graphic mode*.

**TCB.** Task control block

**threshold.** The exception criteria defined on the report options screen.

**throughput.** A measure of the amount of work performed by a computer system over a period of time, for example, number of jobs per day.

**TPNS.** Teleprocessing network simulator

**TSO.** Time Sharing Option, see *Time Sharing Option/Extensions*

**Time Sharing Option Extensions (TSO/E).** In MVS, a time-sharing system accessed from a terminal that allows user access to MVS system services and interactive facilities.

## U

**UIC.** Unreferenced interval count

**uncaptured time.** CPU time not allocated to a specific address space.

**using.** Jobs getting service from hardware resources (PROC or DEV) are *using* these resources.

## V

**velocity.** A measure of how fast work should run when ready, without being delayed for processor or storage access. See also *execution velocity*.

**VTOC.** Volume table of contents

## W

**workflow.** (1) The workflow of an address space represents how a job uses system resources and the speed at which the job moves through the system in relation to the maximum average speed at which the job could move through the system. (2) The workflow of resources indicates how efficiently users are being served.

**workload.** A logical group of work to be tracked, managed, and reported as a unit. Also, a logical group of service classes.

**WLM.** Workload Manager

**WSM.** Working Set Manager

## X

**XCF.** Cross-system coupling facility

**XES/CF.** See *Cross-system Extended Services/Coupling Facility*.

## Z

**zAAP.** see zSeries Application Assist Processor.

**zSeries Application Assist Processor (zAAP).** A specialized processing assist unit configured for running Java programming on selected zSeries machines.



---

## Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
U.S.A.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation  
Mail Station P300  
2455 South Road  
Poughkeepsie New York 12601-5400  
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation  
Licensing  
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku  
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS"

WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

---

## Programming Interface Information

This book is intended to help the customer to use RMF sessions. It contains a description of what RMF is, what it can do, and how to use the different sessions.

The book also documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain the services of RMF.

---

## Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries:

CICS	MVS	
DB2	OS/2	
Domino	OS/2	
Enterprise Storage Server	OS/390	
eServer	Parallel Sysplex	
ESCON	Processor Resource/Systems Manager	
FICON	PR/SM	
GDDM	RACF	
Hiperspace	Resource Measurement Facility	
IBM	RMF	
IBM System z9 Enterprise Class		Tivoli
IMS	VTAM	
Language Environment	z/OS	
Lotus	zSeries	
1-2-3		

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Intel, Intel Inside (logos), MMX and Pentium are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.



---

# Index

## Special characters

@server zSeries Application Assist  
Processor xviii

## A

- accessibility 403
- ACTIVE (active non-interactive sessions)
  - parameter
  - DISPLAY command 59
- ADD|DEL suboption
  - Monitor III data gatherer session 137
  - Monitor III DATASET option 137
- address space activity
  - selection conditions 249
- address space resource data
  - Monitor II background session (ARD/NOARD)
    - description 209
    - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session (ARD)
    - description 209
    - syntax summary 208
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- address space resource data by jobname
  - Monitor II background session (ARDJ/NOARDJ)
    - description 210
    - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session (ARDJ)
    - description 210
    - syntax summary 208
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- address space SRM data
  - Monitor II background session (ASRM/NOASRM)
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session (ASRM)
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- address space SRM data by jobname
  - Monitor II background session (ASRMJ/NOASRMJ)
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session (ASRMJ)
    - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session (ASRMJ)
    - description 211
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- address space state data
  - Monitor II background session (ASD/NOASD)
    - description 210
    - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session (ASD)
    - description 210
    - syntax summary 208
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- address space state data by jobname
  - Monitor II background session (ASDJ/NOASDJ)
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session (ASDJ)
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- ALL
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 248
- ALL (all non-interactive sessions)
  - parameter
  - DISPLAY command 60
- APPC/MVS (Advanced Program-to-Program Communications)
  - transaction scheduler address space plot report 246
- ARD (address space resource data)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 209
    - syntax summary 208
- ARD/NOARD (address space resource data)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 209
    - syntax summary 208
- ARD|NOARD (address space resource data)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- ARDJ (address space resource data by jobname)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 210
    - syntax summary 208
- ARDJ/NOARDJ (address space resource data by jobname)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 210
    - syntax summary 208
- ARDJ|NOARDJ (address space resource data by jobname)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- ASCH address spaces
  - See APPC/MVS (advanced program-to-program communications)
- ASD (address space state data)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 210
    - syntax summary 208
- ASD/NOASD (address space state data)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 210
    - syntax summary 208
- ASD|NOASD (address space state data)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- ASDJ (address space state data by jobname)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
- ASDJ/NOASDJ (address space state data by jobname)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
- ASDJ|NOASDJ (address space state data by jobname)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- ASMERRS (bad slots on local page data set)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- ASMIORQC (I/O requests completed and returned)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- ASMIORQR (I/O request received)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- ASMNVSC (total local slots for non-VIO private area pages)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- ASMSLOTS (total slots in open local page data sets)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- ASMVSC (total local slots allocated for VIO private area pages)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- ASRM (address space SRM data)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
- ASRM/NOASRM (address space SRM data)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
- ASRM|NOASRM (address space SRM data)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- ASRMJ (address space SRM data by jobname)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208

- ASRMJ/NOASRMJ (address space SRM data by jobname)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
- ASRMJ|NOASRMJ (address space SRM data by jobname)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- attention (PA1) key
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - STOP mode 170
- automatic customization
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - description 179
    - option set/system ID relation 179
- automatic update
  - See* T (timed update) command

## B

- batch user (BATCH)
  - plot report 246
- BPX.WLMSEVER 20
- BREF (backward reference) command
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - description 164
    - parameter exceptions 166
    - RANGE value 167
    - syntax 165
    - without parameters 168

## C

- CACHDET (cache details)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 181
- CACHE
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 127
- cache activity
  - Monitor I session
    - (CACHE/NOCACHE)
      - description 102
      - summary 100
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
  - SMF record type 74-5
    - overview/exception control
      - statements 285
- CACHE/NOCACHE (cache activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 102
    - summary 100
- CACHE|NOCACHE (cache activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 249
- CACHSUM (cache summary)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 181
- CANCEL command
  - Monitor II ISPF display session 199
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - description 168
    - resetting entries 173
    - system command 51

- cataloged procedure
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - RMFGAT 57
  - Postprocessor 226
  - RMF (Resource Measurement Facility)
    - starting non-TSO/E session 22
- CCVCPUCT (number of online CPUs)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- CCVEJST (low priority user job step time)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- CCVENQCT (number of users non-swappable for enqueue reasons)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- CCVRBSTD (recent base time of day)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- CCVRBSWT (recent base system wait time)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- CCVUTILP (system CPU utilization)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- central processor unit (CPU) activity
  - Monitor I session (CPU/NOCPU)
    - description 102
    - summary 100
  - Postprocessor
    - overview/exception control
      - statements 263
    - report generation 250
    - SMF record type 70-1 263
- central processor unit percent busy (CPUID)
  - plot report 246
- central storage/processor/SRM activity
  - Monitor II background session
    - (SRCS/NOSRCS)
      - description 219
      - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session (SRCS)
    - description 219
    - syntax summary 208
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 253
- CF|NOCF (coupling facility activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 257
- CFACT (coupling facility activity)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 181
- CFDETAIL (coupling facility)
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 128
    - effect on system performance 128
- CFOVER (coupling facility overview)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 181
- CFSYS (coupling facility systems)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 181
- CHAN/NOCHAN (channel path activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 102
    - summary 100
- CHAN|NOCHAN (channel path activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 250

- CHANNEL (channel path activity)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 211
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 181
- channel path activity
  - Monitor I session (CHAN/NOCHAN)
    - description 102
    - summary 100
  - Monitor II background session
    - (CHANNEL/NOCHANNEL)
      - description 211
      - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session
    - (CHANNEL)
      - description 211
      - syntax summary 208
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 250
  - SMF record
    - overview/exception control
      - statements 280
- channel path utilization (CH)
  - plot report 246
- CHANNEL/NOCHANNEL (channel path activity)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
- CHANNEL|NOCHANNEL (channel path activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 250
- Client/Server enabling 379
- Collect.bat 331
- COLOR (color graphic option panel)
  - command
    - Monitor III reporter session
      - panel display 175
- command
  - syntax diagrams xiv
- commands
  - Monitor II session
    - report commands 208
    - session commands 194
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - session commands 163
  - Monitor III Reporter session
    - report and report options
      - command summary 183
    - ZFSACT 183
    - ZFSSUM 183
- COMMANDS command
  - Monitor II ISPF display session 199
- common storage
  - detail report
    - Monitor I VSTOR/NOVSTOR
      - option 118
    - Postprocessor REPORTS control
      - statement 253
  - plot report
    - expansion of SQA into 246
    - maximum allocated 246
    - minimum number free pages 246
    - summary report
      - Monitor I VSTOR/NOVSTOR
        - option 118

- common storage (*continued*)
  - summary report (*continued*)
    - Postprocessor REPORTS control statement 253
- console output from OPTIONS
  - Monitor III data gatherer session 132
- control statement
  - Postprocessor 235
    - examples 259
- coupling facility activity
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 257
  - SMF record type 74-4
    - overview control statements 283
- CPC (CPC capacity)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 181
- CPU|NOCPU (central processor unit activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 102
    - summary 100
- CPU|NOCPU (central processor unit activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 250
- CPUID (central processor unit percent busy)
  - plot report 246
- CreateOvwWSet.bat 332
- CreateRptWSet.bat 331
- cross-system coupling facility (XCF)
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - summary 183
  - Postprocessor
    - EXRPTS control statement 254
- CRYPTO|NOCRYPTO (cryptographic hardware activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 103
    - summary 100
- CRYPTO|NOCRYPTO (cryptographic hardware activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 250
- cryptographic hardware activity
  - Monitor I session
    - (CRYPTO|NOCRYPTO) 103
  - Postprocessor
    - overview/exception control statements 267
    - report generation 250
    - SMF record type 70-2 267
- CSAA (common storage area allocated)
  - plot report 246
- CSAFP (common storage area free pages)
  - plot report 246
- CURRENT (current range data) command
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - description 168
- cursor-sensitive control
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - description 180
- CYCLE (cycle length)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 103
    - overhead reduction 121

- CYCLE (cycle length) (*continued*)
  - Monitor I session (*continued*)
    - summary 100
    - undesirable results 120
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 129
    - effect on system performance 129

## D

- D (delta mode) command
  - Monitor II display session 201
- DAC (device activity rate)
  - plot report 246
- data collection
  - Monitor II background session
    - DELTA/NODELTA option 195, 201
  - Monitor II display session
    - DELTA option 201
  - skipped interval
    - Monitor I session 108
  - statistical sampling
    - Monitor I session 120
- data gatherer
  - Monitor III session
    - modifying 69
- data index (DI) screen
  - field descriptions 159, 160
  - report limitations 159
  - screen display
    - with preallocated data sets 159
    - without preallocated data sets 158
- data set
  - ddname
    - Monitor I session 24
    - Monitor II session 24
  - preallocation
    - Monitor I session 23
    - Monitor II session 23
- data set support 125
  - daylight saving time 142
- DATASET (record samples)
  - ADD|DEL suboption
    - Monitor III data gatherer session 137
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 129, 137
    - suboption description 137
  - START|STOP suboption
    - Monitor III data gatherer session 138
  - SWITCH|NOSWITCH suboption
    - Monitor III data gatherer session 138
  - WHOLD suboption
    - Monitor III data gatherer session 139
- DataView 357
- DATE (report period) control statement
  - Postprocessor
    - description 236
    - summary 235
- daylight saving time 142
- DBDL (device busy delay)
  - plot report 246

- DCB (data set control block)
  - characteristics
    - message and report data set 24
- DCON (device connect time)
  - plot report 246
- ddname (data definition name)
  - Monitor I session 24
  - Monitor II session 24
  - Postprocessor
    - summary 231
- DDS
  - sysplex-wide management 53
- DDS (Distributed Data Server)
  - Customization 27
  - START command 53
- DELAY
  - Monitor III report
    - command summary 182
- delay monitoring 11
- DELAYJ (delays for specified job)
  - command
    - Monitor III reporter session
      - summary 182
- DELTA
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 201
- delta mode (D command)
  - Monitor II display session 201
- DELTA/NODELTA
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 201
    - syntax summary 195
- DELTA|NODELTA
  - Postprocessor
    - description 236
    - summary 235
- demand paging field
  - plot report (PAGE) 246
- DEV (device activity table report)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
- DEV (device delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 182
- DEV/NODEV (device activity table report)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 211
    - syntax summary 208
- DEV|NODEV (device activity table report)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 250
- device activity
  - Monitor II background session row
    - report (DEVV/NODEVV)
      - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II background session table
    - report (DEV/NODEV)
      - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session row
    - report (DEVV)
      - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session table
    - report (DEV)
      - syntax summary 208



- device activity (*continued*)
  - SMF record type 74-1
    - overview/exception control statements 282
- device activity rate field
  - plot report (DAC) 246
- device busy delay field
  - plot report (DBDL) 246
- device connect time field
  - plot report (DCON) 246
- device number (NMBR/NONMBR) sub-option
  - Monitor I session device activity option 103
- device response time (DRT)
  - plot report 246
- DEVICE/NODEVICE (I/O device activity)
  - classes sub-option 104
  - Monitor I session
    - description 103
    - overhead reduction 121
    - summary 100
  - NMBR/NONMBR sub-option 103
  - SG/NO SG sub-option 104
- DEVICE|NODEVICE (I/O device activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 250
- DEVJ (device delays job)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 182
- DEVR (resource-oriented device delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 182
- DEVV (device activity row report)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 213
    - syntax summary 208
- DEVV/NODEVV (device activity row report)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 213
    - syntax summary 208
- DEVV|NODEVV (device activity row report)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 251
- DI (data index) command
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - report limitations 159
    - screen display 158, 160
    - summary 182
- DINTV (duration interval) control statement 237
  - Postprocessor
    - summary 235
- disability 403
- dispatching priority
  - Monitor I session 108
  - RMF 22
- DISPLAY command
  - session command 59
- Distributed Data Server
  - Customization 27
  - START command 53
  - sysplex-wide management 53

- Domino server activity
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 251
    - SMF records 223
- DOMINO/ NODOMINO (Domino server activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 251
- DRT (device response time)
  - plot report 246
- DSND (data set delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 182
- DSNJ (data set delays - Job report)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 182
- DSNV (data set delays - Volume report)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 182
- duration interval 237
  - DINTV control statement 235
  - Postprocessor
    - maximum length 238
    - relation to report interval 237
- duration report
  - Postprocessor
    - control statement summary 235
    - generation 226
    - reporting period specification 254

## E

- ENCLAVE (enclave activity)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 182
- ENQ (enqueue delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 182
- ENQ/NOENQ (enqueue activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 105
    - summary 100
- ENQ|NOENQ (enqueue activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 251
- ENQJ (enqueue delays job)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 182
- ENQR (resource-oriented enqueue delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 182
- enqueue activity
  - Monitor I session (ENQ/NOENQ)
    - description 105
    - summary 100
  - Monitor II background session (SENQ/NOSENQ)
    - description 216
    - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II background session (SENQ|NOSENQ)
    - Postprocessor report generation 252
  - Monitor II display session (SENQ)
    - description 216
    - syntax summary 208
- enqueue activity (*continued*)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 251
    - SMF record type 77
    - overview/exception control statements 297
- Enterprise Storage Server statistics
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 251
- ERBRMF00 (Parmlib member)
  - Monitor I session
    - contents 35
    - use 99
- ERBRMF01 (Parmlib member)
  - Monitor II background session
    - contents 199
    - use 209
- ERBRMF02 (Parmlib member)
  - Monitor I session
    - contents 38
- ERBRMF03 (Parmlib member)
  - Monitor II session
    - contents 39
- ERBRMF04 (Parmlib member)
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - content 131
    - data set support 141
    - session option specification 125
  - Monitor III session
    - contents 40
- ERBS2V CLIST 151
- ERBV2S CLIST 151
- ERBVSEDEF CLIST 26
- ESMR (expanded storage page migration)
  - plot report 246
- ESS activity
  - Monitor I session (ESS/NOESS)
    - description 106
- ESS statistics
  - OVW (overview condition) control statement 294
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 251
- ESS/NOESS (Enterprise Storage Server)
  - Monitor I session
    - summary 100
- ESS/NOESS (ESS activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 106
- ESS|NOESS (ESS statistics)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 251
- ETOD (exception time of day) control statement
  - Postprocessor
    - description 239
    - summary 235
- EXCEPT (exceptional value) control statement
  - Postprocessor
    - cache activity (type 74-5 SMF record) 285
    - channel path activity (type 73 SMF record) 280



EXCEPT (exceptional value) control statement (*continued*)  
 Postprocessor (*continued*)  
   CPU activity (type 70-1 SMF record) 263  
   cryptographic hardware activity (type 70-2 SMF record) 267  
   description 240  
   device activity (type 74-1 SMF record) 282  
   enqueue activity (type 77 SMF record) 297  
   examples 242  
   ficon director activity (type 74-7 SMF record) 294  
   I/O queuing activity (type 78-3 SMF record) 298  
   page data set activity (type 75 SMF record) 296  
   paging activity (type 71 SMF record) 269  
   summary 235  
   syntax 240  
   virtual storage activity (type 78-2 SMF record) 297  
 exception report  
   Postprocessor  
     control statement summary 235  
     EXCEPT control statement 240  
     exceptions list 263, 267  
     generation 226  
     report period 239  
     specification 240, 242  
 EXITS/NOEXITS (user exit)  
   Monitor I session  
     description 107  
     summary 101  
 EXITS|NOEXITS (user exit)  
   Postprocessor  
     description 242  
     summary 235  
 expanded storage  
   page migration  
     plot report 246  
 EXRPTS (exception report) control statement  
   Postprocessor  
     description 242  
     summary 235

## F

F (frame) command  
   Monitor II display session 199  
 FACILITY class  
   RACF resource profiles 20  
 FCD/NOFCD (FICON director activity)  
   Monitor I session  
     description 107  
     summary 100  
 FCD|NOFCD (FICON director activity)  
   Postprocessor  
     report generation 252  
 ficon director activity  
   SMF record type 74-7  
     overview/exception control statements 294

FICON director activity  
   Monitor I session (FCD/NOFCD)  
     description 107  
   Monitor I session (FCD|NOFCD)  
     Postprocessor report generation 252  
 file with overview control statements  
   OVW file 325, 327, 328  
 FIND command  
   Monitor II ISPF display session 201  
 FIND/RFIND (find) command  
   Monitor III reporter session  
     description 169  
 frame display command  
   *See* F (frame) command  
 FREF (forward reference) command  
   Monitor III reporter session  
     description 164  
     parameter exceptions 166  
     RANGE value 167  
     syntax 165  
     without parameters 168

## G

GDDM (Graphical Data Display Manager)  
   Monitor III reporter session  
     graphic mode 170  
 GO command  
   Monitor II ISPF display session 203  
 GO mode  
   Monitor III reporter session  
     command description 169  
 GPMSERVE (Distributed Data Server) 53  
 GPMSRV00 (Parmlib member) 27  
 GRAPHIC (graphic mode) command  
   Monitor III reporter session  
     description 170  
 graphic report  
   Monitor III reporter session  
     activating 170  
     printing 171  
     switching to table report 173  
 GROUP (group response time)  
   Monitor III reporter session command  
     summary 182

## H

H (hardcopy mode) command  
   Monitor II display session 202  
 HARDCOPY (print screen/report) command  
   Monitor III reporter session  
     description 170  
 hardcopy mode  
   *See* H (hardcopy mode) command  
 HFS (UNIX file system statistics)  
   Monitor II display session  
     description 213  
     syntax summary 208  
   Postprocessor  
     HFS|NOHFS report option 252

HFS|NOHFS (HFS statistics)  
   Postprocessor  
     report generation 252  
 HFSNAME (UNIX file system statistics)  
   Monitor III data gatherer session  
     description 130  
 highest unreferenced interval count field  
   plot report (HUIC) 246  
 HSM (hierarchical storage manager delays)  
   Monitor III reporter session command  
     summary 182  
 HSMJ (hierarchical storage manager delays job)  
   Monitor III reporter session command  
     summary 182  
 HTTP server activity  
   Postprocessor  
     HTTP/NOHTTP report  
       option 252  
     SMF records 223  
 HUIC (highest unreferenced interval count)  
   plot report 246

## I

I/O device activity  
   *See also* device activity  
   Monitor I session  
     (DEVICE/NODEVICE)  
       classes sub-option 104  
       description 103  
       NMBR/NONMBR sub-option 103  
       SG/NOSG sub-option 104  
       summary 100  
   Monitor I session  
     (DEVICE|NODEVICE)  
       Postprocessor report  
         generation 250  
   Monitor I session (I/O  
     DEVICE/NODEVICE)  
     overhead reduction 121  
   Monitor II background session row  
     report (DEVV|NODEVV)  
       description 213  
   Monitor II background session row  
     report (DEVV|NODEVV)  
       Postprocessor report  
         generation 251  
   Monitor II background session table  
     report (DEV|NODEV)  
       description 211  
   Monitor II background session table  
     report (DEV|NODEV)  
       Postprocessor report  
         generation 250  
   Monitor II display session row report  
     (DEVV)  
       description 213  
   Monitor II display session table report  
     (DEV)  
       description 211  
   SMF record type 74-1  
     overview/exception control  
       statements 282  
 I/O queuing activity 109

- I/O queuing activity (*continued*)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 109
  - Monitor I session (IOQ/NOIOQ)
    - classes sub-option 109
    - NMBR/NONNMBR sub-option 109
    - summary 100
  - Monitor I session (IOQ|NOIOQ)
    - Postprocessor report
      - generation 252
  - Monitor II background session (IOQUEUE/NOIOQUEUE)
    - description 214
    - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II background session (IOQUEUE|NOIOQUEUE)
    - Postprocessor report
      - generation 252
  - Monitor II display session (IOQUEUE)
    - description 214
    - syntax summary 208
  - SMF record type 78-3
    - overview/exception control statements 298
- IBM System z9 Integrated Information Processor xvii
- ICU (Interactive Chart Utility)
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - directory panel 171
    - ICU command description 171
    - printing graphic reports 171
- id (RMF identifier) 59
- IEFPARM DD statement
  - definition 23
- IEFPROC EXEC statement
  - definition 22
- IFA xviii
- IFASMFDP program
  - Postprocessor
    - creation of non-VSAM data set 223
- ILOCK (IRLM long lock detection)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 213
- INITIAL (option set default values)
  - options
    - Monitor III reporter session 178
- installation directory 329
- default 329
- Integrated Facility for Applications xviii
- INTERVAL (interval length)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 107
    - overhead reduction 121
    - summary 100
    - undesirable results 120
  - Monitor II background session
    - conflicting options 56
- interval count
  - high unreferenced
    - plot report 246
- interval measurement
  - SINTV (interval length)
    - Monitor II background session
      - 195, 204

- interval report
  - Monitor I session
    - (REPORT/NOREPORT)
      - description 113
      - summary 101
    - undesirable results 120
  - Monitor II background session (REPORT/NOREPORT)
    - description 202
    - syntax summary 196
  - Postprocessor
    - EXRPTS control statement 242
    - generation 226
    - reporting period specification 254
    - REPORTS control statement 248
  - REPORT/NOREPORT option
    - Monitor II background session
      - 56, 220
- interval synchronization
  - Monitor I session (SYNC/NOSYNC)
    - description 114
    - summary 100
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - option 135
- IOAC
  - plot report 246
- IOQ/NOIOQ (I/O queuing activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - classes sub-option 109
    - description 109
    - NMBR/NONNMBR sub-option 109
    - summary 100
- IOQ|NOIOQ (I/O queuing activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 252
- IOQUEUE (I/O queuing activity)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 214
    - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 182
- IOQUEUE/NOIOQUEUE (I/O queuing activity)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 214
    - syntax summary 208
- IOQUEUE|NOIOQUEUE (I/O queuing activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 252
- IOSUB (I/O subsystem)
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 130
- IRLM long lock detection
  - Monitor II display session (ILOCK)
    - description 213
    - syntax summary 208
- IRLM long lock reporting 52
- ISPF (Interactive System Product Facility)
  - Monitor II display session 187
  - Monitor III reporter session 149

## J

- JCL (job control language)
  - Monitor III data gatherer session 57
  - RMF cataloged procedure 22

- Jclgen.bat 329
- JES delays
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 182
- JES not active 48, 57
- JESJ (JES delays for specified job)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 182
- JOB command
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - summary 182

## K

- keyboard 403

## L

- language
  - Monitor III reporter session (LO option) 164
- LANGUAGE (language option panel)
  - command
    - Monitor III reporter session
      - description 177
- library list
  - Monitor II (LLI)
    - description 215
- LLI (library list)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 215
- LLI (program library list)
  - Monitor II display session
    - syntax summary 208
- logical control unit
  - requests successfully initiated
    - plot report 246
- LookAt message retrieval tool xiii
- Lotus Domino server activity
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 251
    - SMF records 223
- LSCTCNT (logically swapped users for terminal wait)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115
- LSCTMTE (think time for logical swap candidate)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115

## M

- M (menu) command
  - Monitor II display session 196
- major name
  - Monitor I session
    - ENQ/NOENQ option 105
- master system 53, 128
- MAXPLEN (maximum lines plotted)
  - control statement
    - Postprocessor
      - description 243
      - summary 235
- MCVFCNT (pages to be stolen by force steal routine)
  - Trace Activity report variable 115

MCVMGAGE (expanded storage migration age)  
 Trace Activity report variable 115

MCVSBTLF (percentage of eligible storage that is actually fixed)  
 Trace Activity report variable 115

MCVSIPR (common page-in rate)  
 Trace Activity report variable 115

MCVSTCRI (highest system UIC)  
 Trace Activity report variable 116

MCVTWSS (common target working set size)  
 Trace Activity report variable 116

MEMBER (Parmlib member)  
 Monitor I session  
 description 110  
 summary 101

Monitor II background session  
 description 199  
 syntax summary 196

Monitor II background session option  
 processing order 67

Monitor III data gatherer session  
 description 131

menu display (M) command  
 Monitor II display session 196

menu items  
 Monitor II display session  
 summary 197

message retrieval tool, LookAt xiii

MFEnnnnn (Monitor I session) ddname  
 definition 24

MFEnnnnn ddname  
 Postprocessor 231

MFMESSAGE ddname  
 definition 24

MFPINPUT data set  
 Postprocessor  
 DD statement 226

MFPMSGDS (message output) ddname  
 Postprocessor 231

MFRnnnnn (Monitor I session) ddname  
 definition 24

MFRnnnnn ddname  
 Postprocessor 231

MFXnnnnn (exception interval report data) ddname  
 Postprocessor 232

migration  
 of Working Sets 329

minor name  
 Monitor I session  
 ENQ/NOENQ option 105

MINTIME (interval length)  
 Monitor III data gatherer session  
 description 131

MM (menu default options) command  
 Monitor II display session 197

MNTJ (operator mount job delays)  
 Monitor III reporter session command  
 summary 182

mode  
 Monitor III reporter session  
 default 170  
 GO display command 169  
 GRAPHIC command 170  
 STOP mode 170

MODIFY command  
 session command  
 example 59  
 modifying RMF session  
 options 59

Monitor III data gatherer session  
 session 141  
 syntax 59

system command  
 non-interactive session 56  
 passing DISPLAY session  
 command 59  
 passing MODIFY session  
 commands 59  
 passing STOP session  
 command 61

Monitor I session  
 cache activity  
 CACHE/NOCACHE option  
 description 102  
 CACHE/NOCACHE option  
 summary 100

central processor unit activity  
 CPU/NOCPU option  
 description 102  
 CPU/NOCPU option  
 summary 100

channel path activity  
 CHAN/NOCHAN option  
 description 102  
 CHAN/NOCHAN option  
 summary 100

controlling 24

cryptographic hardware activity  
 CRYPTO/NOCRYPTO option  
 description 103  
 CRYPTO/NOCRYPTO option  
 summary 100

cycle length  
 CYCLE option description 103  
 CYCLE option summary 100  
 overhead reduction 121

data collection  
 skipped interval 108  
 statistical sampling 120

data recording  
 RECORD/NORECORD option  
 description 113  
 RECORD/NORECORD option  
 summary 101

data set  
 preallocation 23

device activity  
 DEVICE/NODEVICE option  
 description 103  
 DEVICE/NODEVICE option  
 summary 100  
 overhead reduction 121

dispatching priority 108

enqueue activity  
 ENQ/NOENQ option  
 description 105  
 ENQ/NOENQ option  
 summary 100

ESS activity  
 ESS/NOESS option  
 description 106

Monitor I session (*continued*)  
 ESS activity (*continued*)  
 ESS/NOESS option summary 100

FICON director activity  
 FCD/NOFCD option  
 description 107  
 FCD/NOFCD option  
 summary 100

I/O device activity  
 DEVICE/NODEVICE option  
 description 103  
 DEVICE/NODEVICE option  
 summary 100

I/O queuing activity  
 classes sub-option 109  
 device number suboption 109  
 IOQ/NOIOQ option  
 description 109  
 IOQ/NOIOQ option  
 summary 100

interval length  
 INTERVAL option  
 description 107  
 INTERVAL option summary 100  
 overhead reduction 121

interval report  
 Postprocessor control statement  
 summary 235  
 REPORT/NOREPORT option  
 description 113  
 REPORT/NOREPORT option  
 summary 101

interval synchronization  
 SYNC/NOSYNC option  
 description 114  
 SYNC/NOSYNC option  
 summary 100

NOZZ option 48

options  
 command source (input source) 111  
 conflicting options 120  
 description 99  
 OPTIONS/NOOPTIONS option  
 description 111  
 OPTIONS/NOOPTIONS option  
 summary 100  
 specifying 56  
 undesirable results 24, 120

page data set activity  
 PAGESP/NOPAGESP option  
 description 113  
 PAGESP/NOPAGESP option  
 summary 100

Parmlib member  
 MEMBER option description 110  
 MEMBER option summary 101

Postprocessor  
 reports generated 248

printed report  
 SYSOUT option description 115  
 SYSOUT option summary 101

private area data summary and detail reports 118

report interval  
 interval length option  
 summary 100

## Monitor I session (continued)

- session duration
  - STOP/NOSTOP option
    - description 114
  - STOP/NOSTOP option
    - summary 100
- session identifier 57
- session option
  - CACHE/NOCACHE (cache activity) 100, 102
  - CHAN/NOCHAN (channel path activity) 100, 102
  - CPU/NOCPU (central processor unit activity) 100, 102
  - CRYPTO/NOCRYPTO (cryptographic hardware activity) 100, 103
  - CYCLE (cycle length) 100, 103, 120, 121
  - default 99
  - description 99
  - DEVICE/NODEVICE (I/O device activity) 100, 103, 121
  - displaying 60
  - ENQ/NOENQ (enqueue activity) 100, 105
  - ESS/NOESS (Enterprise Storage Server) 100
  - ESS/NOESS (ESS activity) 106
  - EXITS/NOEXITS (user exit routine) 101, 107
  - FCD/NOFCD (FICON director activity) 100, 107
  - INTERVAL (interval length) 100, 107, 120, 121
  - IOQ/NOIOQ (I/O queuing activity) 100, 109
  - MEMBER (Parmlib member) 101, 110
  - modifying 59
  - OPTIONS/NOOPTIONS (option list) 100, 111
  - PAGESP/NOPAGESP (page data set activity) 100, 113
  - PAGING/NOPAGING (system paging activity) 100, 113
  - RECORD/NORECORD (record to SMF data set) 101, 113
  - REPORT/NOREPORT (interval report) 101, 113
  - STOP/NOSTOP (session duration) 100, 114
  - summary 99
  - SYNC/NOSYNC (interval synchronization) 30, 100, 114
  - SYSOUT (sysout class) 101, 115
  - TRACE/NOTRACE (trace activity) 100, 115
  - VSTOR/NOVSTOR (virtual storage activity) 100, 118
  - WKLD/NOWKLD (workload activity) 100, 120
- SMF record
  - synchronization with Monitor III 30
  - writing data to 101, 113
- starting 47, 49

## Monitor I session (continued)

- concurrent with RMF 48
- stopping 61
- sysout class
  - SYSOUT option description 115
  - SYSOUT option summary 101
- system activity measured 10
- system paging activity
  - PAGING/NOPAGING option
    - description 113
  - PAGING/NOPAGING option
    - summary 100
- trace activity
  - TRACE/NOTRACE option
    - description 115
  - TRACE/NOTRACE option
    - summary 100
- user exit routine
  - EXITS/NOEXITS option
    - description 107
  - EXITS/NOEXITS option
    - summary 101
- virtual storage activity
  - VSTOR/NOVSTOR option
    - description 118
  - VSTOR/NOVSTOR option
    - summary 100
- workload activity
  - WKLD/NOWKLD option
    - description 120
  - WKLD/NOWKLD option
    - summary 100

## Monitor II background session

- controlling 209
- data set preallocation 23
- interval report
  - Postprocessor control statement
    - summary 235
- maximum number 56
- modifying options 59
- options
  - conflicting 56, 220
  - default 208
  - description 209
  - specifying 209
  - syntax summary 208
- Parmlib member
  - ERBRMF01 209
  - member name generating 199
- Postprocessor
  - reports generated 248
  - SESSION control statement 255
  - user reports 253
- reports
  - description 209
- session duration 209
- session identifier 57
- SMF record 209
- starting 57, 209
- stopping 61
- system activity measured 10
- user reports
  - adding options 208

## Monitor II data gatherer session

- session option 123

## Monitor II display session

- commands
  - delta mode (D) 201
  - frame (F) 199
  - hardcopy mode (H) 202
  - input area 192
  - menu default options (MM) 197
  - menu of available reports (M) 196
  - print (P) 205
  - program function (PF) key
    - assignment 204
  - recall previous report (R) 200
  - stop (Z) 206
  - timed update (T) 203
- controlling 209
- display menu 190
- ending 206
- header area 192
- ISPF session commands
  - automatic report refresh (GO) 203
  - cancel options (CANCEL) 199
  - display commands (COMMANDS) 199
  - find string (FIND) 201
  - print report page (PRINT) 205
  - repeat find (RFIND) 201
  - reset options (RESET) 198
  - set report options (RO) 196
  - sort report (SORT) 200
  - specify system (SYSTEM) 206
  - stop (RETURN) 196
- mode area 192
- options
  - default 208
  - specifying 209
  - syntax summary 208
- output area 192
- panel format
  - header area 190, 192
  - input area 190, 192
  - mode area 190, 192
  - output area 190, 192
  - report name area 190, 192
  - status/message area 190, 192
- program function (PF) key
  - override assigned keys 204
- report name area 192
- reports
  - description 209
- session types 209
- status/message area 192
- system activity measured 10
- TSO/E display session
  - controlling 185, 206
- user reports
  - adding options 208

## Monitor II session

- starting 57

## Monitor III data gatherer session

- cataloged procedure 25, 57
- console output 60
- delay information 11
- description 125
- local storage buffer size 136
- modifying options 59
- option list 132

Monitor III data gatherer session  
(*continued*)

- Parmlib member
  - description 125, 131
  - member name generation 131
  - option 131
- sample collection
  - time interval 131
  - user defined data set 129, 137
- session identifier 57
- session option
  - CACHE (cache subsystem) 127
  - CFDETAIL (coupling facility) 128
  - CYCLE (cycle length) 129
  - DATASET (record samples) 129, 137
  - description 127
  - HFSNAME (UNIX file system statistics) 130
  - IOSUB (I/O subsystem) 130
  - MEMBER (Parmlib member) 131
  - MINTIME (interval length) 131
  - OPD (OMVS process data) 132
  - OPTIONS (option list) 132
  - RESOURCE (JES resource) 133
  - SGSPACE 134
  - specification 125
  - STOP (session duration) 134
  - SYNC (interval synchronization) 135
  - SYSOUT (sysout class) 135
  - VSAMRLS 136
  - WSTOR (buffer size) 136
  - zfs 137
- starting 56, 57, 58
- stopping 61
- system activity measured 10
- VSAM data set support
  - controlling recording 137
  - data set selection 138
  - defining data sets 26
  - description 25
  - modifying 141
  - page release control 139
  - saving data 138
  - starting 138, 139
  - stopping 141
- ZFS/NOZFS 137

Monitor III reporter session

- BREF (backward reference) command
  - description 164
  - parameter exceptions 166
  - RANGE value 167
  - summary 163
  - syntax 165
  - without parameters 168
- CANCEL (cancel options) command
  - description 168
  - resetting entries 173
  - summary 163
- changing options 164
- COLOR (color graphics panel)
  - command 175
- color graphic options
  - description 164
  - field description 176
  - selection panels 175, 177

Monitor III reporter session (*continued*)

- commands
  - session commands 163
- COMMANDS (help menu for commands) command
  - description 168
  - summary 163
- controlling 149
- CURRENT (current range data)
  - command
    - description 168
    - summary 163
- cursor-sensitive control
  - description 180
- data set support
  - alternate system support 25, 151
  - data set preallocation 150
  - DI screen 158, 160
- delay information 11
- DI screen 158, 160
- FIND/RFIND (find) command
  - description 169
  - summary 163
- FREF (forward reference) command
  - description 164
  - parameter exceptions 166
  - RANGE value 167
  - summary 163
  - syntax 165
  - without parameters 168
- GO (GO mode) command
  - command summary 163
  - description 169
- GRAPHIC (graphic mode) command
  - description 170
  - summary 163
- graphic report
  - switching to table report 173
- HARDCOPY (print screen/report)
  - command
    - description 170
    - summary 163
- ICU (Interactive Chart Utility)
  - command
    - description 171
    - summary 163
- LANGUAGE (language option panel)
  - command 177
- language (LO) option 164
  - description 177
- option set selection menu 164
  - default values (INITIAL) 178
  - description 178
- OPTSET (option set)
  - command 178
  - option 164
- primary menu 149
- program function (PF) key
  - building commands 172
  - changing settings 172
  - PFK command summary 163
- report options
  - description 177
  - RO command 164
- RESET (reset options) command
  - description 173
  - summary 163

Monitor III reporter session (*continued*)

- RETRIEVE (display last command)
  - command
    - description 173
    - summary 163
- ROPTIONS (report options panel)
  - command 177
- session commands 163
- session options
  - automatic customization 179, 180
  - creating a new option set 179
  - deleting an option set 180
  - making an option set current 179
  - selecting an option set 180
  - SESSION (session options panel)
    - command 174
    - SO command 164
    - specification 174
    - summary 174
- STOP mode
  - description 170
- system activity measured 10
- tabular report
  - cursor-sensitive control 180
  - displaying 173
  - switching to graphic report 173
  - TABULAR command
    - description 173
  - TABULAR command
    - summary 163
- TOGGLE (toggle reports) command
  - description 173
  - summary 163
- user written report 173

Monitor III Reporter session

- commands 183
  - report and report options
    - command summary 183

MSGJ (operator message job delays)

Monitor III reporter session command

- summary 182

## N

NMBR/NONNMBR (device number)

- sub-option
  - Monitor I session device activity
    - option 103, 109

non-interactive session

- description 55
- options
  - modifying 59
  - specifying 56
- session control
  - session option processing 63
- session identifiers
  - displaying 59
- session options
  - displaying 59
- starting 56, 58
- stopping 61

non-TSO/E session

- starting
  - RMF cataloged procedure 22

NOZZ (no Monitor I session)

- Monitor I session 48



- OMDGAMRE (messages on the action message retention facility queue)
  - Trace Activity report variable 116
- OMDGCMDI (commands issued per second)
  - Trace Activity report variable 116
- OMDGOREB (operator reply entries on system reply queue)
  - Trace Activity report variable 116
- OMDGWQEB (WTO queue elements on system output queue)
  - Trace Activity report variable 116
- OMDGWTLI (write-to-logs issued per second)
  - Trace Activity report variable 116
- OMDGWTOI (total lines of messages,write-to-operators issued per second)
  - Trace Activity report variable 116
- OMVS
  - maximum address spaces
    - plot report 246
- OMVS kernel activity
  - Postprocessor
    - OMVS|NOOMVS report
      - option 252
- OPD (OMVS process data)
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 132
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 182
- option list
  - Monitor I session (OPTIONS/NOOPTIONS)
    - description 111
    - summary 100
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 197
    - syntax summary 196
  - Postprocessor 233
- options
  - Monitor I session
    - conflicting options 120
    - description 99
    - undesirable results 24, 120
  - Monitor II background session 196, 208
  - Monitor II display session 196
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 127
  - session options
    - MODIFY command 59
- OPTIONS (option selection menu) command
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - description 164
- OPTIONS/NOOPTIONS (option list)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 111
    - summary 100
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 197
    - syntax summary 196
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 132

- OPTSET (option set)
  - Monitor III reporter session command 178
  - Monitor III reporter session option 164
- OVERVIEW control statement
  - Postprocessor
    - description 243
    - summary 235
- overview control statements 305
- overview duration processing xvii
- Overview Records 305
- overview report
  - Postprocessor
    - conditions list 263, 267
    - control statement summary 235
    - report generation 243
  - type selection
    - specifying (OVERVIEW control statement) 243
    - specifying (OVW control statement) 244
- Overview Reports 305
- Overview Working Set 312, 320
- OVW (overview condition) control statement
  - Postprocessor
    - cache activity (type 74-5 SMF record) 285
    - channel path activity (type 73 SMF record) 280
    - coupling facility activity (type 74-4 SMF record) 283
    - CPU activity (type 70-1 SMF record) 263
    - cryptographic hardware activity (type 70-2 SMF record) 267
    - description 244
    - device activity (type 74-1 SMF record) 282
    - enqueue activity (type 77 SMF record) 297
    - ESS statistics (type 74-8 SMF record) 294
    - ficon director activity (type 74-7 SMF record) 294
    - I/O queuing activity (type 78-3 SMF record) 298
    - page data set activity (type 75 SMF record) 296
    - paging activity (type 71 SMF record) 269
    - virtual storage activity (type 78-2 SMF record) 297
    - workload activity (type 72-3 SMF record) 274
- OVW control statement
  - Postprocessor
    - summary 235

P

P (print) command  
Monitor II display session 205  
PA1 (attention) key  
Monitor III reporter session  
STOP mode 170

- PAGE (demand paging rate)
  - plot report 246
- page data set activity
  - Monitor I session
    - (PAGESP/NOPAGESP)
      - description 113
      - summary 100
  - SMF record type 75
    - overview/exception control statements 296
- page migration
  - expanded to auxiliary
    - plot report 246
- page/swap data set activity
  - Monitor I session
    - (PAGESP | NOPAGESP)
      - Postprocessor report generation 252
  - Monitor II background session
    - (PGSP/NOPGSP)
      - description 215
      - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II background session
    - (PGSP | NOPGSP)
      - Postprocessor report generation 252
  - Monitor II display session (PGSP)
    - description 215
    - syntax summary 208
- PAGESP/NOPAGESP (page data set activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 113
    - summary 100
- PAGESP | NOPAGESP (page/swap data set activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 252
- paging activity
  - Monitor II background session
    - (SPAG/NOSPAG)
      - syntax summary 208
  - Monitor II display session (SPAG)
    - syntax summary 208
- paging rate
  - plot report 246
- paging transfer rate
  - expanded storage
    - plot report 246
- PAGING/NOPAGING (system paging activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 113
    - summary 100
- PAGING | NOPAGING (system paging activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 252
- Parmlib member
  - ERBRMF00 (Monitor I session) 35
  - ERBRMF01 (Monitor II session) 38
  - ERBRMF02 (Monitor I session) 37
  - ERBRMF03 (Monitor II session) 39
  - ERBRMF04 (Monitor III session) 40
- member name generating
  - Monitor I session 110

Parmlib member (*continued*)  
     member name generating (*continued*)  
         Monitor II background session 199  
     Monitor I session (MEMBER)  
         description 110  
         summary 101  
     Monitor II background session (MEMBER)  
         description 199  
         syntax summary 196  
 Parmlib naming 33  
 PerfDesk 357  
 PFK (program function key)  
     Monitor III reporter session 172  
 PGSP (page/swap data set activity)  
     Monitor II display session  
         description 215  
         syntax summary 208  
 PGSP/NOPGSP (page/swap data set activity)  
     Monitor II background session  
         description 215  
         syntax summary 208  
 PGSP|NOPGSP (page/swap data set activity)  
     Postprocessor  
         report generation 252  
 PINTV (plot interval) control statement  
     Postprocessor  
         description 245  
         summary 235  
 plot report  
     number of lines (MAXPLEN control statement) 243  
     plot interval length  
         specifying (PINTV control statement) 245  
     plots listing 245  
 Postprocessor  
     control statement summary 235  
     generation 226  
     report period (PTOD control statement) 247  
     report specification (PLOTS control statement) 245  
 PLOTS (plot report) control statement  
     Postprocessor  
         description 245  
         summary 235  
 Postprocessor  
     cache activity (type 74-5 SMF record) 285  
     cataloged procedure 226  
     channel path activity (type 73 SMF record) 280  
     control statements 235  
         examples 259  
         processing 233  
         specification 226  
         summary 235  
     coupling facility activity (type 74-4 SMF record) 283  
     CPU activity (type 70-1 SMF record) 263  
     cryptographic hardware activity (type 70-2 SMF record) 267

Postprocessor (*continued*)  
     data set  
         preallocation 231  
     description 226  
     device activity (type 74-1 SMF record) 282  
     duration interval 237  
     enqueue activity (type 77 SMF record) 297  
     error conditions 233  
     exception report 240  
     ficon director activity (type 74-7 SMF record) 294  
     I/O queuing activity (type 78-3 SMF record) 298  
     IFASMFDP program  
         creation of non-VSAM data set 223  
 JCL  
     ddname summary 231  
     options list 233  
     page data set activity (type 75 SMF record) 296  
     paging activity (type 71 SMF record) 269  
     report generation 248  
     reporting period  
         control 234  
         specification 254  
     return codes 234  
 SMF record  
     DD statement for spanned records 226  
     multiple data sets 223  
     multiple systems 223  
     non-VSAM data set 223  
     use of 223  
 starting  
     data set preallocation 231  
     sample JCL 226  
     system activity measured 10  
     virtual storage activity (type 78-2 SMF record) 297  
     workload activity (type 72-3 SMF record) 274  
 PPEXTnnn (exception report) ddname  
     Postprocessor 232  
 PPORPnnn (overview report) ddname  
     Postprocessor 233  
 PPOVWREC (overview records) ddname  
     Postprocessor 233  
 PPPLTnnn (plot report) ddname  
     Postprocessor 232  
 PPRPTS (combined interval report) ddname  
     Postprocessor 231  
 PPSUMnnn (summary report) ddname  
     Postprocessor 232  
 PPXRPTS (combined exception report) ddname  
     Postprocessor 232  
 PPXSRPTS (sysplex reports) ddname  
     Postprocessor 233  
 PR/SM (Processor Resource/Systems Manager)  
     processor activity 102

PRINT command  
     Monitor II ISPF display session 205  
 printed report  
     Monitor II background session  
         SYSOUT (sysout class)  
             option 196, 203  
         SYSTEM (system ID) option 206  
     Monitor II display session  
         P (print) command 205  
     Monitor III reporter session  
         graphic reports 171  
         screens and tabular reports 170  
 private area  
     detail report  
         Monitor I VSTOR/NOVSTOR  
             option 118  
         Postprocessor REPORTS control statement 253  
     summary report  
         Monitor I VSTOR/NOVSTOR  
             option 118  
         Postprocessor REPORTS control statement 253  
 PROC (processor delays)  
     Monitor III reporter session command  
         summary 182  
 procedure  
     RMF procedure 22, 53  
 processing session options  
     Monitor I session 68  
     Monitor II background session 68  
     when you modify a session  
         Monitor II background session 67  
 Processor Resource/Systems Manager (PR/SM)  
     processor activity 102  
 PROCJ (processor job delays)  
     Monitor III reporter session command  
         summary 182  
 PROCU (processor usage)  
     Monitor III reporter session command  
         summary 183  
 program default  
     Monitor I session options 99  
     Monitor II session options 123  
 program function (PF) key  
     Monitor II display session  
         override assigned keys 204  
     Monitor III reporter session 172  
         building commands 172  
         changing settings 172  
 program library lists  
     Monitor II display session (LLI)  
         syntax summary 208  
 PTES (paging transfer rate to expanded storage)  
     plot report 246  
 PTOD (plot time of day) control statement  
     Postprocessor  
         description 247  
         summary 235

## Q

QSCJ (quiescent jobs)  
Monitor III reporter session command  
summary 183

## R

R (recall) command  
Monitor II display session 200

RACF FACILITY  
BPX.WLMSEVER 20

RACF resource profiles 20

RAXESCT (common storage pages on  
expanded storage)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RAXFMCT (frames allocated to common)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEAEC (total expanded storage E  
frames currently on ESTE queue)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEAECLO (available expanded storage  
low threshold)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEAECOK (available expanded storage  
satisfactory threshold)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEAFC (total frames currently on all  
available frame queues)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEAFCLO (available central storage low  
threshold)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEAFCOK (available central storage  
low threshold)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEBELFX (total number of fixed pages  
below 16 megabytes)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCECOMPI (common area pages  
paged-in)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCECOMPO (common area pages  
paged-out)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEDFRS (number of times a deferred  
frame allocation has been satisfied)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEESINU (in-use expanded storage  
frames)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEESREA (non-VIO pages read from  
expanded storage)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEESWRT (pages written to expanded  
storage frames)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEHSPERM (total hiperspace pages  
migrated from auxiliary storage)  
expanded to  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEHSPER (total hiperspace pages read  
from expanded to central storage)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEHSPEW (total hiperspace pages  
written from central to expanded  
storage)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEHSPPI (total hiperspace pages paged  
in from auxiliary storage)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEHSPPO (total hiperspace pages  
paged out to auxiliary storage)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCELPAPI (PLPA and PLPA directory  
pages paged-in)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEMVBEL (pages moved from below  
16M in central storage)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCENWSF (total number secondary and  
non-working pages migrated)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEPAGMV (number of times a frame  
was moved)  
Trace Activity report variable 116

RCEPOOL (frames currently available to  
the system)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCESPFPR (frames available by swap-out  
without requiring I/O)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCESWPPI (total number of pages  
requiring I/O to swap-in)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCESWPPO (pages requiring I/O to  
swap-out)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCETOTFX (total number of pages  
currently fixed)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCETOTPI (total pages paged-in  
excluding swap-in and VIO page-in)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCETOTPO (total number pages paged  
out)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCEVIOME (VIO pages written to  
expanded storage)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCEVIOMG (VIO pages migrated from  
expanded storage to paging data sets)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCEVIOPI (total number VIO pages  
paged-in)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCEVIOPO (total number VIO pages  
paged-out)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCEVIORE (VIO reads from extended  
storage)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCEWSDNE (primary working set pages  
migrated to auxiliary storage)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCVAFQA (average available frame  
count)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCVAVQC (AVQ low count)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCVCPUA (CPU usage average \* 16)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCVFXIOP (percentage central storage  
fixed or allocated)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCVMFXA (average number fixed  
frames)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCVPAGRT (total paging rate)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCVPTR (paging rate)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCVSWPTM (time used by ASM to  
transfer pages to/from data set)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

RCVUICA (UIC average)  
Trace Activity report variable 117

recall display command  
See R (recall) command

RECORD/NORECORD (record to SMF  
data set)  
Monitor I session  
description 113  
summary 101  
Monitor II background session  
conflicting options 56, 220  
description 206  
syntax summary 196

REGION parameter  
parameter adjustment 22

report (RO) option  
Monitor III reporter session 164

report interval  
Monitor I session  
length 107  
synchronization 30, 100, 114  
Postprocessor  
relation to duration interval 237

report types 314

Report Working Set 312, 320

REPORT/NOREPORT (interval report)  
Monitor I session  
description 113  
summary 101  
undesirable results 120  
Monitor II background session  
conflicting options 56, 220  
description 202  
syntax summary 196

REPORTS control statement  
Postprocessor  
description 248  
summary 235

reserve activity  
Monitor II background session  
(SENQR/NOSENQR)  
description 218  
syntax summary 208

Monitor II display session (SENQR)  
description 218  
syntax summary 208

Postprocessor  
report generation 253

RESET (reset options) command  
Monitor III reporter session  
description 173



- RESET command
  - Monitor II ISPF display session 198
- RESOURCE (JES resource)
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 133
- resource directory 309
- resource name
  - format
    - Monitor I session 105
- RETRIEVE (display last command)
  - command
    - Monitor III reporter session
      - description 173
- return code
  - Postprocessor
    - description 234
- RETURN command
  - Monitor II ISPF display session 196
- RFINDD command
  - Monitor II ISPF display session 201
- RLSDS (VSAM RLS activity by data set)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- RLSLRU (VSAM RLS activity LRU
  - statistics)
    - Monitor III reporter session command
      - summary 183
- RLSSC (VSAM RLS activity by storage
  - class)
    - Monitor III reporter session command
      - summary 183
- RMCAAWSC (APPC/MVS transaction
  - scheduler wait swap count)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCADWSC (detected wait physical
  - swap count)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCAEXSC (exchange on
  - recommendation value swap count)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCAFHLD (failed swaps because of
  - outstanding HOLD SYSEVENT)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCAICSC (improve central storage use)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCAIPSC (improve system paging rate)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMICALWSC (long wait physical swap
  - count)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCAMRSC (make room to swap in a
  - user swapped out too long)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCANQSC (CPU enqueue exchange
  - swap count)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCAOISC (OMVS input wait)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCAOOSC (OMVS output wait)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCARSSC (central storage shortage
  - swap count)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCATISC (terminal input swap count)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117

- RMCATOSC (terminal output swap
  - count)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCATSSC (count of translation swaps)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCAUWSC (unilateral swap out count)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCAVWSC (auxiliary storage shortage
  - swap count)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMCTTRPC (pages used for transaction
  - elements)
    - Trace Activity report variable 117
- RMF
  - dispatching priority 22
  - REGION parameter 22
- RMF (Resource Measurement Facility)
  - cataloged procedure
    - JCL description 22
    - Monitor I session options
      - specification 99
    - RMFGAT 57
    - session option processing 64
    - starting non-TSO/E session 22
  - controlling session options 69
  - dispatching priority 108
  - identifier 59
  - message help 147
  - non-interactive session
    - option specification 56
    - session control 63
    - starting 56, 58
    - stopping 61
  - online help 147
  - overhead reduction 121
  - Parmlib member 56
  - session identifier 59, 60
  - session option processing
    - conflicts 64
    - controlling 69
    - invalid option value 64
    - source order 64
  - sessions
    - control 55
    - description 55
    - starting 55
    - stopping 61
  - skipped data collection 108
  - starting 47, 49
    - session option processing 64
    - without concurrent Monitor I
      - session 48
  - status 59
  - stopping 51
    - non-interactive session 61
  - tutorial 147
- RMF Client/Server 379
- RMF Performance Monitoring 350
- RMF procedure 22, 53
  - example 22
- RMF Sysplex Data Server
  - accessing data 8
  - activating 8
  - data flow 9
  - overview 8
  - programming interface services 8
  - services for Monitor II data 9

- RMF Sysplex Data Server (*continued*)
  - services for Monitor III data 9
  - services for SMF data 9
- RMF Sysplex Data Server's SMF
  - buffer 9, 20
- RMFCS (RMF Client/Server)
  - components 391
  - installation 384
  - overview 379
  - scenarios 381
  - START command 58, 388
  - usage considerations 388
- RMFGAT (Monitor III cataloged
  - procedure) 57
- RMFPnnnn (Monitor II interval report)
  - ddname
    - Postprocessor 232
- RMFSCxx (Monitor I or Monitor II
  - background session) ddname
    - definition 24
- RMFxxnn (Monitor II background
  - session) ddname
    - definition 24
- RO command
  - Monitor II ISPF display session 196
- ROPTIONS (report options panel)
  - command
    - Monitor III reporter session 177
- RTOD (report time of day) control
  - statement
    - Postprocessor
      - description 254
      - summary 235

**S**

- scroll forward 199
- SDEVICE | NOSDEVICE (shared device
  - activity)
    - Postprocessor
      - report generation 257
- SDS (sysplex data server activity)
  - Monitor II display session
    - syntax summary 208
- SDS (Sysplex Data Server activity)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 216
- SENQ (enqueue activity)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 216
    - syntax summary 208
- SENQ/NOSENQ (enqueue activity)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 216
    - syntax summary 208
- SENQ | NOSENQ (enqueue activity)
  - Monitor II background session
    - Postprocessor report
      - generation 252
- SENQR (reserve activity)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 218
    - syntax summary 208
- SENQR/NOSENQR (reserve activity)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 218
    - syntax summary 208

- SENQRI NOSENQR (reserve activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 253
- service level agreement 75
- SESSION (Monitor II background session)
  - control statement
    - Postprocessor
      - description 255
      - summary 235
- SESSION (session options panel)
  - command
    - Monitor III reporter session 174
- session (SO) option
  - Monitor III reporter session 164
- session command
  - DISPLAY 59
  - MODIFY command
    - example 59
    - modifying RMF session options 59
    - Monitor III data gatherer session 141
    - syntax 59
  - START command
    - Monitor III data gatherer session 139, 141
    - non-interactive session 56, 58
  - starting sessions 56
  - STOP command 61
    - Monitor II background session 207
    - Monitor III data gatherer session 134
    - non-interactive session 61
  - stopping sessions 56
- session control
  - Monitor II background session 209
  - Monitor II display session 209
  - non-interactive session 56, 58
    - session option processing 63
  - overview 55
  - starting 56
- session duration
  - Monitor I session (STOP/NOSTOP)
    - description 114
    - summary 100
    - undesirable results 120
  - Monitor II background session (STOP/NOSTOP)
    - conflicting options 56, 220
    - description 206
    - syntax summary 195
- session identifier
  - guidelines for assigning 57
  - Monitor I 24
  - STOP session command 61
  - use in DISPLAY session command 60
  - use in MODIFY session command 59
- session mode
  - See D (delta mode) command
- session option
  - format 57
  - MODIFY command 59
  - Monitor I session
    - displaying 60
    - specifying 57
- SG/NOSG (storage group) sub-option
  - Monitor I session device activity
    - option 104
- SGSPACE/NOSGSPACE
  - data gatherer 134
  - Monitor III data gatherer session 134
- shared device activity
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 257
  - shortcut keys 403
- SINTV (interval length)
  - Monitor II background session
    - conflicting options 220
    - description 204
    - syntax summary 195
- SLA 75
- SMCABFLS (records lost because of a shortage of buffers)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- SMCABFWT (number of buffers written)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- SMCADSCT (records lost because of full data set)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- SMCANMFL (current number of full buffers)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- SMCARCWT (number of records written)
  - Trace Activity report variable 117
- SMF buffer 9, 20, 22, 51
- SMF record
  - Monitor I and Monitor III synchronization 30
  - Monitor I session
    - RECORD/NORECORD option
      - description 113
    - RECORD/NORECORD option summary 101
  - Monitor II background session 206, 209
    - syntax summary 196
  - Postprocessor 223
  - spanned records 226
  - type 70-1 (CPU activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 263
  - type 70-2 (CPU activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 267
  - type 71 (paging activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 269
  - type 72-3 (workload activity)
    - overview control statements 274
  - type 73 (channel path activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 280
  - type 74-1 (device activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 282
  - type 74-4 (coupling facility activity)
    - overview control statements 283
  - type 74-5 (cache activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 285
- SMF record (*continued*)
  - type 74-7 (ficon director activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 294
  - type 74-8 (Ess statistics) 294
  - type 75 (page data set activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 296
  - type 77 (enqueue activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 297
  - type 78-2 (virtual storage activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 297
  - type 78-3 (I/O queuing activity)
    - overview/exception control statements 298
- SMFBUF option 22, 51, 60
- SORT command
  - Monitor II ISPF display session 200
- SPACED (disk space)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 183
- SPACEG (storage group space)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 183
- SPAG (system paging activity)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 219
    - syntax summary 208
- SPAG/NOSPAG (system paging activity)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 219
    - syntax summary 208
- SPAG|NOSPAG (system paging activity)
  - Monitor II background session
    - Postprocessor report generation 253
- spreadsheet
  - usage example 344
- Spreadsheet Reporter
  - concepts 304
  - installation 308
  - macros 332, 333
  - overview 303
  - resource directory 309
  - usage example 344
- spreadsheets
  - Spreadsheet Reporter 303
- SQAA (system queue area allocated)
  - plot report 246
- SQAE (system queue area expansion)
  - plot report 246
- SQAFP (system queue area free pages)
  - plot report 246
- SRCS (central storage/processor/SRM) activity
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 219
    - syntax summary 208
- SRCS/NOSRCS (central storage/processor/SRM) activity
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 219
    - syntax summary 208

- SRCS|NOSRCS (central storage/processor/SRM) activity
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 253
- START command
  - session command 209
    - Monitor III data gatherer
      - session 139, 141
    - non-interactive session 56, 58
    - session option processing 64
  - system command 47
    - session option processing 64
- START|STOP suboption
  - DATASET option
    - Monitor III data gatherer
      - session 137
    - Monitor III data gatherer session 138
- started task and mount task users
  - plot report
    - maximum number 246
- statistical sampling
  - Monitor I session 120
- status
  - displaying 59
- STC (started task control)
  - plot report 246
- STOD (summary report time of day)
  - control statement
    - Postprocessor
      - description 255
      - summary 235
- STOP command
  - session command 61
    - Monitor III data gatherer
      - session 134
  - system command 51, 61
- STOP/NOSTOP (session duration)
  - data gatherer 134
  - Monitor I session
    - description 114
    - summary 100
    - undesirable results 120
  - Monitor II background session
    - conflicting options 56, 220
    - description 206
    - syntax summary 195
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 134
- STOR (storage delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- storage group (SG/NOSG) sub-option
  - Monitor I session device activity
    - option 104
- STORC (common storage)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- STORCR (common storage remaining)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- STORF (storage frames)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- STORJ (storage job delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- STORR (resource-oriented storage delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- STORS (storage delays summary)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- SUMMARY (summary report) control statement
  - Postprocessor
    - description 256
    - summary 235
- summary report
  - Postprocessor
    - control statement summary 235
    - generation 226
    - report generation 256
    - reporting period specification 255
- swap rate field
  - plot report (SWA) 246
- SWITCH|NOSWITCH suboption
  - DATASET option
    - Monitor III data gatherer
      - session 137
    - Monitor III data gatherer session 138
- symbolic substitution 33
- SYNC/NOSYNC (interval synchronization)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 114
    - summary 100
    - synchronizing with Monitor III 30
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 135
- syntax diagrams
  - how to read xiv
- SYS1.PROCLIB system procedure library
  - RMF cataloged procedure 22
- SYSENQ (sysplex enqueue delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- SYSID (system identifier) control statement
  - Postprocessor
    - description 256
    - summary 235
- SYSINFO (system information)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- SYSOUT (sysout class)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 115
    - summary 101
  - Monitor II background session option
    - description 203
    - syntax summary 196
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 135
- SYSOUT (sysout class) control statement
  - Postprocessor
    - description 257
    - summary 235
- SYSOUT data set
  - message and report dynamic
    - allocation 23
- Sysplex Data Server
  - SMF buffer 9, 20
- sysplex data server activity
  - Monitor II display session (SDS)
    - syntax summary 208
- Sysplex Data Server activity
  - Monitor II display session (SDS)
    - description 216
- SYSRPTS (sysplex reports) control statement
  - Postprocessor
    - description 257
    - summary 235
- SYSRTD (response time distribution)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- SYSSUM (sysplex summary)
  - Monitor III reporter session command
    - summary 183
- SYSTEM (system ID)
  - Monitor II background session option
    - description 206
  - Monitor II display session command
    - description 206
- system activities measured
  - Monitor I session 10
  - Monitor II session 10
  - Monitor III session 10
  - Postprocessor 10
- system commands
  - CANCEL command 51
  - MODIFY command
    - non-interactive session 56
    - passing DISPLAY session
      - command 59
    - passing MODIFY session
      - commands 59
    - passing STOP session
      - command 61
  - START command 47
  - STOP command 51, 61
- system identifier
  - Postprocessor
    - SYSID control statement 256
- system paging activity
  - See also* paging activity
  - Monitor I session
    - (PAGING|NOPAGING)
      - description 113
      - summary 100
  - Monitor I session
    - (PAGING|NOPAGING)
      - Postprocessor report
        - generation 252
  - Monitor II background session
    - (SPAG|NOSPAG)
      - description 219
  - Monitor II background session
    - (SPAG|NOSPAG)
      - Postprocessor report
        - generation 253
  - Monitor II display session (SPAG)
    - description 219
- SMF record type 71
  - overview/exception control
    - statements 269

- system queue area (SQA)
- plot report
  - expansion into CSA 246

- system queue area (SQA) *(continued)*
  - plot report *(continued)*
    - maximum allocated 246
    - minimum free pages 246
- SYSWKM (work manager delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 183

## T

- T (timed update) command
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 203
- T (tutorial) command
  - RMF interactive reporting
    - description 147
- TABULAR (tabular report) command
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - description 173
- tabular report
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - cursor-sensitive control 180
    - displaying 173
    - switching to graphic report 173
- timed update (T command)
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 203
- TOGGLE (toggle reports) command
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - description 173
- TPAG (total paging rate)
  - plot report 246
- TRACE/NOTRACE (trace activity)
  - description 115
  - Monitor I session
    - description 115
    - summary 100
- TRACE|NOTRACE (trace activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 253
- TSO/E users
  - plot report 246
- tutorial
  - RMF interactive reporting
    - description 147

## U

- UNIX System Services
  - access to UNIX System Services 19
  - OMVS kernel activity 252
  - OMVS process data 132
  - UNIX file system statistics 213
- USER (user exit) option
  - Monitor II display session
    - description 219
    - syntax summary 209
- user exit routine
  - Monitor I session (EXITS/NOEXITS)
    - description 107
    - summary 101
  - Monitor II background session (USER/NOUSER)
    - description 219
    - syntax summary 209

- user exit routine *(continued)*
  - Monitor II display session (USER)
    - description 219
    - syntax summary 209
- Postprocessor
  - EXITS control statement 242
- user reports
  - Monitor II session
    - specifying for Postprocessor 253
- user-written reports
  - Monitor III reporter session
    - displaying 173
- USER/NOUSER (user exit)
  - Monitor II background session
    - description 219
    - syntax summary 209

## V

- virtual storage activity
  - Monitor I session (VSTOR/NOVSTOR)
    - description 118
    - summary 100
  - Postprocessor
    - REPORTS control statement 253
  - SMF record type 78-2
    - overview/exception control statements 297
- VSAM (Virtual Storage Access Method)
  - data set
    - Monitor III data gatherer session
      - controlling recording 137
      - data set definition 26
      - data set selection 138
      - description 25
      - modifying 141
      - page release control 139
      - saving data 138
      - starting 138, 139
      - stopping 141
    - Monitor III reporter session
      - alternate system support 25, 151
      - data set preallocation 150
      - DI screen 158, 160
- VSAMRLS
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 136
- VSTOR/NOVSTOR (virtual storage activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 118
    - summary 100
- VSTOR|NOVSTOR (virtual storage activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - REPORTS control statement 253

## W

- WFEX (workflow/exceptions)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 183

- WHOLD (page release storage value)
  - suboption
    - DATASET option
      - Monitor III data gatherer session 137
    - Monitor III data gatherer session 139
    - relationship to WSTOR
      - suboption 139
- WKLD/NOWKLD (workload activity)
  - Monitor I session
    - description 120
    - summary 100
- WLMGL (workload activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - SMF record type 72-3 274
- WLMGL|NOWLMGL (sysplex workload activity)
  - Postprocessor
    - report generation 258
- Working Set
  - Overview Working Set 312, 320
  - Report Working Set 312, 320
- Working Set migration 329
- workload activity
  - Postprocessor
    - SMF record type 72-3 274
    - SYSRPTS control statement 258
    - SMF record type 72-3
      - overview control statements 274
- WSTOR (buffer size)
  - Monitor III data gatherer session
    - description 136
- WHOLD suboption
  - relationship in controlling page space 139

## X

- XCF (cross-system coupling facility)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 183
- XCF|NOXCF (cross-system coupling facility)
  - Postprocessor
    - EXRPTS control statement 254
- XCFJ (cross system coupling facility job delays)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 183

## Z

- Z (stop) command
  - Monitor II display session 206
- zAAP xviii, 408
- zfs7nozfs
  - Monitor III data gatherer session 137
- ZFSACT (zFS activity)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 183
- ZFSSUM (zFS file system summary)
  - Monitor III reporter session command summary 183
- zIIP xvii
- zSeries Application Assist Processor 408
- ZZ (Monitor I session identifier) 57

---

## Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You

z/OS  
Resource Measurement Facility  
User's Guide

Publication No. SC33-7990-11

Overall, how satisfied are you with the information in this book?

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Overall satisfaction	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

How satisfied are you that the information in this book is:

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Accurate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Complete	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to find	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to understand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Well organized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Applicable to your tasks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please tell us how we can improve this book:

Thank you for your responses. May we contact you? ☐ Yes ☐ No

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. IBM or any other organizations will only use the personal information that you supply to contact you about the issues that you state on this form.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company or Organization

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No.

\_\_\_\_\_



Cut or Fold  
Along Line

Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Deutschland Entwicklung GmbH  
Department 3248  
Schoenaicher Strasse 220  
D-71032 Boeblingen  
Federal Republic of Germany



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape

Cut or Fold  
Along Line





Program Number: 5694-A01, 5655-G52

Printed in USA

SC33-7990-11





Spine information:



z/OS

z/OS V1R8.0 RMF User's Guide

SC33-7990-11